

**US 231 ELEVATED WATER TANK  
CONTRACT 02 – ELEVATED TANK  
CONTRACT DOCUMENTS & SPECIFICATIONS  
FOR THE  
ALLEN COUNTY WATER DISTRICT  
SCOTTSVILLE, KENTUCKY**

**WX21003021  
KIA SRF Loan F19-025**

BID DATE: September 11, 2019

JOB #: 17023

PREPARED BY:



222 East Main Street, Ste. 1 • Georgetown, KY 40324



**US 231 ELEVATED WATER TANK  
CONTRACT 02 – ELEVATED TANK  
CONTRACT DOCUMENTS & SPECIFICATIONS  
FOR THE  
ALLEN COUNTY WATER DISTRICT  
SCOTTSVILLE, KENTUCKY**

**WX21003021  
KIA SRF Loan F19-025**

BID DATE: September 11, 2019

JOB #: 17023

PREPARED BY:



BID SET

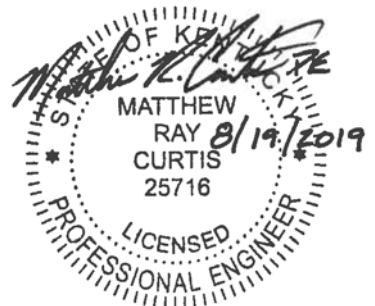




TABLE OF CONTENTS  
 ALLEN COUNTY WATER DISTRICT  
 US 231 ELEVATED WATER TANK  
 CONTRACT 02 – ELEVATED TANK

PAGE

**DIVISION 00 – PROCUREMENT & CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS**

**SOLICITATION**

SECTION 001113 – ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS ..... 1

**INSTRUCTIONS FOR PROCUREMENT**

SECTION 002113 – INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS ..... 1-10

**PROCUREMENT FORMS & SUPPLEMENTS**

SECTION 004100 – BID FORM..... 1-5  
 SECTION 004313 – BID BOND..... 1-2  
 SECTION 004513 – QUALIFICATION STATEMENT ..... 1-15  
 SECTION 004516 – DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION POLICY..... 1-5

**CONTRACTING FORMS**

SECTION 005100 – NOTICE OF AWARD ..... 1  
 SECTION 005200 – AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR  
 FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT ..... 1-7  
 SECTION 005500 – NOTICE TO PROCEED ..... 1

**PROJECT FORMS**

SECTION 006113 – PERFORMANCE BOND ..... 1-3  
 SECTION 006114 – PAYMENT BOND ..... 1-3  
 SECTION 006216 – INSURANCE CERTIFICATE ..... 1  
 SECTION 006276 – CONTRACTOR’S APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT ..... 1-3  
 SECTION 006363 – CHANGE ORDER ..... 1  
 SECTION 006516 – CERTIFICATE OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION ..... 1

**CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT**

SECTION 007213 – STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS ..... 1-65  
 SECTION 007305 – SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS ..... 1-9  
 SECTION 007310 – DRINKING WATER SRF SUPPLEMENTAL GENERAL CONDITIONS ..... 1-53  
 SECTION 007346 – WAGE DETERMINATION SCHEDULE ..... 1-7

**REVISIONS, CLARIFICATIONS & MODIFICATIONS**

SECTION 009113 – ADDENDA ..... 1-##

**DIVISION 01 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

SECTION 011000 – SUMMARY ..... 1-2  
 SECTION 011213 – WORK SEQUENCE..... 1  
 SECTION 011400 – GENERAL PROVISIONS ..... 1-11  
 SECTION 012200 – MEASUREMENTS AND PAYMENTS ..... 1-5  
 SECTION 012500 – PRODUCTS AND SUBSTITUTIONS ..... 1-5  
 SECTION 013113 – PROJECT COORDINATION ..... 1-2  
 SECTION 013216 – PROGRESS SCHEDULES ..... 1-3  
 SECTION 013323 – SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, & SAMPLES ..... 1-6  
 SECTION 014500 – QUALITY CONTROL SERVICES..... 1-3  
 SECTION 015000 – TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS ..... 1-3



TABLE OF CONTENTS  
 ALLEN COUNTY WATER DISTRICT  
 US 231 ELEVATED WATER TANK  
 CONTRACT 02 – ELEVATED TANK

PAGE

---

SECTION 015600 – BARRIERS..... 1  
 SECTION 017800 – PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS ..... 1-2

**DIVISION 02 – EXISTING CONDITIONS**  
 SECTION 023200 – GEOTECHNICAL REPORT..... 1-34

**DIVISION 03 – CONCRETE**  
 SECTION 031100 – CONCRETE FORMWORK..... 1-4  
 SECTION 031500 – EXPANSION AND CONTRACTION JOINTS ..... 1-2  
 SECTION 032100 – REINFORCEMENT BARS ..... 1-3  
 SECTION 033000 – STRUCTURAL CONCRETE..... 1-11  
 SECTION 034000 – PRECAST CONCRETE ..... 1-5  
 SECTION 036000 – GROUTING..... 1-4

**DIVISION 09 – FINISHES**  
 SECTION 099000 – PAINTING ..... 1-18

**DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL**  
 SECTION 260010 – ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION ..... 1-3  
 SECTION 260500 – BASIC ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS..... 1-6  
 SECTION 260501 – BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS & METHODS..... 1-6  
 SECTION 260510 – TEMPORARY POWER & LIGHTING ..... 1-4  
 SECTION 260519 – BUILDING WIRE & CABLE ..... 1-3  
 SECTION 260523 – MOTOR POWER & CONTROL WIRING ..... 1-2  
 SECTION 260526 – GROUNDING & BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS ..... 1-5  
 SECTION 260533 – RACEWAYS & BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS ..... 1-8  
 SECTION 260553 – ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION ..... 1-3  
 SECTION 260583 – EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS..... 1-2  
 SECTION 262100 – ELECTRICAL SERVICE - UTILITY ..... 1-2  
 SECTION 262813 – FUSES ..... 1-2  
 SECTION 265600 – EXTERIOR LIGHTING..... 1-9

**DIVISION 27 – DATA COMMUNICATION**  
 SECTION 272100 – DATA COMMUNICATIONS NETWORK EQUIPMENT..... 1-13

**DIVISION 31 – EARTHWORK**  
 SECTION 311000 – SITE CLEARING..... 1-2  
 SECTION 312000 – EARTHWORK..... 1-13  
 SECTION 312213 – ROUGH GRADING ..... 1-2  
 SECTION 312316 – EXCAVATION..... 1-2  
 SECTION 312317 – ROCK REMOVAL ..... 1-3  
 SECTION 312333 – TRENCHING, BACKFILLING, AND COMPACTING ..... 1-3  
 SECTION 312500 – SLOPE PROTECTION AND EROSION CONTROL ..... 1-3





TABLE OF CONTENTS  
ALLEN COUNTY WATER DISTRICT  
US 231 ELEVATED WATER TANK  
CONTRACT 02 – ELEVATED TANK

PAGE

---

**DIVISION 32 – EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS**

SECTION 329200 – TURF AND GRASSES ..... 1-4

**DIVISION 33 – UTILITIES**

SECTION 330507 – BORING AND JACKING..... 1-4

SECTION 331413 – WATER DISTRIBUTION PIPING ..... 1-21

SECTION 331419 – VALVES & HYDRANTS..... 1-8

SECTION 331616 – MULTI-COLUMN ELEVATED TANK..... 1-9



**DIVISION 00**

**PROCUREMENT & CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS**



**SOLICITATION**



**ALLEN COUNTY WATER DISTRICT  
SCOTTSVILLE, KENTUCKY  
US 231 ELEVATED TANK PROJECT  
CONTRACT 1 – WATERLINES & CONTRACT 2 – ELEVATED TANK**

ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS

Sealed Bids for the construction of the “**US 231 ELEVATED TANK PROJECT – CONTRACT # 1 & CONTRACT # 2**” will be received, by **ALLEN COUNTY WATER DISTRICT**, at the office of the **ALLEN COUNTY WATER DISTRICT, 330 NEW GALLATIN ROAD, SCOTTSVILLE, KY 42164**, until **1:30 PM** local time on **September 11, 2019**, at which time the Bids received will be publicly opened and read. The Project consists of constructing a new 500,000 gallon elevated tank, approximately 10,000 linear feet of 8-inch waterline and other waterline accessories.

Separate Bids will be received for Contract # 1 – WATERLINES and Contract # 2 – ELEVATED TANK. Bids shall be on a lump sum and unit price basis for Contract # 1, and on a lump sum basis for Contract # 2.

The Issuing Office for the Bidding Documents is: **LYNN IMAGING, 328 OLD VINE STREET, LEXINGTON, KY 40507**. Prospective Bidders may examine the Bidding Documents on-line at [www.lynnimaging.com](http://www.lynnimaging.com) and may obtain copies of the Bidding Documents from the Issuing Office as described below.

Bidding Documents also may be examined at the office of **ALLEN COUNTY WATER DISTRICT, 330 NEW GALLATIN ROAD, SCOTTSVILLE, KENTUCKY 42164** on Mondays through Fridays between the hours of 9:00 am to 3:00 pm (local time); and the office of the Engineer, **BLUEGRASS ENGINEERING, PLLC, 222 EAST MAIN STREET, SUITE 1, GEORGETOWN, KENTUCKY 40324**, on Mondays through Fridays between the hours of **9:00 AM TO 4:00 PM**.

Printed copies of the Bidding Documents may be obtained from the Issuing Office, upon payment of a non-refundable deposit of **\$400.00** for each Contract set. The shipping charge amount will depend on the shipping method selected by the prospective Bidder. The date that the Bidding Documents are transmitted by the Issuing Office will be considered the Bidder’s date of receipt of the Bidding Documents. Partial sets of Bidding Documents will not be available from the Issuing Office. Neither Owner nor Engineer will be responsible for full or partial sets of Bidding Documents, including Addenda if any, obtained from sources other than the Issuing Office. **All bidders shall be listed as plan holders through the issuing office.**

A pre-bid conference will not be held for this project. Any questions shall be received for both contracts in writing by September 4, 2019 at 5:00 pm (eastern time) to [mcurtis@bluegrassengineering.net](mailto:mcurtis@bluegrassengineering.net). Addendum responding to questions will be issued on September 6, 2019 via Issuing Office. The project is being funded in part with an SRF loan. American Iron and Steel regulations apply to both contracts of this project. Award for both contracts will be made to the low, responsive, responsible and best bidder(s).

Bid security shall be furnished in accordance with the Instructions to Bidders. Bidders will make positive efforts to use small, minority, women owned and disadvantaged businesses.

Bidders (Contractor(s)/Subcontractor(s)) shall comply with the following:

- Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964,
- the Anti-Kickback Act and the Contract Work Hours Standard Act.
- The Executive Order 11246 (Equal Employment Opportunity), as amended.
- 41 CFR 60-4

Owner: **ALLEN COUNTY WATER DISTRICT**

By: **Wayne Jackson**

Title: **Chairperson**

Date: **August 22, 2019**

+ + END OF ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS + +





# INSTRUCTIONS FOR PROCUREMENT



## INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

### TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<b>Page</b>
ARTICLE 1 – Defined Terms.....	1
ARTICLE 2 – Copies of Bidding Documents .....	1
ARTICLE 3 – Qualifications of Bidders.....	1
ARTICLE 4 – Site and Other Areas; Existing Site Conditions; Examination of Site; Owner’s Safety Program; Other Work at the Site.....	1
ARTICLE 5 – Bidder’s Representations.....	3
ARTICLE 6 – Pre-Bid Conference .....	4
ARTICLE 7 – Interpretations and Addenda.....	4
ARTICLE 8 – Bid Security .....	4
ARTICLE 9 – Contract Times .....	5
ARTICLE 10 – Liquidated Damages.....	5
ARTICLE 11 – Substitute and “Or-Equal” Items.....	5
ARTICLE 12 – Subcontractors, Suppliers, and Others .....	5
ARTICLE 13 – Preparation of Bid .....	6
ARTICLE 14 – Basis of Bid .....	7
ARTICLE 15 – Submittal of Bid.....	7
ARTICLE 16 – Modification and Withdrawal of Bid.....	7
ARTICLE 17 – Opening of Bids.....	8
ARTICLE 18 – Bids to Remain Subject to Acceptance .....	8
ARTICLE 19 – Evaluation of Bids and Award of Contract .....	8
ARTICLE 20 – Bonds and Insurance.....	8
ARTICLE 21 – Signing of Agreement.....	8
ARTICLE 22 – NOT USED.....	9
ARTICLE 23 – NOT USED.....	9
ARTICLE 24 – Power Of Attorney .....	9
ARTICLE 25 – Laws And Regulations .....	9
ARTICLE 26 – Safety Standards And Accident Prevention .....	9
ARTICLE 27 – Wage Rate Requirements .....	9
ARTICLE 28 – “BUY AMERICAN” Provisions .....	9



## ARTICLE 1 – DEFINED TERMS

- 1.01 Terms used in these Instructions to Bidders have the meanings indicated in the General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions. The term "Bidder" means one who submits a Bid directly to Owner, as distinct from a subbidder, who submits a bid to a Bidder. The term "Successful Bidder" means the lowest, qualified, responsible, and responsive Bidder to whom Owner (on the basis of Owner's evaluation as hereinafter provided) makes an award. The term "Bidding Documents" includes the Advertisement or Invitation to Bid, Instructions to Bidders, the Bid Form, and the proposed Contract Documents (including all Addenda issued prior to receipt of Bids).

## ARTICLE 2 – COPIES OF BIDDING DOCUMENTS

- 2.01 Complete sets of the Bidding Documents must be obtained from the Issuing Office in the number and format stated in the advertisement or invitation to bid. Bids from anyone not on the Engineer's Plan Holders List will not be opened.
- 2.02 Complete sets of Bidding Documents shall be used in preparing Bids; neither Owner nor Engineer assumes any responsibility for errors or misinterpretations resulting from the use of incomplete sets of Bidding Documents.
- 2.03 Owner and Engineer, in making copies of Bidding Documents available on the above terms, do so only for the purpose of obtaining Bids for the Work and do not authorize or confer a license for any other use.

## ARTICLE 3 – QUALIFICATIONS OF BIDDERS

- 3.01 To demonstrate Bidder's qualifications to perform the Work, Bidder shall submit with its Bid written evidence establishing its qualifications such as financial data, previous experience, and present commitments, and the additional information listed in the Bid Form.
- 3.02 A Bidder's failure to submit required qualification information within the times indicated may disqualify Bidder from receiving an award of the Contract.
- 3.03 No requirement in this Article 3 to submit information will prejudice the right of Owner to seek additional pertinent information regarding Bidder's qualifications.
- 3.04 Bidder is advised to carefully review those portions of the Bid Form requiring Bidder's representations and certifications.

## ARTICLE 4 – SITE AND OTHER AREAS; EXISTING SITE CONDITIONS; EXAMINATION OF SITE; OWNER'S SAFETY PROGRAM; OTHER WORK AT THE SITE

- 4.01 *Site and Other Areas*
- A. The Site is identified in the Bidding Documents. By definition, the Site includes rights-of-way, easements, and other lands furnished by Owner for the use of the Contractor. Any additional lands required for temporary construction facilities, construction equipment, or storage of materials and equipment, and any access needed for such additional lands, are to be obtained and paid for by Contractor.
- 4.02 *Existing Site Conditions*
- A. Subsurface and Physical Conditions; Hazardous Environmental Conditions

1. If there are reports and/or additional information concerning site conditions available, they will be included as Appendices to the Bidding Documents.
2. Geotechnical Report: If a Geotechnical Report is available, it will be included as an appendix to the Bidding Documents. The Geotechnical Report describes certain select subsurface conditions that are anticipated to be encountered by Contractor during construction in specified locations.

The Conditions in the Geotechnical Report are intended to reduce uncertainty and the degree of contingency in submitted Bids. However, Bidders cannot rely solely on the said Conditions. Bids should be based on a comprehensive approach that includes an independent review and analysis of the Report, all other Contract Documents, Technical Data, other available information, and observable surface conditions. Not all potential subsurface conditions are reported.

Nothing in the report is intended to relieve Bidders of the responsibility to make their own determinations regarding construction costs, bidding strategies, and Bid prices, nor of the responsibility to select and be responsible for the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction, and for safety precautions and programs incident thereto.

- B. Underground Facilities: Information and data shown or indicated in the Bidding Documents with respect to existing Underground Facilities at or contiguous to the Site are set forth in the Contract Documents and are based upon information and data furnished to Owner and Engineer by owners of such Underground Facilities, including Owner, or others.
- C. Adequacy of Data: Provisions concerning responsibilities for the adequacy of data furnished to prospective Bidders with respect to subsurface conditions, other physical conditions, and Underground Facilities, and possible changes in the Bidding Documents due to differing or unanticipated subsurface or physical conditions appear in Paragraphs 5.03, 5.04, and 5.05 of the General Conditions. Provisions concerning responsibilities for the adequacy of data furnished to prospective Bidders with respect to a Hazardous Environmental Condition at the Site, if any, and possible changes in the Contract Documents due to any Hazardous Environmental Condition uncovered or revealed at the Site which was not shown or indicated in the Drawings or Specifications or identified in the Contract Documents to be within the scope of the Work, appear in Paragraph 5.06 of the General Conditions.

#### 4.03 *Site Visit and Testing by Bidders*

- A. Bidder shall conduct the required Site visit during normal working hours, and shall not disturb any ongoing operations at the Site.
- B. Bidder is not required to conduct any subsurface testing, or exhaustive investigations of Site conditions.
- C. On request, and to the extent Owner has control over the Site, and schedule permitting, the Owner will provide Bidder access to the Site to conduct such additional examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, and studies as Bidder deems necessary for preparing and submitting a successful Bid. Owner will not have any obligation to grant such access if doing so is not practical because of existing operations, security or safety concerns, or restraints on Owner's authority regarding the Site.
- D. Bidder shall comply with all applicable Laws and Regulations regarding excavation and location of utilities, obtain all permits, and comply with all terms and conditions established by Owner or by property owners or other entities controlling the Site with respect to

schedule, access, existing operations, security, liability insurance, and applicable safety programs.

- E. Bidder shall fill all holes and clean up and restore the Site to its former condition upon completion of such explorations, investigations, tests, and studies.

#### 4.04 *Owner's Safety Program*

- A. Site visits and work at the Site may be governed by an Owner safety program. As the General Conditions indicate, if an Owner safety program exists, it will be noted in the Supplementary Conditions.

#### 4.05 *Other Work at the Site*

- A. Reference is made to Article 8 of the Supplementary Conditions for the identification of the general nature of other work of which Owner is aware (if any) that is to be performed at the Site by Owner or others (such as utilities and other prime contractors) and relates to the Work contemplated by these Bidding Documents. If Owner is party to a written contract for such other work, then on request, Owner will provide to each Bidder access to examine such contracts (other than portions thereof related to price and other confidential matters), if any.

### **ARTICLE 5 – BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS**

5.01 It is the responsibility of each Bidder before submitting a Bid to:

- A. examine and carefully study the Bidding Documents, and any data and reference items identified in the Bidding Documents;
- B. visit the Site, conduct a thorough, alert visual examination of the Site and adjacent areas, and become familiar with and satisfy itself as to the general, local, and Site conditions that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work;
- C. become familiar with and satisfy itself as to all Laws and Regulations that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work;
- D. carefully study all: (1) reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or adjacent to the Site and all drawings of physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site that have been identified in the Bidding Documents, especially with respect to Technical Data in such reports and drawings, and (2) reports and drawings relating to Hazardous Environmental Conditions, if any, at or adjacent to the Site that have been identified in the Bidding Documents, especially with respect to Technical Data in such reports and drawings;
- E. consider the information known to Bidder itself; information commonly known to contractors doing business in the locality of the Site; information and observations obtained from visits to the Site; the Bidding Documents; and the Site-related reports and drawings identified in the Bidding Documents, with respect to the effect of such information, observations, and documents on (1) the cost, progress, and performance of the Work; (2) the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction to be employed by Bidder; and (3) Bidder's safety precautions and programs;
- F. agree, based on the information and observations referred to in the preceding paragraph, that at the time of submitting its Bid no further examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, studies, or data are necessary for the determination of its Bid for performance of the

Work at the price bid and within the times required, and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Bidding Documents;

- G. become aware of the general nature of the work to be performed by Owner and others at the Site that relates to the Work as indicated in the Bidding Documents;
- H. promptly give Engineer written notice of all conflicts, errors, ambiguities, or discrepancies that Bidder discovers in the Bidding Documents and confirm that the written resolution thereof by Engineer is acceptable to Bidder;
- I. determine that the Bidding Documents are generally sufficient to indicate and convey understanding of all terms and conditions for the performance and furnishing of the Work; and
- J. agree that the submission of a Bid will constitute an incontrovertible representation by Bidder that Bidder has complied with every requirement of this Article, that without exception the Bid and all prices in the Bid are premised upon performing and furnishing the Work required by the Bidding Documents.

#### **ARTICLE 6 – PRE-BID CONFERENCE**

- 6.01 No pre-bid conference is scheduled for this project.

#### **ARTICLE 7 – INTERPRETATIONS AND ADDENDA**

- 7.01 All questions about the meaning or intent of the Bidding Documents are to be submitted to Engineer in writing via email to [mcurtis@bluegrassengineering.net](mailto:mcurtis@bluegrassengineering.net). Interpretations or clarifications considered necessary by Engineer in response to such questions will be issued by Addenda delivered to all parties recorded as having received the Bidding Documents. Questions received less than seven days prior to the date for opening of Bids may not be answered. Only questions answered by Addenda will be binding. Oral and other interpretations or clarifications will be without legal effect.
- 7.02 All questions, clarifications, and RFIs shall be received for both contracts in writing no later than September 4, 2019 at 5:00 pm (eastern time) to [mcurtis@bluegrassengineering.net](mailto:mcurtis@bluegrassengineering.net). Any questions, clarifications, and RFIs received after this deadline will not receive a response. An addendum responding to questions, clarifications, and RFIs will be issued on or before September 6, 2019 via Issuing Office.
- 7.03 Addenda may be issued to clarify, correct, supplement, or change the Bidding Documents.

#### **ARTICLE 8 – BID SECURITY**

- 8.01 A Bid must be accompanied by Bid security made payable to Owner in an amount of five (5) percent of Bidder's maximum Bid price (determined by adding the base bid and all alternates) and in the form of a certified check, bank money order, or a Bid bond (on the form included in the Bidding Documents) issued by a surety meeting the requirements of Paragraphs 6.01 and 6.02 of the General Conditions.
- 8.02 The Bid security of the apparent Successful Bidder will be retained until Owner awards the contract to such Bidder, and such Bidder has executed the Contract Documents, furnished the required contract security, and met the other conditions of the Notice of Award, whereupon the Bid security will be released. If the Successful Bidder fails to execute and deliver the Contract Documents and furnish the required contract security within 15 days after the Notice of Award,



Owner may consider Bidder to be in default, annul the Notice of Award, and the Bid security of that Bidder will be forfeited. Such forfeiture shall be Owner's exclusive remedy if Bidder defaults.

- 8.03 The Bid security of other Bidders that Owner believes to have a reasonable chance of receiving the award may be retained by Owner until the earlier of seven days after the Effective Date of the Contract or 91 days after the Bid opening, whereupon Bid security furnished by such Bidders will be released.
- 8.04 Bid security of other Bidders that Owner believes do not have a reasonable chance of receiving the award will be released within seven days after the Bid opening.

#### **ARTICLE 9 – CONTRACT TIMES**

- 9.01 The number of days within which, or the dates by which, the Work is to be substantially completed and ready for final payment are set forth in the Agreement.

#### **ARTICLE 10 – LIQUIDATED DAMAGES**

- 10.01 Provisions for liquidated damages, if any, for failure to timely attain Substantial Completion, or completion of the Work in readiness for final payment, are set forth in the Supplemental General Conditions and referred to in the Agreement.

#### **ARTICLE 11 – SUBSTITUTE AND “OR-EQUAL” ITEMS**

- 11.01 The Contract for the Work, if awarded, will be on the basis of materials and equipment specified or described in the Bidding Documents, and those “or-equal” or substitute or materials and equipment subsequently approved by Engineer prior to the submittal of Bids and identified by Addendum. No item of material or equipment will be considered by Engineer as an “or-equal” or substitute unless written request for approval has been submitted by Bidder and has been received by Engineer at least 15 days prior to the date for receipt of Bids in the case of a proposed substitute and 15 days prior in the case of a proposed “or-equal”. Each such request shall comply with the requirements of Paragraphs 7.04 and 7.05 of the General Conditions. The burden of proof of the merit of the proposed item is upon Bidder. Engineer's decision of approval or disapproval of a proposed item will be final. If Engineer approves any such proposed item, such approval will be set forth in an Addendum issued to all prospective Bidders. Bidders shall not rely upon approvals made in any other manner. Substitutes and “or-equal” materials and equipment may be proposed by Contractor in accordance with Paragraphs 7.04 and 7.05 of the General conditions after the Effective Date of the contract.
- 11.02 All prices that Bidder sets forth in its Bid shall be based on the presumption that the Contractor will furnish the materials and equipment specified or described in the Bidding Documents, as supplemented by Addenda. Any assumptions regarding the possibility of post-Bid approvals of “or-equal” or substitution requests are made at Bidder's sole risk.
- 11.03 If an award is made, Contractor shall be allowed to submit proposed substitutes and “or-equals” in accordance with the General Conditions.

#### **ARTICLE 12 – SUBCONTRACTORS, SUPPLIERS, AND OTHERS**

- 12.01 If required by the bid documents, the Bidder shall submit to Owner a list of the Subcontractors or Suppliers proposed for the major portions of the Work. If requested by Owner, such list shall be accompanied by an experience statement with pertinent information regarding similar

projects and other evidence of qualification for each such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity. If Owner or Engineer, after due investigation, has reasonable objection to any proposed Subcontractor, Supplier, individual, or entity, Owner may, before the Notice of Award is given, request apparent Successful Bidder to submit an acceptable substitute.

- 12.02 If apparent Successful Bidder declines to make any such substitution, Owner may award the Contract to the next lowest Bidder that proposes to use acceptable Subcontractors, Suppliers, or other individuals or entities. Declining to make requested substitutions will constitute grounds for forfeiture of the Bid security of any Bidder. Any Subcontractor, Supplier, individual, or entity so listed and against which Owner or Engineer makes no written objection prior to the giving of the Notice of Award will be deemed acceptable to Owner and Engineer subject to subsequent revocation of such acceptance as provided in Paragraph 7.06 of the General Conditions.
- 12.03 Subsequent to the submittal of the Bid, Owner may not require the Successful Bidder or Contractor to retain any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity against which Contractor has reasonable objection.
- 12.04 The Contractor shall not award work to Subcontractor(s) in excess of the limits stated in SGC 7.06.

### **ARTICLE 13 – PREPARATION OF BID**

- 13.01 The Bid Form is included with the Bidding Documents.
- A. All blanks on the Bid Form shall be completed in ink and the Bid Form signed in ink. Erasures or alterations shall be initialed in ink by the person signing the Bid Form. A Bid price shall be indicated for each section, Bid item, alternate, adjustment unit price item, and unit price item listed therein.
- B. If the Bid Form expressly indicates that submitting pricing on a specific alternate item is optional, and Bidder elects to not furnish pricing for such optional alternate item, then Bidder may enter the words “No Bid” or “Not Applicable.”
- 13.02 A Bid by a corporation shall be executed in the corporate name by a corporate officer (whose title must appear under the signature), accompanied by evidence of authority to sign. The corporate address and state of incorporation shall be shown.
- 13.03 A Bid by a limited liability company shall be executed in the name of the firm by a member or other authorized person and accompanied by evidence of authority to sign. The state of formation of the firm and the official address of the firm shall be shown.
- 13.04 A Bid by an individual shall show the Bidder’s name and official address.
- 13.05 A Bid by a joint venture shall be executed by an authorized representative of each joint venturer in the manner indicated on the Bid Form. The official address of the joint venture shall be shown.
- 13.06 All names shall be printed in ink below the signatures.
- 13.07 The Bid shall contain an acknowledgment of receipt of all Addenda, the numbers of which shall be filled in on the Bid Form.
- 13.08 Postal and e-mail addresses and telephone number for communications regarding the Bid shall be shown.
- 13.09 The Bid shall contain evidence of Bidder’s authority and qualification to do business in the state where the Project is located, or Bidder shall covenant in writing to obtain such authority and

qualification prior to award of the Contract and attach such covenant to the Bid. Bidder's state contractor license number, if any, shall also be shown on the Bid Form. 11.8. The Bid price shall include such amounts as the Bidder deems proper for overhead and profit on account of any cash allowances named in the Contract Documents as provided in Paragraph 11.02 of the General Conditions.

The Bid price shall include such amounts as the Bidder deems proper for overhead and profit on account of any cash allowances named in the Contract Documents as provided in Paragraph 11.02 of the General Conditions.

- 13.10 Each Bid must be submitted on the prescribed form and accompanied by the submittals listed in the Bid Form.

#### **ARTICLE 14 – BASIS OF BID**

##### 14.01 Lump Sum

- A. Bidders shall submit a Bid on the basis as set forth in the Bid Form.

#### **ARTICLE 15 – SUBMITTAL OF BID**

15.01 With each copy of the Bidding Documents, a Bidder is furnished one separate unbound copy of the Bid Form, and, if required, the Bid Bond Form. The unbound copy of the Bid Form is to be completed and submitted with the Bid security and the other documents required to be submitted under the terms of Article 7 of the Bid Form.

15.02 A Bid shall be received no later than the date and time prescribed and at the place indicated in the advertisement or invitation to bid and shall be enclosed in a plainly marked package with the Project title (and, if applicable, the designated portion of the Project for which the Bid is submitted), the name and address of Bidder, and shall be accompanied by the Bid security and other required documents. If a Bid is sent by mail or other delivery system, the sealed envelope containing the Bid shall be enclosed in a separate package plainly marked on the outside with the notation "BID ENCLOSED."

15.03 Bids received after the date and time prescribed for the opening of bids, or not submitted at the correct location or in the designated manner, will not be accepted and will be returned to the Bidder unopened.

#### **ARTICLE 16 – MODIFICATION AND WITHDRAWAL OF BID**

16.01 A Bid may be withdrawn by an appropriate document duly executed in the same manner that a Bid must be executed and delivered to the place where Bids are to be submitted prior to the date and time for the opening of Bids. Upon receipt of such notice, the unopened Bid will be returned to the Bidder.

16.02 If a Bidder wishes to modify its Bid prior to Bid opening, Bidder must withdraw its initial Bid in the manner specified in Paragraph 16.01 and submit a new Bid prior to the date and time for the opening of Bids.

16.03 If within 24 hours after Bids are opened any Bidder files a duly signed written notice with Owner and promptly thereafter demonstrates to the reasonable satisfaction of Owner that there was a material and substantial mistake in the preparation of its Bid, that Bidder may withdraw its Bid, and the Bid security will be returned. Thereafter, if the Work is rebid, that Bidder will be disqualified from further bidding on the Work.

**ARTICLE 17 – OPENING OF BIDS**

- 17.01 Bids will be opened at the time and place indicated in the advertisement or invitation to bid and, unless obviously non-responsive, read aloud publicly. An abstract of the amounts of the base Bids and major alternates, if any, will be made available to Bidders after the opening of Bids.

**ARTICLE 18 – BIDS TO REMAIN SUBJECT TO ACCEPTANCE**

- 18.01 All Bids will remain subject to acceptance for the period of time stated in the Bid Form, but Owner may, in its sole discretion, release any Bid and return the Bid security prior to the end of this period.

**ARTICLE 19 – EVALUATION OF BIDS AND AWARD OF CONTRACT**

- 19.01 Owner reserves the right to reject any or all Bids, including without limitation, nonconforming, nonresponsive, unbalanced, or conditional Bids. Owner will reject the Bid of any Bidder that Owner finds, after reasonable inquiry and evaluation, to not be responsible. If Bidder purports to add terms or conditions to its Bid, takes exception to any provision of the Bidding Documents, or attempts to alter the contents of the Contract Documents for purposes of the Bid, then the Owner will reject the Bid as nonresponsive; provided that Owner also reserves the right to waive all minor informalities not involving price, time, or changes in the Work.
- 19.02 If Owner awards the contract for the Work, such award shall be to the responsible Bidder submitting the lowest responsive Bid.
- 19.03 In evaluating Bids, Owner will consider whether or not the Bids comply with the prescribed requirements, and such alternates, unit prices, and other data, as may be requested in the Bid Form or prior to the Notice of Award.
- 19.04 In evaluating whether a Bidder is responsible, Owner will consider the qualifications of the Bidder and may consider the qualifications and experience of Subcontractors and Suppliers proposed for those portions of the Work for which the identity of Subcontractors and Suppliers must be submitted as provided in the Bidding Documents.
- 19.05 Owner may conduct such investigations as Owner deems necessary to establish the responsibility, qualifications, and financial ability of Bidders and any proposed Subcontractors or Suppliers.

**ARTICLE 20 – BONDS AND INSURANCE**

- 20.01 Article 6 of the General Conditions, as may be modified by the Supplementary Conditions, sets forth Owner's requirements as to performance and payment bonds and insurance. When the Successful Bidder delivers the Agreement (executed by Successful Bidder) to Owner, it shall be accompanied by required bonds and insurance documentation.

**ARTICLE 21 – SIGNING OF AGREEMENT**

- 21.01 When Owner issues a Notice of Award to the Successful Bidder, it shall be accompanied by the unexecuted counterparts of the Agreement along with the other Contract Documents as identified in the Agreement. Within 15 days thereafter, Successful Bidder shall execute and deliver the required number of counterparts of the Agreement (and any bonds and insurance documentation required to be delivered by the Contract Documents) to Owner. Within ten days thereafter, Owner shall deliver one fully executed counterpart of the Agreement to Successful

Bidder, together with printed and electronic copies of the Contract Documents as stated in Paragraph 2.02 of the General Conditions.

#### **ARTICLE 22 – NOT USED**

#### **ARTICLE 23 – NOT USED**

#### **ARTICLE 24 – POWER OF ATTORNEY**

24.01 Attorneys-in-fact who sign Bid Bonds or Contract Bonds must file with each bond a certified and effective dated copy of their power of attorney.

#### **ARTICLE 25 – LAWS AND REGULATIONS**

25.01 The Bidder's attention is directed to the fact that all applicable State Laws, municipal ordinance, and the rules and regulations of all authorities having jurisdiction over construction of the Project shall apply to the Contract throughout, and they will be deemed to be included in the Contract the same as though herein written out in full.

#### **ARTICLE 26 – SAFETY STANDARDS AND ACCIDENT PREVENTION**

26.01 With respect to all Work performed under this contract, the Contractor shall:

- A. Comply with the safety standards provisions of applicable laws, building and construction codes and the "Manual of Accident Prevention in Construction" published by the Associated General Contractors of America, the requirements of the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (Public Law 91-596), and the requirements of Title 29 of the Code of Federal Regulations, Section 1518 as published in the "Federal Register", Volume 36, No. 75, Saturday, April 17, 1971.
- B. Exercise every precaution at all times for the prevention of accidents and the protection of persons (including employees) and property.
- C. Maintain at his/her office or other well-known place at the job site, all articles necessary for giving first aid to the injured, and shall make standing arrangements for the immediate removal to a hospital or doctor's care of persons (including employees), who may be injured on the job site before the employer has made a standing arrangement for removal of injured persons to a hospital or a doctor's care.

#### **ARTICLE 27 – WAGE RATE REQUIREMENTS**

27.01 If the contract price is in excess of \$100,000, provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act at 29 CFR 5.5(b) apply.

#### **ARTICLE 28 – “BUY AMERICAN” PROVISIONS**

28.01 The Bidder must comply with the requirements of the “Buy American” provisions of the State Revolving Fund Assistance Agreements.

28.02 All iron and steel manufacturing processes must take place in the US except for metallurgical processes involving refinement of steel additives. There is no requirement for the origin of components and sub-components of manufactured goods. Products listed at 48 CFR 25.104(A) have been determined to be unavailable in the US and if required for the project, may be

purchased from foreign sources. No unauthorized use of foreign iron, steel, and or manufactured goods will be allowed on this project.

- 28.03 The technical specifications include the names of manufacturers for the purpose of establishing the type and quality of specified equipment, products and materials. Where manufacturers' names are listed on the bid form or in the specifications it is not an indication that the named manufacturers can comply with the Buy American requirements. Bidders shall verify that the manufacturers of proposed equipment, products, and materials can comply with the Buy American requirements.

# PROCUREMENT FORMS & SUPPLEMENTS





**BID FORM**

ALLEN COUNTY WATER DISTRICT

US 231 Elevated Water Tank

Contract 02 – Elevated Tank

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

	<b>Page</b>
ARTICLE 1 – Bid Recipient .....	1
ARTICLE 2 – Bidder’s Acknowledgements.....	1
ARTICLE 3 – Bidder’s Representations.....	1
ARTICLE 4 – Bidder’s Certification.....	2
ARTICLE 5 – Basis of Bid .....	3
ARTICLE 6 – Time of Completion.....	4
ARTICLE 7 – Attachments to this Bid.....	4
ARTICLE 8 – Defined Terms.....	4
ARTICLE 9 – Bid Submittal.....	5

**ARTICLE 1 – BID RECIPIENT**

1.01 This Bid is submitted to:

***ALLEN COUNTY WATER DISTRICT  
330 NEW GALLATIN ROAD  
SCOTTSVILLE, KY 42164***

1.02 The undersigned Bidder proposes and agrees, if this Bid is accepted, to enter into an Agreement with Owner in the form included in the Bidding Documents to perform all Work as specified or indicated in the Bidding Documents for the prices and within the times indicated in this Bid and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Bidding Documents.

**ARTICLE 2 – BIDDER’S ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS**

2.01 Bidder accepts all of the terms and conditions of the Instructions to Bidders, including without limitation those dealing with the disposition of Bid security. This Bid will remain subject to acceptance for 90 days after the Bid opening, or for such longer period of time that Bidder may agree to in writing upon request of Owner.

**ARTICLE 3 – BIDDER’S REPRESENTATIONS**

3.01 In submitting this Bid, Bidder represents that:

A. Bidder has examined and carefully studied the Bidding Documents, and any data and reference items identified in the Bidding Documents, and hereby acknowledges receipt of the following Addenda:

<u>Addendum No.</u>	<u>Addendum, Date</u>
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____

- B. Bidder has visited the Site, conducted a thorough, alert visual examination of the Site and adjacent areas, and become familiar with and satisfied itself as to the general, local, and Site conditions that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work.
- C. Bidder is familiar with and has satisfied itself as to all Laws and Regulations that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work.
- D. Bidder has carefully studied all: (1) reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or adjacent to the Site and all drawings of physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site that have been identified in the Supplementary Conditions, especially with respect to Technical Data in such reports and drawings, and (2) reports and drawings relating to Hazardous Environmental Conditions, if any, at or adjacent to the Site that have been identified in the Supplementary Conditions, especially with respect to Technical Data in such reports and drawings.

- E. Bidder has considered the information known to Bidder itself; information commonly known to contractors doing business in the locality of the Site; information and observations obtained from visits to the Site; the Bidding Documents; and any Site-related reports and drawings identified in the Bidding Documents, with respect to the effect of such information, observations, and documents on (1) the cost, progress, and performance of the Work; (2) the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction to be employed by Bidder; and (3) Bidder's safety precautions and programs.
- F. Bidder agrees, based on the information and observations referred to in the preceding paragraph, that no further examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, studies, or data are necessary for the determination of this Bid for performance of the Work at the price bid and within the times required, and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Bidding Documents.
- G. Bidder is aware of the general nature of work to be performed by Owner and others at the Site that relates to the Work as indicated in the Bidding Documents.
- H. Bidder has given Engineer written notice of all conflicts, errors, ambiguities, or discrepancies that Bidder has discovered in the Bidding Documents, and confirms that the written resolution thereof by Engineer is acceptable to Bidder.
- I. The Bidding Documents are generally sufficient to indicate and convey understanding of all terms and conditions for the performance and furnishing of the Work.
- J. The submission of this Bid constitutes an incontrovertible representation by Bidder that Bidder has complied with every requirement of this Article, and that without exception the Bid and all prices in the Bid are premised upon performing and furnishing the Work required by the Bidding Documents.

#### **ARTICLE 4 – BIDDER'S CERTIFICATION**

##### 4.01 Bidder certifies that:

- A. This Bid is genuine and not made in the interest of or on behalf of any undisclosed individual or entity and is not submitted in conformity with any collusive agreement or rules of any group, association, organization, or corporation;
- B. Bidder has not directly or indirectly induced or solicited any other Bidder to submit a false or sham Bid;
- C. Bidder has not solicited or induced any individual or entity to refrain from bidding; and
- D. Bidder has not engaged in corrupt, fraudulent, collusive, or coercive practices in competing for the Contract. For the purposes of this Paragraph 4.01.D:
  1. "corrupt practice" means the offering, giving, receiving, or soliciting of any thing of value likely to influence the action of a public official in the bidding process;
  2. "fraudulent practice" means an intentional misrepresentation of facts made (a) to influence the bidding process to the detriment of Owner, (b) to establish bid prices at artificial non-competitive levels, or (c) to deprive Owner of the benefits of free and open competition;
  3. "collusive practice" means a scheme or arrangement between two or more Bidders, with or without the knowledge of Owner, a purpose of which is to establish bid prices at artificial, non-competitive levels; and

4. “coercive practice” means harming or threatening to harm, directly or indirectly, persons or their property to influence their participation in the bidding process or affect the execution of the Contract.

#### ARTICLE 5 – BASIS OF BID

5.01 Bidder will complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents for the following price(s):

Item No.	Description	Unit	Bid Price
1	ELEVATED WATER TANK	Lump Sum	\$
2	ELECTRIC & TELEMETRY	Lump Sum	\$
3	SITE WORK, VALVE VAULT & ACCESS ROAD	Lump Sum	\$
4	CONNECTION TO EXISTING WATER MAIN	Lump Sum	\$
5	12” D.I. WATER MAIN	Lump Sum	\$
6	TANK CONTROL VALVE & VAULT	Lump Sum	\$
7	DEMOLITION OF EXISTING LAMBERT ROAD TANK	Lump Sum	\$
<b>Total Base Bid (Contract 02)</b>			<b>\$</b>

Bidder acknowledges that (1) each Bid Unit Price includes an amount considered by Bidder to be adequate to cover Contractor’s overhead and profit for each separately identified item, and (2) estimated quantities are not guaranteed, and are solely for the purpose of comparison of Bids, and final payment for all unit price Bid items will be based on actual quantities, determined as provided in the Contract Documents.

**Total Bid Price** \$

Dollars and

Cents

**THE ABOVE PRICES SHALL INCLUDE ALL LABOR, MATERIALS, OVERHEAD, PROFIT, INSURANCE AND OTHER COSTS NECESSARY TO COVER THE FINISHED WORK OF THE SEVERAL KINDS CALLED FOR. THE PRICE FOR PIPE INSTALLATION INCLUDES ALL LABOR, MATERIALS, UNCLASSIFIED EXCAVATION AND REMOVAL, CLEAN-UP, ETC. FOR A FINISHED PRODUCT. CHANGES IN THE WORK SHALL BE PROCESSED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE GENERAL CONDITIONS.**

**BY SUBMISSION OF THIS BID, THE BIDDER CERTIFIES, AND IN THE CASE OF A JOINT BID EACH PARTY THERETO CERTIFIES AS TO ITS OWN ORGANIZATION, THAT THIS BID HAS BEEN ARRIVED AT INDEPENDENTLY, WITHOUT CONSULTATION, COMMUNICATION, OR AGREEMENT AS TO ANY MATTER RELATING TO THIS BID, WITH ANY OTHER BIDDER OR WITH ANY COMPETITOR.**

**Each bidder shall complete all of the required bid forms. The entire bid form includes all pages in Section 004000 series documents. Failure to submit all required forms may cause the bid to be considered non-conforming, non-responsive and may cause the bid to be rejected.**

#### **ARTICLE 6 – TIME OF COMPLETION**

- 6.01 Bidder agrees that the Work will be substantially complete within **270** calendar days after the date when the Contract Times commence to run as provided in Paragraph 4.01 of the General Conditions, and will be completed and ready for final payment in accordance with Paragraph 15.06 of the General Conditions within **300** calendar days after the date when the Contract Times commence to run.
- 6.02 Bidder accepts the provisions of the Agreement as to liquidated damages. Liquidated damages are set at **\$1,000.00 per CALENDAR DAY.**

#### **ARTICLE 7 – ATTACHMENTS TO THIS BID**

- 7.01 The following documents are submitted with and made a condition of this Bid:
- A. Required Bid security;
  - B. List of Proposed Subcontractors;
  - C. List of Proposed Suppliers;
  - D. List of Project References;
  - E. Evidence of authority to do business in the state of the Project; or a written covenant to obtain such license within the time for acceptance of Bids;
  - F. Contractor's License No.:                     ;
  - G. Required Bidder Qualification Statement with supporting data; and
  - H. Schedule of Values of all items included as part of the bid.

#### **ARTICLE 8 – DEFINED TERMS**

- 8.01 The terms used in this Bid with initial capital letters have the meanings stated in the Instructions to Bidders, the General Conditions, and the Supplementary Conditions.

**ARTICLE 9 – BID SUBMITTAL**

BIDDER: *[Indicate correct name of bidding entity]*

By:

*[Signature]* \_\_\_\_\_

*[Printed name]* \_\_\_\_\_

*(If Bidder is a corporation, a limited liability company, a partnership, or a joint venture, attach evidence of authority to sign.)*

Attest:

*[Signature]* \_\_\_\_\_

*[Printed name]* \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Submittal Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Address for giving notices:

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Telephone Number: \_\_\_\_\_

Fax Number: \_\_\_\_\_

Contact Name and e-mail address: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Bidder's License No.: \_\_\_\_\_

*(where applicable)*

*NOTE TO USER: Use in those states or other jurisdictions where applicable or required.*





## BID BOND

Any singular reference to Bidder, Surety, Owner or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.

---

BIDDER (*Name and Address*):

SURETY (*Name, and Address of Principal Place of Business*):

OWNER (*Name and Address*):

BID

Bid Due Date:

Description (*Project Name— Include Location*):

BOND

Bond Number:

Date:

Penal sum \_\_\_\_\_

\$ \_\_\_\_\_

(Words)

(Figures)

Surety and Bidder, intending to be legally bound hereby, subject to the terms set forth below, do each cause this Bid Bond to be duly executed by an authorized officer, agent, or representative.

**BIDDER**

**SURETY**

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Seal)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Seal)

Bidder's Name and Corporate Seal

Surety's Name and Corporate Seal

By:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

By:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature (Attach Power of Attorney)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Print Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
Print Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

Attest:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

Attest:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

*Note: Addresses are to be used for giving any required notice.*

*Provide execution by any additional parties, such as joint venturers, if necessary.*

1. Bidder and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns to pay to Owner upon default of Bidder the penal sum set forth on the face of this Bond. Payment of the penal sum is the extent of Bidder's and Surety's liability. Recovery of such penal sum under the terms of this Bond shall be Owner's sole and exclusive remedy upon default of Bidder.
2. Default of Bidder shall occur upon the failure of Bidder to deliver within the time required by the Bidding Documents (or any extension thereof agreed to in writing by Owner) the executed Agreement required by the Bidding Documents and any performance and payment bonds required by the Bidding Documents.
3. This obligation shall be null and void if:
  - 3.1 Owner accepts Bidder's Bid and Bidder delivers within the time required by the Bidding Documents (or any extension thereof agreed to in writing by Owner) the executed Agreement required by the Bidding Documents and any performance and payment bonds required by the Bidding Documents, or
  - 3.2 All Bids are rejected by Owner, or
  - 3.3 Owner fails to issue a Notice of Award to Bidder within the time specified in the Bidding Documents (or any extension thereof agreed to in writing by Bidder and, if applicable, consented to by Surety when required by Paragraph 5 hereof).
4. Payment under this Bond will be due and payable upon default of Bidder and within 30 calendar days after receipt by Bidder and Surety of written notice of default from Owner, which notice will be given with reasonable promptness, identifying this Bond and the Project and including a statement of the amount due.
5. Surety waives notice of any and all defenses based on or arising out of any time extension to issue Notice of Award agreed to in writing by Owner and Bidder, provided that the total time for issuing Notice of Award including extensions shall not in the aggregate exceed 120 days from the Bid due date without Surety's written consent.
6. No suit or action shall be commenced under this Bond prior to 30 calendar days after the notice of default required in Paragraph 4 above is received by Bidder and Surety and in no case later than one year after the Bid due date.
7. Any suit or action under this Bond shall be commenced only in a court of competent jurisdiction located in the state in which the Project is located.
8. Notices required hereunder shall be in writing and sent to Bidder and Surety at their respective addresses shown on the face of this Bond. Such notices may be sent by personal delivery, commercial courier, or by United States Registered or Certified Mail, return receipt requested, postage pre-paid, and shall be deemed to be effective upon receipt by the party concerned.
9. Surety shall cause to be attached to this Bond a current and effective Power of Attorney evidencing the authority of the officer, agent, or representative who executed this Bond on behalf of Surety to execute, seal, and deliver such Bond and bind the Surety thereby.
10. This Bond is intended to conform to all applicable statutory requirements. Any applicable requirement of any applicable statute that has been omitted from this Bond shall be deemed to be included herein as if set forth at length. If any provision of this Bond conflicts with any applicable statute, then the provision of said statute shall govern and the remainder of this Bond that is not in conflict therewith shall continue in full force and effect.
11. The term "Bid" as used herein includes a Bid, offer, or proposal as applicable.

## QUALIFICATIONS STATEMENT

**THE INFORMATION SUPPLIED IN THIS DOCUMENT IS CONFIDENTIAL TO THE EXTENT PERMITTED BY LAWS AND REGULATIONS**

**1. SUBMITTED BY:**

Official Name of Firm:

---

Address:

---

---

---

**2. SUBMITTED TO:**

---

**3. SUBMITTED FOR:**

---

Owner:

---

Project Name:

---

---

---

---

**TYPE OF WORK:**

---

---

---

**4. CONTRACTOR'S CONTACT INFORMATION**

Contact Person:

---

Title:

---

Phone:

---

Email:

---

EJCDC® C-451, Qualifications Statement.

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies,  
and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

Page 1 of 16

**5. AFFILIATED COMPANIES:**

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**6. TYPE OF ORGANIZATION:**

SOLE PROPRIETORSHIP

Name of Owner: \_\_\_\_\_

Doing Business As: \_\_\_\_\_

Date of Organization: \_\_\_\_\_

PARTNERSHIP

Date of Organization: \_\_\_\_\_

Type of Partnership: \_\_\_\_\_

Name of General Partner(s): \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

CORPORATION

State of Organization: \_\_\_\_\_

Date of Organization: \_\_\_\_\_

Executive Officers:

- President: \_\_\_\_\_

- Vice President(s): \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

- Treasurer: \_\_\_\_\_

- Secretary: \_\_\_\_\_

LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY

State of Organization: \_\_\_\_\_

Date of Organization: \_\_\_\_\_

Members: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

JOINT VENTURE

Sate of Organization: \_\_\_\_\_

Date of Organization: \_\_\_\_\_

Form of Organization: \_\_\_\_\_

Joint Venture Managing Partner

- Name: \_\_\_\_\_

- Address: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Joint Venture Managing Partner

- Name: \_\_\_\_\_

- Address: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

Joint Venture Managing Partner

- Name: \_\_\_\_\_

- Address: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**7. LICENSING**

Jurisdiction: \_\_\_\_\_

Type of License: \_\_\_\_\_

License Number: \_\_\_\_\_

Jurisdiction: \_\_\_\_\_

Type of License: \_\_\_\_\_

License Number: \_\_\_\_\_

**8. CERTIFICATIONS**

CERTIFIED BY:

Disadvantage Business Enterprise: \_\_\_\_\_

Minority Business Enterprise: \_\_\_\_\_

Woman Owned Enterprise: \_\_\_\_\_

Small Business Enterprise: \_\_\_\_\_

Other (\_\_\_\_\_): \_\_\_\_\_

**9. BONDING INFORMATION**

Bonding Company: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Bonding Agent: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Contact Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Phone: \_\_\_\_\_

Aggregate Bonding Capacity: \_\_\_\_\_

Available Bonding Capacity as of date of this submittal: \_\_\_\_\_

## 10. FINANCIAL INFORMATION

Financial Institution: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

Account Manager: \_\_\_\_\_

Phone: \_\_\_\_\_

INCLUDE AS AN ATTACHMENT AN AUDITED BALANCE SHEET FOR EACH OF THE LAST 3 YEARS

## 11. CONSTRUCTION EXPERIENCE:

Current Experience:

List on **Schedule A** all uncompleted projects currently under contract (If Joint Venture list each participant's projects separately).

Previous Experience:

List on **Schedule B** all projects completed within the last 5 Years (If Joint Venture list each participant's projects separately).

Has firm listed in Section 1 ever failed to complete a construction contract awarded to it?

YES  NO

If YES, attach as an Attachment details including Project Owner's contact information.

Has any Corporate Officer, Partner, Joint Venture participant or Proprietor ever failed to complete a construction contract awarded to them in their name or when acting as a principal of another entity?

YES  NO

If YES, attach as an Attachment details including Project Owner's contact information.

Are there any judgments, claims, disputes or litigation pending or outstanding involving the firm listed in Section 1 or any of its officers (or any of its partners if a partnership or any of the individual entities if a joint venture)?

YES  NO

If YES, attach as an Attachment details including Project Owner's contact information.

**12. SAFETY PROGRAM:**

Name of Contractor's Safety Officer: \_\_\_\_\_

Include the following as attachments:

Provide as an Attachment Contractor's (and Contractor's proposed Subcontractors and Suppliers furnishing or performing Work having a value in excess of 10 percent of the total amount of the Bid) OSHA No. 300- Log & Summary of Occupational Injuries & Illnesses for the past 5 years.

Provide as an Attachment Contractor's (and Contractor's proposed Subcontractors and Suppliers furnishing or performing Work having a value in excess of 10 percent of the total amount of the Bid) list of all OSHA Citations & Notifications of Penalty (monetary or other) received within the last 5 years (indicate disposition as applicable) - IF NONE SO STATE.

Provide as an Attachment Contractor's (and Contractor's proposed Subcontractors and Suppliers furnishing or performing Work having a value in excess of 10 percent of the total amount of the Bid) list of all safety citations or violations under any state all received within the last 5 years (indicate disposition as applicable) - IF NONE SO STATE.

Provide the following for the firm listed in Section V (and for each proposed Subcontractor furnishing or performing Work having a value in excess of 10 percent of the total amount of the Bid) the following (attach additional sheets as necessary):

Workers' compensation Experience Modification Rate (EMR) for the last 5 years:

YEAR	_____	EMR	_____
YEAR	_____	EMR	_____
YEAR	_____	EMR	_____
YEAR	_____	EMR	_____
YEAR	_____	EMR	_____

Total Recordable Frequency Rate (TRFR) for the last 5 years:

YEAR	_____	TRFR	_____
YEAR	_____	TRFR	_____



YEAR	_____	TRFR	_____
YEAR	_____	TRFR	_____
YEAR	_____	TRFR	_____

Total number of man-hours worked for the last 5 Years:

YEAR	_____	TOTAL NUMBER OF MAN-HOURS	_____
YEAR	_____	TOTAL NUMBER OF MAN-HOURS	_____
YEAR	_____	TOTAL NUMBER OF MAN-HOURS	_____
YEAR	_____	TOTAL NUMBER OF MAN-HOURS	_____
YEAR	_____	TOTAL NUMBER OF MAN-HOURS	_____

Provide Contractor's (and Contractor's proposed Subcontractors and Suppliers furnishing or performing Work having a value in excess of 10 percent of the total amount of the Bid) Days Away From Work, Days of Restricted Work Activity or Job Transfer (DART) incidence rate for the particular industry or type of Work to be performed by Contractor and each of Contractor's proposed Subcontractors and Suppliers) for the last 5 years:

YEAR	_____	DART	_____
YEAR	_____	DART	_____
YEAR	_____	DART	_____
YEAR	_____	DART	_____
YEAR	_____	DART	_____

**13. EQUIPMENT:**

MAJOR EQUIPMENT:

List on **Schedule C** all pieces of major equipment available for use on Owner's Project.

I HEREBY CERTIFY THAT THE INFORMATION SUBMITTED HEREWITH, INCLUDING ANY ATTACHMENTS, IS TRUE TO THE BEST OF MY KNOWLEDGE AND BELIEF.

NAME OF ORGANIZATION: \_\_\_\_\_

BY: \_\_\_\_\_

TITLE: \_\_\_\_\_

DATED: \_\_\_\_\_

NOTARY ATTEST:

SUBSCRIBED AND SWORN TO BEFORE ME

THIS \_\_\_\_\_ DAY OF \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_

NOTARY PUBLIC - STATE OF \_\_\_\_\_

MY COMMISSION EXPIRES: \_\_\_\_\_

**REQUIRED ATTACHMENTS**

1. Schedule A (Current Experience).
2. Schedule B (Previous Experience).
3. Schedule C (Major Equipment).
4. Audited balance sheet for each of the last 3 years for firm named in Section 1.
5. Evidence of authority for individuals listed in Section 7 to bind organization to an agreement.
6. Resumes of officers and key individuals (including Safety Officer) of firm named in Section 1.
7. Required safety program submittals listed in Section 12.
8. Additional items as pertinent.

Listing of Proposed Subcontractors to be utilized for this project

Listing of Proposed Major Equipment Manufacturers to be utilized for this project

SCHEDULE A

CURRENT EXPERIENCE

Project Name	Owner's Contact Person	Design Engineer	Contract Date	Type of Work	Status	Cost of Work
	Name: Address: Telephone:	Name: Company: Telephone:				
	Name: Address: Telephone:	Name: Company: Telephone:				
	Name: Address: Telephone:	Name: Company: Telephone:				
	Name: Address: Telephone:	Name: Company: Telephone:				
	Name: Address: Telephone:	Name: Company: Telephone:				
	Name: Address: Telephone:	Name: Company: Telephone:				
	Name: Address: Telephone:	Name: Company: Telephone:				

EJCDC® C-451, Qualifications Statement.

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies,  
and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

SCHEDULE B

PREVIOUS EXPERIENCE (Include ALL Projects Completed within last 5 years)

Project Name	Owner's Contact Person	Design Engineer	Contract Date	Type of Work	Status	Cost of Work
	Name: Address: Telephone:	Name: Company: Telephone:				
	Name: Address: Telephone:	Name: Company: Telephone:				
	Name: Address: Telephone:	Name: Company: Telephone:				
	Name: Address: Telephone:	Name: Company: Telephone:				
	Name: Address: Telephone:	Name: Company: Telephone:				
	Name: Address: Telephone:	Name: Company: Telephone:				
	Name: Address: Telephone:	Name: Company: Telephone:				
	Name: Address: Telephone:	Name: Company: Telephone:				

EJCDC® C-451, Qualifications Statement.

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies,  
and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

SCHEDULE B

PREVIOUS EXPERIENCE (Include ALL Projects Completed within last 5 years)

Project Name	Owner's Contact Person	Design Engineer	Contract Date	Type of Work	Status	Cost of Work
	Name: Address: Telephone:	Name: Company: Telephone:				
	Name: Address: Telephone:	Name: Company: Telephone:				
	Name: Address: Telephone:	Name: Company: Telephone:				
	Name: Address: Telephone:	Name: Company: Telephone:				
	Name: Address: Telephone:	Name: Company: Telephone:				
	Name: Address: Telephone:	Name: Company: Telephone:				
	Name: Address: Telephone:	Name: Company: Telephone:				
	Name: Address: Telephone:	Name: Company: Telephone:				

EJCDC® C-451, Qualifications Statement.

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies,  
and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

SCHEDULE C - LIST OF MAJOR EQUIPMENT AVAILABLE

ITEM	PURCHASE DATE	CONDITION	ACQUIRED VALUE

**LISTING OF PROPOSED SUBCONTRACTORS FOR THIS PROJECT**

All proposed subcontractors shall be listed below for each branch of work included in the proposed Contract. All subcontractors are subject to the approval of the Owner. Failure to submit a completed list may be cause for rejection of the Bid. Experience and references of all subcontractors shall be described on separate pages.

BRANCH OF WORK	NAME AND ADDRESS OF SUBCONTRACTOR
Electrical	_____
Concrete Formwork	_____
Telemetry System	_____
Site Fencing	_____
_____	_____
(Other)	_____
_____	_____
(Other)	_____

(Add supplementary pages if necessary)

**NOTES:**

1. The OWNER in no way implies acceptance of any proposed subcontractor by acceptance of the Bid.
2. The CONTRACTOR will not be allowed to substitute subcontractors not listed herein without prior written approval of OWNER.
3. The CONTRACTOR shall indicate the percent or amount of work proposed by subcontractors for the total project or each branch of work listed.

**SUBCONTRACTORS' REFERENCES**

List similar project experience with references for each subcontractor proposed and the percent work completed by the subcontractors.

Project Name	Description of Work	Date Completed	Contract Amount	% Prime/ % Subcontract	Owner/Contact	Owner Phone No.
1.						
2.						
3.						
4.						
5.						

(Add supplementary pages if necessary)



**PART 3 - MANUFACTURER'S LIST**

A. The Bidder proposes to furnish the following equipment contingent upon its conformity to the Specifications and review and acceptance by the ENGINEER and OWNER.

B. Only one manufacturer's name is to be listed.

NAME OF MANUFACTURER	DESCRIPTION OF MATERIAL
_____	DIP Piping
_____	Gate Valves
_____	Check Valves
_____	Control Valves
_____	Plate Strainer
_____	DI Fittings
_____	(Other)
_____	(Other)

(Add supplementary pages if necessary)

**NOTES:**

1. If listed equipment is not by manufacturers specified, OWNER in no way implies acceptance of such listed equipment by acceptance of the Bid.
2. The CONTRACTOR will not be allowed to substitute manufacturers not listed for the units above without prior written approval of OWNER.



## DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION POLICY

**PROJECT NAME:** \_\_\_\_\_

**BID DATE:** \_\_\_\_\_

**1. Name, address and telephone number of contact person on all DBE matters:**

Prime Contractor's Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Contact Person: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Phone: \_\_\_\_\_

Cell Phone: \_\_\_\_\_

Email: \_\_\_\_\_

Total Contract Amount: \_\_\_\_\_

**2. Total dollar amount/percent of contract of MBE participation:** \_\_\_\_\_

**3. Total dollar amount/percent of contract of WBE participation:** \_\_\_\_\_

**4. Are certifications\* for each MBE/WBE/DBE subcontractor enclosed; if no, please explain:**  Yes  No

**5. Are MBE/WBE/DBE subcontracts or letters of intent signed by both parties enclosed; if no, please explain:**  Yes  No

**6. List of MBE Subcontractors:**

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Contact Person: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Phone: \_\_\_\_\_

Cell Phone: \_\_\_\_\_

Email: \_\_\_\_\_

Type of Contract: \_\_\_\_\_

Work to be Done: \_\_\_\_\_

Amount: \_\_\_\_\_

**7. List of WBE Subcontractors:**

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Contact Person: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Phone: \_\_\_\_\_

Cell Phone: \_\_\_\_\_

Email: \_\_\_\_\_

Type of Contract: \_\_\_\_\_

Work to be Done: \_\_\_\_\_

Amount: \_\_\_\_\_

Attach Additional Sheets, If Necessary

\*Self-certification: Self certification of MBE/WBE/DBE firms will NOT be accepted as a valid form of certification of MBE/WBE/DBE status.

8. **Information and documentation concerning efforts taken to comply with EPA's "six good faith efforts"**
- (i). Ensure DBE construction firms or material suppliers are made aware of contracting opportunities to the fullest extent practicable through outreach and recruitment activities; including placing DBEs on solicitation lists and soliciting them whenever they are potential sources. A good source for a list of DBEs is the Kentucky Transportation's website: <http://transportation.ky.gov/Civil-Rights-and-Small-Business-Development/Pages/Certified-DBE-Directory.aspx>.
- The prime contractor certifies that a bidders list (see example sheet below) of qualified vendors, including DBEs, was developed for current and future solicitations and that the list will be maintained. *Submit a copy of the list as documentation.*
- (ii). Make information on forthcoming opportunities available to DBEs and arrange time frames for contracts and establish delivery schedules, where the requirements permit, in a way that encourages and facilitates participation by DBEs in the competitive process; including, whenever possible, posting solicitation for bids or proposals for a sufficient amount of time as to receive a competitive bid or proposal pool.
- The prime contractor certifies that every opportunity was provided to a number of DBEs to encourage their participation in the competitive process and that an adequate amount of time was provided for response. Must do at least one of the below.
- a. List each DBE construction firm or material supplier to which a solicitation was attempted. *Submit copies of letters, emails, faxes, telecommunication logs, certified mail receipts, returned envelopes, certified mail return receipts, etc. as documentation.*
- Company name and phone number: \_\_\_\_\_
- Area of work expertise: \_\_\_\_\_
- Date of any follow-ups and person spoke to: \_\_\_\_\_
- b. Advertisements, if applicable: List each publication in which an announcement or notification was placed. *Submit original advertisement or a copy of the advertisement with an affidavit of publication for each announcement as documentation.*
- Name of publication: \_\_\_\_\_
- Date(s) of advertisement: \_\_\_\_\_
- Specific subcontract areas announced: \_\_\_\_\_
- c. Other, if applicable: List each notification method in which an announcement or outreach was used; list serve, public meeting, etc. *Submit applicable information to document effort.*
- Method of notification: \_\_\_\_\_
- Date(s) of notification: \_\_\_\_\_
- (iii). Consider in the contracting process whether firms competing for large contracts could subcontract with DBEs; including dividing total requirements, when economically feasible, into smaller tasks or quantities to permit maximum participation by DBEs in the competitive process.
- The prime contractor certifies that the project was broken into its basic elements (i.e., dirt hauling, landscaping, painting, pipe installation, material supplies, etc.) and that a determination was made whether it's economically feasible to bid the elements separately and that the analysis of this effort was documented with a short memo to the project file.

- (iv). Establishing delivery schedules, where the requirement permits, which encourage participation by small and minority business, and women’s business enterprises.
- The prime contractor certifies that they established delivery schedules which would allow DBEs to participate in the projects.
- (v). Use the services and assistance of the Small Business Administration (SBA) and the Minority Business Development Agency (MBDA) of the U.S. Department of Commerce. The easiest way to utilize the services of SBA and MBDA is to visit their websites: [www.sba.gov](http://www.sba.gov) and [www.mbda.gov](http://www.mbda.gov) and use the electronic tools available there or you may send the nearest SBA and MBDA office a certified letter that generally describes the solicitation, the dates it will be open, the types of vendors you are seeking and applicable Standard Industrial Classification (SIC) or North American Industry Classification System (NAIC) codes if known. You may also use the services and assistance of the Procurement Technical Assistance Center (PTAC) or the Kentucky Department of Transportation (KDOT). The easiest way to utilize the services of PTAC or KDOT is to send an email to [kyptacinfo@kstc.com](mailto:kyptacinfo@kstc.com) or [tyouseffi@ky.gov](mailto:tyouseffi@ky.gov) and generally describe the solicitation, the dates it will be open, the types of vendors you are seeking and applicable SIC or NAIC codes if known.
- The prime contractor certifies that the assistance of the SBA, MBDA, PTAC and/or KDOT was utilized. *Submit pages printed off the SBA and MBDA websites which evidence efforts to register a solicitation on those sites or submit copies of the letter sent and certified mail receipt as documentation; submit copies of emails with PTAC or KDOT as documentation.*
- (vi). If a subcontractor awards any subcontracts, require the subcontractor to take the steps in numbers (i) through (v) above.
- The prime contractor certifies that subcontractors used for this project will be required to follow the steps of the “six good faith efforts” as listed above.

## 9. Signature and date:

To the best of my knowledge and belief, all “six good faith efforts” have been met and the information contained in this document is true and correct; the document has been duly authorized by the legal representative.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Print name and title

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

**BIDDER'S LIST FORM**

**OWNER:** \_\_\_\_\_

**LOAN NO:** \_\_\_\_\_

**PROJECT TITLE:** \_\_\_\_\_

**BID DATE:** \_\_\_\_\_

Instructions:

- 1. This list must include all firms that were solicited for participation, bid on, or quoted for a prime contract or subcontracts under EPA assisted projects, includes both DBE's and non-DBE's.
- 2. SRF loan participants must keep the Bidder's List until the project period for the identified loan has ended and no funds are remaining.
- 3. This list must be submitted to DOW in the ATA Package. Contract Award Approval cannot be given until this form has been received by DOW.
- 4. The following information must be obtained from all prime contractors and subcontractors. Please complete the form below:

ENTITY'S NAME	MAILING ADDRESS	CONTACT PERSON	PHONE#	E-MAIL ADDRESS	M/WBE?





# CONTRACTING FORMS



**NOTICE OF AWARD**

---

Date of Issuance:

Owner: **Allen County Water District**

Owner's Contract No.:

Engineer: **Bluegrass Engineering, PLLC**

Engineer's Project No.: **17023**

Project: **US 231 Elevated Water Tank**

Contract Name: **Contract 2 – Elevated Tank**

Bidder:

Bidder's Address:

**TO BIDDER:**

You are notified that Owner has accepted your Bid dated [ \_\_\_\_\_ ] for the above Contract, and that you are the Successful Bidder and are awarded a Contract for:

\_\_\_\_\_  
*[describe Work, alternates, or sections of Work awarded]*

The Contract Price of the awarded Contract is: \$ \_\_\_\_\_ *[note if subject to unit prices, or cost-plus]*

[  ] unexecuted counterparts of the Agreement accompany this Notice of Award, and one copy of the Contract Documents accompanies this Notice of Award, or has been transmitted or made available to Bidder electronically. *[revise if multiple copies accompany the Notice of Award]*

a set of the Drawings will be delivered separately from the other Contract Documents.

You must comply with the following conditions precedent within 15 days of the date of this Notice of Award:

1. Deliver to Owner [  ] counterparts of the Agreement, fully executed by Bidder.
2. Deliver with the executed Agreement(s) the Contract security *[e.g., performance and payment bonds]* and insurance documentation as specified in the Instructions to Bidders and General Conditions, Articles 2 and 6.
3. Other conditions precedent (if any):

Failure to comply with these conditions within the time specified will entitle Owner to consider you in default, annul this Notice of Award, and declare your Bid security forfeited.

Within ten days after you comply with the above conditions, Owner will return to you one fully executed counterpart of the Agreement, together with any additional copies of the Contract Documents as indicated in Paragraph 2.02 of the General Conditions.

---

Owner: Allen County Water District

Authorized Signature

By: Wayne Jackson

Title: Chairman

Copy: Engineer



**AGREEMENT  
BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR  
FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT (STIPULATED PRICE)**

THIS AGREEMENT is by and between Allen County Water District (“Owner”) and  
\_\_\_\_\_ (“Contractor”).

Owner and Contractor hereby agree as follows:

**ARTICLE 1 – WORK**

1.01 Contractor shall complete all Work as specified or indicated in the Contract Documents. The Work is generally described as follows:

**ARTICLE 2 – THE PROJECT**

2.01 The Project, of which the Work under the Contract Documents is a part, is generally described as follows: US 231 Elevated Water Tank – Contract 02 Elevated Tank

**ARTICLE 3 – ENGINEER**

3.01 The part of the Project that pertains to the Work has been designed by Bluegrass Engineering, PLLC of Georgetown, KY.

3.02 The Owner has retained Bluegrass Engineering, PLLC of Georgetown, KY (“Engineer”) to act as Owner’s representative, assume all duties and responsibilities, and have the rights and authority assigned to Engineer in the Contract Documents in connection with the completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

**ARTICLE 4 – CONTRACT TIMES**

4.01 *Time of the Essence*

A. All time limits for Milestones, if any, Substantial Completion, and completion and readiness for final payment as stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract.

4.02 *Contract Times: Days*

A. The Work will be substantially completed within **270** days after the date when the Contract Times commence to run as provided in Paragraph 4.01 of the General Conditions, and completed and ready for final payment in accordance with Paragraph 15.06 of the General Conditions within **300** days after the date when the Contract Times commence to run.

4.03 *Liquidated Damages*

A. Contractor and Owner recognize that time is of the essence as stated in Paragraph 4.01 above and that Owner will suffer financial and other losses if the Work is not completed and Milestones not achieved within the times specified in Paragraph 4.02 above, plus any extensions thereof allowed in accordance with the Contract. The parties also recognize the delays, expense, and difficulties involved in proving in a legal or arbitration proceeding the actual loss suffered by Owner if the Work is not completed on time. Accordingly, instead of

requiring any such proof, Owner and Contractor agree that as liquidated damages for delay (but not as a penalty):

1. Substantial Completion: Contractor shall pay Owner **\$1,000** for each day that expires after the time (as duly adjusted pursuant to the Contract) specified in Paragraph 4.02.A above for Substantial Completion until the Work is substantially complete.
2. Completion of Remaining Work: After Substantial Completion, if Contractor shall neglect, refuse, or fail to complete the remaining Work within the Contract Times (as duly adjusted pursuant to the Contract) for completion and readiness for final payment, Contractor shall pay Owner **\$1,000** for each day that expires after such time until the Work is completed and ready for final payment.
3. Liquidated damages for failing to timely attain Substantial Completion and final completion are not additive and will not be imposed concurrently.

#### 4.04 *Special Damages*

- A. In addition to the amount provided for liquidated damages, Contractor shall reimburse Owner (1) for any fines or penalties imposed on Owner as a direct result of the Contractor's failure to attain Substantial Completion according to the Contract Times, and (2) for the actual costs reasonably incurred by Owner for engineering, construction observation, inspection, and administrative services needed after the time specified in Paragraph 4.02 for Substantial Completion (as duly adjusted pursuant to the Contract), until the Work is substantially complete.
- B. After Contractor achieves Substantial Completion, if Contractor shall neglect, refuse, or fail to complete the remaining Work within the Contract Times, Contractor shall reimburse Owner for the actual costs reasonably incurred by Owner for engineering, construction observation, inspection, and administrative services needed after the time specified in Paragraph 4.02 for Work to be completed and ready for final payment (as duly adjusted pursuant to the Contract), until the Work is completed and ready for final payment.

### **ARTICLE 5 – CONTRACT PRICE**

5.01 Owner shall pay Contractor for completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents the amounts that follow, subject to adjustment under the Contract:

- A. For all Work, at the prices stated in Contractor's Bid, attached hereto as an exhibit.

### **ARTICLE 6 – PAYMENT PROCEDURES**

#### 6.01 *Submittal and Processing of Payments*

- A. Contractor shall submit Applications for Payment in accordance with Article 15 of the General Conditions. Applications for Payment will be processed by Engineer as provided in the General Conditions.

#### 6.02 *Progress Payments; Retainage*

- A. Owner shall make progress payments on account of the Contract Price on the basis of Contractor's Applications for Payment on or about the 20<sup>th</sup> day of each month during performance of the Work as provided in Paragraph 6.02.A.1 below, provided that such Applications for Payment have been submitted in a timely manner and otherwise meet the requirements of the Contract. All such payments will be measured by the Schedule of

Values established as provided in the General Conditions (and in the case of Unit Price Work based on the number of units completed) or, in the event there is no Schedule of Values, as provided elsewhere in the Contract.

1. Prior to Substantial Completion, progress payments will be made in an amount equal to the percentage indicated below but, in each case, less the aggregate of payments previously made and less such amounts as Owner may withhold, including but not limited to liquidated damages, in accordance with the Contract
  - a. 100 percent of Work completed (with the balance being retainage). If the Work has been 50 percent completed as determined by Engineer, and if the character and progress of the Work have been satisfactory to Owner and Engineer, then as long as the character and progress of the Work remain satisfactory to Owner and Engineer, there will be no additional retainage; and
  - b. 100 percent of cost of materials and equipment not incorporated in the Work (with the balance being retainage).
- B. Upon Substantial Completion, Owner shall pay an amount sufficient to increase total payments to Contractor to 100 percent of the Work completed, less such amounts set off by Owner pursuant to Paragraph 15.01.E of the General Conditions, and less 150 percent of Engineer's estimate of the value of Work to be completed or corrected as shown on the punch list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment.

#### 6.03 *Final Payment*

- A. Upon final completion and acceptance of the Work in accordance with Paragraph 15.06 of the General Conditions, Owner shall pay the remainder of the Contract Price as recommended by Engineer as provided in said Paragraph 15.06.

### **ARTICLE 7 – INTEREST**

- 7.01 All amounts not paid when due shall bear interest at the rate of 0.0 percent per annum.

### **ARTICLE 8 – CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIONS**

- 8.01 In order to induce Owner to enter into this Contract, Contractor makes the following representations:
  - A. Contractor has examined and carefully studied the Contract Documents, and any data and reference items identified in the Contract Documents.
  - B. Contractor has visited the Site, conducted a thorough, alert visual examination of the Site and adjacent areas, and become familiar with and is satisfied as to the general, local, and Site conditions that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work.
  - C. Contractor is familiar with and is satisfied as to all Laws and Regulations that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work.
  - D. Contractor has carefully studied all: (1) reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or adjacent to the Site and all drawings of physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site that have been identified in the Supplementary Conditions, especially with respect to Technical Data in such reports and drawings, and (2) reports and drawings relating to Hazardous Environmental Conditions, if

any, at or adjacent to the Site that have been identified in the Supplementary Conditions, especially with respect to Technical Data in such reports and drawings.

- E. Contractor has considered the information known to Contractor itself; information commonly known to contractors doing business in the locality of the Site; information and observations obtained from visits to the Site; the Contract Documents; and the Site-related reports and drawings identified in the Contract Documents, with respect to the effect of such information, observations, and documents on (1) the cost, progress, and performance of the Work; (2) the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction to be employed by Contractor; and (3) Contractor's safety precautions and programs.
- F. Based on the information and observations referred to in the preceding paragraph, Contractor agrees that no further examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, studies, or data are necessary for the performance of the Work at the Contract Price, within the Contract Times, and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Contract.
- G. Contractor is aware of the general nature of work to be performed by Owner and others at the Site that relates to the Work as indicated in the Contract Documents.
- H. Contractor has given Engineer written notice of all conflicts, errors, ambiguities, or discrepancies that Contractor has discovered in the Contract Documents, and the written resolution thereof by Engineer is acceptable to Contractor.
- I. The Contract Documents are generally sufficient to indicate and convey understanding of all terms and conditions for performance and furnishing of the Work.
- J. Contractor's entry into this Contract constitutes an incontrovertible representation by Contractor that without exception all prices in the Agreement are premised upon performing and furnishing the Work required by the Contract Documents.

## ARTICLE 9 – CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

### 9.01 Contents

- A. The Contract Documents consist of the following:
  - 1. This Agreement (pages 1 to 8, inclusive).
  - 2. Performance bond (pages █ to █, inclusive).
  - 3. Payment bond (pages █ to █, inclusive).
  - 4. Other bonds.
    - a. █ (pages █ to █, inclusive).
  - 5. General Conditions (pages █ to █, inclusive).
  - 6. Supplementary Conditions (pages █ to █, inclusive).
  - 7. Specifications as listed in the table of contents of the Project Manual.
  - 8. Drawings (not attached but incorporated by reference) consisting of █ sheets with each sheet bearing the following general title: US 231 Elevated Water Tank – Contract 2 Water Tank.
  - 9. Addenda (numbers █ to █, inclusive).



10. Exhibits to this Agreement (enumerated as follows):
  - a. Contractor's Bid (pages █ to █, inclusive).
  - b. Geotechnical Exploration Report by American Engineers, Inc. (pages 01 to 34, inclusive).
11. The following which may be delivered or issued on or after the Effective Date of the Contract and are not attached hereto:
  - a. Notice to Proceed.
  - b. Work Change Directives.
  - c. Change Orders.
  - d. Field Orders.
- B. The documents listed in Paragraph 9.01.A are attached to this Agreement (except as expressly noted otherwise above).
- C. There are no Contract Documents other than those listed above in this Article 9.
- D. The Contract Documents may only be amended, modified, or supplemented as provided in the General Conditions.

## ARTICLE 10 – MISCELLANEOUS

### 10.01 *Terms*

- A. Terms used in this Agreement will have the meanings stated in the General Conditions and the Supplementary Conditions.

### 10.02 *Assignment of Contract*

- A. Unless expressly agreed to elsewhere in the Contract, no assignment by a party hereto of any rights under or interests in the Contract will be binding on another party hereto without the written consent of the party sought to be bound; and, specifically but without limitation, money that may become due and money that is due may not be assigned without such consent (except to the extent that the effect of this restriction may be limited by law), and unless specifically stated to the contrary in any written consent to an assignment, no assignment will release or discharge the assignor from any duty or responsibility under the Contract Documents.

### 10.03 *Successors and Assigns*

- A. Owner and Contractor each binds itself, its successors, assigns, and legal representatives to the other party hereto, its successors, assigns, and legal representatives in respect to all covenants, agreements, and obligations contained in the Contract Documents.

### 10.04 *Severability*

- A. Any provision or part of the Contract Documents held to be void or unenforceable under any Law or Regulation shall be deemed stricken, and all remaining provisions shall continue to be valid and binding upon Owner and Contractor, who agree that the Contract Documents shall be reformed to replace such stricken provision or part thereof with a valid and enforceable provision that comes as close as possible to expressing the intention of the stricken provision.

#### 10.05 *Contractor's Certifications*

- A. Contractor certifies that it has not engaged in corrupt, fraudulent, collusive, or coercive practices in competing for or in executing the Contract. For the purposes of this Paragraph 10.05:
1. "corrupt practice" means the offering, giving, receiving, or soliciting of anything of value likely to influence the action of a public official in the bidding process or in the Contract execution;
  2. "fraudulent practice" means an intentional misrepresentation of facts made (a) to influence the bidding process or the execution of the Contract to the detriment of Owner, (b) to establish Bid or Contract prices at artificial non-competitive levels, or (c) to deprive Owner of the benefits of free and open competition;
  3. "collusive practice" means a scheme or arrangement between two or more Bidders, with or without the knowledge of Owner, a purpose of which is to establish Bid prices at artificial, non-competitive levels; and
  4. "coercive practice" means harming or threatening to harm, directly or indirectly, persons or their property to influence their participation in the bidding process or affect the execution of the Contract.

#### 10.06 *Other Provisions*

- A. Owner stipulates that if the General Conditions that are made a part of this Contract are based on EJCDC® C-700, Standard General Conditions for the Construction Contract, published by the Engineers Joint Contract Documents Committee®, and if Owner is the party that has furnished said General Conditions, then Owner has plainly shown all modifications to the standard wording of such published document to the Contractor, through a process such as highlighting or "track changes" (redline/strikeout), or in the Supplementary Conditions.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Owner and Contractor have signed this Agreement.

This Agreement will be effective on [redacted] (which is the Effective Date of the Contract).

OWNER: **Allen County Water District**

CONTRACTOR:

By: Wayne Jackson

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: Chairman

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

*(If Contractor is a corporation, a partnership, or a joint venture, attach evidence of authority to sign.)*

Attest: \_\_\_\_\_

Attest: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Address for giving notices:

Address for giving notices:

330 New Gallatin Road  
Scottsville, Kentucky 42164

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

License No.: \_\_\_\_\_  
*(where applicable)*

*(If Owner is a corporation, attach evidence of authority to sign. If Owner is a public body, attach evidence of authority to sign and resolution or other documents authorizing execution of this Agreement.)*

*NOTE TO USER: Use in those states or other jurisdictions where applicable or required.*



**NOTICE TO PROCEED**

---

Owner: **Allen County Water District** Owner's Contract No.:

Contractor: Contractor's Project No.:

Engineer: **Bluegrass Engineering, PLLC** Engineer's Project No.: **17023**

Project: **US 231 Water Tank** Contract Name: **Contract 02 – Water Tank**

Effective Date of Contract:

---

**TO CONTRACTOR:**

Owner hereby notifies Contractor that the Contract Times under the above Contract will commence to run on [REDACTED], 20[REDACTED]. [see Paragraph 4.01 of the General Conditions]

On that date, Contractor shall start performing its obligations under the Contract Documents. No Work shall be done at the Site prior to such date. In accordance with the Agreement, [the date of Substantial Completion is \_\_\_\_\_, and the date of readiness for final payment is \_\_\_\_\_] *or* [the number of days to achieve Substantial Completion is \_\_\_\_\_, and the number of days to achieve readiness for final payment is \_\_\_\_\_].

Before starting any Work at the Site, Contractor must comply with the following:  
[Note any access limitations, security procedures, or other restrictions]

---

Owner: Allen County Water District

By: Authorized Signature  
Wayne Jackson

Title: Chairman

Date Issued:

Copy: Engineer



# PROJECT FORMS







### PERFORMANCE BOND

CONTRACTOR *(name and address):*

SURETY *(name and address of principal place of business):*

OWNER *(name and address):*

#### CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

Effective Date of the Agreement:

Amount:

Description *(name and location):*

#### BOND

Bond Number:

Date *(not earlier than the Effective Date of the Agreement of the Construction Contract):*

Amount:

Modifications to this Bond Form:  None  See Paragraph 16

Surety and Contractor, intending to be legally bound hereby, subject to the terms set forth below, do each cause this Performance Bond to be duly executed by an authorized officer, agent, or representative.

#### CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL

#### SURETY

\_\_\_\_\_  
Contractor's Name and Corporate Seal *(seal)*

\_\_\_\_\_  
Surety's Name and Corporate Seal *(seal)*

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature *(attach power of attorney)*

\_\_\_\_\_  
Print Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
Print Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

Attest: \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

Attest: \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

**Notes: (1) Provide supplemental execution by any additional parties, such as joint venturers. (2) Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner, or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.**

1. The Contractor and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns to the Owner for the performance of the Construction Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference.

2. If the Contractor performs the Construction Contract, the Surety and the Contractor shall have no obligation under this Bond, except when applicable to participate in a conference as provided in Paragraph 3.

3. If there is no Owner Default under the Construction Contract, the Surety's obligation under this Bond shall arise after:

3.1 The Owner first provides notice to the Contractor and the Surety that the Owner is considering declaring a Contractor Default. Such notice shall indicate whether the Owner is requesting a conference among the Owner, Contractor, and Surety to discuss the Contractor's performance. If the Owner does not request a conference, the Surety may, within five (5) business days after receipt of the Owner's notice, request such a conference. If the Surety timely requests a conference, the Owner shall attend. Unless the Owner agrees otherwise, any conference requested under this Paragraph 3.1 shall be held within ten (10) business days of the Surety's receipt of the Owner's notice. If the Owner, the Contractor, and the Surety agree, the Contractor shall be allowed a reasonable time to perform the Construction Contract, but such an agreement shall not waive the Owner's right, if any, subsequently to declare a Contractor Default;

3.2 The Owner declares a Contractor Default, terminates the Construction Contract and notifies the Surety; and

3.3 The Owner has agreed to pay the Balance of the Contract Price in accordance with the terms of the Construction Contract to the Surety or to a contractor selected to perform the Construction Contract.

4. Failure on the part of the Owner to comply with the notice requirement in Paragraph 3.1 shall not constitute a failure to comply with a condition precedent to the Surety's obligations, or release the Surety from its obligations, except to the extent the Surety demonstrates actual prejudice.

5. When the Owner has satisfied the conditions of Paragraph 3, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense take one of the following actions:

5.1 Arrange for the Contractor, with the consent of the Owner, to perform and complete the Construction Contract;

5.2 Undertake to perform and complete the Construction Contract itself, through its agents or independent contractors;

5.3 Obtain bids or negotiated proposals from qualified contractors acceptable to the Owner for a contract for performance and completion of the Construction Contract, arrange for a contract to be prepared for execution by the

Owner and a contractor selected with the Owners concurrence, to be secured with performance and payment bonds executed by a qualified surety equivalent to the bonds issued on the Construction Contract, and pay to the Owner the amount of damages as described in Paragraph 7 in excess of the Balance of the Contract Price incurred by the Owner as a result of the Contractor Default; or

5.4 Waive its right to perform and complete, arrange for completion, or obtain a new contractor, and with reasonable promptness under the circumstances:

5.4.1 After investigation, determine the amount for which it may be liable to the Owner and, as soon as practicable after the amount is determined, make payment to the Owner; or

5.4.2 Deny liability in whole or in part and notify the Owner, citing the reasons for denial.

6. If the Surety does not proceed as provided in Paragraph 5 with reasonable promptness, the Surety shall be deemed to be in default on this Bond seven days after receipt of an additional written notice from the Owner to the Surety demanding that the Surety perform its obligations under this Bond, and the Owner shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Owner. If the Surety proceeds as provided in Paragraph 5.4, and the Owner refuses the payment or the Surety has denied liability, in whole or in part, without further notice the Owner shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Owner.

7. If the Surety elects to act under Paragraph 5.1, 5.2, or 5.3, then the responsibilities of the Surety to the Owner shall not be greater than those of the Contractor under the Construction Contract, and the responsibilities of the Owner to the Surety shall not be greater than those of the Owner under the Construction Contract. Subject to the commitment by the Owner to pay the Balance of the Contract Price, the Surety is obligated, without duplication for:

7.1 the responsibilities of the Contractor for correction of defective work and completion of the Construction Contract;

7.2 additional legal, design professional, and delay costs resulting from the Contractor's Default, and resulting from the actions or failure to act of the Surety under Paragraph 5; and

7.3 liquidated damages, or if no liquidated damages are specified in the Construction Contract, actual damages caused by delayed performance or non-performance of the Contractor.

8. If the Surety elects to act under Paragraph 5.1, 5.3, or 5.4, the Surety's liability is limited to the amount of this Bond.

9. The Surety shall not be liable to the Owner or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Construction Contract, and the Balance of the Contract Price shall not be reduced or set off on account of any such unrelated obligations. No right of action shall accrue on this Bond to any person or entity other than

the Owner or its heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns.

10. The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Construction Contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders, and other obligations.

11. Any proceeding, legal or equitable, under this Bond may be instituted in any court of competent jurisdiction in the location in which the work or part of the work is located and shall be instituted within two years after a declaration of Contractor Default or within two years after the Contractor ceased working or within two years after the Surety refuses or fails to perform its obligations under this Bond, whichever occurs first. If the provisions of this paragraph are void or prohibited by law, the minimum periods of limitations available to sureties as a defense in the jurisdiction of the suit shall be applicable.

12. Notice to the Surety, the Owner, or the Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the page on which their signature appears.

13. When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location where the construction was to be performed, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. When so furnished, the intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.

#### 14. Definitions

14.1 Balance of the Contract Price: The total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor under the Construction Contract after all proper adjustments have been made including

allowance for the Contractor for any amounts received or to be received by the Owner in settlement of insurance or other claims for damages to which the Contractor is entitled, reduced by all valid and proper payments made to or on behalf of the Contractor under the Construction Contract.

14.2 Construction Contract: The agreement between the Owner and Contractor identified on the cover page, including all Contract Documents and changes made to the agreement and the Contract Documents.

14.3 Contractor Default: Failure of the Contractor, which has not been remedied or waived, to perform or otherwise to comply with a material term of the Construction Contract.

14.4 Owner Default: Failure of the Owner, which has not been remedied or waived, to pay the Contractor as required under the Construction Contract or to perform and complete or comply with the other material terms of the Construction Contract.

14.5 Contract Documents: All the documents that comprise the agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

15. If this Bond is issued for an agreement between a contractor and subcontractor, the term Contractor in this Bond shall be deemed to be Subcontractor and the term Owner shall be deemed to be Contractor.

16. Modifications to this Bond are as follows:





### PAYMENT BOND

CONTRACTOR *(name and address):*

SURETY *(name and address of principal place of business):*

OWNER *(name and address):*

#### CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

Effective Date of the Agreement:  
Amount:  
Description *(name and location):*

#### BOND

Bond Number:  
Date *(not earlier than the Effective Date of the Agreement of the Construction Contract):*  
Amount:  
Modifications to this Bond Form:  None  See Paragraph 18

Surety and Contractor, intending to be legally bound hereby, subject to the terms set forth below, do each cause this Payment Bond to be duly executed by an authorized officer, agent, or representative.

#### CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL

#### SURETY

\_\_\_\_\_  
*(seal)*  
Contractor's Name and Corporate Seal

\_\_\_\_\_  
*(seal)*  
Surety's Name and Corporate Seal

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature *(attach power of attorney)*

\_\_\_\_\_  
Print Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
Print Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

Attest: \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

Attest: \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

**Notes: (1) Provide supplemental execution by any additional parties, such as joint venturers. (2) Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner, or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.**

1. The Contractor and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns to the Owner to pay for labor, materials, and equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference, subject to the following terms.
2. If the Contractor promptly makes payment of all sums due to Claimants, and defends, indemnifies, and holds harmless the Owner from claims, demands, liens, or suits by any person or entity seeking payment for labor, materials, or equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, then the Surety and the Contractor shall have no obligation under this Bond.
3. If there is no Owner Default under the Construction Contract, the Surety's obligation to the Owner under this Bond shall arise after the Owner has promptly notified the Contractor and the Surety (at the address described in Paragraph 13) of claims, demands, liens, or suits against the Owner or the Owner's property by any person or entity seeking payment for labor, materials, or equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, and tendered defense of such claims, demands, liens, or suits to the Contractor and the Surety.
4. When the Owner has satisfied the conditions in Paragraph 3, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense defend, indemnify, and hold harmless the Owner against a duly tendered claim, demand, lien, or suit.
5. The Surety's obligations to a Claimant under this Bond shall arise after the following:
  - 5.1 Claimants who do not have a direct contract with the Contractor,
    - 5.1.1 have furnished a written notice of non-payment to the Contractor, stating with substantial accuracy the amount claimed and the name of the party to whom the materials were, or equipment was, furnished or supplied or for whom the labor was done or performed, within ninety (90) days after having last performed labor or last furnished materials or equipment included in the Claim; and
    - 5.1.2 have sent a Claim to the Surety (at the address described in Paragraph 13).
  - 5.2 Claimants who are employed by or have a direct contract with the Contractor have sent a Claim to the Surety (at the address described in Paragraph 13).
6. If a notice of non-payment required by Paragraph 5.1.1 is given by the Owner to the Contractor, that is sufficient to satisfy a Claimant's obligation to furnish a written notice of non-payment under Paragraph 5.1.1.
7. When a Claimant has satisfied the conditions of Paragraph 5.1 or 5.2, whichever is applicable, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense take the following actions:
  - 7.1 Send an answer to the Claimant, with a copy to the Owner, within sixty (60) days after receipt of the Claim, stating the amounts that are undisputed and the basis for challenging any amounts that are disputed; and
  - 7.2 Pay or arrange for payment of any undisputed amounts.
  - 7.3 The Surety's failure to discharge its obligations under Paragraph 7.1 or 7.2 shall not be deemed to constitute a waiver of defenses the Surety or Contractor may have or acquire as to a Claim, except as to undisputed amounts for which the Surety and Claimant have reached agreement. If, however, the Surety fails to discharge its obligations under Paragraph 7.1 or 7.2, the Surety shall indemnify the Claimant for the reasonable attorney's fees the Claimant incurs thereafter to recover any sums found to be due and owing to the Claimant.
8. The Surety's total obligation shall not exceed the amount of this Bond, plus the amount of reasonable attorney's fees provided under Paragraph 7.3, and the amount of this Bond shall be credited for any payments made in good faith by the Surety.
9. Amounts owed by the Owner to the Contractor under the Construction Contract shall be used for the performance of the Construction Contract and to satisfy claims, if any, under any construction performance bond. By the Contractor furnishing and the Owner accepting this Bond, they agree that all funds earned by the Contractor in the performance of the Construction Contract are dedicated to satisfy obligations of the Contractor and Surety under this Bond, subject to the Owner's priority to use the funds for the completion of the work.
10. The Surety shall not be liable to the Owner, Claimants, or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Construction Contract. The Owner shall not be liable for the payment of any costs or expenses of any Claimant under this Bond, and shall have under this Bond

no obligation to make payments to or give notice on behalf of Claimants, or otherwise have any obligations to Claimants under this Bond.

11. The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Construction Contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders, and other obligations.
12. No suit or action shall be commenced by a Claimant under this Bond other than in a court of competent jurisdiction in the state in which the project that is the subject of the Construction Contract is located or after the expiration of one year from the date (1) on which the Claimant sent a Claim to the Surety pursuant to Paragraph 5.1.2 or 5.2, or (2) on which the last labor or service was performed by anyone or the last materials or equipment were furnished by anyone under the Construction Contract, whichever of (1) or (2) first occurs. If the provisions of this paragraph are void or prohibited by law, the minimum period of limitation available to sureties as a defense in the jurisdiction of the suit shall be applicable.
13. Notice and Claims to the Surety, the Owner, or the Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the page on which their signature appears. Actual receipt of notice or Claims, however accomplished, shall be sufficient compliance as of the date received.
14. When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location where the construction was to be performed, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. When so furnished, the intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.
15. Upon requests by any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of this Bond, the Contractor and Owner shall promptly furnish a copy of this Bond or shall permit a copy to be made.
16. **Definitions**
  - 16.1 **Claim:** A written statement by the Claimant including at a minimum:
    1. The name of the Claimant;
    2. The name of the person for whom the labor was done, or materials or equipment furnished;
    3. A copy of the agreement or purchase order pursuant to which labor, materials, or equipment was furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract;
    4. A brief description of the labor, materials, or equipment furnished;
  - 16.2 **Claimant:** An individual or entity having a direct contract with the Contractor or with a subcontractor of the Contractor to furnish labor, materials, or equipment for use in the performance of the Construction Contract. The term Claimant also includes any individual or entity that has rightfully asserted a claim under an applicable mechanic's lien or similar statute against the real property upon which the Project is located. The intent of this Bond shall be to include without limitation in the terms of "labor, materials, or equipment" that part of the water, gas, power, light, heat, oil, gasoline, telephone service, or rental equipment used in the Construction Contract, architectural and engineering services required for performance of the work of the Contractor and the Contractor's subcontractors, and all other items for which a mechanic's lien may be asserted in the jurisdiction where the labor, materials, or equipment were furnished.
  - 16.3 **Construction Contract:** The agreement between the Owner and Contractor identified on the cover page, including all Contract Documents and all changes made to the agreement and the Contract Documents.
  - 16.4 **Owner Default:** Failure of the Owner, which has not been remedied or waived, to pay the Contractor as required under the Construction Contract or to perform and complete or comply with the other material terms of the Construction Contract.
  - 16.5 **Contract Documents:** All the documents that comprise the agreement between the Owner and Contractor.
5. The date on which the Claimant last performed labor or last furnished materials or equipment for use in the performance of the Construction Contract;
6. The total amount earned by the Claimant for labor, materials, or equipment furnished as of the date of the Claim;
7. The total amount of previous payments received by the Claimant; and
8. The total amount due and unpaid to the Claimant for labor, materials, or equipment furnished as of the date of the Claim.
17. If this Bond is issued for an agreement between a contractor and subcontractor, the term Contractor in this Bond shall be deemed to be Subcontractor and the term Owner shall be deemed to be Contractor.
18. Modifications to this Bond are as follows:





**SECTION 006216**  
**INSURANCE CERTIFICATE**

Certificate of Insurance shall be provided in accordance with the General Conditions, this Division, Section 007213.

**OWNER'S MINIMUM INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS**

The Contractor at its expense shall procure and shall maintain the insurance required in this Contract and to be provided by the Contractor. The Contractor shall require each subcontractor to procure and maintain the insurance required by this Contract and to be provided by subcontractors. At a minimum, the following insurance Limits shall be procured:

General Liability – Commercial General Liability

Limits of Insurance - \$2,000,000 general aggregate  
\$2,000,000 products & completed operations aggregate  
\$1,000,000 personal & advertising  
\$1,000,000 each occurrence

Automobile Liability – All Owned, Non-owned & Hired vehicles

Limits of Liability - \$1,000,000 per accident

Excess or Umbrella Liability

Limits of Liability - \$2,000,000

Workmen's Compensation – Statutory Coverage in each state of operations or “all states” coverage

Limits of Liability - \$100,000 each accident bodily injury  
\$500,000 policy limit bodily injury by disease  
\$100,000 each employee bodily injury by disease

Description of Operations

Allen County Water District and Bluegrass Engineering, PLLC must be added to the Commercial General Liability policy as an additional insured by Standard Endorsements CG 2010(11-85) and CG 2037 or their equivalents.

All policies, except workers compensation, shall include a waiver of subrogation.

Certificate Holder

Must list: **ALLEN COUNTY WATER DISTRICT**  
**330 NEW GALLATIN ROAD**  
**SCOTTSVILLE, KY 42164**

Cancellation

Thirty (30) days prior written notice is required.

Builders Risk/Installation Floater

May be required in an amount equal to the contract. If above ground structures are involved in the Contract, this is required.

END OF SECTION





**Contractor's Application for Payment No. 1**

Application Period:		Application Date:	
To: Allen County Water District (Owner): Gallatin Road Scottsville, KY 42164	330 New	From (Contractor):	Via (Engineer): Bluegrass Engineering, PLLC 222 East Main Street, Suite 1 Georgetown, KY 40324
Project: US 231 Elevated Tank	Contract: Contract 02 - Water Tank		
Owner's Contract No.: PO # 0020026143	Contractor's Project No.:	Engineer's Project No.: 17023	

**Application For Payment  
Change Order Summary**

Approved Change Orders				
Number	Additions	Deductions		
			1. ORIGINAL CONTRACT PRICE.....	\$ _____
			2. Net change by Change Orders.....	\$ _____
			3. Current Contract Price (Line 1 + 2).....	\$ _____
			4. TOTAL COMPLETED AND STORED TO DATE (Column F total on Progress Estimates).....	\$ _____
			5. RETAINAGE:	
			a. 5% X \$ _____ - Work Completed.....	\$ _____
			b. 5% X \$ _____ - Stored Material.....	\$ _____
			c. Total Retainage (Line 5.a + Line 5.b).....	\$ _____
			6. AMOUNT ELIGIBLE TO DATE (Line 4 - Line 5.c).....	\$ _____
			7. LESS PREVIOUS PAYMENTS (Line 6 from prior Application).....	\$ _____
			8. AMOUNT DUE THIS APPLICATION.....	\$ _____
			9. BALANCE TO FINISH, PLUS RETAINAGE (Column G total on Progress Estimates + Line 5.c above).....	\$ _____
TOTALS				
NET CHANGE BY				
CHANGE ORDERS				

**Contractor's Certification**

The undersigned Contractor certifies, to the best of its knowledge, the following:

(1) All previous progress payments received from Owner on account of Work done under the Contract have been applied on account to discharge Contractor's legitimate obligations incurred in connection with the Work covered by prior Applications for Payment;

(2) Title to all Work, materials and equipment incorporated in said Work, or otherwise listed in or covered by this Application for Payment, will pass to Owner at time of payment free and clear of all Liens, security interests, and encumbrances (except such as are covered by a bond acceptable to Owner indemnifying Owner against any such Liens, security interest, or encumbrances); and

(3) All the Work covered by this Application for Payment is in accordance with the Contract Documents and is not defective.

---

**Contractor Signature**

By: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Payment of: \$ \_\_\_\_\_  
(Line 8 or other - attach explanation of the other amount)

is recommended by: \_\_\_\_\_ (Engineer) \_\_\_\_\_ (Date)

Payment of: \$ \_\_\_\_\_  
(Line 8 or other - attach explanation of the other amount)

is approved by: \_\_\_\_\_ (Owner) \_\_\_\_\_ (Date)

Approved by: \_\_\_\_\_ (Date)  
Funding or Financing Entity (if applicable)



**Change Order No.** \_\_\_\_\_

Date of Issuance:

Effective Date:

Owner:

Owner's Contract No.:

Contractor:

Contractor's Project No.:

Engineer:

Engineer's Project No.:

Project:

Contract Name:

The Contract is modified as follows upon execution of this Change Order:

Description:

Attachments: *[List documents supporting change]*

<b>CHANGE IN CONTRACT PRICE</b>	<b>CHANGE IN CONTRACT TIMES</b> <i>[note changes in Milestones if applicable]</i>
Original Contract Price:  \$ _____	Original Contract Times: Substantial Completion: _____ Ready for Final Payment: _____ days or dates
[Increase] [Decrease] from previously approved Change Orders No. ___ to No. ___:  \$ _____	[Increase] [Decrease] from previously approved Change Orders No. ___ to No. ___: Substantial Completion: _____ Ready for Final Payment: _____ days
Contract Price prior to this Change Order:  \$ _____	Contract Times prior to this Change Order: Substantial Completion: _____ Ready for Final Payment: _____ days or dates
[Increase] [Decrease] of this Change Order:  \$ _____	[Increase] [Decrease] of this Change Order: Substantial Completion: _____ Ready for Final Payment: _____ days or dates
Contract Price incorporating this Change Order:  \$ _____	Contract Times with all approved Change Orders: Substantial Completion: _____ Ready for Final Payment: _____ days or dates

<b>RECOMMENDED:</b>	<b>ACCEPTED:</b>	<b>ACCEPTED:</b>
By: _____ Engineer (if required)	By: _____ Owner (Authorized Signature)	By: _____ Contractor (Authorized Signature)
Title: _____	Title: _____	Title: _____
Date: _____	Date: _____	Date: _____

Approved by Funding Agency (if applicable)

By: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_



**CERTIFICATE OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION**

Owner:	Owner's Contract No.:
Contractor:	Contractor's Project No.:
Engineer:	Engineer's Project No.:
Project:	Contract Name:

**This [preliminary] [final] Certificate of Substantial Completion applies to:**

All Work  The following specified portions of the Work:

**Date of Substantial Completion**

The Work to which this Certificate applies has been inspected by authorized representatives of Owner, Contractor, and Engineer, and found to be substantially complete. The Date of Substantial Completion of the Work or portion thereof designated above is hereby established, subject to the provisions of the Contract pertaining to Substantial Completion. The date of Substantial Completion in the final Certificate of Substantial Completion marks the commencement of the contractual correction period and applicable warranties required by the Contract.

A punch list of items to be completed or corrected is attached to this Certificate. This list may not be all-inclusive, and the failure to include any items on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract.

The responsibilities between Owner and Contractor for security, operation, safety, maintenance, heat, utilities, insurance, and warranties upon Owner's use or occupancy of the Work shall be as provided in the Contract, except as amended as follows: *[Note: Amendments of contractual responsibilities recorded in this Certificate should be the product of mutual agreement of Owner and Contractor; see Paragraph 15.03.D of the General Conditions.]*

Amendments to Owner's responsibilities:  None  
 As follows

Amendments to Contractor's responsibilities:  None  
 As follows:

The following documents are attached to and made a part of this Certificate: *[punch list; others]*

This Certificate does not constitute an acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents, nor is it a release of Contractor's obligation to complete the Work in accordance with the Contract.

<b>EXECUTED BY ENGINEER:</b>		<b>RECEIVED:</b>		<b>RECEIVED:</b>	
By: _____	By: _____	By: _____	By: _____	By: _____	By: _____
(Authorized signature)	Owner (Authorized Signature)	Owner (Authorized Signature)	Owner (Authorized Signature)	Contractor (Authorized Signature)	Contractor (Authorized Signature)
Title: _____	Title: _____	Title: _____	Title: _____	Title: _____	Title: _____
Date: _____	Date: _____	Date: _____	Date: _____	Date: _____	Date: _____





# CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT



# STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<b>Page</b>
ARTICLE 1 – Definitions and Terminology.....	1
1.01 Defined Terms.....	1
1.02 Terminology.....	5
ARTICLE 2 – Preliminary Matters.....	6
2.01 Delivery of Bonds and Evidence of Insurance.....	6
2.02 Copies of Documents.....	6
2.03 Before Starting Construction.....	6
2.04 Preconstruction Conference; Designation of Authorized Representatives.....	7
2.05 Initial Acceptance of Schedules.....	7
2.06 Electronic Transmittals.....	7
ARTICLE 3 – Documents: Intent, Requirements, Reuse.....	8
3.01 Intent.....	8
3.02 Reference Standards.....	8
3.03 Reporting and Resolving Discrepancies.....	8
3.04 Requirements of the Contract Documents.....	9
3.05 Reuse of Documents.....	10
ARTICLE 4 – Commencement and Progress of the Work.....	10
4.01 Commencement of Contract Times; Notice to Proceed.....	10
4.02 Starting the Work.....	10
4.03 Reference Points.....	10
4.04 Progress Schedule.....	10
4.05 Delays in Contractor’s Progress.....	11
ARTICLE 5 – Availability of Lands; Subsurface and Physical Conditions; Hazardous Environmental Conditions.....	12
5.01 Availability of Lands.....	12
5.02 Use of Site and Other Areas.....	12
5.03 Subsurface and Physical Conditions.....	13
5.04 Differing Subsurface or Physical Conditions.....	14
5.05 Underground Facilities.....	15
5.06 Hazardous Environmental Conditions at Site.....	17

ARTICLE 6 – Bonds and Insurance.....	19
6.01 Performance, Payment, and Other Bonds .....	19
6.02 Insurance—General Provisions .....	19
6.03 Contractor’s Insurance .....	20
6.04 Owner’s Liability Insurance .....	23
6.05 Property Insurance.....	23
6.06 Waiver of Rights .....	25
6.07 Receipt and Application of Property Insurance Proceeds .....	25
ARTICLE 7 – Contractor’s Responsibilities .....	26
7.01 Supervision and Superintendence .....	26
7.02 Labor; Working Hours .....	26
7.03 Services, Materials, and Equipment.....	26
7.04 “Or Equals” .....	27
7.05 Substitutes .....	28
7.06 Concerning Subcontractors, Suppliers, and Others .....	29
7.07 Patent Fees and Royalties .....	31
7.08 Permits .....	31
7.09 Taxes .....	32
7.10 Laws and Regulations.....	32
7.11 Record Documents.....	32
7.12 Safety and Protection.....	32
7.13 Safety Representative .....	33
7.14 Hazard Communication Programs .....	33
7.15 Emergencies .....	34
7.16 Shop Drawings, Samples, and Other Submittals.....	34
7.17 Contractor’s General Warranty and Guarantee.....	36
7.18 Indemnification .....	37
7.19 Delegation of Professional Design Services .....	37
ARTICLE 8 – Other Work at the Site.....	38
8.01 Other Work .....	38
8.02 Coordination .....	39
8.03 Legal Relationships.....	39
ARTICLE 9 – Owner’s Responsibilities .....	40
9.01 Communications to Contractor.....	40

9.02	Replacement of Engineer .....	40
9.03	Furnish Data .....	40
9.04	Pay When Due.....	40
9.05	Lands and Easements; Reports, Tests, and Drawings.....	40
9.06	Insurance.....	40
9.07	Change Orders.....	40
9.08	Inspections, Tests, and Approvals.....	41
9.09	Limitations on Owner’s Responsibilities .....	41
9.10	Undisclosed Hazardous Environmental Condition.....	41
9.11	Evidence of Financial Arrangements.....	41
9.12	Safety Programs .....	41
ARTICLE 10 – Engineer’s Status During Construction .....		41
10.01	Owner’s Representative.....	41
10.02	Visits to Site.....	41
10.03	Project Representative.....	42
10.04	Rejecting Defective Work.....	42
10.05	Shop Drawings, Change Orders and Payments.....	42
10.06	Determinations for Unit Price Work .....	42
10.07	Decisions on Requirements of Contract Documents and Acceptability of Work .....	42
10.08	Limitations on Engineer’s Authority and Responsibilities.....	42
10.09	Compliance with Safety Program.....	43
ARTICLE 11 – Amending the Contract Documents; Changes in the Work.....		43
11.01	Amending and Supplementing Contract Documents .....	43
11.02	Owner-Authorized Changes in the Work .....	44
11.03	Unauthorized Changes in the Work.....	44
11.04	Change of Contract Price .....	44
11.05	Change of Contract Times.....	45
11.06	Change Proposals .....	45
11.07	Execution of Change Orders.....	46
11.08	Notification to Surety.....	47
ARTICLE 12 – Claims .....		47
12.01	Claims .....	47
ARTICLE 13 – Cost of the Work; Allowances; Unit Price Work .....		48
13.01	Cost of the Work .....	48

13.02	Allowances .....	50
13.03	Unit Price Work .....	51
ARTICLE 14 – Tests and Inspections; Correction, Removal or Acceptance of Defective Work ....		52
14.01	Access to Work.....	52
14.02	Tests, Inspections, and Approvals.....	52
14.03	Defective Work.....	53
14.04	Acceptance of Defective Work.....	53
14.05	Uncovering Work .....	53
14.06	Owner May Stop the Work .....	54
14.07	Owner May Correct Defective Work.....	54
ARTICLE 15 – Payments to Contractor; Set-Offs; Completion; Correction Period .....		55
15.01	Progress Payments.....	55
15.02	Contractor’s Warranty of Title .....	58
15.03	Substantial Completion.....	58
15.04	Partial Use or Occupancy .....	59
15.05	Final Inspection .....	59
15.06	Final Payment.....	59
15.07	Waiver of Claims .....	61
15.08	Correction Period .....	61
ARTICLE 16 – Suspension of Work and Termination .....		62
16.01	Owner May Suspend Work .....	62
16.02	Owner May Terminate for Cause.....	62
16.03	Owner May Terminate For Convenience .....	63
16.04	Contractor May Stop Work or Terminate .....	63
ARTICLE 17 – Final Resolution of Disputes .....		64
17.01	Methods and Procedures.....	64
ARTICLE 18 – Miscellaneous .....		64
18.01	Giving Notice .....	64
18.02	Computation of Times.....	64
18.03	Cumulative Remedies .....	64
18.04	Limitation of Damages .....	65
18.05	No Waiver .....	65
18.06	Survival of Obligations .....	65
18.07	Controlling Law .....	65

18.08 Headings..... 65





## ARTICLE 1 – DEFINITIONS AND TERMINOLOGY

### 1.01 *Defined Terms*

- A. Wherever used in the Bidding Requirements or Contract Documents, a term printed with initial capital letters, including the term's singular and plural forms, will have the meaning indicated in the definitions below. In addition to terms specifically defined, terms with initial capital letters in the Contract Documents include references to identified articles and paragraphs, and the titles of other documents or forms.
1. *Addenda*—Written or graphic instruments issued prior to the opening of Bids which clarify, correct, or change the Bidding Requirements or the proposed Contract Documents.
  2. *Agreement*—The written instrument, executed by Owner and Contractor, that sets forth the Contract Price and Contract Times, identifies the parties and the Engineer, and designates the specific items that are Contract Documents.
  3. *Application for Payment*—The form acceptable to Engineer which is to be used by Contractor during the course of the Work in requesting progress or final payments and which is to be accompanied by such supporting documentation as is required by the Contract Documents.
  4. *Bid*—The offer of a Bidder submitted on the prescribed form setting forth the prices for the Work to be performed.
  5. *Bidder*—An individual or entity that submits a Bid to Owner.
  6. *Bidding Documents*—The Bidding Requirements, the proposed Contract Documents, and all Addenda.
  7. *Bidding Requirements*—The advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, Bid Bond or other Bid security, if any, the Bid Form, and the Bid with any attachments.
  8. *Change Order*—A document which is signed by Contractor and Owner and authorizes an addition, deletion, or revision in the Work or an adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times, or other revision to the Contract, issued on or after the Effective Date of the Contract.
  9. *Change Proposal*—A written request by Contractor, duly submitted in compliance with the procedural requirements set forth herein, seeking an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times, or both; contesting an initial decision by Engineer concerning the requirements of the Contract Documents or the acceptability of Work under the Contract Documents; challenging a set-off against payments due; or seeking other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract.
  10. *Claim*—(a) A demand or assertion by Owner directly to Contractor, duly submitted in compliance with the procedural requirements set forth herein: seeking an adjustment of Contract Price or Contract Times, or both; contesting an initial decision by Engineer concerning the requirements of the Contract Documents or the acceptability of Work under the Contract Documents; contesting Engineer's decision regarding a Change Proposal; seeking resolution of a contractual issue that Engineer has declined to address; or seeking other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract; or (b) a demand or assertion by Contractor directly to Owner, duly submitted in compliance with the procedural requirements set forth herein, contesting Engineer's decision regarding a Change Proposal; or seeking resolution of a contractual issue that Engineer

has declined to address. A demand for money or services by a third party is not a Claim.

11. *Constituent of Concern*—Asbestos, petroleum, radioactive materials, polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs), hazardous waste, and any substance, product, waste, or other material of any nature whatsoever that is or becomes listed, regulated, or addressed pursuant to (a) the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act, 42 U.S.C. §§9601 et seq. (“CERCLA”); (b) the Hazardous Materials Transportation Act, 49 U.S.C. §§5101 et seq.; (c) the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act, 42 U.S.C. §§6901 et seq. (“RCRA”); (d) the Toxic Substances Control Act, 15 U.S.C. §§2601 et seq.; (e) the Clean Water Act, 33 U.S.C. §§1251 et seq.; (f) the Clean Air Act, 42 U.S.C. §§7401 et seq.; or (g) any other federal, state, or local statute, law, rule, regulation, ordinance, resolution, code, order, or decree regulating, relating to, or imposing liability or standards of conduct concerning, any hazardous, toxic, or dangerous waste, substance, or material.
12. *Contract*—The entire and integrated written contract between the Owner and Contractor concerning the Work.
13. *Contract Documents*—Those items so designated in the Agreement, and which together comprise the Contract.
14. *Contract Price*—The money that Owner has agreed to pay Contractor for completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. .
15. *Contract Times*—The number of days or the dates by which Contractor shall: (a) achieve Milestones, if any; (b) achieve Substantial Completion; and (c) complete the Work.
16. *Contractor*—The individual or entity with which Owner has contracted for performance of the Work.
17. *Cost of the Work*—See Paragraph 13.01 for definition.
18. *Drawings*—The part of the Contract that graphically shows the scope, extent, and character of the Work to be performed by Contractor.
19. *Effective Date of the Contract*—The date, indicated in the Agreement, on which the Contract becomes effective.
20. *Engineer*—The individual or entity named as such in the Agreement.
21. *Field Order*—A written order issued by Engineer which requires minor changes in the Work but does not change the Contract Price or the Contract Times.
22. *Hazardous Environmental Condition*—The presence at the Site of Constituents of Concern in such quantities or circumstances that may present a danger to persons or property exposed thereto. The presence at the Site of materials that are necessary for the execution of the Work, or that are to be incorporated in the Work, and that are controlled and contained pursuant to industry practices, Laws and Regulations, and the requirements of the Contract, does not establish a Hazardous Environmental Condition.
23. *Laws and Regulations; Laws or Regulations*—Any and all applicable laws, statutes, rules, regulations, ordinances, codes, and orders of any and all governmental bodies, agencies, authorities, and courts having jurisdiction.

24. *Liens*—Charges, security interests, or encumbrances upon Contract-related funds, real property, or personal property.
25. *Milestone*—A principal event in the performance of the Work that the Contract requires Contractor to achieve by an intermediate completion date or by a time prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work.
26. *Notice of Award*—The written notice by Owner to a Bidder of Owner’s acceptance of the Bid.
27. *Notice to Proceed*—A written notice by Owner to Contractor fixing the date on which the Contract Times will commence to run and on which Contractor shall start to perform the Work.
28. *Owner*—The individual or entity with which Contractor has contracted regarding the Work, and which has agreed to pay Contractor for the performance of the Work, pursuant to the terms of the Contract.
29. *Progress Schedule*—A schedule, prepared and maintained by Contractor, describing the sequence and duration of the activities comprising the Contractor’s plan to accomplish the Work within the Contract Times.
30. *Project*—The total undertaking to be accomplished for Owner by engineers, contractors, and others, including planning, study, design, construction, testing, commissioning, and start-up, and of which the Work to be performed under the Contract Documents is a part.
31. *Project Manual*—The written documents prepared for, or made available for, procuring and constructing the Work, including but not limited to the Bidding Documents or other construction procurement documents, geotechnical and existing conditions information, the Agreement, bond forms, General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions, and Specifications. The contents of the Project Manual may be bound in one or more volumes.
32. *Resident Project Representative*—The authorized representative of Engineer assigned to assist Engineer at the Site. As used herein, the term Resident Project Representative or “RPR” includes any assistants or field staff of Resident Project Representative.
33. *Samples*—Physical examples of materials, equipment, or workmanship that are representative of some portion of the Work and that establish the standards by which such portion of the Work will be judged.
34. *Schedule of Submittals*—A schedule, prepared and maintained by Contractor, of required submittals and the time requirements for Engineer’s review of the submittals and the performance of related construction activities.
35. *Schedule of Values*—A schedule, prepared and maintained by Contractor, allocating portions of the Contract Price to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor’s Applications for Payment.
36. *Shop Drawings*—All drawings, diagrams, illustrations, schedules, and other data or information that are specifically prepared or assembled by or for Contractor and submitted by Contractor to illustrate some portion of the Work. Shop Drawings, whether approved or not, are not Drawings and are not Contract Documents.

37. *Site*—Lands or areas indicated in the Contract Documents as being furnished by Owner upon which the Work is to be performed, including rights-of-way and easements, and such other lands furnished by Owner which are designated for the use of Contractor.
38. *Specifications*—The part of the Contract that consists of written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards, and workmanship as applied to the Work, and certain administrative requirements and procedural matters applicable to the Work.
39. *Subcontractor*—An individual or entity having a direct contract with Contractor or with any other Subcontractor for the performance of a part of the Work.
40. *Substantial Completion*—The time at which the Work (or a specified part thereof) has progressed to the point where, in the opinion of Engineer, the Work (or a specified part thereof) is sufficiently complete, in accordance with the Contract Documents, so that the Work (or a specified part thereof) can be utilized for the purposes for which it is intended. The terms “substantially complete” and “substantially completed” as applied to all or part of the Work refer to Substantial Completion thereof.
41. *Successful Bidder*—The Bidder whose Bid the Owner accepts, and to which the Owner makes an award of contract, subject to stated conditions.
42. *Supplementary Conditions*—The part of the Contract that amends or supplements these General Conditions.
43. *Supplier*—A manufacturer, fabricator, supplier, distributor, materialman, or vendor having a direct contract with Contractor or with any Subcontractor to furnish materials or equipment to be incorporated in the Work by Contractor or a Subcontractor.
44. *Technical Data*—Those items expressly identified as Technical Data in the Supplementary Conditions, with respect to either (a) subsurface conditions at the Site, or physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site (except Underground Facilities) or (b) Hazardous Environmental Conditions at the Site. If no such express identifications of Technical Data have been made with respect to conditions at the Site, then the data contained in boring logs, recorded measurements of subsurface water levels, laboratory test results, and other factual, objective information regarding conditions at the Site that are set forth in any geotechnical or environmental report prepared for the Project and made available to Contractor are hereby defined as Technical Data with respect to conditions at the Site under Paragraphs 5.03, 5.04, and 5.06.
45. *Underground Facilities*—All underground pipelines, conduits, ducts, cables, wires, manholes, vaults, tanks, tunnels, or other such facilities or attachments, and any encasements containing such facilities, including but not limited to those that convey electricity, gases, steam, liquid petroleum products, telephone or other communications, fiber optic transmissions, cable television, water, wastewater, storm water, other liquids or chemicals, or traffic or other control systems.
46. *Unit Price Work*—Work to be paid for on the basis of unit prices.
47. *Work*—The entire construction or the various separately identifiable parts thereof required to be provided under the Contract Documents. Work includes and is the result of performing or providing all labor, services, and documentation necessary to produce such construction; furnishing, installing, and incorporating all materials and

equipment into such construction; and may include related services such as testing, start-up, and commissioning, all as required by the Contract Documents.

48. *Work Change Directive*—A written directive to Contractor issued on or after the Effective Date of the Contract, signed by Owner and recommended by Engineer, ordering an addition, deletion, or revision in the Work.

## 1.02 Terminology

- A. The words and terms discussed in the following paragraphs are not defined but, when used in the Bidding Requirements or Contract Documents, have the indicated meaning.
- B. *Intent of Certain Terms or Adjectives:*
1. The Contract Documents include the terms “as allowed,” “as approved,” “as ordered,” “as directed” or terms of like effect or import to authorize an exercise of professional judgment by Engineer. In addition, the adjectives “reasonable,” “suitable,” “acceptable,” “proper,” “satisfactory,” or adjectives of like effect or import are used to describe an action or determination of Engineer as to the Work. It is intended that such exercise of professional judgment, action, or determination will be solely to evaluate, in general, the Work for compliance with the information in the Contract Documents and with the design concept of the Project as a functioning whole as shown or indicated in the Contract Documents (unless there is a specific statement indicating otherwise). The use of any such term or adjective is not intended to and shall not be effective to assign to Engineer any duty or authority to supervise or direct the performance of the Work, or any duty or authority to undertake responsibility contrary to the provisions of Article 10 or any other provision of the Contract Documents.
- C. *Day:*
1. The word “day” means a calendar day of 24 hours measured from midnight to the next midnight.
- D. *Defective:*
1. The word “defective,” when modifying the word “Work,” refers to Work that is unsatisfactory, faulty, or deficient in that it:
    - a. does not conform to the Contract Documents; or
    - b. does not meet the requirements of any applicable inspection, reference standard, test, or approval referred to in the Contract Documents; or
    - c. has been damaged prior to Engineer’s recommendation of final payment (unless responsibility for the protection thereof has been assumed by Owner at Substantial Completion in accordance with Paragraph 15.03 or 15.04).
- E. *Furnish, Install, Perform, Provide:*
1. The word “furnish,” when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, shall mean to supply and deliver said services, materials, or equipment to the Site (or some other specified location) ready for use or installation and in usable or operable condition.
  2. The word “install,” when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, shall mean to put into use or place in final position said services, materials, or equipment complete and ready for intended use.

3. The words “perform” or “provide,” when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, shall mean to furnish and install said services, materials, or equipment complete and ready for intended use.
  4. If the Contract Documents establish an obligation of Contractor with respect to specific services, materials, or equipment, but do not expressly use any of the four words “furnish,” “install,” “perform,” or “provide,” then Contractor shall furnish and install said services, materials, or equipment complete and ready for intended use.
- F. Unless stated otherwise in the Contract Documents, words or phrases that have a well-known technical or construction industry or trade meaning are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meaning.

## ARTICLE 2 – PRELIMINARY MATTERS

### 2.01 *Delivery of Bonds and Evidence of Insurance*

- A. *Bonds*: When Contractor delivers the executed counterparts of the Agreement to Owner, Contractor shall also deliver to Owner such bonds as Contractor may be required to furnish.
- B. *Evidence of Contractor’s Insurance*: When Contractor delivers the executed counterparts of the Agreement to Owner, Contractor shall also deliver to Owner, with copies to each named insured and additional insured (as identified in the Supplementary Conditions or elsewhere in the Contract), the certificates and other evidence of insurance required to be provided by Contractor in accordance with Article 6.
- C. *Evidence of Owner’s Insurance*: After receipt of the executed counterparts of the Agreement and all required bonds and insurance documentation, Owner shall promptly deliver to Contractor, with copies to each named insured and additional insured (as identified in the Supplementary Conditions or otherwise), the certificates and other evidence of insurance required to be provided by Owner under Article 6.

### 2.02 *Copies of Documents*

- A. Owner shall furnish to Contractor four printed copies of the Contract (including one fully executed counterpart of the Agreement), and one copy in electronic portable document format (PDF). Additional printed copies will be furnished upon request at the cost of reproduction.
- B. Owner shall maintain and safeguard at least one original printed record version of the Contract, including Drawings and Specifications signed and sealed by Engineer and other design professionals. Owner shall make such original printed record version of the Contract available to Contractor for review. Owner may delegate the responsibilities under this provision to Engineer.

### 2.03 *Before Starting Construction*

- A. *Preliminary Schedules*: Within 10 days after the Effective Date of the Contract (or as otherwise specifically required by the Contract Documents), Contractor shall submit to Engineer for timely review:
  1. a preliminary Progress Schedule indicating the times (numbers of days or dates) for starting and completing the various stages of the Work, including any Milestones specified in the Contract;
  2. a preliminary Schedule of Submittals; and

3. a preliminary Schedule of Values for all of the Work which includes quantities and prices of items which when added together equal the Contract Price and subdivides the Work into component parts in sufficient detail to serve as the basis for progress payments during performance of the Work. Such prices will include an appropriate amount of overhead and profit applicable to each item of Work.

#### 2.04 *Preconstruction Conference; Designation of Authorized Representatives*

- A. Before any Work at the Site is started, a conference attended by Owner, Contractor, Engineer, and others as appropriate will be held to establish a working understanding among the parties as to the Work and to discuss the schedules referred to in Paragraph 2.03.A, procedures for handling Shop Drawings, Samples, and other submittals, processing Applications for Payment, electronic or digital transmittals, and maintaining required records.
- B. At this conference Owner and Contractor each shall designate, in writing, a specific individual to act as its authorized representative with respect to the services and responsibilities under the Contract. Such individuals shall have the authority to transmit and receive information, render decisions relative to the Contract, and otherwise act on behalf of each respective party.

#### 2.05 *Initial Acceptance of Schedules*

- A. At least 10 days before submission of the first Application for Payment a conference, attended by Contractor, Engineer, and others as appropriate, will be held to review for acceptability to Engineer as provided below the schedules submitted in accordance with Paragraph 2.03.A. Contractor shall have an additional 10 days to make corrections and adjustments and to complete and resubmit the schedules. No progress payment shall be made to Contractor until acceptable schedules are submitted to Engineer.
  1. The Progress Schedule will be acceptable to Engineer if it provides an orderly progression of the Work to completion within the Contract Times. Such acceptance will not impose on Engineer responsibility for the Progress Schedule, for sequencing, scheduling, or progress of the Work, nor interfere with or relieve Contractor from Contractor's full responsibility therefor.
  2. Contractor's Schedule of Submittals will be acceptable to Engineer if it provides a workable arrangement for reviewing and processing the required submittals.
  3. Contractor's Schedule of Values will be acceptable to Engineer as to form and substance if it provides a reasonable allocation of the Contract Price to the component parts of the Work.

#### 2.06 *Electronic Transmittals*

- A. Except as otherwise stated elsewhere in the Contract, the Owner, Engineer, and Contractor may transmit, and shall accept, Project-related correspondence, text, data, documents, drawings, information, and graphics, including but not limited to Shop Drawings and other submittals, in electronic media or digital format, either directly, or through access to a secure Project website.
- B. If the Contract does not establish protocols for electronic or digital transmittals, then Owner, Engineer, and Contractor shall jointly develop such protocols.
- C. When transmitting items in electronic media or digital format, the transmitting party makes no representations as to long term compatibility, usability, or readability of the items resulting from the recipient's use of software application packages, operating systems, or

computer hardware differing from those used in the drafting or transmittal of the items, or from those established in applicable transmittal protocols.

### ARTICLE 3 – DOCUMENTS: INTENT, REQUIREMENTS, REUSE

#### 3.01 *Intent*

- A. The Contract Documents are complementary; what is required by one is as binding as if required by all.
- B. It is the intent of the Contract Documents to describe a functionally complete project (or part thereof) to be constructed in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- C. Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, if there is a discrepancy between the electronic or digital versions of the Contract Documents (including any printed copies derived from such electronic or digital versions) and the printed record version, the printed record version shall govern.
- D. The Contract supersedes prior negotiations, representations, and agreements, whether written or oral.
- E. Engineer will issue clarifications and interpretations of the Contract Documents as provided herein.

#### 3.02 *Reference Standards*

- A. Standards Specifications, Codes, Laws and Regulations
  - 1. Reference in the Contract Documents to standard specifications, manuals, reference standards, or codes of any technical society, organization, or association, or to Laws or Regulations, whether such reference be specific or by implication, shall mean the standard specification, manual, reference standard, code, or Laws or Regulations in effect at the time of opening of Bids (or on the Effective Date of the Contract if there were no Bids), except as may be otherwise specifically stated in the Contract Documents.
  - 2. No provision of any such standard specification, manual, reference standard, or code, or any instruction of a Supplier, shall be effective to change the duties or responsibilities of Owner, Contractor, or Engineer, or any of their subcontractors, consultants, agents, or employees, from those set forth in the part of the Contract Documents prepared by or for Engineer. No such provision or instruction shall be effective to assign to Owner, Engineer, or any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors, any duty or authority to supervise or direct the performance of the Work or any duty or authority to undertake responsibility inconsistent with the provisions of the part of the Contract Documents prepared by or for Engineer.

#### 3.03 *Reporting and Resolving Discrepancies*

- A. *Reporting Discrepancies:*
  - 1. *Contractor's Verification of Figures and Field Measurements:* Before undertaking each part of the Work, Contractor shall carefully study the Contract Documents, and check and verify pertinent figures and dimensions therein, particularly with respect to applicable field measurements. Contractor shall promptly report in writing to Engineer any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy that Contractor discovers, or has actual knowledge of, and shall not proceed with any Work affected thereby until the conflict,



error, ambiguity, or discrepancy is resolved, by a clarification or interpretation by Engineer, or by an amendment or supplement to the Contract Documents issued pursuant to Paragraph 11.01.

2. *Contractor's Review of Contract Documents:* If, before or during the performance of the Work, Contractor discovers any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy within the Contract Documents, or between the Contract Documents and (a) any applicable Law or Regulation, (b) actual field conditions, (c) any standard specification, manual, reference standard, or code, or (d) any instruction of any Supplier, then Contractor shall promptly report it to Engineer in writing. Contractor shall not proceed with the Work affected thereby (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 7.15) until the conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy is resolved, by a clarification or interpretation by Engineer, or by an amendment or supplement to the Contract Documents issued pursuant to Paragraph 11.01.
3. Contractor shall not be liable to Owner or Engineer for failure to report any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy in the Contract Documents unless Contractor had actual knowledge thereof.

B. *Resolving Discrepancies:*

1. Except as may be otherwise specifically stated in the Contract Documents, the provisions of the part of the Contract Documents prepared by or for Engineer shall take precedence in resolving any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy between such provisions of the Contract Documents and:
  - a. the provisions of any standard specification, manual, reference standard, or code, or the instruction of any Supplier (whether or not specifically incorporated by reference as a Contract Document); or
  - b. the provisions of any Laws or Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work (unless such an interpretation of the provisions of the Contract Documents would result in violation of such Law or Regulation).

3.04 *Requirements of the Contract Documents*

- A. During the performance of the Work and until final payment, Contractor and Owner shall submit to the Engineer all matters in question concerning the requirements of the Contract Documents (sometimes referred to as requests for information or interpretation—RFIs), or relating to the acceptability of the Work under the Contract Documents, as soon as possible after such matters arise. Engineer will be the initial interpreter of the requirements of the Contract Documents, and judge of the acceptability of the Work thereunder.
- B. Engineer will, with reasonable promptness, render a written clarification, interpretation, or decision on the issue submitted, or initiate an amendment or supplement to the Contract Documents. Engineer's written clarification, interpretation, or decision will be final and binding on Contractor, unless it appeals by submitting a Change Proposal, and on Owner, unless it appeals by filing a Claim.
- C. If a submitted matter in question concerns terms and conditions of the Contract Documents that do not involve (1) the performance or acceptability of the Work under the Contract Documents, (2) the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), or (3) other engineering or technical matters, then Engineer will promptly give written notice to Owner and Contractor that Engineer is unable to provide a decision or

interpretation. If Owner and Contractor are unable to agree on resolution of such a matter in question, either party may pursue resolution as provided in Article 12.

### 3.05 *Reuse of Documents*

- A. Contractor and its Subcontractors and Suppliers shall not:
1. have or acquire any title to or ownership rights in any of the Drawings, Specifications, or other documents (or copies of any thereof) prepared by or bearing the seal of Engineer or its consultants, including electronic media editions, or reuse any such Drawings, Specifications, other documents, or copies thereof on extensions of the Project or any other project without written consent of Owner and Engineer and specific written verification or adaptation by Engineer; or
  2. have or acquire any title or ownership rights in any other Contract Documents, reuse any such Contract Documents for any purpose without Owner's express written consent, or violate any copyrights pertaining to such Contract Documents.
- B. The prohibitions of this Paragraph 3.05 will survive final payment, or termination of the Contract. Nothing herein shall preclude Contractor from retaining copies of the Contract Documents for record purposes.

## **ARTICLE 4 – COMMENCEMENT AND PROGRESS OF THE WORK**

### 4.01 *Commencement of Contract Times; Notice to Proceed*

- A. The Contract Times will commence to run on the thirtieth day after the Effective Date of the Contract or, if a Notice to Proceed is given, on the day indicated in the Notice to Proceed. A Notice to Proceed may be given at any time within 30 days after the Effective Date of the Contract. In no event will the Contract Times commence to run later than the ninetieth day after the day of Bid opening or the thirtieth day after the Effective Date of the Contract, whichever date is earlier.

### 4.02 *Starting the Work*

- A. Contractor shall start to perform the Work on the date when the Contract Times commence to run. No Work shall be done at the Site prior to such date.

### 4.03 *Reference Points*

- A. Owner shall provide engineering surveys to establish reference points for construction which in Engineer's judgment are necessary to enable Contractor to proceed with the Work. Contractor shall be responsible for laying out the Work, shall protect and preserve the established reference points and property monuments, and shall make no changes or relocations without the prior written approval of Owner. Contractor shall report to Engineer whenever any reference point or property monument is lost or destroyed or requires relocation because of necessary changes in grades or locations, and shall be responsible for the accurate replacement or relocation of such reference points or property monuments by professionally qualified personnel.

### 4.04 *Progress Schedule*

- A. Contractor shall adhere to the Progress Schedule established in accordance with Paragraph 2.05 as it may be adjusted from time to time as provided below.

1. Contractor shall submit to Engineer for acceptance (to the extent indicated in Paragraph 2.05) proposed adjustments in the Progress Schedule that will not result in changing the Contract Times.
  2. Proposed adjustments in the Progress Schedule that will change the Contract Times shall be submitted in accordance with the requirements of Article 11.
- B. Contractor shall carry on the Work and adhere to the Progress Schedule during all disputes or disagreements with Owner. No Work shall be delayed or postponed pending resolution of any disputes or disagreements, or during any appeal process, except as permitted by Paragraph 16.04, or as Owner and Contractor may otherwise agree in writing.

#### 4.05 *Delays in Contractor's Progress*

- A. If Owner, Engineer, or anyone for whom Owner is responsible, delays, disrupts, or interferes with the performance or progress of the Work, then Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in the Contract Times and Contract Price. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times is conditioned on such adjustment being essential to Contractor's ability to complete the Work within the Contract Times.
- B. Contractor shall not be entitled to an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times for delay, disruption, or interference caused by or within the control of Contractor. Delay, disruption, and interference attributable to and within the control of a Subcontractor or Supplier shall be deemed to be within the control of Contractor.
- C. If Contractor's performance or progress is delayed, disrupted, or interfered with by unanticipated causes not the fault of and beyond the control of Owner, Contractor, and those for which they are responsible, then Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in Contract Times. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times is conditioned on such adjustment being essential to Contractor's ability to complete the Work within the Contract Times. Such an adjustment shall be Contractor's sole and exclusive remedy for the delays, disruption, and interference described in this paragraph. Causes of delay, disruption, or interference that may give rise to an adjustment in Contract Times under this paragraph include but are not limited to the following:
1. severe and unavoidable natural catastrophes such as fires, floods, epidemics, and earthquakes;
  2. abnormal weather conditions;
  3. acts or failures to act of utility owners (other than those performing other work at or adjacent to the Site by arrangement with the Owner, as contemplated in Article 8); and
  4. acts of war or terrorism.
- D. Delays, disruption, and interference to the performance or progress of the Work resulting from the existence of a differing subsurface or physical condition, an Underground Facility that was not shown or indicated by the Contract Documents, or not shown or indicated with reasonable accuracy, and those resulting from Hazardous Environmental Conditions, are governed by Article 5.
- E. Paragraph 8.03 governs delays, disruption, and interference to the performance or progress of the Work resulting from the performance of certain other work at or adjacent to the Site.

- F. Contractor shall not be entitled to an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times for any delay, disruption, or interference if such delay is concurrent with a delay, disruption, or interference caused by or within the control of Contractor.
- G. Contractor must submit any Change Proposal seeking an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times under this paragraph within 30 days of the commencement of the delaying, disrupting, or interfering event.

**ARTICLE 5 – AVAILABILITY OF LANDS; SUBSURFACE AND PHYSICAL CONDITIONS; HAZARDOUS ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS**

5.01 *Availability of Lands*

- A. Owner shall furnish the Site. Owner shall notify Contractor of any encumbrances or restrictions not of general application but specifically related to use of the Site with which Contractor must comply in performing the Work.
- B. Upon reasonable written request, Owner shall furnish Contractor with a current statement of record legal title and legal description of the lands upon which permanent improvements are to be made and Owner's interest therein as necessary for giving notice of or filing a mechanic's or construction lien against such lands in accordance with applicable Laws and Regulations.
- C. Contractor shall provide for all additional lands and access thereto that may be required for temporary construction facilities or storage of materials and equipment.

5.02 *Use of Site and Other Areas*

A. *Limitation on Use of Site and Other Areas:*

1. Contractor shall confine construction equipment, temporary construction facilities, the storage of materials and equipment, and the operations of workers to the Site, adjacent areas that Contractor has arranged to use through construction easements or otherwise, and other adjacent areas permitted by Laws and Regulations, and shall not unreasonably encumber the Site and such other adjacent areas with construction equipment or other materials or equipment. Contractor shall assume full responsibility for (a) damage to the Site; (b) damage to any such other adjacent areas used for Contractor's operations; (c) damage to any other adjacent land or areas; and (d) for injuries and losses sustained by the owners or occupants of any such land or areas; provided that such damage or injuries result from the performance of the Work or from other actions or conduct of the Contractor or those for which Contractor is responsible.
2. If a damage or injury claim is made by the owner or occupant of any such land or area because of the performance of the Work, or because of other actions or conduct of the Contractor or those for which Contractor is responsible, Contractor shall (a) take immediate corrective or remedial action as required by Paragraph 7.12, or otherwise; (b) promptly attempt to settle the claim as to all parties through negotiations with such owner or occupant, or otherwise resolve the claim by arbitration or other dispute resolution proceeding, or at law; and (c) to the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against any such claim, and against all costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute

resolution costs) arising out of or relating to any claim or action, legal or equitable, brought by any such owner or occupant against Owner, Engineer, or any other party indemnified hereunder to the extent caused directly or indirectly, in whole or in part by, or based upon, Contractor's performance of the Work, or because of other actions or conduct of the Contractor or those for which Contractor is responsible.

- B. *Removal of Debris During Performance of the Work:* During the progress of the Work the Contractor shall keep the Site and other adjacent areas free from accumulations of waste materials, rubbish, and other debris. Removal and disposal of such waste materials, rubbish, and other debris shall conform to applicable Laws and Regulations.
- C. *Cleaning:* Prior to Substantial Completion of the Work Contractor shall clean the Site and the Work and make it ready for utilization by Owner. At the completion of the Work Contractor shall remove from the Site and adjacent areas all tools, appliances, construction equipment and machinery, and surplus materials and shall restore to original condition all property not designated for alteration by the Contract Documents.
- D. *Loading of Structures:* Contractor shall not load nor permit any part of any structure to be loaded in any manner that will endanger the structure, nor shall Contractor subject any part of the Work or adjacent structures or land to stresses or pressures that will endanger them.

### 5.03 *Subsurface and Physical Conditions*

- A. *Reports and Drawings:* The Supplementary Conditions identify:
  1. those reports known to Owner of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or adjacent to the Site;
  2. those drawings known to Owner of physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site (except Underground Facilities); and
  3. Technical Data contained in such reports and drawings.
- B. *Reliance by Contractor on Technical Data Authorized:* Contractor may rely upon the accuracy of the Technical Data expressly identified in the Supplementary Conditions with respect to such reports and drawings, but such reports and drawings are not Contract Documents. If no such express identification has been made, then Contractor may rely upon the accuracy of the Technical Data (as defined in Article 1) contained in any geotechnical or environmental report prepared for the Project and made available to Contractor. Except for such reliance on Technical Data, Contractor may not rely upon or make any claim against Owner or Engineer, or any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors, with respect to:
  1. the completeness of such reports and drawings for Contractor's purposes, including, but not limited to, any aspects of the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction to be employed by Contractor, and safety precautions and programs incident thereto; or
  2. other data, interpretations, opinions, and information contained in such reports or shown or indicated in such drawings; or
  3. any Contractor interpretation of or conclusion drawn from any Technical Data or any such other data, interpretations, opinions, or information.

#### 5.04 *Differing Subsurface or Physical Conditions*

- A. *Notice by Contractor:* If Contractor believes that any subsurface or physical condition that is uncovered or revealed at the Site either:
1. is of such a nature as to establish that any Technical Data on which Contractor is entitled to rely as provided in Paragraph 5.03 is materially inaccurate; or
  2. is of such a nature as to require a change in the Drawings or Specifications; or
  3. differs materially from that shown or indicated in the Contract Documents; or
  4. is of an unusual nature, and differs materially from conditions ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inherent in work of the character provided for in the Contract Documents;

then Contractor shall, promptly after becoming aware thereof and before further disturbing the subsurface or physical conditions or performing any Work in connection therewith (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 7.15), notify Owner and Engineer in writing about such condition. Contractor shall not further disturb such condition or perform any Work in connection therewith (except with respect to an emergency) until receipt of a written statement permitting Contractor to do so.

- B. *Engineer's Review:* After receipt of written notice as required by the preceding paragraph, Engineer will promptly review the subsurface or physical condition in question; determine the necessity of Owner's obtaining additional exploration or tests with respect to the condition; conclude whether the condition falls within any one or more of the differing site condition categories in Paragraph 5.04.A above; obtain any pertinent cost or schedule information from Contractor; prepare recommendations to Owner regarding the Contractor's resumption of Work in connection with the subsurface or physical condition in question and the need for any change in the Drawings or Specifications; and advise Owner in writing of Engineer's findings, conclusions, and recommendations.
- C. *Owner's Statement to Contractor Regarding Site Condition:* After receipt of Engineer's written findings, conclusions, and recommendations, Owner shall issue a written statement to Contractor (with a copy to Engineer) regarding the subsurface or physical condition in question, addressing the resumption of Work in connection with such condition, indicating whether any change in the Drawings or Specifications will be made, and adopting or rejecting Engineer's written findings, conclusions, and recommendations, in whole or in part.
- D. *Possible Price and Times Adjustments:*
1. Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, to the extent that the existence of a differing subsurface or physical condition, or any related delay, disruption, or interference, causes an increase or decrease in Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of the Work; subject, however, to the following:
    - a. such condition must fall within any one or more of the categories described in Paragraph 5.04.A;
    - b. with respect to Work that is paid for on a unit price basis, any adjustment in Contract Price will be subject to the provisions of Paragraph 13.03; and,

- c. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times is conditioned on such adjustment being essential to Contractor's ability to complete the Work within the Contract Times.
2. Contractor shall not be entitled to any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times with respect to a subsurface or physical condition if:
    - a. Contractor knew of the existence of such condition at the time Contractor made a commitment to Owner with respect to Contract Price and Contract Times by the submission of a Bid or becoming bound under a negotiated contract, or otherwise; or
    - b. the existence of such condition reasonably could have been discovered or revealed as a result of any examination, investigation, exploration, test, or study of the Site and contiguous areas expressly required by the Bidding Requirements or Contract Documents to be conducted by or for Contractor prior to Contractor's making such commitment; or
    - c. Contractor failed to give the written notice as required by Paragraph 5.04.A.
  3. If Owner and Contractor agree regarding Contractor's entitlement to and the amount or extent of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, then any such adjustment shall be set forth in a Change Order.
  4. Contractor may submit a Change Proposal regarding its entitlement to or the amount or extent of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, no later than 30 days after Owner's issuance of the Owner's written statement to Contractor regarding the subsurface or physical condition in question.

#### 5.05 *Underground Facilities*

- A. *Contractor's Responsibilities:* The information and data shown or indicated in the Contract Documents with respect to existing Underground Facilities at or adjacent to the Site is based on information and data furnished to Owner or Engineer by the owners of such Underground Facilities, including Owner, or by others. Unless it is otherwise expressly provided in the Supplementary Conditions:
  1. Owner and Engineer do not warrant or guarantee the accuracy or completeness of any such information or data provided by others; and
  2. the cost of all of the following will be included in the Contract Price, and Contractor shall have full responsibility for:
    - a. reviewing and checking all information and data regarding existing Underground Facilities at the Site;
    - b. locating all Underground Facilities shown or indicated in the Contract Documents as being at the Site;
    - c. coordination of the Work with the owners (including Owner) of such Underground Facilities, during construction; and
    - d. the safety and protection of all existing Underground Facilities at the Site, and repairing any damage thereto resulting from the Work.
- B. *Notice by Contractor:* If Contractor believes that an Underground Facility that is uncovered or revealed at the Site was not shown or indicated in the Contract Documents, or was not shown or indicated with reasonable accuracy, then Contractor shall, promptly after

becoming aware thereof and before further disturbing conditions affected thereby or performing any Work in connection therewith (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 7.15), identify the owner of such Underground Facility and give written notice to that owner and to Owner and Engineer.

- C. *Engineer's Review:* Engineer will promptly review the Underground Facility and conclude whether such Underground Facility was not shown or indicated in the Contract Documents, or was not shown or indicated with reasonable accuracy; obtain any pertinent cost or schedule information from Contractor; prepare recommendations to Owner regarding the Contractor's resumption of Work in connection with the Underground Facility in question; determine the extent, if any, to which a change is required in the Drawings or Specifications to reflect and document the consequences of the existence or location of the Underground Facility; and advise Owner in writing of Engineer's findings, conclusions, and recommendations. During such time, Contractor shall be responsible for the safety and protection of such Underground Facility.
- D. *Owner's Statement to Contractor Regarding Underground Facility:* After receipt of Engineer's written findings, conclusions, and recommendations, Owner shall issue a written statement to Contractor (with a copy to Engineer) regarding the Underground Facility in question, addressing the resumption of Work in connection with such Underground Facility, indicating whether any change in the Drawings or Specifications will be made, and adopting or rejecting Engineer's written findings, conclusions, and recommendations in whole or in part.
- E. *Possible Price and Times Adjustments:*
1. Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, to the extent that any existing Underground Facility at the Site that was not shown or indicated in the Contract Documents, or was not shown or indicated with reasonable accuracy, or any related delay, disruption, or interference, causes an increase or decrease in Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of the Work; subject, however, to the following:
    - a. Contractor did not know of and could not reasonably have been expected to be aware of or to have anticipated the existence or actual location of the Underground Facility in question;
    - b. With respect to Work that is paid for on a unit price basis, any adjustment in Contract Price will be subject to the provisions of Paragraph 13.03;
    - c. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times is conditioned on such adjustment being essential to Contractor's ability to complete the Work within the Contract Times; and
    - d. Contractor gave the notice required in Paragraph 5.05.B.
  2. If Owner and Contractor agree regarding Contractor's entitlement to and the amount or extent of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, then any such adjustment shall be set forth in a Change Order.
  3. Contractor may submit a Change Proposal regarding its entitlement to or the amount or extent of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, no later than 30 days after Owner's issuance of the Owner's written statement to Contractor regarding the Underground Facility in question.



5.06 *Hazardous Environmental Conditions at Site*

- A. *Reports and Drawings*: The Supplementary Conditions identify:
1. those reports and drawings known to Owner relating to Hazardous Environmental Conditions that have been identified at or adjacent to the Site; and
  2. Technical Data contained in such reports and drawings.
- B. *Reliance by Contractor on Technical Data Authorized*: Contractor may rely upon the accuracy of the Technical Data expressly identified in the Supplementary Conditions with respect to such reports and drawings, but such reports and drawings are not Contract Documents. If no such express identification has been made, then Contractor may rely on the accuracy of the Technical Data (as defined in Article 1) contained in any geotechnical or environmental report prepared for the Project and made available to Contractor. Except for such reliance on Technical Data, Contractor may not rely upon or make any claim against Owner or Engineer, or any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors with respect to:
1. the completeness of such reports and drawings for Contractor's purposes, including, but not limited to, any aspects of the means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures of construction to be employed by Contractor and safety precautions and programs incident thereto; or
  2. other data, interpretations, opinions and information contained in such reports or shown or indicated in such drawings; or
  3. any Contractor interpretation of or conclusion drawn from any Technical Data or any such other data, interpretations, opinions or information.
- C. Contractor shall not be responsible for removing or remediating any Hazardous Environmental Condition encountered, uncovered, or revealed at the Site unless such removal or remediation is expressly identified in the Contract Documents to be within the scope of the Work.
- D. Contractor shall be responsible for controlling, containing, and duly removing all Constituents of Concern brought to the Site by Contractor, Subcontractors, Suppliers, or anyone else for whom Contractor is responsible, and for any associated costs; and for the costs of removing and remediating any Hazardous Environmental Condition created by the presence of any such Constituents of Concern.
- E. If Contractor encounters, uncovers, or reveals a Hazardous Environmental Condition whose removal or remediation is not expressly identified in the Contract Documents as being within the scope of the Work, or if Contractor or anyone for whom Contractor is responsible creates a Hazardous Environmental Condition, then Contractor shall immediately: (1) secure or otherwise isolate such condition; (2) stop all Work in connection with such condition and in any area affected thereby (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 7.15); and (3) notify Owner and Engineer (and promptly thereafter confirm such notice in writing). Owner shall promptly consult with Engineer concerning the necessity for Owner to retain a qualified expert to evaluate such condition or take corrective action, if any. Promptly after consulting with Engineer, Owner shall take such actions as are necessary to permit Owner to timely obtain required permits and provide Contractor the written notice required by Paragraph 5.06.F. If Contractor or anyone for whom Contractor is responsible created the Hazardous Environmental Condition in

question, then Owner may remove and remediate the Hazardous Environmental Condition, and impose a set-off against payments to account for the associated costs.

- F. Contractor shall not resume Work in connection with such Hazardous Environmental Condition or in any affected area until after Owner has obtained any required permits related thereto, and delivered written notice to Contractor either (1) specifying that such condition and any affected area is or has been rendered safe for the resumption of Work, or (2) specifying any special conditions under which such Work may be resumed safely.
- G. If Owner and Contractor cannot agree as to entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, as a result of such Work stoppage or such special conditions under which Work is agreed to be resumed by Contractor, then within 30 days of Owner's written notice regarding the resumption of Work, Contractor may submit a Change Proposal, or Owner may impose a set-off.
- H. If after receipt of such written notice Contractor does not agree to resume such Work based on a reasonable belief it is unsafe, or does not agree to resume such Work under such special conditions, then Owner may order the portion of the Work that is in the area affected by such condition to be deleted from the Work, following the contractual change procedures in Article 11. Owner may have such deleted portion of the Work performed by Owner's own forces or others in accordance with Article 8.
- I. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless Contractor, Subcontractors, and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to a Hazardous Environmental Condition, provided that such Hazardous Environmental Condition (1) was not shown or indicated in the Drawings, Specifications, or other Contract Documents, identified as Technical Data entitled to limited reliance pursuant to Paragraph 5.06.B, or identified in the Contract Documents to be included within the scope of the Work, and (2) was not created by Contractor or by anyone for whom Contractor is responsible. Nothing in this Paragraph 5.06.I shall obligate Owner to indemnify any individual or entity from and against the consequences of that individual's or entity's own negligence.
- J. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to the failure to control, contain, or remove a Constituent of Concern brought to the Site by Contractor or by anyone for whom Contractor is responsible, or to a Hazardous Environmental Condition created by Contractor or by anyone for whom Contractor is responsible. Nothing in this Paragraph 5.06.J shall obligate Contractor to indemnify any individual or entity from and against the consequences of that individual's or entity's own negligence.
- K. The provisions of Paragraphs 5.03, 5.04, and 5.05 do not apply to the presence of Constituents of Concern or to a Hazardous Environmental Condition uncovered or revealed at the Site.

## ARTICLE 6 – BONDS AND INSURANCE

### 6.01 *Performance, Payment, and Other Bonds*

- A. Contractor shall furnish a performance bond and a payment bond, each in an amount at least equal to the Contract Price, as security for the faithful performance and payment of all of Contractor's obligations under the Contract. These bonds shall remain in effect until one year after the date when final payment becomes due or until completion of the correction period specified in Paragraph 15.08, whichever is later, except as provided otherwise by Laws or Regulations, the Supplementary Conditions, or other specific provisions of the Contract. Contractor shall also furnish such other bonds as are required by the Supplementary Conditions or other specific provisions of the Contract.
- B. All bonds shall be in the form prescribed by the Contract except as provided otherwise by Laws or Regulations, and shall be executed by such sureties as are named in "Companies Holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Sureties on Federal Bonds and as Acceptable Reinsuring Companies" as published in Circular 570 (as amended and supplemented) by the Financial Management Service, Surety Bond Branch, U.S. Department of the Treasury. A bond signed by an agent or attorney-in-fact must be accompanied by a certified copy of that individual's authority to bind the surety. The evidence of authority shall show that it is effective on the date the agent or attorney-in-fact signed the accompanying bond.
- C. Contractor shall obtain the required bonds from surety companies that are duly licensed or authorized in the jurisdiction in which the Project is located to issue bonds in the required amounts.
- D. If the surety on a bond furnished by Contractor is declared bankrupt or becomes insolvent, or its right to do business is terminated in any state or jurisdiction where any part of the Project is located, or the surety ceases to meet the requirements above, then Contractor shall promptly notify Owner and Engineer and shall, within 20 days after the event giving rise to such notification, provide another bond and surety, both of which shall comply with the bond and surety requirements above.
- E. If Contractor has failed to obtain a required bond, Owner may exclude the Contractor from the Site and exercise Owner's termination rights under Article 16.
- F. Upon request, Owner shall provide a copy of the payment bond to any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other person or entity claiming to have furnished labor or materials used in the performance of the Work.

### 6.02 *Insurance—General Provisions*

- A. Owner and Contractor shall obtain and maintain insurance as required in this Article and in the Supplementary Conditions.
- B. All insurance required by the Contract to be purchased and maintained by Owner or Contractor shall be obtained from insurance companies that are duly licensed or authorized, in the state or jurisdiction in which the Project is located, to issue insurance policies for the required limits and coverages. Unless a different standard is indicated in the Supplementary Conditions, all companies that provide insurance policies required under this Contract shall have an A.M. Best rating of A-VII or better.
- C. Contractor shall deliver to Owner, with copies to each named insured and additional insured (as identified in this Article, in the Supplementary Conditions, or elsewhere in the Contract), certificates of insurance establishing that Contractor has obtained and is

maintaining the policies, coverages, and endorsements required by the Contract. Upon request by Owner or any other insured, Contractor shall also furnish other evidence of such required insurance, including but not limited to copies of policies and endorsements, and documentation of applicable self-insured retentions and deductibles. Contractor may block out (redact) any confidential premium or pricing information contained in any policy or endorsement furnished under this provision.

- D. Owner shall deliver to Contractor, with copies to each named insured and additional insured (as identified in this Article, the Supplementary Conditions, or elsewhere in the Contract), certificates of insurance establishing that Owner has obtained and is maintaining the policies, coverages, and endorsements required of Owner by the Contract (if any). Upon request by Contractor or any other insured, Owner shall also provide other evidence of such required insurance (if any), including but not limited to copies of policies and endorsements, and documentation of applicable self-insured retentions and deductibles. Owner may block out (redact) any confidential premium or pricing information contained in any policy or endorsement furnished under this provision.
- E. Failure of Owner or Contractor to demand such certificates or other evidence of the other party's full compliance with these insurance requirements, or failure of Owner or Contractor to identify a deficiency in compliance from the evidence provided, shall not be construed as a waiver of the other party's obligation to obtain and maintain such insurance.
- F. If either party does not purchase or maintain all of the insurance required of such party by the Contract, such party shall notify the other party in writing of such failure to purchase prior to the start of the Work, or of such failure to maintain prior to any change in the required coverage.
- G. If Contractor has failed to obtain and maintain required insurance, Owner may exclude the Contractor from the Site, impose an appropriate set-off against payment, and exercise Owner's termination rights under Article 16.
- H. Without prejudice to any other right or remedy, if a party has failed to obtain required insurance, the other party may elect to obtain equivalent insurance to protect such other party's interests at the expense of the party who was required to provide such coverage, and the Contract Price shall be adjusted accordingly.
- I. Owner does not represent that insurance coverage and limits established in this Contract necessarily will be adequate to protect Contractor or Contractor's interests.
- J. The insurance and insurance limits required herein shall not be deemed as a limitation on Contractor's liability under the indemnities granted to Owner and other individuals and entities in the Contract.

### 6.03 *Contractor's Insurance*

- A. *Workers' Compensation:* Contractor shall purchase and maintain workers' compensation and employer's liability insurance for:
  1. claims under workers' compensation, disability benefits, and other similar employee benefit acts.
  2. United States Longshoreman and Harbor Workers' Compensation Act and Jones Act coverage (if applicable).
  3. claims for damages because of bodily injury, occupational sickness or disease, or death of Contractor's employees (by stop-gap endorsement in monopolist worker's compensation states).

4. Foreign voluntary worker compensation (if applicable).
- B. *Commercial General Liability—Claims Covered:* Contractor shall purchase and maintain commercial general liability insurance, covering all operations by or on behalf of Contractor, on an occurrence basis, against:
1. claims for damages because of bodily injury, sickness or disease, or death of any person other than Contractor's employees.
  2. claims for damages insured by reasonably available personal injury liability coverage.
  3. claims for damages, other than to the Work itself, because of injury to or destruction of tangible property wherever located, including loss of use resulting therefrom.
- C. *Commercial General Liability—Form and Content:* Contractor's commercial liability policy shall be written on a 1996 (or later) ISO commercial general liability form (occurrence form) and include the following coverages and endorsements:
1. Products and completed operations coverage:
    - a. Such insurance shall be maintained for three years after final payment.
    - b. Contractor shall furnish Owner and each other additional insured (as identified in the Supplementary Conditions or elsewhere in the Contract) evidence of continuation of such insurance at final payment and three years thereafter.
  2. Blanket contractual liability coverage, to the extent permitted by law, including but not limited to coverage of Contractor's contractual indemnity obligations in Paragraph 7.18.
  3. Broad form property damage coverage.
  4. Severability of interest.
  5. Underground, explosion, and collapse coverage.
  6. Personal injury coverage.
  7. Additional insured endorsements that include both ongoing operations and products and completed operations coverage through ISO Endorsements CG 20 10 10 01 and CG 20 37 10 01 (together); or CG 20 10 07 04 and CG 20 37 07 04 (together); or their equivalent.
  8. For design professional additional insureds, ISO Endorsement CG 20 32 07 04, "Additional Insured—Engineers, Architects or Surveyors Not Engaged by the Named Insured" or its equivalent.
- D. *Automobile liability:* Contractor shall purchase and maintain automobile liability insurance against claims for damages because of bodily injury or death of any person or property damage arising out of the ownership, maintenance, or use of any motor vehicle. The automobile liability policy shall be written on an occurrence basis.
- E. *Umbrella or excess liability:* Contractor shall purchase and maintain umbrella or excess liability insurance written over the underlying employer's liability, commercial general liability, and automobile liability insurance described in the paragraphs above. Subject to industry-standard exclusions, the coverage afforded shall follow form as to each and every one of the underlying policies.
- F. *Contractor's pollution liability insurance:* Contractor shall purchase and maintain a policy covering third-party injury and property damage claims, including clean-up costs, as a result

of pollution conditions arising from Contractor's operations and completed operations. This insurance shall be maintained for no less than three years after final completion.

- G. *Additional insureds*: The Contractor's commercial general liability, automobile liability, umbrella or excess, and pollution liability policies shall include and list as additional insureds Owner and Engineer, and any individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions; include coverage for the respective officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of all such additional insureds; and the insurance afforded to these additional insureds shall provide primary coverage for all claims covered thereby (including as applicable those arising from both ongoing and completed operations) on a non-contributory basis. Contractor shall obtain all necessary endorsements to support these requirements.
- H. *Contractor's professional liability insurance*: If Contractor will provide or furnish professional services under this Contract, through a delegation of professional design services or otherwise, then Contractor shall be responsible for purchasing and maintaining applicable professional liability insurance. This insurance shall provide protection against claims arising out of performance of professional design or related services, and caused by a negligent error, omission, or act for which the insured party is legally liable. It shall be maintained throughout the duration of the Contract and for a minimum of two years after Substantial Completion. If such professional design services are performed by a Subcontractor, and not by Contractor itself, then the requirements of this paragraph may be satisfied through the purchasing and maintenance of such insurance by such Subcontractor.
- I. *General provisions*: The policies of insurance required by this Paragraph 6.03 shall:
1. include at least the specific coverages provided in this Article.
  2. be written for not less than the limits of liability provided in this Article and in the Supplementary Conditions, or required by Laws or Regulations, whichever is greater.
  3. contain a provision or endorsement that the coverage afforded will not be canceled, materially changed, or renewal refused until at least 10 days prior written notice has been given to Contractor. Within three days of receipt of any such written notice, Contractor shall provide a copy of the notice to Owner, Engineer, and each other insured under the policy.
  4. remain in effect at least until final payment (and longer if expressly required in this Article) and at all times thereafter when Contractor may be correcting, removing, or replacing defective Work as a warranty or correction obligation, or otherwise, or returning to the Site to conduct other tasks arising from the Contract Documents.
  5. be appropriate for the Work being performed and provide protection from claims that may arise out of or result from Contractor's performance of the Work and Contractor's other obligations under the Contract Documents, whether it is to be performed by Contractor, any Subcontractor or Supplier, or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable.
- J. The coverage requirements for specific policies of insurance must be met by such policies, and not by reference to excess or umbrella insurance provided in other policies.

#### 6.04 *Owner's Liability Insurance*

- A. In addition to the insurance required to be provided by Contractor under Paragraph 6.03, Owner, at Owner's option, may purchase and maintain at Owner's expense Owner's own liability insurance as will protect Owner against claims which may arise from operations under the Contract Documents.
- B. Owner's liability policies, if any, operate separately and independently from policies required to be provided by Contractor, and Contractor cannot rely upon Owner's liability policies for any of Contractor's obligations to the Owner, Engineer, or third parties.

#### 6.05 *Property Insurance*

- A. *Builder's Risk*: Unless otherwise provided in the Supplementary Conditions, Contractor shall purchase and maintain builder's risk insurance upon the Work on a completed value basis, in the amount of the full insurable replacement cost thereof (subject to such deductible amounts as may be provided in the Supplementary Conditions or required by Laws and Regulations). This insurance shall:
  - 1. include the Owner and Contractor as named insureds, and all Subcontractors, and any individuals or entities required by the Supplementary Conditions to be insured under such builder's risk policy, as insureds or named insureds. For purposes of the remainder of this Paragraph 6.05, Paragraphs 6.06 and 6.07, and any corresponding Supplementary Conditions, the parties required to be insured shall collectively be referred to as "insureds."
  - 2. be written on a builder's risk "all risk" policy form that shall at least include insurance for physical loss or damage to the Work, temporary buildings, falsework, and materials and equipment in transit, and shall insure against at least the following perils or causes of loss: fire; lightning; windstorm; riot; civil commotion; terrorism; vehicle impact; aircraft; smoke; theft; vandalism and malicious mischief; mechanical breakdown, boiler explosion, and artificially generated electric current; earthquake; volcanic activity, and other earth movement; flood; collapse; explosion; debris removal; demolition occasioned by enforcement of Laws and Regulations; water damage (other than that caused by flood); and such other perils or causes of loss as may be specifically required by the Supplementary Conditions. If insurance against mechanical breakdown, boiler explosion, and artificially generated electric current; earthquake; volcanic activity, and other earth movement; or flood, are not commercially available under builder's risk policies, by endorsement or otherwise, such insurance may be provided through other insurance policies acceptable to Owner and Contractor.
  - 3. cover, as insured property, at least the following: (a) the Work and all materials, supplies, machinery, apparatus, equipment, fixtures, and other property of a similar nature that are to be incorporated into or used in the preparation, fabrication, construction, erection, or completion of the Work, including Owner-furnished or assigned property; (b) spare parts inventory required within the scope of the Contract; and (c) temporary works which are not intended to form part of the permanent constructed Work but which are intended to provide working access to the Site, or to the Work under construction, or which are intended to provide temporary support for the Work under construction, including scaffolding, form work, fences, shoring, falsework, and temporary structures.
  - 4. cover expenses incurred in the repair or replacement of any insured property (including but not limited to fees and charges of engineers and architects).

5. extend to cover damage or loss to insured property while in temporary storage at the Site or in a storage location outside the Site (but not including property stored at the premises of a manufacturer or Supplier).
  6. extend to cover damage or loss to insured property while in transit.
  7. allow for partial occupation or use of the Work by Owner, such that those portions of the Work that are not yet occupied or used by Owner shall remain covered by the builder's risk insurance.
  8. allow for the waiver of the insurer's subrogation rights, as set forth below.
  9. provide primary coverage for all losses and damages caused by the perils or causes of loss covered.
  10. not include a co-insurance clause.
  11. include an exception for ensuing losses from physical damage or loss with respect to any defective workmanship, design, or materials exclusions.
  12. include performance/hot testing and start-up.
  13. be maintained in effect, subject to the provisions herein regarding Substantial Completion and partial occupancy or use of the Work by Owner, until the Work is complete.
- B. *Notice of Cancellation or Change:* All the policies of insurance (and the certificates or other evidence thereof) required to be purchased and maintained in accordance with this Paragraph 6.05 will contain a provision or endorsement that the coverage afforded will not be canceled or materially changed or renewal refused until at least 10 days prior written notice has been given to the purchasing policyholder. Within three days of receipt of any such written notice, the purchasing policyholder shall provide a copy of the notice to each other insured.
- C. *Deductibles:* The purchaser of any required builder's risk or property insurance shall pay for costs not covered because of the application of a policy deductible.
- D. *Partial Occupancy or Use by Owner:* If Owner will occupy or use a portion or portions of the Work prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work as provided in Paragraph 15.04, then Owner (directly, if it is the purchaser of the builder's risk policy, or through Contractor) will provide notice of such occupancy or use to the builder's risk insurer. The builder's risk insurance shall not be canceled or permitted to lapse on account of any such partial use or occupancy; rather, those portions of the Work that are occupied or used by Owner may come off the builder's risk policy, while those portions of the Work not yet occupied or used by Owner shall remain covered by the builder's risk insurance.
- E. *Additional Insurance:* If Contractor elects to obtain other special insurance to be included in or supplement the builder's risk or property insurance policies provided under this Paragraph 6.05, it may do so at Contractor's expense.
- F. *Insurance of Other Property:* If the express insurance provisions of the Contract do not require or address the insurance of a property item or interest, such as tools, construction equipment, or other personal property owned by Contractor, a Subcontractor, or an employee of Contractor or a Subcontractor, then the entity or individual owning such property item will be responsible for deciding whether to insure it, and if so in what amount.



## 6.06 *Waiver of Rights*

- A. All policies purchased in accordance with Paragraph 6.05, expressly including the builder's risk policy, shall contain provisions to the effect that in the event of payment of any loss or damage the insurers will have no rights of recovery against any insureds thereunder, or against Engineer or its consultants, or their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors. Owner and Contractor waive all rights against each other and the respective officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them, for all losses and damages caused by, arising out of, or resulting from any of the perils or causes of loss covered by such policies and any other property insurance applicable to the Work; and, in addition, waive all such rights against Engineer, its consultants, all Subcontractors, all individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions as insureds, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them, under such policies for losses and damages so caused. None of the above waivers shall extend to the rights that any party making such waiver may have to the proceeds of insurance held by Owner or Contractor as trustee or fiduciary, or otherwise payable under any policy so issued.
- B. Owner waives all rights against Contractor, Subcontractors, and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them, for:
  - 1. loss due to business interruption, loss of use, or other consequential loss extending beyond direct physical loss or damage to Owner's property or the Work caused by, arising out of, or resulting from fire or other perils whether or not insured by Owner; and
  - 2. loss or damage to the completed Project or part thereof caused by, arising out of, or resulting from fire or other insured peril or cause of loss covered by any property insurance maintained on the completed Project or part thereof by Owner during partial occupancy or use pursuant to Paragraph 15.04, after Substantial Completion pursuant to Paragraph 15.03, or after final payment pursuant to Paragraph 15.06.
- C. Any insurance policy maintained by Owner covering any loss, damage or consequential loss referred to in Paragraph 6.06.B shall contain provisions to the effect that in the event of payment of any such loss, damage, or consequential loss, the insurers will have no rights of recovery against Contractor, Subcontractors, or Engineer, or the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors of each and any of them.
- D. Contractor shall be responsible for assuring that the agreement under which a Subcontractor performs a portion of the Work contains provisions whereby the Subcontractor waives all rights against Owner, Contractor, all individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions as insureds, the Engineer and its consultants, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them, for all losses and damages caused by, arising out of, relating to, or resulting from any of the perils or causes of loss covered by builder's risk insurance and any other property insurance applicable to the Work.

## 6.07 *Receipt and Application of Property Insurance Proceeds*

- A. Any insured loss under the builder's risk and other policies of insurance required by Paragraph 6.05 will be adjusted and settled with the named insured that purchased the

policy. Such named insured shall act as fiduciary for the other insureds, and give notice to such other insureds that adjustment and settlement of a claim is in progress. Any other insured may state its position regarding a claim for insured loss in writing within 15 days after notice of such claim.

- B. Proceeds for such insured losses may be made payable by the insurer either jointly to multiple insureds, or to the named insured that purchased the policy in its own right and as fiduciary for other insureds, subject to the requirements of any applicable mortgage clause. A named insured receiving insurance proceeds under the builder's risk and other policies of insurance required by Paragraph 6.05 shall distribute such proceeds in accordance with such agreement as the parties in interest may reach, or as otherwise required under the dispute resolution provisions of this Contract or applicable Laws and Regulations.
- C. If no other special agreement is reached, the damaged Work shall be repaired or replaced, the money so received applied on account thereof, and the Work and the cost thereof covered by Change Order, if needed.

## **ARTICLE 7 – CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES**

### *7.01 Supervision and Superintendence*

- A. Contractor shall supervise, inspect, and direct the Work competently and efficiently, devoting such attention thereto and applying such skills and expertise as may be necessary to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. Contractor shall be solely responsible for the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction.
- B. At all times during the progress of the Work, Contractor shall assign a competent resident superintendent who shall not be replaced without written notice to Owner and Engineer except under extraordinary circumstances.

### *7.02 Labor; Working Hours*

- A. Contractor shall provide competent, suitably qualified personnel to survey and lay out the Work and perform construction as required by the Contract Documents. Contractor shall at all times maintain good discipline and order at the Site.
- B. Except as otherwise required for the safety or protection of persons or the Work or property at the Site or adjacent thereto, and except as otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, all Work at the Site shall be performed during regular working hours, Monday through Friday. Contractor will not perform Work on a Saturday, Sunday, or any legal holiday. Contractor may perform Work outside regular working hours or on Saturdays, Sundays, or legal holidays only with Owner's written consent, which will not be unreasonably withheld.

### *7.03 Services, Materials, and Equipment*

- A. Unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents, Contractor shall provide and assume full responsibility for all services, materials, equipment, labor, transportation, construction equipment and machinery, tools, appliances, fuel, power, light, heat, telephone, water, sanitary facilities, temporary facilities, and all other facilities and incidentals necessary for the performance, testing, start up, and completion of the Work, whether or not such items are specifically called for in the Contract Documents.
- B. All materials and equipment incorporated into the Work shall be of good quality and new, except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents. All special warranties and

guarantees required by the Specifications shall expressly run to the benefit of Owner. If required by Engineer, Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence (including reports of required tests) as to the source, kind, and quality of materials and equipment.

- C. All materials and equipment shall be stored, applied, installed, connected, erected, protected, used, cleaned, and conditioned in accordance with instructions of the applicable Supplier, except as otherwise may be provided in the Contract Documents.

#### 7.04 "Or Equals"

- A. Whenever an item of material or equipment is specified or described in the Contract Documents by using the name of a proprietary item or the name of a particular Supplier, the Contract Price has been based upon Contractor furnishing such item as specified. The specification or description of such an item is intended to establish the type, function, appearance, and quality required. Unless the specification or description contains or is followed by words reading that no like, equivalent, or "or equal" item is permitted, Contractor may request that Engineer authorize the use of other items of material or equipment, or items from other proposed suppliers under the circumstances described below.
1. If Engineer in its sole discretion determines that an item of material or equipment proposed by Contractor is functionally equal to that named and sufficiently similar so that no change in related Work will be required, Engineer shall deem it an "or equal" item. For the purposes of this paragraph, a proposed item of material or equipment will be considered functionally equal to an item so named if:
    - a. in the exercise of reasonable judgment Engineer determines that:
      - 1) it is at least equal in materials of construction, quality, durability, appearance, strength, and design characteristics;
      - 2) it will reliably perform at least equally well the function and achieve the results imposed by the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole;
      - 3) it has a proven record of performance and availability of responsive service; and
      - 4) it is not objectionable to Owner.
    - b. Contractor certifies that, if approved and incorporated into the Work:
      - 1) there will be no increase in cost to the Owner or increase in Contract Times; and
      - 2) it will conform substantially to the detailed requirements of the item named in the Contract Documents.
- B. *Contractor's Expense:* Contractor shall provide all data in support of any proposed "or equal" item at Contractor's expense.
- C. *Engineer's Evaluation and Determination:* Engineer will be allowed a reasonable time to evaluate each "or-equal" request. Engineer may require Contractor to furnish additional data about the proposed "or-equal" item. Engineer will be the sole judge of acceptability. No "or-equal" item will be ordered, furnished, installed, or utilized until Engineer's review is complete and Engineer determines that the proposed item is an "or-equal", which will be evidenced by an approved Shop Drawing or other written communication. Engineer will advise Contractor in writing of any negative determination.

- D. *Effect of Engineer's Determination:* Neither approval nor denial of an "or-equal" request shall result in any change in Contract Price. The Engineer's denial of an "or-equal" request shall be final and binding, and may not be reversed through an appeal under any provision of the Contract Documents.
- E. *Treatment as a Substitution Request:* If Engineer determines that an item of material or equipment proposed by Contractor does not qualify as an "or-equal" item, Contractor may request that Engineer considered the proposed item as a substitute pursuant to Paragraph 7.05.

#### 7.05 *Substitutes*

- A. Unless the specification or description of an item of material or equipment required to be furnished under the Contract Documents contains or is followed by words reading that no substitution is permitted, Contractor may request that Engineer authorize the use of other items of material or equipment under the circumstances described below. To the extent possible such requests shall be made before commencement of related construction at the Site.
  - 1. Contractor shall submit sufficient information as provided below to allow Engineer to determine if the item of material or equipment proposed is functionally equivalent to that named and an acceptable substitute therefor. Engineer will not accept requests for review of proposed substitute items of material or equipment from anyone other than Contractor.
  - 2. The requirements for review by Engineer will be as set forth in Paragraph 7.05.B, as supplemented by the Specifications, and as Engineer may decide is appropriate under the circumstances.
  - 3. Contractor shall make written application to Engineer for review of a proposed substitute item of material or equipment that Contractor seeks to furnish or use. The application:
    - a. shall certify that the proposed substitute item will:
      - 1) perform adequately the functions and achieve the results called for by the general design,
      - 2) be similar in substance to that specified, and
      - 3) be suited to the same use as that specified.
    - b. will state:
      - 1) the extent, if any, to which the use of the proposed substitute item will necessitate a change in Contract Times,
      - 2) whether use of the proposed substitute item in the Work will require a change in any of the Contract Documents (or in the provisions of any other direct contract with Owner for other work on the Project) to adapt the design to the proposed substitute item, and
      - 3) whether incorporation or use of the proposed substitute item in connection with the Work is subject to payment of any license fee or royalty.
    - c. will identify:
      - 1) all variations of the proposed substitute item from that specified, and

- 2) available engineering, sales, maintenance, repair, and replacement services.
- d. shall contain an itemized estimate of all costs or credits that will result directly or indirectly from use of such substitute item, including but not limited to changes in Contract Price, shared savings, costs of redesign, and claims of other contractors affected by any resulting change.
- B. *Engineer's Evaluation and Determination:* Engineer will be allowed a reasonable time to evaluate each substitute request, and to obtain comments and direction from Owner. Engineer may require Contractor to furnish additional data about the proposed substitute item. Engineer will be the sole judge of acceptability. No substitute will be ordered, furnished, installed, or utilized until Engineer's review is complete and Engineer determines that the proposed item is an acceptable substitute. Engineer's determination will be evidenced by a Field Order or a proposed Change Order accounting for the substitution itself and all related impacts, including changes in Contract Price or Contract Times. Engineer will advise Contractor in writing of any negative determination.
- C. *Special Guarantee:* Owner may require Contractor to furnish at Contractor's expense a special performance guarantee or other surety with respect to any substitute.
- D. *Reimbursement of Engineer's Cost:* Engineer will record Engineer's costs in evaluating a substitute proposed or submitted by Contractor. Whether or not Engineer approves a substitute so proposed or submitted by Contractor, Contractor shall reimburse Owner for the reasonable charges of Engineer for evaluating each such proposed substitute. Contractor shall also reimburse Owner for the reasonable charges of Engineer for making changes in the Contract Documents (or in the provisions of any other direct contract with Owner) resulting from the acceptance of each proposed substitute.
- E. *Contractor's Expense:* Contractor shall provide all data in support of any proposed substitute at Contractor's expense.
- F. *Effect of Engineer's Determination:* If Engineer approves the substitution request, Contractor shall execute the proposed Change Order and proceed with the substitution. The Engineer's denial of a substitution request shall be final and binding, and may not be reversed through an appeal under any provision of the Contract Documents. Contractor may challenge the scope of reimbursement costs imposed under Paragraph 7.05.D, by timely submittal of a Change Proposal.

#### 7.06 *Concerning Subcontractors, Suppliers, and Others*

- A. Contractor may retain Subcontractors and Suppliers for the performance of parts of the Work. Such Subcontractors and Suppliers must be acceptable to Owner.
- B. Contractor shall retain specific Subcontractors, Suppliers, or other individuals or entities for the performance of designated parts of the Work if required by the Contract to do so.
- C. Subsequent to the submittal of Contractor's Bid or final negotiation of the terms of the Contract, Owner may not require Contractor to retain any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity to furnish or perform any of the Work against which Contractor has reasonable objection.
- D. Prior to entry into any binding subcontract or purchase order, Contractor shall submit to Owner the identity of the proposed Subcontractor or Supplier (unless Owner has already deemed such proposed Subcontractor or Supplier acceptable, during the bidding process or otherwise). Such proposed Subcontractor or Supplier shall be deemed acceptable to Owner unless Owner raises a substantive, reasonable objection within five days.

- E. Owner may require the replacement of any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity retained by Contractor to perform any part of the Work. Owner also may require Contractor to retain specific replacements; provided, however, that Owner may not require a replacement to which Contractor has a reasonable objection. If Contractor has submitted the identity of certain Subcontractors, Suppliers, or other individuals or entities for acceptance by Owner, and Owner has accepted it (either in writing or by failing to make written objection thereto), then Owner may subsequently revoke the acceptance of any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity so identified solely on the basis of substantive, reasonable objection after due investigation. Contractor shall submit an acceptable replacement for the rejected Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity.
- F. If Owner requires the replacement of any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity retained by Contractor to perform any part of the Work, then Contractor shall be entitled to an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, with respect to the replacement; and Contractor shall initiate a Change Proposal for such adjustment within 30 days of Owner's requirement of replacement.
- G. No acceptance by Owner of any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity, whether initially or as a replacement, shall constitute a waiver of the right of Owner to the completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- H. On a monthly basis Contractor shall submit to Engineer a complete list of all Subcontractors and Suppliers having a direct contract with Contractor, and of all other Subcontractors and Suppliers known to Contractor at the time of submittal.
- I. Contractor shall be fully responsible to Owner and Engineer for all acts and omissions of the Subcontractors, Suppliers, and other individuals or entities performing or furnishing any of the Work just as Contractor is responsible for Contractor's own acts and omissions.
- J. Contractor shall be solely responsible for scheduling and coordinating the work of Subcontractors, Suppliers, and all other individuals or entities performing or furnishing any of the Work.
- K. Contractor shall restrict all Subcontractors, Suppliers, and such other individuals or entities performing or furnishing any of the Work from communicating with Engineer or Owner, except through Contractor or in case of an emergency, or as otherwise expressly allowed herein.
- L. The divisions and sections of the Specifications and the identifications of any Drawings shall not control Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or Suppliers or delineating the Work to be performed by any specific trade.
- M. All Work performed for Contractor by a Subcontractor or Supplier shall be pursuant to an appropriate contractual agreement that specifically binds the Subcontractor or Supplier to the applicable terms and conditions of the Contract Documents for the benefit of Owner and Engineer.
- N. Owner may furnish to any Subcontractor or Supplier, to the extent practicable, information about amounts paid to Contractor on account of Work performed for Contractor by the particular Subcontractor or Supplier.

- O. Nothing in the Contract Documents:
1. shall create for the benefit of any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity any contractual relationship between Owner or Engineer and any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity; nor
  2. shall create any obligation on the part of Owner or Engineer to pay or to see to the payment of any money due any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity except as may otherwise be required by Laws and Regulations.

#### 7.07 *Patent Fees and Royalties*

- A. Contractor shall pay all license fees and royalties and assume all costs incident to the use in the performance of the Work or the incorporation in the Work of any invention, design, process, product, or device which is the subject of patent rights or copyrights held by others. If a particular invention, design, process, product, or device is specified in the Contract Documents for use in the performance of the Work and if, to the actual knowledge of Owner or Engineer, its use is subject to patent rights or copyrights calling for the payment of any license fee or royalty to others, the existence of such rights shall be disclosed by Owner in the Contract Documents.
- B. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless Contractor, and its officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals, and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to any infringement of patent rights or copyrights incident to the use in the performance of the Work or resulting from the incorporation in the Work of any invention, design, process, product, or device specified in the Contract Documents, but not identified as being subject to payment of any license fee or royalty to others required by patent rights or copyrights.
- C. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to any infringement of patent rights or copyrights incident to the use in the performance of the Work or resulting from the incorporation in the Work of any invention, design, process, product, or device not specified in the Contract Documents.

#### 7.08 *Permits*

- A. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, Contractor shall obtain and pay for all construction permits and licenses. Owner shall assist Contractor, when necessary, in obtaining such permits and licenses. Contractor shall pay all governmental charges and inspection fees necessary for the prosecution of the Work which are applicable at the time of the submission of Contractor's Bid (or when Contractor became bound under a negotiated contract). Owner shall pay all charges of utility owners for connections for providing permanent service to the Work

#### 7.09 *Taxes*

- A. Contractor shall pay all sales, consumer, use, and other similar taxes required to be paid by Contractor in accordance with the Laws and Regulations of the place of the Project which are applicable during the performance of the Work.

#### 7.10 *Laws and Regulations*

- A. Contractor shall give all notices required by and shall comply with all Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work. Except where otherwise expressly required by applicable Laws and Regulations, neither Owner nor Engineer shall be responsible for monitoring Contractor's compliance with any Laws or Regulations.
- B. If Contractor performs any Work or takes any other action knowing or having reason to know that it is contrary to Laws or Regulations, Contractor shall bear all resulting costs and losses, and shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such Work or other action. It shall not be Contractor's responsibility to make certain that the Work described in the Contract Documents is in accordance with Laws and Regulations, but this shall not relieve Contractor of Contractor's obligations under Paragraph 3.03.
- C. Owner or Contractor may give notice to the other party of any changes after the submission of Contractor's Bid (or after the date when Contractor became bound under a negotiated contract) in Laws or Regulations having an effect on the cost or time of performance of the Work, including but not limited to changes in Laws or Regulations having an effect on procuring permits and on sales, use, value-added, consumption, and other similar taxes. If Owner and Contractor are unable to agree on entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times resulting from such changes, then within 30 days of such notice Contractor may submit a Change Proposal, or Owner may initiate a Claim.

#### 7.11 *Record Documents*

- A. Contractor shall maintain in a safe place at the Site one printed record copy of all Drawings, Specifications, Addenda, Change Orders, Work Change Directives, Field Orders, written interpretations and clarifications, and approved Shop Drawings. Contractor shall keep such record documents in good order and annotate them to show changes made during construction. These record documents, together with all approved Samples, will be available to Engineer for reference. Upon completion of the Work, Contractor shall deliver these record documents to Engineer.

#### 7.12 *Safety and Protection*

- A. Contractor shall be solely responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work. Such responsibility does not relieve Subcontractors of their responsibility for the safety of persons or property in the performance of their work, nor for compliance with applicable safety Laws and Regulations. Contractor shall take all necessary precautions for the safety of, and shall provide the necessary protection to prevent damage, injury, or loss to:
  - 1. all persons on the Site or who may be affected by the Work;



2. all the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the Site; and
  3. other property at the Site or adjacent thereto, including trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, other work in progress, utilities, and Underground Facilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction.
- B. Contractor shall comply with all applicable Laws and Regulations relating to the safety of persons or property, or to the protection of persons or property from damage, injury, or loss; and shall erect and maintain all necessary safeguards for such safety and protection. Contractor shall notify Owner; the owners of adjacent property, Underground Facilities, and other utilities; and other contractors and utility owners performing work at or adjacent to the Site, when prosecution of the Work may affect them, and shall cooperate with them in the protection, removal, relocation, and replacement of their property or work in progress.
  - C. Contractor shall comply with the applicable requirements of Owner's safety programs, if any. The Supplementary Conditions identify any Owner's safety programs that are applicable to the Work.
  - D. Contractor shall inform Owner and Engineer of the specific requirements of Contractor's safety program with which Owner's and Engineer's employees and representatives must comply while at the Site.
  - E. All damage, injury, or loss to any property referred to in Paragraph 7.12.A.2 or 7.12.A.3 caused, directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, by Contractor, any Subcontractor, Supplier, or any other individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, shall be remedied by Contractor at its expense (except damage or loss attributable to the fault of Drawings or Specifications or to the acts or omissions of Owner or Engineer or anyone employed by any of them, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, and not attributable, directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, to the fault or negligence of Contractor or any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them).
  - F. Contractor's duties and responsibilities for safety and protection shall continue until such time as all the Work is completed and Engineer has issued a notice to Owner and Contractor in accordance with Paragraph 15.06.B that the Work is acceptable (except as otherwise expressly provided in connection with Substantial Completion).
  - G. Contractor's duties and responsibilities for safety and protection shall resume whenever Contractor or any Subcontractor or Supplier returns to the Site to fulfill warranty or correction obligations, or to conduct other tasks arising from the Contract Documents.

#### 7.13 *Safety Representative*

- A. Contractor shall designate a qualified and experienced safety representative at the Site whose duties and responsibilities shall be the prevention of accidents and the maintaining and supervising of safety precautions and programs.

#### 7.14 *Hazard Communication Programs*

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating any exchange of material safety data sheets or other hazard communication information required to be made available to or

exchanged between or among employers at the Site in accordance with Laws or Regulations.

#### 7.15 *Emergencies*

- A. In emergencies affecting the safety or protection of persons or the Work or property at the Site or adjacent thereto, Contractor is obligated to act to prevent threatened damage, injury, or loss. Contractor shall give Engineer prompt written notice if Contractor believes that any significant changes in the Work or variations from the Contract Documents have been caused thereby or are required as a result thereof. If Engineer determines that a change in the Contract Documents is required because of the action taken by Contractor in response to such an emergency, a Work Change Directive or Change Order will be issued.

#### 7.16 *Shop Drawings, Samples, and Other Submittals*

##### A. *Shop Drawing and Sample Submittal Requirements:*

1. Before submitting a Shop Drawing or Sample, Contractor shall have:
  - a. reviewed and coordinated the Shop Drawing or Sample with other Shop Drawings and Samples and with the requirements of the Work and the Contract Documents;
  - b. determined and verified all field measurements, quantities, dimensions, specified performance and design criteria, installation requirements, materials, catalog numbers, and similar information with respect thereto;
  - c. determined and verified the suitability of all materials and equipment offered with respect to the indicated application, fabrication, shipping, handling, storage, assembly, and installation pertaining to the performance of the Work; and
  - d. determined and verified all information relative to Contractor's responsibilities for means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction, and safety precautions and programs incident thereto.
2. Each submittal shall bear a stamp or specific written certification that Contractor has satisfied Contractor's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to Contractor's review of that submittal, and that Contractor approves the submittal.
3. With each submittal, Contractor shall give Engineer specific written notice of any variations that the Shop Drawing or Sample may have from the requirements of the Contract Documents. This notice shall be set forth in a written communication separate from the Shop Drawings or Sample submittal; and, in addition, in the case of Shop Drawings by a specific notation made on each Shop Drawing submitted to Engineer for review and approval of each such variation.

- B. *Submittal Procedures for Shop Drawings and Samples:* Contractor shall submit Shop Drawings and Samples to Engineer for review and approval in accordance with the accepted Schedule of Submittals. Each submittal will be identified as Engineer may require.

##### 1. *Shop Drawings:*

- a. Contractor shall submit the number of copies required in the Specifications.
- b. Data shown on the Shop Drawings will be complete with respect to quantities, dimensions, specified performance and design criteria, materials, and similar data to show Engineer the services, materials, and equipment Contractor proposes to

provide and to enable Engineer to review the information for the limited purposes required by Paragraph 7.16.D.

2. *Samples:*
  - a. Contractor shall submit the number of Samples required in the Specifications.
  - b. Contractor shall clearly identify each Sample as to material, Supplier, pertinent data such as catalog numbers, the use for which intended and other data as Engineer may require to enable Engineer to review the submittal for the limited purposes required by Paragraph 7.16.D.
3. Where a Shop Drawing or Sample is required by the Contract Documents or the Schedule of Submittals, any related Work performed prior to Engineer's review and approval of the pertinent submittal will be at the sole expense and responsibility of Contractor.
- C. *Other Submittals:* Contractor shall submit other submittals to Engineer in accordance with the accepted Schedule of Submittals, and pursuant to the applicable terms of the Specifications.
- D. *Engineer's Review:*
  1. Engineer will provide timely review of Shop Drawings and Samples in accordance with the Schedule of Submittals acceptable to Engineer. Engineer's review and approval will be only to determine if the items covered by the submittals will, after installation or incorporation in the Work, conform to the information given in the Contract Documents and be compatible with the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as indicated by the Contract Documents.
  2. Engineer's review and approval will not extend to means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction or to safety precautions or programs incident thereto.
  3. Engineer's review and approval of a separate item as such will not indicate approval of the assembly in which the item functions.
  4. Engineer's review and approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample shall not relieve Contractor from responsibility for any variation from the requirements of the Contract Documents unless Contractor has complied with the requirements of Paragraph 7.16.A.3 and Engineer has given written approval of each such variation by specific written notation thereof incorporated in or accompanying the Shop Drawing or Sample. Engineer will document any such approved variation from the requirements of the Contract Documents in a Field Order.
  5. Engineer's review and approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample shall not relieve Contractor from responsibility for complying with the requirements of Paragraph 7.16.A and B.
  6. Engineer's review and approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample, or of a variation from the requirements of the Contract Documents, shall not, under any circumstances, change the Contract Times or Contract Price, unless such changes are included in a Change Order.
  7. Neither Engineer's receipt, review, acceptance or approval of a Shop Drawing, Sample, or other submittal shall result in such item becoming a Contract Document.

8. Contractor shall perform the Work in compliance with the requirements and commitments set forth in approved Shop Drawings and Samples, subject to the provisions of Paragraph 7.16.D.4.

E. *Resubmittal Procedures:*

1. Contractor shall make corrections required by Engineer and shall return the required number of corrected copies of Shop Drawings and submit, as required, new Samples for review and approval. Contractor shall direct specific attention in writing to revisions other than the corrections called for by Engineer on previous submittals.
2. Contractor shall furnish required submittals with sufficient information and accuracy to obtain required approval of an item with no more than three submittals. Engineer will record Engineer's time for reviewing a fourth or subsequent submittal of a Shop Drawings, sample, or other item requiring approval, and Contractor shall be responsible for Engineer's charges to Owner for such time. Owner may impose a set-off against payments due to Contractor to secure reimbursement for such charges.
3. If Contractor requests a change of a previously approved submittal item, Contractor shall be responsible for Engineer's charges to Owner for its review time, and Owner may impose a set-off against payments due to Contractor to secure reimbursement for such charges, unless the need for such change is beyond the control of Contractor.

7.17 *Contractor's General Warranty and Guarantee*

- A. Contractor warrants and guarantees to Owner that all Work will be in accordance with the Contract Documents and will not be defective. Engineer and its officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors shall be entitled to rely on Contractor's warranty and guarantee.
- B. Contractor's warranty and guarantee hereunder excludes defects or damage caused by:
  1. abuse, modification, or improper maintenance or operation by persons other than Contractor, Subcontractors, Suppliers, or any other individual or entity for whom Contractor is responsible; or
  2. normal wear and tear under normal usage.
- C. Contractor's obligation to perform and complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents shall be absolute. None of the following will constitute an acceptance of Work that is not in accordance with the Contract Documents or a release of Contractor's obligation to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents:
  1. observations by Engineer;
  2. recommendation by Engineer or payment by Owner of any progress or final payment;
  3. the issuance of a certificate of Substantial Completion by Engineer or any payment related thereto by Owner;
  4. use or occupancy of the Work or any part thereof by Owner;
  5. any review and approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample submittal;
  6. the issuance of a notice of acceptability by Engineer;
  7. any inspection, test, or approval by others; or
  8. any correction of defective Work by Owner.

- D. If the Contract requires the Contractor to accept the assignment of a contract entered into by Owner, then the specific warranties, guarantees, and correction obligations contained in the assigned contract shall govern with respect to Contractor's performance obligations to Owner for the Work described in the assigned contract.

#### 7.18 *Indemnification*

- A. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, and in addition to any other obligations of Contractor under the Contract or otherwise, Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to the performance of the Work, provided that any such claim, cost, loss, or damage is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease, or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), including the loss of use resulting therefrom but only to the extent caused by any negligent act or omission of Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or any individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable.
- B. In any and all claims against Owner or Engineer or any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors by any employee (or the survivor or personal representative of such employee) of Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or any individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Paragraph 7.18.A shall not be limited in any way by any limitation on the amount or type of damages, compensation, or benefits payable by or for Contractor or any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts, or other employee benefit acts.
- C. The indemnification obligations of Contractor under Paragraph 7.18.A shall not extend to the liability of Engineer and Engineer's officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors arising out of:
1. the preparation or approval of, or the failure to prepare or approve maps, Drawings, opinions, reports, surveys, Change Orders, designs, or Specifications; or
  2. giving directions or instructions, or failing to give them, if that is the primary cause of the injury or damage.

#### 7.19 *Delegation of Professional Design Services*

- A. Contractor will not be required to provide professional design services unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or unless such services are required to carry out Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures. Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services in violation of applicable Laws and Regulations.
- B. If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials, or equipment are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, Owner and Engineer will specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by a properly licensed professional, whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, and other submittals prepared by such professional. Shop

Drawings and other submittals related to the Work designed or certified by such professional, if prepared by others, shall bear such professional's written approval when submitted to Engineer.

- C. Owner and Engineer shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy, accuracy, and completeness of the services, certifications, or approvals performed by such design professionals, provided Owner and Engineer have specified to Contractor all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy.
- D. Pursuant to this paragraph, Engineer's review and approval of design calculations and design drawings will be only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with performance and design criteria given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. Engineer's review and approval of Shop Drawings and other submittals (except design calculations and design drawings) will be only for the purpose stated in Paragraph 7.16.D.1.
- E. Contractor shall not be responsible for the adequacy of the performance or design criteria specified by Owner or Engineer.

## **ARTICLE 8 – OTHER WORK AT THE SITE**

### **8.01 *Other Work***

- A. In addition to and apart from the Work under the Contract Documents, the Owner may perform other work at or adjacent to the Site. Such other work may be performed by Owner's employees, or through contracts between the Owner and third parties. Owner may also arrange to have third-party utility owners perform work on their utilities and facilities at or adjacent to the Site.
- B. If Owner performs other work at or adjacent to the Site with Owner's employees, or through contracts for such other work, then Owner shall give Contractor written notice thereof prior to starting any such other work. If Owner has advance information regarding the start of any utility work at or adjacent to the Site, Owner shall provide such information to Contractor.
- C. Contractor shall afford each other contractor that performs such other work, each utility owner performing other work, and Owner, if Owner is performing other work with Owner's employees, proper and safe access to the Site, and provide a reasonable opportunity for the introduction and storage of materials and equipment and the execution of such other work. Contractor shall do all cutting, fitting, and patching of the Work that may be required to properly connect or otherwise make its several parts come together and properly integrate with such other work. Contractor shall not endanger any work of others by cutting, excavating, or otherwise altering such work; provided, however, that Contractor may cut or alter others' work with the written consent of Engineer and the others whose work will be affected.
- D. If the proper execution or results of any part of Contractor's Work depends upon work performed by others under this Article 8, Contractor shall inspect such other work and promptly report to Engineer in writing any delays, defects, or deficiencies in such other work that render it unavailable or unsuitable for the proper execution and results of Contractor's Work. Contractor's failure to so report will constitute an acceptance of such other work as fit and proper for integration with Contractor's Work except for latent defects and deficiencies in such other work.

## 8.02 *Coordination*

- A. If Owner intends to contract with others for the performance of other work at or adjacent to the Site, to perform other work at or adjacent to the Site with Owner's employees, or to arrange to have utility owners perform work at or adjacent to the Site, the following will be set forth in the Supplementary Conditions or provided to Contractor prior to the start of any such other work:
1. the identity of the individual or entity that will have authority and responsibility for coordination of the activities among the various contractors;
  2. an itemization of the specific matters to be covered by such authority and responsibility; and
  3. the extent of such authority and responsibilities.
- B. Unless otherwise provided in the Supplementary Conditions, Owner shall have sole authority and responsibility for such coordination.

## 8.03 *Legal Relationships*

- A. If, in the course of performing other work at or adjacent to the Site for Owner, the Owner's employees, any other contractor working for Owner, or any utility owner for whom the Owner is responsible causes damage to the Work or to the property of Contractor or its Subcontractors, or delays, disrupts, interferes with, or increases the scope or cost of the performance of the Work, through actions or inaction, then Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times, or both. Contractor must submit any Change Proposal seeking an equitable adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times under this paragraph within 30 days of the damaging, delaying, disrupting, or interfering event. The entitlement to, and extent of, any such equitable adjustment shall take into account information (if any) regarding such other work that was provided to Contractor in the Contract Documents prior to the submittal of the Bid or the final negotiation of the terms of the Contract. When applicable, any such equitable adjustment in Contract Price shall be conditioned on Contractor assigning to Owner all Contractor's rights against such other contractor or utility owner with respect to the damage, delay, disruption, or interference that is the subject of the adjustment. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times is conditioned on such adjustment being essential to Contractor's ability to complete the Work within the Contract Times.
- B. Contractor shall take reasonable and customary measures to avoid damaging, delaying, disrupting, or interfering with the work of Owner, any other contractor, or any utility owner performing other work at or adjacent to the Site. If Contractor fails to take such measures and as a result damages, delays, disrupts, or interferes with the work of any such other contractor or utility owner, then Owner may impose a set-off against payments due to Contractor, and assign to such other contractor or utility owner the Owner's contractual rights against Contractor with respect to the breach of the obligations set forth in this paragraph.
- C. When Owner is performing other work at or adjacent to the Site with Owner's employees, Contractor shall be liable to Owner for damage to such other work, and for the reasonable direct delay, disruption, and interference costs incurred by Owner as a result of Contractor's failure to take reasonable and customary measures with respect to Owner's other work. In response to such damage, delay, disruption, or interference, Owner may impose a set-off against payments due to Contractor.

- D. If Contractor damages, delays, disrupts, or interferes with the work of any other contractor, or any utility owner performing other work at or adjacent to the Site, through Contractor's failure to take reasonable and customary measures to avoid such impacts, or if any claim arising out of Contractor's actions, inactions, or negligence in performance of the Work at or adjacent to the Site is made by any such other contractor or utility owner against Contractor, Owner, or Engineer, then Contractor shall (1) promptly attempt to settle the claim as to all parties through negotiations with such other contractor or utility owner, or otherwise resolve the claim by arbitration or other dispute resolution proceeding or at law, and (2) indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against any such claims, and against all costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such damage, delay, disruption, or interference.

## **ARTICLE 9 – OWNER'S RESPONSIBILITIES**

### **9.01 *Communications to Contractor***

- A. Except as otherwise provided in these General Conditions, Owner shall issue all communications to Contractor through Engineer.

### **9.02 *Replacement of Engineer***

- A. Owner may at its discretion appoint an engineer to replace Engineer, provided Contractor makes no reasonable objection to the replacement engineer. The replacement engineer's status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the former Engineer.

### **9.03 *Furnish Data***

- A. Owner shall promptly furnish the data required of Owner under the Contract Documents.

### **9.04 *Pay When Due***

- A. Owner shall make payments to Contractor when they are due as provided in the Agreement.

### **9.05 *Lands and Easements; Reports, Tests, and Drawings***

- A. Owner's duties with respect to providing lands and easements are set forth in Paragraph 5.01.
- B. Owner's duties with respect to providing engineering surveys to establish reference points are set forth in Paragraph 4.03.
- C. Article 5 refers to Owner's identifying and making available to Contractor copies of reports of explorations and tests of conditions at the Site, and drawings of physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site.

### **9.06 *Insurance***

- A. Owner's responsibilities, if any, with respect to purchasing and maintaining liability and property insurance are set forth in Article 6.

### **9.07 *Change Orders***

- A. Owner's responsibilities with respect to Change Orders are set forth in Article 11.



9.08 *Inspections, Tests, and Approvals*

- A. Owner's responsibility with respect to certain inspections, tests, and approvals is set forth in Paragraph 14.02.B.

9.09 *Limitations on Owner's Responsibilities*

- A. The Owner shall not supervise, direct, or have control or authority over, nor be responsible for, Contractor's means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for any failure of Contractor to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work. Owner will not be responsible for Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

9.10 *Undisclosed Hazardous Environmental Condition*

- A. Owner's responsibility in respect to an undisclosed Hazardous Environmental Condition is set forth in Paragraph 5.06.

9.11 *Evidence of Financial Arrangements*

- A. Upon request of Contractor, Owner shall furnish Contractor reasonable evidence that financial arrangements have been made to satisfy Owner's obligations under the Contract Documents (including obligations under proposed changes in the Work).

9.12 *Safety Programs*

- A. While at the Site, Owner's employees and representatives shall comply with the specific applicable requirements of Contractor's safety programs of which Owner has been informed.
- B. Owner shall furnish copies of any applicable Owner safety programs to Contractor.

**ARTICLE 10 – ENGINEER'S STATUS DURING CONSTRUCTION**

10.01 *Owner's Representative*

- A. Engineer will be Owner's representative during the construction period. The duties and responsibilities and the limitations of authority of Engineer as Owner's representative during construction are set forth in the Contract.

10.02 *Visits to Site*

- A. Engineer will make visits to the Site at intervals appropriate to the various stages of construction as Engineer deems necessary in order to observe as an experienced and qualified design professional the progress that has been made and the quality of the various aspects of Contractor's executed Work. Based on information obtained during such visits and observations, Engineer, for the benefit of Owner, will determine, in general, if the Work is proceeding in accordance with the Contract Documents. Engineer will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous inspections on the Site to check the quality or quantity of the Work. Engineer's efforts will be directed toward providing for Owner a greater degree of confidence that the completed Work will conform generally to the Contract Documents. On the basis of such visits and observations, Engineer will keep Owner informed of the progress of the Work and will endeavor to guard Owner against defective Work.
- B. Engineer's visits and observations are subject to all the limitations on Engineer's authority and responsibility set forth in Paragraph 10.08. Particularly, but without limitation, during

or as a result of Engineer's visits or observations of Contractor's Work, Engineer will not supervise, direct, control, or have authority over or be responsible for Contractor's means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for any failure of Contractor to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work.

10.03 *Project Representative*

- A. If Owner and Engineer have agreed that Engineer will furnish a Resident Project Representative to represent Engineer at the Site and assist Engineer in observing the progress and quality of the Work, then the authority and responsibilities of any such Resident Project Representative will be as provided in the Supplementary Conditions, and limitations on the responsibilities thereof will be as provided in Paragraph 10.08. If Owner designates another representative or agent to represent Owner at the Site who is not Engineer's consultant, agent, or employee, the responsibilities and authority and limitations thereon of such other individual or entity will be as provided in the Supplementary Conditions.

10.04 *Rejecting Defective Work*

- A. Engineer has the authority to reject Work in accordance with Article 14.

10.05 *Shop Drawings, Change Orders and Payments*

- A. Engineer's authority, and limitations thereof, as to Shop Drawings and Samples, are set forth in Paragraph 7.16.
- B. Engineer's authority, and limitations thereof, as to design calculations and design drawings submitted in response to a delegation of professional design services, if any, are set forth in Paragraph 7.19.
- C. Engineer's authority as to Change Orders is set forth in Article 11.
- D. Engineer's authority as to Applications for Payment is set forth in Article 15.

10.06 *Determinations for Unit Price Work*

- A. Engineer will determine the actual quantities and classifications of Unit Price Work performed by Contractor as set forth in Paragraph 13.03.

10.07 *Decisions on Requirements of Contract Documents and Acceptability of Work*

- A. Engineer will render decisions regarding the requirements of the Contract Documents, and judge the acceptability of the Work, pursuant to the specific procedures set forth herein for initial interpretations, Change Proposals, and acceptance of the Work. In rendering such decisions and judgments, Engineer will not show partiality to Owner or Contractor, and will not be liable to Owner, Contractor, or others in connection with any proceedings, interpretations, decisions, or judgments conducted or rendered in good faith.

10.08 *Limitations on Engineer's Authority and Responsibilities*

- A. Neither Engineer's authority or responsibility under this Article 10 or under any other provision of the Contract, nor any decision made by Engineer in good faith either to exercise or not exercise such authority or responsibility or the undertaking, exercise, or performance of any authority or responsibility by Engineer, shall create, impose, or give rise to any duty in contract, tort, or otherwise owed by Engineer to Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, any other individual or entity, or to any surety for or employee or agent of any of them.

- B. Engineer will not supervise, direct, control, or have authority over or be responsible for Contractor's means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for any failure of Contractor to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work. Engineer will not be responsible for Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- C. Engineer will not be responsible for the acts or omissions of Contractor or of any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or of any other individual or entity performing any of the Work.
- D. Engineer's review of the final Application for Payment and accompanying documentation and all maintenance and operating instructions, schedules, guarantees, bonds, certificates of inspection, tests and approvals, and other documentation required to be delivered by Paragraph 15.06.A will only be to determine generally that their content complies with the requirements of, and in the case of certificates of inspections, tests, and approvals, that the results certified indicate compliance with the Contract Documents.
- E. The limitations upon authority and responsibility set forth in this Paragraph 10.08 shall also apply to the Resident Project Representative, if any.

#### 10.09 *Compliance with Safety Program*

- A. While at the Site, Engineer's employees and representatives will comply with the specific applicable requirements of Owner's and Contractor's safety programs (if any) of which Engineer has been informed.

### **ARTICLE 11 – AMENDING THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS; CHANGES IN THE WORK**

#### 11.01 *Amending and Supplementing Contract Documents*

- A. The Contract Documents may be amended or supplemented by a Change Order, a Work Change Directive, or a Field Order.
  1. *Change Orders:*
    - a. If an amendment or supplement to the Contract Documents includes a change in the Contract Price or the Contract Times, such amendment or supplement must be set forth in a Change Order. A Change Order also may be used to establish amendments and supplements of the Contract Documents that do not affect the Contract Price or Contract Times.
    - b. Owner and Contractor may amend those terms and conditions of the Contract Documents that do not involve (1) the performance or acceptability of the Work, (2) the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), or (3) other engineering or technical matters, without the recommendation of the Engineer. Such an amendment shall be set forth in a Change Order.
  2. *Work Change Directives:* A Work Change Directive will not change the Contract Price or the Contract Times but is evidence that the parties expect that the modification ordered or documented by a Work Change Directive will be incorporated in a subsequently issued Change Order, following negotiations by the parties as to the Work Change Directive's effect, if any, on the Contract Price and Contract Times; or, if negotiations are unsuccessful, by a determination under the terms of the Contract Documents governing adjustments, expressly including Paragraph 11.04 regarding change of Contract Price. Contractor must submit any Change Proposal seeking an

adjustment of the Contract Price or the Contract Times, or both, no later than 30 days after the completion of the Work set out in the Work Change Directive. Owner must submit any Claim seeking an adjustment of the Contract Price or the Contract Times, or both, no later than 60 days after issuance of the Work Change Directive.

3. *Field Orders*: Engineer may authorize minor changes in the Work if the changes do not involve an adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times and are compatible with the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as indicated by the Contract Documents. Such changes will be accomplished by a Field Order and will be binding on Owner and also on Contractor, which shall perform the Work involved promptly. If Contractor believes that a Field Order justifies an adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, then before proceeding with the Work at issue, Contractor shall submit a Change Proposal as provided herein.

#### 11.02 *Owner-Authorized Changes in the Work*

- A. Without invalidating the Contract and without notice to any surety, Owner may, at any time or from time to time, order additions, deletions, or revisions in the Work. Such changes shall be supported by Engineer's recommendation, to the extent the change involves the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), or other engineering or technical matters. Such changes may be accomplished by a Change Order, if Owner and Contractor have agreed as to the effect, if any, of the changes on Contract Times or Contract Price; or by a Work Change Directive. Upon receipt of any such document, Contractor shall promptly proceed with the Work involved; or, in the case of a deletion in the Work, promptly cease construction activities with respect to such deleted Work. Added or revised Work shall be performed under the applicable conditions of the Contract Documents. Nothing in this paragraph shall obligate Contractor to undertake work that Contractor reasonably concludes cannot be performed in a manner consistent with Contractor's safety obligations under the Contract Documents or Laws and Regulations.

#### 11.03 *Unauthorized Changes in the Work*

- A. Contractor shall not be entitled to an increase in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Times with respect to any work performed that is not required by the Contract Documents, as amended, modified, or supplemented, except in the case of an emergency as provided in Paragraph 7.15 or in the case of uncovering Work as provided in Paragraph 14.05.

#### 11.04 *Change of Contract Price*

- A. The Contract Price may only be changed by a Change Order. Any Change Proposal for an adjustment in the Contract Price shall comply with the provisions of Paragraph 11.06. Any Claim for an adjustment of Contract Price shall comply with the provisions of Article 12.
- B. An adjustment in the Contract Price will be determined as follows:
  1. where the Work involved is covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents, then by application of such unit prices to the quantities of the items involved (subject to the provisions of Paragraph 13.03); or
  2. where the Work involved is not covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents, then by a mutually agreed lump sum (which may include an allowance for overhead and profit not necessarily in accordance with Paragraph 11.04.C.2); or
  3. where the Work involved is not covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents and the parties do not reach mutual agreement to a lump sum, then on

the basis of the Cost of the Work (determined as provided in Paragraph 13.01) plus a Contractor's fee for overhead and profit (determined as provided in Paragraph 11.04.C).

- C. *Contractor's Fee*: When applicable, the Contractor's fee for overhead and profit shall be determined as follows:
1. a mutually acceptable fixed fee; or
  2. if a fixed fee is not agreed upon, then a fee based on the following percentages of the various portions of the Cost of the Work:
    - a. for costs incurred under Paragraphs 13.01.B.1 and 13.01.B.2, the Contractor's fee shall be 15 percent;
    - b. for costs incurred under Paragraph 13.01.B.3, the Contractor's fee shall be five percent;
    - c. where one or more tiers of subcontracts are on the basis of Cost of the Work plus a fee and no fixed fee is agreed upon, the intent of Paragraphs 11.04.C.2.a and 11.04.C.2.b is that the Contractor's fee shall be based on: (1) a fee of 15 percent of the costs incurred under Paragraphs 13.01.A.1 and 13.01.A.2 by the Subcontractor that actually performs the Work, at whatever tier, and (2) with respect to Contractor itself and to any Subcontractors of a tier higher than that of the Subcontractor that actually performs the Work, a fee of five percent of the amount (fee plus underlying costs incurred) attributable to the next lower tier Subcontractor; provided, however, that for any such subcontracted work the maximum total fee to be paid by Owner shall be no greater than 27 percent of the costs incurred by the Subcontractor that actually performs the work;
    - d. no fee shall be payable on the basis of costs itemized under Paragraphs 13.01.B.4, 13.01.B.5, and 13.01.C;
    - e. the amount of credit to be allowed by Contractor to Owner for any change which results in a net decrease in cost will be the amount of the actual net decrease in cost plus a deduction in Contractor's fee by an amount equal to five percent of such net decrease; and
    - f. when both additions and credits are involved in any one change, the adjustment in Contractor's fee shall be computed on the basis of the net change in accordance with Paragraphs 11.04.C.2.a through 11.04.C.2.e, inclusive.

#### 11.05 *Change of Contract Times*

- A. The Contract Times may only be changed by a Change Order. Any Change Proposal for an adjustment in the Contract Times shall comply with the provisions of Paragraph 11.06. Any Claim for an adjustment in the Contract Times shall comply with the provisions of Article 12.
- B. An adjustment of the Contract Times shall be subject to the limitations set forth in Paragraph 4.05, concerning delays in Contractor's progress.

#### 11.06 *Change Proposals*

- A. Contractor shall submit a Change Proposal to Engineer to request an adjustment in the Contract Times or Contract Price; appeal an initial decision by Engineer concerning the requirements of the Contract Documents or relating to the acceptability of the Work under the Contract Documents; contest a set-off against payment due; or seek other relief under

the Contract. The Change Proposal shall specify any proposed change in Contract Times or Contract Price, or both, or other proposed relief, and explain the reason for the proposed change, with citations to any governing or applicable provisions of the Contract Documents.

1. *Procedures:* Contractor shall submit each Change Proposal to Engineer promptly (but in no event later than 30 days) after the start of the event giving rise thereto, or after such initial decision. The Contractor shall submit supporting data, including the proposed change in Contract Price or Contract Time (if any), to the Engineer and Owner within 15 days after the submittal of the Change Proposal. The supporting data shall be accompanied by a written statement that the supporting data are accurate and complete, and that any requested time or price adjustment is the entire adjustment to which Contractor believes it is entitled as a result of said event. Engineer will advise Owner regarding the Change Proposal, and consider any comments or response from Owner regarding the Change Proposal.
  2. *Engineer's Action:* Engineer will review each Change Proposal and, within 30 days after receipt of the Contractor's supporting data, either deny the Change Proposal in whole, approve it in whole, or deny it in part and approve it in part. Such actions shall be in writing, with a copy provided to Owner and Contractor. If Engineer does not take action on the Change Proposal within 30 days, then either Owner or Contractor may at any time thereafter submit a letter to the other party indicating that as a result of Engineer's inaction the Change Proposal is deemed denied, thereby commencing the time for appeal of the denial under Article 12.
  3. *Binding Decision:* Engineer's decision will be final and binding upon Owner and Contractor, unless Owner or Contractor appeals the decision by filing a Claim under Article 12.
- B. *Resolution of Certain Change Proposals:* If the Change Proposal does not involve the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), the acceptability of the Work, or other engineering or technical matters, then Engineer will notify the parties that the Engineer is unable to resolve the Change Proposal. For purposes of further resolution of such a Change Proposal, such notice shall be deemed a denial, and Contractor may choose to seek resolution under the terms of Article 12.

#### 11.07 Execution of Change Orders

- A. Owner and Contractor shall execute appropriate Change Orders covering:
1. changes in the Contract Price or Contract Times which are agreed to by the parties, including any undisputed sum or amount of time for Work actually performed in accordance with a Work Change Directive;
  2. changes in Contract Price resulting from an Owner set-off, unless Contractor has duly contested such set-off;
  3. changes in the Work which are: (a) ordered by Owner pursuant to Paragraph 11.02, (b) required because of Owner's acceptance of defective Work under Paragraph 14.04 or Owner's correction of defective Work under Paragraph 14.07, or (c) agreed to by the parties, subject to the need for Engineer's recommendation if the change in the Work involves the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), or other engineering or technical matters; and
  4. changes in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or other changes, which embody the substance of any final and binding results under Paragraph 11.06, or Article 12.

- B. If Owner or Contractor refuses to execute a Change Order that is required to be executed under the terms of this Paragraph 11.07, it shall be deemed to be of full force and effect, as if fully executed.

#### 11.08 *Notification to Surety*

- A. If the provisions of any bond require notice to be given to a surety of any change affecting the general scope of the Work or the provisions of the Contract Documents (including, but not limited to, Contract Price or Contract Times), the giving of any such notice will be Contractor's responsibility. The amount of each applicable bond will be adjusted to reflect the effect of any such change.

### ARTICLE 12 – CLAIMS

#### 12.01 *Claims*

- A. *Claims Process:* The following disputes between Owner and Contractor shall be submitted to the Claims process set forth in this Article:
  1. Appeals by Owner or Contractor of Engineer's decisions regarding Change Proposals;
  2. Owner demands for adjustments in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or other relief under the Contract Documents; and
  3. Disputes that Engineer has been unable to address because they do not involve the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), the acceptability of the Work, or other engineering or technical matters.
- B. *Submittal of Claim:* The party submitting a Claim shall deliver it directly to the other party to the Contract promptly (but in no event later than 30 days) after the start of the event giving rise thereto; in the case of appeals regarding Change Proposals within 30 days of the decision under appeal. The party submitting the Claim shall also furnish a copy to the Engineer, for its information only. The responsibility to substantiate a Claim shall rest with the party making the Claim. In the case of a Claim by Contractor seeking an increase in the Contract Times or Contract Price, or both, Contractor shall certify that the Claim is made in good faith, that the supporting data are accurate and complete, and that to the best of Contractor's knowledge and belief the amount of time or money requested accurately reflects the full amount to which Contractor is entitled.
- C. *Review and Resolution:* The party receiving a Claim shall review it thoroughly, giving full consideration to its merits. The two parties shall seek to resolve the Claim through the exchange of information and direct negotiations. The parties may extend the time for resolving the Claim by mutual agreement. All actions taken on a Claim shall be stated in writing and submitted to the other party, with a copy to Engineer.
- D. *Mediation:*
  1. At any time after initiation of a Claim, Owner and Contractor may mutually agree to mediation of the underlying dispute. The agreement to mediate shall stay the Claim submittal and response process.
  2. If Owner and Contractor agree to mediation, then after 60 days from such agreement, either Owner or Contractor may unilaterally terminate the mediation process, and the Claim submittal and decision process shall resume as of the date of the termination. If the mediation proceeds but is unsuccessful in resolving the dispute, the Claim

submittal and decision process shall resume as of the date of the conclusion of the mediation, as determined by the mediator.

3. Owner and Contractor shall each pay one-half of the mediator's fees and costs.
- E. *Partial Approval*: If the party receiving a Claim approves the Claim in part and denies it in part, such action shall be final and binding unless within 30 days of such action the other party invokes the procedure set forth in Article 17 for final resolution of disputes.
- F. *Denial of Claim*: If efforts to resolve a Claim are not successful, the party receiving the Claim may deny it by giving written notice of denial to the other party. If the receiving party does not take action on the Claim within 90 days, then either Owner or Contractor may at any time thereafter submit a letter to the other party indicating that as a result of the inaction, the Claim is deemed denied, thereby commencing the time for appeal of the denial. A denial of the Claim shall be final and binding unless within 30 days of the denial the other party invokes the procedure set forth in Article 17 for the final resolution of disputes.
- G. *Final and Binding Results*: If the parties reach a mutual agreement regarding a Claim, whether through approval of the Claim, direct negotiations, mediation, or otherwise; or if a Claim is approved in part and denied in part, or denied in full, and such actions become final and binding; then the results of the agreement or action on the Claim shall be incorporated in a Change Order to the extent they affect the Contract, including the Work, the Contract Times, or the Contract Price.

## **ARTICLE 13 – COST OF THE WORK; ALLOWANCES; UNIT PRICE WORK**

### 13.01 *Cost of the Work*

- A. *Purposes for Determination of Cost of the Work*: The term Cost of the Work means the sum of all costs necessary for the proper performance of the Work at issue, as further defined below. The provisions of this Paragraph 13.01 are used for two distinct purposes:
  1. To determine Cost of the Work when Cost of the Work is a component of the Contract Price, under cost-plus-fee, time-and-materials, or other cost-based terms; or
  2. To determine the value of a Change Order, Change Proposal, Claim, set-off, or other adjustment in Contract Price. When the value of any such adjustment is determined on the basis of Cost of the Work, Contractor is entitled only to those additional or incremental costs required because of the change in the Work or because of the event giving rise to the adjustment.
- B. *Costs Included*: Except as otherwise may be agreed to in writing by Owner, costs included in the Cost of the Work shall be in amounts no higher than those prevailing in the locality of the Project, shall not include any of the costs itemized in Paragraph 13.01.C, and shall include only the following items:
  1. Payroll costs for employees in the direct employ of Contractor in the performance of the Work under schedules of job classifications agreed upon by Owner and Contractor. Such employees shall include, without limitation, superintendents, foremen, and other personnel employed full time on the Work. Payroll costs for employees not employed full time on the Work shall be apportioned on the basis of their time spent on the Work. Payroll costs shall include, but not be limited to, salaries and wages plus the cost of fringe benefits, which shall include social security contributions, unemployment, excise, and payroll taxes, workers' compensation, health and retirement benefits, bonuses, sick leave, and vacation and holiday pay applicable



thereto. The expenses of performing Work outside of regular working hours, on Saturday, Sunday, or legal holidays, shall be included in the above to the extent authorized by Owner.

2. Cost of all materials and equipment furnished and incorporated in the Work, including costs of transportation and storage thereof, and Suppliers' field services required in connection therewith. All cash discounts shall accrue to Contractor unless Owner deposits funds with Contractor with which to make payments, in which case the cash discounts shall accrue to Owner. All trade discounts, rebates, and refunds and returns from sale of surplus materials and equipment shall accrue to Owner, and Contractor shall make provisions so that they may be obtained.
3. Payments made by Contractor to Subcontractors for Work performed by Subcontractors. If required by Owner, Contractor shall obtain competitive bids from subcontractors acceptable to Owner and Contractor and shall deliver such bids to Owner, who will then determine, with the advice of Engineer, which bids, if any, will be acceptable. If any subcontract provides that the Subcontractor is to be paid on the basis of Cost of the Work plus a fee, the Subcontractor's Cost of the Work and fee shall be determined in the same manner as Contractor's Cost of the Work and fee as provided in this Paragraph 13.01.
4. Costs of special consultants (including but not limited to engineers, architects, testing laboratories, surveyors, attorneys, and accountants) employed for services specifically related to the Work.
5. Supplemental costs including the following:
  - a. The proportion of necessary transportation, travel, and subsistence expenses of Contractor's employees incurred in discharge of duties connected with the Work.
  - b. Cost, including transportation and maintenance, of all materials, supplies, equipment, machinery, appliances, office, and temporary facilities at the Site, and hand tools not owned by the workers, which are consumed in the performance of the Work, and cost, less market value, of such items used but not consumed which remain the property of Contractor.
  - c. Rentals of all construction equipment and machinery, and the parts thereof, whether rented from Contractor or others in accordance with rental agreements approved by Owner with the advice of Engineer, and the costs of transportation, loading, unloading, assembly, dismantling, and removal thereof. All such costs shall be in accordance with the terms of said rental agreements. The rental of any such equipment, machinery, or parts shall cease when the use thereof is no longer necessary for the Work.
  - d. Sales, consumer, use, and other similar taxes related to the Work, and for which Contractor is liable, as imposed by Laws and Regulations.
  - e. Deposits lost for causes other than negligence of Contractor, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable, and royalty payments and fees for permits and licenses.
  - f. Losses and damages (and related expenses) caused by damage to the Work, not compensated by insurance or otherwise, sustained by Contractor in connection with the performance of the Work (except losses and damages within the deductible amounts of property insurance established in accordance with

Paragraph 6.05), provided such losses and damages have resulted from causes other than the negligence of Contractor, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable. Such losses shall include settlements made with the written consent and approval of Owner. No such losses, damages, and expenses shall be included in the Cost of the Work for the purpose of determining Contractor's fee.

- g. The cost of utilities, fuel, and sanitary facilities at the Site.
- h. Minor expenses such as communication service at the Site, express and courier services, and similar petty cash items in connection with the Work.
- i. The costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance that Contractor is required by the Contract Documents to purchase and maintain.

- C. *Costs Excluded:* The term Cost of the Work shall not include any of the following items:
1. Payroll costs and other compensation of Contractor's officers, executives, principals (of partnerships and sole proprietorships), general managers, safety managers, engineers, architects, estimators, attorneys, auditors, accountants, purchasing and contracting agents, expeditors, timekeepers, clerks, and other personnel employed by Contractor, whether at the Site or in Contractor's principal or branch office for general administration of the Work and not specifically included in the agreed upon schedule of job classifications referred to in Paragraph 13.01.B.1 or specifically covered by Paragraph 13.01.B.4. The payroll costs and other compensation excluded here are to be considered administrative costs covered by the Contractor's fee.
  2. Expenses of Contractor's principal and branch offices other than Contractor's office at the Site.
  3. Any part of Contractor's capital expenses, including interest on Contractor's capital employed for the Work and charges against Contractor for delinquent payments.
  4. Costs due to the negligence of Contractor, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable, including but not limited to, the correction of defective Work, disposal of materials or equipment wrongly supplied, and making good any damage to property.
  5. Other overhead or general expense costs of any kind and the costs of any item not specifically and expressly included in Paragraph 13.01.B.
- D. *Contractor's Fee:* When the Work as a whole is performed on the basis of cost-plus, Contractor's fee shall be determined as set forth in the Agreement. When the value of any Work covered by a Change Order, Change Proposal, Claim, set-off, or other adjustment in Contract Price is determined on the basis of Cost of the Work, Contractor's fee shall be determined as set forth in Paragraph 11.04.C.
- E. *Documentation:* Whenever the Cost of the Work for any purpose is to be determined pursuant to this Article 13, Contractor will establish and maintain records thereof in accordance with generally accepted accounting practices and submit in a form acceptable to Engineer an itemized cost breakdown together with supporting data.

### 13.02 Allowances

- A. It is understood that Contractor has included in the Contract Price all allowances so named in the Contract Documents and shall cause the Work so covered to be performed for such sums and by such persons or entities as may be acceptable to Owner and Engineer.

- B. *Cash Allowances*: Contractor agrees that:
1. the cash allowances include the cost to Contractor (less any applicable trade discounts) of materials and equipment required by the allowances to be delivered at the Site, and all applicable taxes; and
  2. Contractor's costs for unloading and handling on the Site, labor, installation, overhead, profit, and other expenses contemplated for the cash allowances have been included in the Contract Price and not in the allowances, and no demand for additional payment on account of any of the foregoing will be valid.
- C. *Contingency Allowance*: Contractor agrees that a contingency allowance, if any, is for the sole use of Owner to cover unanticipated costs.
- D. Prior to final payment, an appropriate Change Order will be issued as recommended by Engineer to reflect actual amounts due Contractor on account of Work covered by allowances, and the Contract Price shall be correspondingly adjusted.

### 13.03 *Unit Price Work*

- A. Where the Contract Documents provide that all or part of the Work is to be Unit Price Work, initially the Contract Price will be deemed to include for all Unit Price Work an amount equal to the sum of the unit price for each separately identified item of Unit Price Work times the estimated quantity of each item as indicated in the Agreement.
- B. The estimated quantities of items of Unit Price Work are not guaranteed and are solely for the purpose of comparison of Bids and determining an initial Contract Price. Payments to Contractor for Unit Price Work will be based on actual quantities.
- C. Each unit price will be deemed to include an amount considered by Contractor to be adequate to cover Contractor's overhead and profit for each separately identified item.
- D. Engineer will determine the actual quantities and classifications of Unit Price Work performed by Contractor. Engineer will review with Contractor the Engineer's preliminary determinations on such matters before rendering a written decision thereon (by recommendation of an Application for Payment or otherwise). Engineer's written decision thereon will be final and binding (except as modified by Engineer to reflect changed factual conditions or more accurate data) upon Owner and Contractor, subject to the provisions of the following paragraph.
- E. Within 30 days of Engineer's written decision under the preceding paragraph, Contractor may submit a Change Proposal, or Owner may file a Claim, seeking an adjustment in the Contract Price if:
1. the quantity of any item of Unit Price Work performed by Contractor differs materially and significantly from the estimated quantity of such item indicated in the Agreement;
  2. there is no corresponding adjustment with respect to any other item of Work; and
  3. Contractor believes that it is entitled to an increase in Contract Price as a result of having incurred additional expense or Owner believes that Owner is entitled to a decrease in Contract Price, and the parties are unable to agree as to the amount of any such increase or decrease.

## ARTICLE 14 – TESTS AND INSPECTIONS; CORRECTION, REMOVAL OR ACCEPTANCE OF DEFECTIVE WORK

### 14.01 *Access to Work*

- A. Owner, Engineer, their consultants and other representatives and personnel of Owner, independent testing laboratories, and authorities having jurisdiction will have access to the Site and the Work at reasonable times for their observation, inspection, and testing. Contractor shall provide them proper and safe conditions for such access and advise them of Contractor's safety procedures and programs so that they may comply therewith as applicable.

### 14.02 *Tests, Inspections, and Approvals*

- A. Contractor shall give Engineer timely notice of readiness of the Work (or specific parts thereof) for all required inspections and tests, and shall cooperate with inspection and testing personnel to facilitate required inspections and tests.
- B. Owner shall retain and pay for the services of an independent inspector, testing laboratory, or other qualified individual or entity to perform all inspections and tests expressly required by the Contract Documents to be furnished and paid for by Owner, except that costs incurred in connection with tests or inspections of covered Work shall be governed by the provisions of Paragraph 14.05.
- C. If Laws or Regulations of any public body having jurisdiction require any Work (or part thereof) specifically to be inspected, tested, or approved by an employee or other representative of such public body, Contractor shall assume full responsibility for arranging and obtaining such inspections, tests, or approvals, pay all costs in connection therewith, and furnish Engineer the required certificates of inspection or approval.
- D. Contractor shall be responsible for arranging, obtaining, and paying for all inspections and tests required:
1. by the Contract Documents, unless the Contract Documents expressly allocate responsibility for a specific inspection or test to Owner;
  2. to attain Owner's and Engineer's acceptance of materials or equipment to be incorporated in the Work;
  3. by manufacturers of equipment furnished under the Contract Documents;
  4. for testing, adjusting, and balancing of mechanical, electrical, and other equipment to be incorporated into the Work; and
  5. for acceptance of materials, mix designs, or equipment submitted for approval prior to Contractor's purchase thereof for incorporation in the Work.

Such inspections and tests shall be performed by independent inspectors, testing laboratories, or other qualified individuals or entities acceptable to Owner and Engineer.

- E. If the Contract Documents require the Work (or part thereof) to be approved by Owner, Engineer, or another designated individual or entity, then Contractor shall assume full responsibility for arranging and obtaining such approvals.
- F. If any Work (or the work of others) that is to be inspected, tested, or approved is covered by Contractor without written concurrence of Engineer, Contractor shall, if requested by Engineer, uncover such Work for observation. Such uncovering shall be at Contractor's expense unless Contractor had given Engineer timely notice of Contractor's intention to

cover the same and Engineer had not acted with reasonable promptness in response to such notice.

#### 14.03 *Defective Work*

- A. *Contractor's Obligation:* It is Contractor's obligation to assure that the Work is not defective.
- B. *Engineer's Authority:* Engineer has the authority to determine whether Work is defective, and to reject defective Work.
- C. *Notice of Defects:* Prompt notice of all defective Work of which Owner or Engineer has actual knowledge will be given to Contractor.
- D. *Correction, or Removal and Replacement:* Promptly after receipt of written notice of defective Work, Contractor shall correct all such defective Work, whether or not fabricated, installed, or completed, or, if Engineer has rejected the defective Work, remove it from the Project and replace it with Work that is not defective.
- E. *Preservation of Warranties:* When correcting defective Work, Contractor shall take no action that would void or otherwise impair Owner's special warranty and guarantee, if any, on said Work.
- F. *Costs and Damages:* In addition to its correction, removal, and replacement obligations with respect to defective Work, Contractor shall pay all claims, costs, losses, and damages arising out of or relating to defective Work, including but not limited to the cost of the inspection, testing, correction, removal, replacement, or reconstruction of such defective Work, fines levied against Owner by governmental authorities because the Work is defective, and the costs of repair or replacement of work of others resulting from defective Work. Prior to final payment, if Owner and Contractor are unable to agree as to the measure of such claims, costs, losses, and damages resulting from defective Work, then Owner may impose a reasonable set-off against payments due under Article 15.

#### 14.04 *Acceptance of Defective Work*

- A. If, instead of requiring correction or removal and replacement of defective Work, Owner prefers to accept it, Owner may do so (subject, if such acceptance occurs prior to final payment, to Engineer's confirmation that such acceptance is in general accord with the design intent and applicable engineering principles, and will not endanger public safety). Contractor shall pay all claims, costs, losses, and damages attributable to Owner's evaluation of and determination to accept such defective Work (such costs to be approved by Engineer as to reasonableness), and for the diminished value of the Work to the extent not otherwise paid by Contractor. If any such acceptance occurs prior to final payment, the necessary revisions in the Contract Documents with respect to the Work shall be incorporated in a Change Order. If the parties are unable to agree as to the decrease in the Contract Price, reflecting the diminished value of Work so accepted, then Owner may impose a reasonable set-off against payments due under Article 15. If the acceptance of defective Work occurs after final payment, Contractor shall pay an appropriate amount to Owner.

#### 14.05 *Uncovering Work*

- A. Engineer has the authority to require additional inspection or testing of the Work, whether or not the Work is fabricated, installed, or completed.

- B. If any Work is covered contrary to the written request of Engineer, then Contractor shall, if requested by Engineer, uncover such Work for Engineer's observation, and then replace the covering, all at Contractor's expense.
- C. If Engineer considers it necessary or advisable that covered Work be observed by Engineer or inspected or tested by others, then Contractor, at Engineer's request, shall uncover, expose, or otherwise make available for observation, inspection, or testing as Engineer may require, that portion of the Work in question, and provide all necessary labor, material, and equipment.
  - 1. If it is found that the uncovered Work is defective, Contractor shall be responsible for all claims, costs, losses, and damages arising out of or relating to such uncovering, exposure, observation, inspection, and testing, and of satisfactory replacement or reconstruction (including but not limited to all costs of repair or replacement of work of others); and pending Contractor's full discharge of this responsibility the Owner shall be entitled to impose a reasonable set-off against payments due under Article 15.
  - 2. If the uncovered Work is not found to be defective, Contractor shall be allowed an increase in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Times, or both, directly attributable to such uncovering, exposure, observation, inspection, testing, replacement, and reconstruction. If the parties are unable to agree as to the amount or extent thereof, then Contractor may submit a Change Proposal within 30 days of the determination that the Work is not defective.

#### 14.06 *Owner May Stop the Work*

- A. If the Work is defective, or Contractor fails to supply sufficient skilled workers or suitable materials or equipment, or fails to perform the Work in such a way that the completed Work will conform to the Contract Documents, then Owner may order Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, this right of Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to any duty on the part of Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, any other individual or entity, or any surety for, or employee or agent of any of them.

#### 14.07 *Owner May Correct Defective Work*

- A. If Contractor fails within a reasonable time after written notice from Engineer to correct defective Work, or to remove and replace rejected Work as required by Engineer, or if Contractor fails to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, or if Contractor fails to comply with any other provision of the Contract Documents, then Owner may, after seven days written notice to Contractor, correct or remedy any such deficiency.
- B. In exercising the rights and remedies under this Paragraph 14.07, Owner shall proceed expeditiously. In connection with such corrective or remedial action, Owner may exclude Contractor from all or part of the Site, take possession of all or part of the Work and suspend Contractor's services related thereto, and incorporate in the Work all materials and equipment stored at the Site or for which Owner has paid Contractor but which are stored elsewhere. Contractor shall allow Owner, Owner's representatives, agents and employees, Owner's other contractors, and Engineer and Engineer's consultants access to the Site to enable Owner to exercise the rights and remedies under this paragraph.
- C. All claims, costs, losses, and damages incurred or sustained by Owner in exercising the rights and remedies under this Paragraph 14.07 will be charged against Contractor as set-offs against payments due under Article 15. Such claims, costs, losses and damages will

include but not be limited to all costs of repair, or replacement of work of others destroyed or damaged by correction, removal, or replacement of Contractor's defective Work.

- D. Contractor shall not be allowed an extension of the Contract Times because of any delay in the performance of the Work attributable to the exercise by Owner of Owner's rights and remedies under this Paragraph 14.07.

## **ARTICLE 15 – PAYMENTS TO CONTRACTOR; SET-OFFS; COMPLETION; CORRECTION PERIOD**

### **15.01 Progress Payments**

- A. *Basis for Progress Payments:* The Schedule of Values established as provided in Article 2 will serve as the basis for progress payments and will be incorporated into a form of Application for Payment acceptable to Engineer. Progress payments on account of Unit Price Work will be based on the number of units completed during the pay period, as determined under the provisions of Paragraph 13.03. Progress payments for cost-based Work will be based on Cost of the Work completed by Contractor during the pay period.
- B. *Applications for Payments:*
1. At least 20 days before the date established in the Agreement for each progress payment (but not more often than once a month), Contractor shall submit to Engineer for review an Application for Payment filled out and signed by Contractor covering the Work completed as of the date of the Application and accompanied by such supporting documentation as is required by the Contract Documents. If payment is requested on the basis of materials and equipment not incorporated in the Work but delivered and suitably stored at the Site or at another location agreed to in writing, the Application for Payment shall also be accompanied by a bill of sale, invoice, or other documentation warranting that Owner has received the materials and equipment free and clear of all Liens, and evidence that the materials and equipment are covered by appropriate property insurance, a warehouse bond, or other arrangements to protect Owner's interest therein, all of which must be satisfactory to Owner.
  2. Beginning with the second Application for Payment, each Application shall include an affidavit of Contractor stating that all previous progress payments received on account of the Work have been applied on account to discharge Contractor's legitimate obligations associated with prior Applications for Payment.
  3. The amount of retainage with respect to progress payments will be as stipulated in the Agreement.
- C. *Review of Applications:*
1. Engineer will, within 10 days after receipt of each Application for Payment, including each resubmittal, either indicate in writing a recommendation of payment and present the Application to Owner, or return the Application to Contractor indicating in writing Engineer's reasons for refusing to recommend payment. In the latter case, Contractor may make the necessary corrections and resubmit the Application.
  2. Engineer's recommendation of any payment requested in an Application for Payment will constitute a representation by Engineer to Owner, based on Engineer's observations of the executed Work as an experienced and qualified design professional, and on Engineer's review of the Application for Payment and the accompanying data and schedules, that to the best of Engineer's knowledge, information and belief:

- a. the Work has progressed to the point indicated;
  - b. the quality of the Work is generally in accordance with the Contract Documents (subject to an evaluation of the Work as a functioning whole prior to or upon Substantial Completion, the results of any subsequent tests called for in the Contract Documents, a final determination of quantities and classifications for Unit Price Work under Paragraph 13.03, and any other qualifications stated in the recommendation); and
  - c. the conditions precedent to Contractor's being entitled to such payment appear to have been fulfilled in so far as it is Engineer's responsibility to observe the Work.
3. By recommending any such payment Engineer will not thereby be deemed to have represented that:
    - a. inspections made to check the quality or the quantity of the Work as it has been performed have been exhaustive, extended to every aspect of the Work in progress, or involved detailed inspections of the Work beyond the responsibilities specifically assigned to Engineer in the Contract; or
    - b. there may not be other matters or issues between the parties that might entitle Contractor to be paid additionally by Owner or entitle Owner to withhold payment to Contractor.
  4. Neither Engineer's review of Contractor's Work for the purposes of recommending payments nor Engineer's recommendation of any payment, including final payment, will impose responsibility on Engineer:
    - a. to supervise, direct, or control the Work, or
    - b. for the means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or
    - c. for Contractor's failure to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to Contractor's performance of the Work, or
    - d. to make any examination to ascertain how or for what purposes Contractor has used the money paid on account of the Contract Price, or
    - e. to determine that title to any of the Work, materials, or equipment has passed to Owner free and clear of any Liens.
  5. Engineer may refuse to recommend the whole or any part of any payment if, in Engineer's opinion, it would be incorrect to make the representations to Owner stated in Paragraph 15.01.C.2.
  6. Engineer will recommend reductions in payment (set-offs) necessary in Engineer's opinion to protect Owner from loss because:
    - a. the Work is defective, requiring correction or replacement;
    - b. the Contract Price has been reduced by Change Orders;
    - c. Owner has been required to correct defective Work in accordance with Paragraph 14.07, or has accepted defective Work pursuant to Paragraph 14.04;
    - d. Owner has been required to remove or remediate a Hazardous Environmental Condition for which Contractor is responsible; or



- e. Engineer has actual knowledge of the occurrence of any of the events that would constitute a default by Contractor and therefore justify termination for cause under the Contract Documents.

D. *Payment Becomes Due:*

- 1. Ten days after presentation of the Application for Payment to Owner with Engineer's recommendation, the amount recommended (subject to any Owner set-offs) will become due, and when due will be paid by Owner to Contractor.

E. *Reductions in Payment by Owner:*

- 1. In addition to any reductions in payment (set-offs) recommended by Engineer, Owner is entitled to impose a set-off against payment based on any of the following:
  - a. claims have been made against Owner on account of Contractor's conduct in the performance or furnishing of the Work, or Owner has incurred costs, losses, or damages on account of Contractor's conduct in the performance or furnishing of the Work, including but not limited to claims, costs, losses, or damages from workplace injuries, adjacent property damage, non-compliance with Laws and Regulations, and patent infringement;
  - b. Contractor has failed to take reasonable and customary measures to avoid damage, delay, disruption, and interference with other work at or adjacent to the Site;
  - c. Contractor has failed to provide and maintain required bonds or insurance;
  - d. Owner has been required to remove or remediate a Hazardous Environmental Condition for which Contractor is responsible;
  - e. Owner has incurred extra charges or engineering costs related to submittal reviews, evaluations of proposed substitutes, tests and inspections, or return visits to manufacturing or assembly facilities;
  - f. the Work is defective, requiring correction or replacement;
  - g. Owner has been required to correct defective Work in accordance with Paragraph 14.07, or has accepted defective Work pursuant to Paragraph 14.04;
  - h. the Contract Price has been reduced by Change Orders;
  - i. an event that would constitute a default by Contractor and therefore justify a termination for cause has occurred;
  - j. liquidated damages have accrued as a result of Contractor's failure to achieve Milestones, Substantial Completion, or final completion of the Work;
  - k. Liens have been filed in connection with the Work, except where Contractor has delivered a specific bond satisfactory to Owner to secure the satisfaction and discharge of such Liens;
  - l. there are other items entitling Owner to a set off against the amount recommended.
- 2. If Owner imposes any set-off against payment, whether based on its own knowledge or on the written recommendations of Engineer, Owner will give Contractor immediate written notice (with a copy to Engineer) stating the reasons for such action and the specific amount of the reduction, and promptly pay Contractor any amount

remaining after deduction of the amount so withheld. Owner shall promptly pay Contractor the amount so withheld, or any adjustment thereto agreed to by Owner and Contractor, if Contractor remedies the reasons for such action. The reduction imposed shall be binding on Contractor unless it duly submits a Change Proposal contesting the reduction.

3. Upon a subsequent determination that Owner's refusal of payment was not justified, the amount wrongfully withheld shall be treated as an amount due as determined by Paragraph 15.01.C.1 and subject to interest as provided in the Agreement.

#### 15.02 *Contractor's Warranty of Title*

- A. Contractor warrants and guarantees that title to all Work, materials, and equipment furnished under the Contract will pass to Owner free and clear of (1) all Liens and other title defects, and (2) all patent, licensing, copyright, or royalty obligations, no later than seven days after the time of payment by Owner.

#### 15.03 *Substantial Completion*

- A. When Contractor considers the entire Work ready for its intended use Contractor shall notify Owner and Engineer in writing that the entire Work is substantially complete and request that Engineer issue a certificate of Substantial Completion. Contractor shall at the same time submit to Owner and Engineer an initial draft of punch list items to be completed or corrected before final payment.
- B. Promptly after Contractor's notification, Owner, Contractor, and Engineer shall make an inspection of the Work to determine the status of completion. If Engineer does not consider the Work substantially complete, Engineer will notify Contractor in writing giving the reasons therefor.
- C. If Engineer considers the Work substantially complete, Engineer will deliver to Owner a preliminary certificate of Substantial Completion which shall fix the date of Substantial Completion. Engineer shall attach to the certificate a punch list of items to be completed or corrected before final payment. Owner shall have seven days after receipt of the preliminary certificate during which to make written objection to Engineer as to any provisions of the certificate or attached punch list. If, after considering the objections to the provisions of the preliminary certificate, Engineer concludes that the Work is not substantially complete, Engineer will, within 14 days after submission of the preliminary certificate to Owner, notify Contractor in writing that the Work is not substantially complete, stating the reasons therefor. If Owner does not object to the provisions of the certificate, or if despite consideration of Owner's objections Engineer concludes that the Work is substantially complete, then Engineer will, within said 14 days, execute and deliver to Owner and Contractor a final certificate of Substantial Completion (with a revised punch list of items to be completed or corrected) reflecting such changes from the preliminary certificate as Engineer believes justified after consideration of any objections from Owner.
- D. At the time of receipt of the preliminary certificate of Substantial Completion, Owner and Contractor will confer regarding Owner's use or occupancy of the Work following Substantial Completion, review the builder's risk insurance policy with respect to the end of the builder's risk coverage, and confirm the transition to coverage of the Work under a permanent property insurance policy held by Owner. Unless Owner and Contractor agree otherwise in writing, Owner shall bear responsibility for security, operation, protection of the Work, property insurance, maintenance, heat, and utilities upon Owner's use or occupancy of the Work.

- E. After Substantial Completion the Contractor shall promptly begin work on the punch list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. In appropriate cases Contractor may submit monthly Applications for Payment for completed punch list items, following the progress payment procedures set forth above.
- F. Owner shall have the right to exclude Contractor from the Site after the date of Substantial Completion subject to allowing Contractor reasonable access to remove its property and complete or correct items on the punch list.

#### 15.04 *Partial Use or Occupancy*

- A. Prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work, Owner may use or occupy any substantially completed part of the Work which has specifically been identified in the Contract Documents, or which Owner, Engineer, and Contractor agree constitutes a separately functioning and usable part of the Work that can be used by Owner for its intended purpose without significant interference with Contractor's performance of the remainder of the Work, subject to the following conditions:
  1. At any time Owner may request in writing that Contractor permit Owner to use or occupy any such part of the Work that Owner believes to be substantially complete. If and when Contractor agrees that such part of the Work is substantially complete, Contractor, Owner, and Engineer will follow the procedures of Paragraph 15.03.A through E for that part of the Work.
  2. At any time Contractor may notify Owner and Engineer in writing that Contractor considers any such part of the Work substantially complete and request Engineer to issue a certificate of Substantial Completion for that part of the Work.
  3. Within a reasonable time after either such request, Owner, Contractor, and Engineer shall make an inspection of that part of the Work to determine its status of completion. If Engineer does not consider that part of the Work to be substantially complete, Engineer will notify Owner and Contractor in writing giving the reasons therefor. If Engineer considers that part of the Work to be substantially complete, the provisions of Paragraph 15.03 will apply with respect to certification of Substantial Completion of that part of the Work and the division of responsibility in respect thereof and access thereto.
  4. No use or occupancy or separate operation of part of the Work may occur prior to compliance with the requirements of Paragraph 6.05 regarding builder's risk or other property insurance.

#### 15.05 *Final Inspection*

- A. Upon written notice from Contractor that the entire Work or an agreed portion thereof is complete, Engineer will promptly make a final inspection with Owner and Contractor and will notify Contractor in writing of all particulars in which this inspection reveals that the Work, or agreed portion thereof, is incomplete or defective. Contractor shall immediately take such measures as are necessary to complete such Work or remedy such deficiencies.

#### 15.06 *Final Payment*

- A. *Application for Payment:*
  1. After Contractor has, in the opinion of Engineer, satisfactorily completed all corrections identified during the final inspection and has delivered, in accordance with the Contract Documents, all maintenance and operating instructions, schedules, guarantees, bonds, certificates or other evidence of insurance, certificates of

inspection, annotated record documents (as provided in Paragraph 7.11), and other documents, Contractor may make application for final payment.

2. The final Application for Payment shall be accompanied (except as previously delivered) by:
  - a. all documentation called for in the Contract Documents;
  - b. consent of the surety, if any, to final payment;
  - c. satisfactory evidence that all title issues have been resolved such that title to all Work, materials, and equipment has passed to Owner free and clear of any Liens or other title defects, or will so pass upon final payment.
  - d. a list of all disputes that Contractor believes are unsettled; and
  - e. complete and legally effective releases or waivers (satisfactory to Owner) of all Lien rights arising out of the Work, and of Liens filed in connection with the Work.
3. In lieu of the releases or waivers of Liens specified in Paragraph 15.06.A.2 and as approved by Owner, Contractor may furnish receipts or releases in full and an affidavit of Contractor that: (a) the releases and receipts include all labor, services, material, and equipment for which a Lien could be filed; and (b) all payrolls, material and equipment bills, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which Owner might in any way be responsible, or which might in any way result in liens or other burdens on Owner's property, have been paid or otherwise satisfied. If any Subcontractor or Supplier fails to furnish such a release or receipt in full, Contractor may furnish a bond or other collateral satisfactory to Owner to indemnify Owner against any Lien, or Owner at its option may issue joint checks payable to Contractor and specified Subcontractors and Suppliers.

**B. *Engineer's Review of Application and Acceptance:***

1. If, on the basis of Engineer's observation of the Work during construction and final inspection, and Engineer's review of the final Application for Payment and accompanying documentation as required by the Contract Documents, Engineer is satisfied that the Work has been completed and Contractor's other obligations under the Contract have been fulfilled, Engineer will, within ten days after receipt of the final Application for Payment, indicate in writing Engineer's recommendation of final payment and present the Application for Payment to Owner for payment. Such recommendation shall account for any set-offs against payment that are necessary in Engineer's opinion to protect Owner from loss for the reasons stated above with respect to progress payments. At the same time Engineer will also give written notice to Owner and Contractor that the Work is acceptable, subject to the provisions of Paragraph 15.07. Otherwise, Engineer will return the Application for Payment to Contractor, indicating in writing the reasons for refusing to recommend final payment, in which case Contractor shall make the necessary corrections and resubmit the Application for Payment.

**C. *Completion of Work:*** The Work is complete (subject to surviving obligations) when it is ready for final payment as established by the Engineer's written recommendation of final payment.

**D. *Payment Becomes Due:*** Thirty days after the presentation to Owner of the final Application for Payment and accompanying documentation, the amount recommended by Engineer (less any further sum Owner is entitled to set off against Engineer's recommendation,

including but not limited to set-offs for liquidated damages and set-offs allowed under the provisions above with respect to progress payments) will become due and shall be paid by Owner to Contractor.

#### 15.07 *Waiver of Claims*

- A. The making of final payment will not constitute a waiver by Owner of claims or rights against Contractor. Owner expressly reserves claims and rights arising from unsettled Liens, from defective Work appearing after final inspection pursuant to Paragraph 15.05, from Contractor's failure to comply with the Contract Documents or the terms of any special guarantees specified therein, from outstanding Claims by Owner, or from Contractor's continuing obligations under the Contract Documents.
- B. The acceptance of final payment by Contractor will constitute a waiver by Contractor of all claims and rights against Owner other than those pending matters that have been duly submitted or appealed under the provisions of Article 17.

#### 15.08 *Correction Period*

- A. If within one year after the date of Substantial Completion (or such longer period of time as may be prescribed by the terms of any applicable special guarantee required by the Contract Documents, or by any specific provision of the Contract Documents), any Work is found to be defective, or if the repair of any damages to the Site, adjacent areas that Contractor has arranged to use through construction easements or otherwise, and other adjacent areas used by Contractor as permitted by Laws and Regulations, is found to be defective, then Contractor shall promptly, without cost to Owner and in accordance with Owner's written instructions:
  1. correct the defective repairs to the Site or such other adjacent areas;
  2. correct such defective Work;
  3. if the defective Work has been rejected by Owner, remove it from the Project and replace it with Work that is not defective, and
  4. satisfactorily correct or repair or remove and replace any damage to other Work, to the work of others, or to other land or areas resulting therefrom.
- B. If Contractor does not promptly comply with the terms of Owner's written instructions, or in an emergency where delay would cause serious risk of loss or damage, Owner may have the defective Work corrected or repaired or may have the rejected Work removed and replaced. Contractor shall pay all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such correction or repair or such removal and replacement (including but not limited to all costs of repair or replacement of work of others).
- C. In special circumstances where a particular item of equipment is placed in continuous service before Substantial Completion of all the Work, the correction period for that item may start to run from an earlier date if so provided in the Specifications.
- D. Where defective Work (and damage to other Work resulting therefrom) has been corrected or removed and replaced under this paragraph, the correction period hereunder with respect to such Work will be extended for an additional period of one year after such correction or removal and replacement has been satisfactorily completed.

- E. Contractor's obligations under this paragraph are in addition to all other obligations and warranties. The provisions of this paragraph shall not be construed as a substitute for, or a waiver of, the provisions of any applicable statute of limitation or repose.

## **ARTICLE 16 – SUSPENSION OF WORK AND TERMINATION**

### **16.01 *Owner May Suspend Work***

- A. At any time and without cause, Owner may suspend the Work or any portion thereof for a period of not more than 90 consecutive days by written notice to Contractor and Engineer. Such notice will fix the date on which Work will be resumed. Contractor shall resume the Work on the date so fixed. Contractor shall be entitled to an adjustment in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Times, or both, directly attributable to any such suspension. Any Change Proposal seeking such adjustments shall be submitted no later than 30 days after the date fixed for resumption of Work.

### **16.02 *Owner May Terminate for Cause***

- A. The occurrence of any one or more of the following events will constitute a default by Contractor and justify termination for cause:
1. Contractor's persistent failure to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents (including, but not limited to, failure to supply sufficient skilled workers or suitable materials or equipment or failure to adhere to the Progress Schedule);
  2. Failure of Contractor to perform or otherwise to comply with a material term of the Contract Documents;
  3. Contractor's disregard of Laws or Regulations of any public body having jurisdiction; or
  4. Contractor's repeated disregard of the authority of Owner or Engineer.
- B. If one or more of the events identified in Paragraph 16.02.A occurs, then after giving Contractor (and any surety) ten days written notice that Owner is considering a declaration that Contractor is in default and termination of the contract, Owner may proceed to:
1. declare Contractor to be in default, and give Contractor (and any surety) notice that the Contract is terminated; and
  2. enforce the rights available to Owner under any applicable performance bond.
- C. Subject to the terms and operation of any applicable performance bond, if Owner has terminated the Contract for cause, Owner may exclude Contractor from the Site, take possession of the Work, incorporate in the Work all materials and equipment stored at the Site or for which Owner has paid Contractor but which are stored elsewhere, and complete the Work as Owner may deem expedient.
- D. Owner may not proceed with termination of the Contract under Paragraph 16.02.B if Contractor within seven days of receipt of notice of intent to terminate begins to correct its failure to perform and proceeds diligently to cure such failure.
- E. If Owner proceeds as provided in Paragraph 16.02.B, Contractor shall not be entitled to receive any further payment until the Work is completed. If the unpaid balance of the Contract Price exceeds the cost to complete the Work, including all related claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals) sustained by Owner, such excess will be paid to Contractor. If the cost to complete the Work including such related claims, costs, losses,

and damages exceeds such unpaid balance, Contractor shall pay the difference to Owner. Such claims, costs, losses, and damages incurred by Owner will be reviewed by Engineer as to their reasonableness and, when so approved by Engineer, incorporated in a Change Order. When exercising any rights or remedies under this paragraph, Owner shall not be required to obtain the lowest price for the Work performed.

- F. Where Contractor's services have been so terminated by Owner, the termination will not affect any rights or remedies of Owner against Contractor then existing or which may thereafter accrue, or any rights or remedies of Owner against Contractor or any surety under any payment bond or performance bond. Any retention or payment of money due Contractor by Owner will not release Contractor from liability.
- G. If and to the extent that Contractor has provided a performance bond under the provisions of Paragraph 6.01.A, the provisions of that bond shall govern over any inconsistent provisions of Paragraphs 16.02.B and 16.02.D.

#### 16.03 *Owner May Terminate For Convenience*

- A. Upon seven days written notice to Contractor and Engineer, Owner may, without cause and without prejudice to any other right or remedy of Owner, terminate the Contract. In such case, Contractor shall be paid for (without duplication of any items):
  1. completed and acceptable Work executed in accordance with the Contract Documents prior to the effective date of termination, including fair and reasonable sums for overhead and profit on such Work;
  2. expenses sustained prior to the effective date of termination in performing services and furnishing labor, materials, or equipment as required by the Contract Documents in connection with uncompleted Work, plus fair and reasonable sums for overhead and profit on such expenses; and
  3. other reasonable expenses directly attributable to termination, including costs incurred to prepare a termination for convenience cost proposal.
- B. Contractor shall not be paid on account of loss of anticipated overhead, profits, or revenue, or other economic loss arising out of or resulting from such termination.

#### 16.04 *Contractor May Stop Work or Terminate*

- A. If, through no act or fault of Contractor, (1) the Work is suspended for more than 90 consecutive days by Owner or under an order of court or other public authority, or (2) Engineer fails to act on any Application for Payment within 30 days after it is submitted, or (3) Owner fails for 30 days to pay Contractor any sum finally determined to be due, then Contractor may, upon seven days written notice to Owner and Engineer, and provided Owner or Engineer do not remedy such suspension or failure within that time, terminate the contract and recover from Owner payment on the same terms as provided in Paragraph 16.03.
- B. In lieu of terminating the Contract and without prejudice to any other right or remedy, if Engineer has failed to act on an Application for Payment within 30 days after it is submitted, or Owner has failed for 30 days to pay Contractor any sum finally determined to be due, Contractor may, seven days after written notice to Owner and Engineer, stop the Work until payment is made of all such amounts due Contractor, including interest thereon. The provisions of this paragraph are not intended to preclude Contractor from submitting a Change Proposal for an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times or otherwise for

expenses or damage directly attributable to Contractor's stopping the Work as permitted by this paragraph.

## **ARTICLE 17 – FINAL RESOLUTION OF DISPUTES**

### **17.01 *Methods and Procedures***

- A. *Disputes Subject to Final Resolution:* The following disputed matters are subject to final resolution under the provisions of this Article:
1. A timely appeal of an approval in part and denial in part of a Claim, or of a denial in full; and
  2. Disputes between Owner and Contractor concerning the Work or obligations under the Contract Documents, and arising after final payment has been made.
- B. *Final Resolution of Disputes:* For any dispute subject to resolution under this Article, Owner or Contractor may:
1. elect in writing to invoke the dispute resolution process provided for in the Supplementary Conditions; or
  2. agree with the other party to submit the dispute to another dispute resolution process; or
  3. if no dispute resolution process is provided for in the Supplementary Conditions or mutually agreed to, give written notice to the other party of the intent to submit the dispute to a court of competent jurisdiction.

## **ARTICLE 18 – MISCELLANEOUS**

### **18.01 *Giving Notice***

- A. Whenever any provision of the Contract Documents requires the giving of written notice, it will be deemed to have been validly given if:
1. delivered in person, by a commercial courier service or otherwise, to the individual or to a member of the firm or to an officer of the corporation for which it is intended; or
  2. delivered at or sent by registered or certified mail, postage prepaid, to the last business address known to the sender of the notice.

### **18.02 *Computation of Times***

- A. When any period of time is referred to in the Contract by days, it will be computed to exclude the first and include the last day of such period. If the last day of any such period falls on a Saturday or Sunday or on a day made a legal holiday by the law of the applicable jurisdiction, such day will be omitted from the computation.

### **18.03 *Cumulative Remedies***

- A. The duties and obligations imposed by these General Conditions and the rights and remedies available hereunder to the parties hereto are in addition to, and are not to be construed in any way as a limitation of, any rights and remedies available to any or all of them which are otherwise imposed or available by Laws or Regulations, by special warranty or guarantee, or by other provisions of the Contract. The provisions of this paragraph will be as effective as if repeated specifically in the Contract Documents in connection with each particular duty, obligation, right, and remedy to which they apply.



**18.04** *Limitation of Damages*

- A. With respect to any and all Change Proposals, Claims, disputes subject to final resolution, and other matters at issue, neither Owner nor Engineer, nor any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors, shall be liable to Contractor for any claims, costs, losses, or damages sustained by Contractor on or in connection with any other project or anticipated project.

**18.05** *No Waiver*

- A. A party's non-enforcement of any provision shall not constitute a waiver of that provision, nor shall it affect the enforceability of that provision or of the remainder of this Contract.

**18.06** *Survival of Obligations*

- A. All representations, indemnifications, warranties, and guarantees made in, required by, or given in accordance with the Contract, as well as all continuing obligations indicated in the Contract, will survive final payment, completion, and acceptance of the Work or termination or completion of the Contract or termination of the services of Contractor.

**18.07** *Controlling Law*

- A. This Contract is to be governed by the law of the state in which the Project is located.

**18.08** *Headings*

- A. Article and paragraph headings are inserted for convenience only and do not constitute parts of these General Conditions



**SECTION 007305**

**SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS**

**TO EJCDC GENERAL CONDITIONS**



## SUPPLEMENTAL GENERAL CONDITIONS TO EJCDC GENERAL CONDITIONS

These Supplementary General Conditions amend or supplement the Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract, EJCDC® C-700 (2013 Edition). All provisions that are not so amended or supplemented remain in full force and effect.

These revisions to the General Conditions are requirements of the funding agency and are applied in conjunction with the Supplemental General Conditions.

The terms used in these Supplementary General Conditions have the meanings stated in the General Conditions. Additional terms used in these Supplementary General Conditions have the meanings stated below, which are applicable to both the singular and plural thereof.

The address system used in these Supplementary General Conditions is the same as the address system used in the General Conditions, with the prefix "SGC" added thereto.

### SGC-1.01.A.8.

**Add the following language to the end of Paragraph 1.01.A.8:**

The Change Order form to be used on this Project is EJCDC No. C-941. Agency approval is required before Change Orders are effective.

### SGC-1.01.A.48.

**Add the following language at the end of the last sentence of Paragraph 1.01.A.48:**

A Work Change Directive cannot change Contract Price or Contract Times without a subsequent Change Order.

### SGC-1.01.A.49.

**Add the following new Paragraph after Paragraph 1.01.A.48:**

49. *Abnormal Weather Conditions* – Conditions of extreme or unusual weather for a given region, elevation, or season as determined by Engineer. Extreme or unusual weather that is typical for a given region, elevation, or season should not be considered Abnormal Weather Conditions.

The Contract completion time includes an allowance for an average number of inclement weather days as follows:

	JAN	FEB	MAR	APR	MAY	JUN	JUL	AUG	SEP	OCT	NOV	DEC	TOT
Precipitation	7	7	9	8	8	8	8	7	6	5	5	7	87
Freezing Temperature	10	6	1	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	5	22
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>13</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>109</b>

When number of days (including Saturdays, Sundays and Holidays) of Precipitation in excess of 0.1” per day or maximum daily temperature of 32 degrees F. exceed those shown above in any month, the CONTRACTOR shall be entitled to that number of additional days for contract completion.

- If, in the ENGINEER’S opinion, sustained bad weather conditions prevent satisfactory performance of the work, he may suspend operations for an executed period until weather conditions are favorable. In this event, contract completion time shall be extended an equal number of days. Upon suspension of the work by the ENGINEER, the CONTRACTOR shall properly protect his work during the suspension period.
- If the project is not completed within the specified time, the CONTRACTOR’S retainage may be used by the OWNER as one source of funds to compensate the ENGINEER for additional engineering services required because of time delays.

#### **SGC-2.02.A**

**Amend the first sentence of Paragraph 2.02.A to read as follows:**

Owner shall furnish to Contractor three copies of the Contract Documents (including one fully executed counterpart of the Agreement), and one copy in electronic portable document format (PDF).

#### **SGC-4.01**

**Delete the following sentence from Paragraph 4.01A:**

In no event will the Contract Times commence to run later than the ninetieth day after the day of Bid opening or the thirtieth day after the Effective Date of the Agreement, whichever date is earlier.

#### **SGC-4.05**

**Replace the phrase “abnormal weather conditions” from Paragraph 4.05.C.2 and replace with “Abnormal Weather Conditions”**

#### **SGC-5.03**

**Add the following new paragraph after Paragraph 5.03B:**

If any geotechnical exploration for the project was performed and reported, said report will be included as an Appendix. The geotechnical report shall be used as a reference.

#### **SGC-5.06**

**Add the following new paragraph immediately after Paragraph 5.06.A.2:**

3. If any Hazardous Environmental Conditions are found, reported, or know by the Owner for the project, said report will be included as an Appendix.

**SGC-6.03**

**Add the following paragraphs after Paragraph 6.03.J:**

K. The insurance required by this Paragraph shall include specific coverage and be written for not less than the limits of liability and coverages tabulated in Section 00901 – Special Conditions, or as required by law, whichever is greater.

**SGC-7.04**

**Amend the third sentence of Paragraph 7.04.A by deleting the following words:**

Unless the specification or description contains or is followed by words reading that no like, equivalent or “or-equal” item is permitted

**SGC-7.04**

**Amend the last sentence of Paragraph 7.04.A.1.a.3 by striking out “and”, and adding a period at the end of said paragraph.**

**SGC-7.04**

**Delete Paragraph 7.04.A.1.a.4 in its entirety and insert the following in its place:**

(Deleted)

**SGC-7.06**

**Amend Paragraph 7.06.A by adding the following text to the end of the Paragraph:**

The contractor shall not award work valued at more than fifty percent of the Contract Price to Subcontractor(s), without prior written approval of the Owner.

**SGC-7.06**

**Delete Paragraph 7.06.B in its entirety and insert the following in its place.**

(Deleted)

**SGC-7.06**

**Amend the second sentence of Paragraph 7.06.E by striking out “Owner may also require Contractor to retain specific replacements; provided, however, that”.**

**SGC-10.03.A.**

The Duties, Responsibilities, and Limitations of Authority of the Resident Project Representative will be as stated in the document attached to these Supplementary General Conditions.

**SGC-13.02**

Delete Paragraph 13.02.C in its entirety and insert the following in its place:

(Deleted)

**SGC-15.01**

**Amend the second sentence of Paragraph 15.01B.1 by striking out the following text: “a bill of sale, invoice or other”.**

**SGC-15.01**

**Add the following new paragraph after Paragraph 15.01.B.3:**

4. The Application for Payment form to be used on this Project is EJCDC No. C-620.

**SGC-15.01**

**Add the following language at the end of Paragraph 15.01.B.3:**

No payments will be made that would deplete the retainage, place in escrow any funds that are required for retainage, or invest the retainage for the benefit of the Contractor.

**SGC-15.01**

**Delete Paragraph 15.01.D.1 in its entirety and insert the following in its place:**

The Application for Payment with Engineer’s recommendations will be presented to the Owner for consideration. If both Owner find the Application for Payment acceptable, the recommended amount less any reduction under the provisions of Paragraph 15.01.E will become due twenty (20) days after the Application for Payment is presented to the Owner, and the Owner will make payment to the Contractor.

**SGC-15.02**

Amend Paragraph 15.02.A by striking out the following text: “no later than seven days after the time of payment by Owner” and inserting “no later than the time of payment by the Owner.”:

**SGC-18.11**

**Add the following new paragraph after Paragraph 18.10:**

18.11 Tribal Sovereignty.

- A. No provision of this Agreement will be construed by any of the signatories as abridging or debilitating any sovereign powers of the named Tribe; affecting the trust-beneficiary relationship between the Secretary of the Interior, Tribe and Indian landowner(s); or interfering with the government-to government relationship between the United States and the Tribe.

**SGC-19 Add a new Article 19, “Federal Requirements,” after Article 18.**



**SGC-19.01**

**Add the following language at the beginning of Article 18 with the title “Agency Not a Party.”**

- A. This Contract is expected to be funded in part with funds provided by Agency. Neither Agency, nor any of its departments, entities, or employees is a party to this Contract.

**SGC-19.02**

**Add the following language after Article 19.01.A with the title “Contract Approval.”**

- A. Owner and Contractor will furnish Owner’s attorney such evidence as required so that Owner’s attorney can complete and execute the following “Certificate of Owner’s Attorney” (Exhibit GC-A) before Owner submits the executed Contract Documents to Agency for approval.
- B. Concurrence by Agency in the award of the Contract is required before the Contract is effective.

**SC 19.03**

**Add the following language after Article 19.02.B with the title “Conflict of Interest.”**

- A. Contractor may not knowingly contract with a supplier or manufacturer if the individual or entity who prepared the plans and specifications has a corporate or financial affiliation with the supplier or manufacturer. Owner’s officers, employees, or agents shall not engage in the award or administration of this Contract if a conflict of interest, real or apparent, would be involved. Such a conflict would arise when: (i) the employee, officer or agent; (ii) any member of their immediate family; (iii) their partner or (iv) an organization that employs, or is about to employ, any of the above, has a financial interest in Contractor. Owner’s officers, employees, or agents shall neither solicit nor accept gratuities, favors or anything of monetary value from Contractor or subcontractors.

**SC-19.04**

**Add the following language after Article 19.03.A with the title “Gratuities.”**

- A. If Owner finds after a notice and hearing that Contractor, or any of Contractor’s agents or representatives, offered or gave gratuities (in the form of entertainment, gifts, or otherwise) to any official, employee, or agent of Owner or Agency in an attempt to secure this Contract or favorable treatment in awarding, amending, or making any determinations related to the performance of this Contract, Owner may, by written notice to Contractor, terminate this Contract. Owner may also pursue other rights and remedies that the law or this Contract provides. However, the existence of the facts on which Owner bases such findings shall be an issue and may be reviewed in proceedings under the dispute resolution provisions of this Contract.
- B. In the event this Contract is terminated as provided in paragraph 19.04.A, Owner may pursue the same remedies against Contractor as it could pursue in the event of a breach of this Contract by Contractor. As a penalty, in addition to any other damages

to which it may be entitled by law, Owner may pursue exemplary damages in an amount (as determined by Owner) which shall not be less than three nor more than ten times the costs Contractor incurs in providing any such gratuities to any such officer or employee.

#### **SC-19.05**

**Add the following language after Article 19.04.B with the title “Audit and Access to Records.”**

- A. Owner, Agency, the Comptroller General of the United States, or any of their duly authorized representatives, shall have access to any books, documents, papers, and records of the Engineer which are pertinent to the Agreement, for the purpose of making audits, examinations, excerpts, and transcriptions. Engineer shall maintain all required records for three years after final payment is made and all other pending matters are closed.

#### **SC-19.06**

**Add the following language after Article 18.05.A with the title “Small, Minority and Women’s Businesses.”**

- A. If Contractor intends to let any subcontracts for a portion of the work, Contractor shall take affirmative steps to assure that small, minority and women’s businesses are used when possible as sources of supplies, equipment, construction, and services. Affirmative steps shall consist of: (1) including qualified small, minority and women’s businesses on solicitation lists; (2) assuring that small, minority and women’s businesses are solicited whenever they are potential sources; (3) dividing total requirements when economically feasible, into small tasks or quantities to permit maximum participation of small, minority, and women’s businesses; (4) establishing delivery schedules, where the requirements of the work permit, which will encourage participation by small, minority and women’s businesses; (5) using the services and assistance of the Small Business Administration and the Minority Business Development Agency of the U.S. Department of Commerce; (6) requiring each party to a subcontract to take the affirmative steps of this section; and (7) Contractor is encouraged to procure goods and services from labor surplus area firms.

**SGC-19.07 Add the following after Article 19.06.A with the title “Anti-Kickback.”**

- A. Contractor shall comply with the Copeland Anti-Kickback Act (18 USC 874 and 40 USC 276c) as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR Part 3, “Contractors and Subcontractors on Public Buildings or Public Works Financed in Whole or in Part by Loans or Grants of the United States”). The Act provides that Contractor or subcontractor shall be prohibited from inducing, by any means, any person employed in the construction, completion, or repair of public facilities, to give up any part of the compensation to which they are otherwise entitled. Owner shall report all suspected or reported violations to Agency.

**SGC-19.08**

**Add the following after Article 19.07.A with the title “Clean Air and Pollution Control Acts.”**

- A. If this Contract exceeds \$100,000, Compliance with all applicable standards, orders, or requirements issued under section 306 of the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 1857(h) and 42 USC 7401 et. seq.), section 508 of the Clean Water Act (33 U.S.C. 1368) and Federal Water Pollution Control Act (33 USC 1251 et seq.), Executive Order 11738, and Environmental Protection Agency regulations (40 CFR part 15) is required. Contractor will report violations to the Agency and the Regional Office of the EPA.

**SGC-19.09**

**Add the following after Article 19.08 with the title “State Energy Policy.”**

- A. Contractor shall comply with the Energy Policy and Conservation Act (P.L. 94-163). Mandatory standards and policies relating to energy efficiency, contained in any applicable State Energy Conservation Plan, shall be utilized.

**SGC-19.10 Add the following after Article 19.09 with the title “Equal Opportunity Requirements.”**

- A. If this Contract exceeds \$10,000, Contractor shall comply with Executive Order 11246, “Equal Employment Opportunity,” as amended by Executive Order 11375, “Amending Executive Order 11246 Relating to Equal Employment Opportunity,” and as supplemented by regulations at 41 CFR part 60, “Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs, Equal Employment Opportunity, Department of Labor.”
- B. Contractor’s compliance with Executive Order 11246 shall be based on its implementation of the Equal Opportunity Clause, specific affirmative active obligations required by the Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications, as set forth in 41 CFR Part 60-4 and its efforts to meet the goals established for the geographical area where the Contract is to be performed. The hours of minority and female employment and training must be substantially uniform throughout the length of the Contract, and in each trade, and Contractor shall make a good faith effort to employ minorities and women evenly on each of its projects. The transfer of minority or female employees or trainees from Contractor to Contractor or from project to project for the sole purpose of meeting Contractor’s goals shall be a violation of the Contract, the Executive Order, and the regulations in 41 CFR Part 60-4. Compliance with the goals will be measured against the total work hours performed.
- C. Contractor shall provide written notification to the Director of the Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs within 10 working days of award of any construction subcontract in excess of \$10,000 at any tier for construction work under the Contract resulting from this solicitation. The notification shall list the name, address, and telephone number of the subcontractor; employer identification number; estimated dollar amount of subcontract; estimated starting and completion dates of the subcontract; and the geographical area in which the Contract is to be performed.

**SGC-19.11****Add the following after Article 19.10.C:**

## 19.11 Restrictions on Lobbying.

- A. Contractor and each subcontractor shall comply with Restrictions on Lobbying (Public Law 101-121, Section 319) as supplemented by applicable Agency regulations. This Law applies to the recipients of contracts and subcontracts that exceed \$100,000 at any tier under a Federal loan that exceeds \$150,000 or a Federal grant that exceeds \$100,000. If applicable, Contractor must complete a certification form on lobbying activities related to a specific Federal loan or grant that is a funding source for this Contract. Each tier certifies to the tier above that it will not and has not used Federal appropriated funds to pay any person or organization for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a member of Congress, or an employee of a member of Congress in connection with obtaining any Federal contract, grant, or any other award covered by 31 USC 1352. Each tier shall disclose any lobbying with non-Federal funds that takes place in connection with obtaining any Federal award. Certifications and disclosures are forwarded from tier to tier up to the Owner. Necessary certification and disclosure forms shall be provided by Owner.

**SGC-19.12****Add the following after Article 19.11.A :**

## 19.12 Environmental Requirements.

When constructing a project involving trenching and/or other related earth excavations, Contractor shall comply with the following environmental constraints:

- A. Wetlands – When disposing of excess, spoil, or other construction materials on public or private property, Contractor shall not fill in or otherwise convert wetlands.
- B. Floodplains – When disposing of excess, spoil, or other construction materials on public or private property, Contractor shall not fill in or otherwise convert 100 year floodplain areas delineated on the latest Federal Emergency Management Agency Floodplain Maps, or other appropriate maps, i.e., alluvial soils on NRCS Soil Survey Maps.
- C. Historic Preservation – Any excavation by Contractor that uncovers an historical or archaeological artifact shall be immediately reported to Owner and a representative of Agency. Construction shall be temporarily halted pending the notification process and further directions issued by Agency after consultation with the State Historic Preservation Officer (SHPO).
- D. Endangered Species – Contractor shall comply with the Endangered Species Act, which provides for the protection of endangered and/or threatened species and critical habitat. Should any evidence of the presence of endangered and/or threatened species or their critical habitat be brought to the attention of Contractor, Contractor will immediately report this evidence to Owner and a representative of Agency. Construction shall be temporarily halted pending the notification process and further directions issued by Agency after consultation with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service.

- E. Mitigation Measures – If the project had an Environmental Report, Environmental Assessment, or Environmental Impact Statement to meet the requirements of the National Environmental Policy Act, compliance with the mitigation measures, if any, in that document are hereby included as a condition of this contract.



**SUPPLEMENTAL GENERAL CONDITIONS**

**FOR**

**CLEAN WATER STATE REVOLVING FUND**

**DRINKING WATER STATE REVOLVING FUND**

**(Drinking Water and Wastewater)**

US 231 Elevated Tank Project  
Contract 1 - Waterlines  
Contract 2 - Elevated Tank

**Project Name:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Project Number:**           F19-025





The attached instructions and regulations as listed below shall be incorporated into the Specifications and comprise Special Conditions.

	<u>Attachment No.</u>
<b>SRF Special Provisions</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>KRS Chapter 45A-Kentucky Model Procurement Code</b>	<b>2</b>
<b>Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO) Documents:</b>	
<b>Notice of Requirement for Affirmative Action</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>Contract Specifications (Executive Order 11246)</b>	<b>4</b>
<b>EEO Goals for Region 4 Economic Areas</b>	<b>5</b>
<b>Special Notice #1 - Check List of EEO Documentation</b>	<b>6</b>
<b>Employer Information Report EEO-1 (SF 100)</b>	<b>7</b>
<b>Labor Standards Provisions for Federally Assisted Construction, EPA Form 5720-4</b>	<b>8</b>
<b>Certifications</b>	
<b>Debarment, Suspension and Other Responsibility Matters</b>	<b>9</b>
<b>Anti-lobbying</b>	<b>10</b>
<b>Region 4 Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE)</b>	<b>11</b>
<b>Bonds and Insurance</b>	<b>12</b>
<b>Storm Water General Permit</b>	<b>13</b>
<b>Davis-Bacon Wage Rate Requirements under FY 2013 Continuing Resolution</b>	<b>14</b>
<b>American Iron and Steel Requirement</b>	<b>15</b>



**SRF SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

- (a) **Line crossings of all roads and streets shall be done in accordance with the Kentucky Transportation Cabinet requirements as may be set forth in the Special Conditions.**
- (b) **Construction is to be carried out so as to prevent by-passing of flows during construction unless a schedule has been approved by the State or EPA, whichever is applicable. Siltation and soil erosion must be minimized during construction. All construction projects with surface disturbance of more than 1 acre during the period of construction must have a KPDES Storm Water General Permit. The permit can be found at the following web address: <https://dep.gateway.ky.gov/eForms/default.aspx?FormID=7>.**

**If you have any questions regarding the completion of this form call the Surface Water Permits Branch at (502) 564-3410.**

- (c) **Restore disturbed areas to original or better condition.**
- (d) **Use of Chemicals: All chemicals used during project construction or furnished for project operation, whether herbicide, pesticide, disinfectant, polymer, reactant or of other classification, must show approval of either DOW or EPA. Use of all such chemicals and disposal of residues shall be in conformance with instructions on the manufacturer's label.**
- (e) **The construction of the project, including the letting of contracts in connection therewith, shall conform to the applicable requirements of state, territorial, and local laws and ordinances to the extent that such requirements do not conflict with Federal laws and this subchapter.**
- (f) **The owner shall provide and maintain competent and adequate supervision and inspection.**
- (g) **The Kentucky Infrastructure Authority and Kentucky Division of Water shall have access to the site and the project work at all times.**
- (h) **In the event Archaeological materials (arrowheads, stone tools, stone axes, prehistoric and historic pottery, bottles, foundations, Civil War artifacts, and other types of artifacts) are uncovered during the construction of this project, work is to immediately cease at the location and the Kentucky Heritage Council shall be contacted. The telephone number is (502) 564-7005. Construction shall commence at this location until a written release is received from the Kentucky Heritage Council. Failure to report a find could result in legal action.**
- (i) **This procurement will be subject to DOW Procurement Guidance including the Davis-Bacon Act.**
- (j) **Reasonable care shall be taken during construction to avoid damage to vegetation. Ornamental shrubbery and tree branches shall be temporarily tied back, where appropriate, to minimize damage. Trees which receive damage to branches shall be trimmed of those branches to improve the appearance of the tree. Tree trunks receiving damage from equipment shall be treated with a tree dressing.**
- (k) **No wastewater bypassing will occur during construction unless a schedule has been approved by the Kentucky Division of Water.**
- (l) **Change orders to the construction contract (if required) must be negotiated pursuant to DOW/KIA Procurement Guidance for Construction and Equipment Contracts.**

**KRS Chapter 45A**  
**Kentucky Model Procurement Code**

**45A.075 Methods of awarding state contracts.**

Except as otherwise authorized by law, all state contracts shall be awarded by:

- (1) Competitive sealed bidding, pursuant to KRS 45A.080; or
- (2) Competitive negotiation, pursuant to KRS 45A.085 and 45A.090 or 45A.180; or
- (3) Noncompetitive negotiation, pursuant to KRS 45A.095; or
- (4) Small purchase procedures, pursuant to KRS 45A.100.

**Effective:** June 24, 2003

**History:** Amended 2003 Ky. Acts ch. 98, sec. 4, effective June 24, 2003. -- Created 1978 Ky. Acts ch. 110, sec. 16, effective January 1, 1979.

**45A.080 Competitive sealed bidding.**

(1) Contracts exceeding the amount provided by KRS 45A.100 shall be awarded by competitive sealed bidding, which may include the use of a reverse auction, unless it is determined in writing that this method is not practicable. Factors to be considered in determining whether competitive sealed bidding is not practicable shall include:

- (a) Whether specifications can be prepared that permit award on the basis of best value; and
- (b) The available sources, the time and place of performance, and other relevant circumstances as are appropriate for the use of competitive sealed bidding.

(2) The invitation for bids shall state that awards shall be made on the basis of best value. In any contract which is awarded under an invitation to bid which requires delivery by a specified date and imposes a penalty for late delivery, if the delivery is late, the contractor shall be given the opportunity to present evidence that the cause of the delay was beyond his control. If it is the opinion of the purchasing officer that there is sufficient justification for delayed delivery, the purchasing officer may adjust or waive any penalty that is provided for in the contract.

(3) Adequate public notice of the invitation for bids and any reverse auction shall be given a sufficient time prior to the date set forth for the opening of bids or beginning of the reverse auction. The notice may include posting on the Internet or publication in a newspaper or newspapers of general circulation in the state as determined by the secretary of the Finance and Administration Cabinet not less than seven (7) days before the date set for the opening of the bids and any reverse auction. The provisions of this subsection shall also apply to price contracts and purchase contracts of state institutions of higher education.

(4) Bids shall be opened publicly or entered through a reverse auction at the time and place designated in the invitation for bids. At the time the bids are opened, or the reverse auction has ended, the purchasing agency shall announce the agency's engineer's estimate, if applicable, and make it a part of the agency records pertaining to the letting of any contract for which bids were received. Each written or reverse auction bid, together with the name of the bidder and the agency's engineer's estimate, shall be recorded and be open to public inspection. Electronic bid opening and posting of the required information for public viewing shall satisfy the requirements of this subsection.

(5) The contract shall be awarded by written notice to the responsive and responsible bidder whose bid offers the best value.

(6) Correction or withdrawal of written or reverse auction bids shall be allowed only to the extent permitted by regulations issued by the secretary.

**Effective:** July 15, 2010

**History:** Amended 2010 Ky. Acts ch. 63, sec. 3, effective July 15, 2010. -- Amended 2000 Ky. Acts ch. 509, sec. 1, effective July 14, 2000. -- Amended 1998 Ky. Acts ch. 120, sec. 10, effective July 15, 1998. -- Amended 1997 (1st Extra. Sess.) Ky. Acts ch. 4, sec. 27, effective May 30, 1997. -- Amended 1996 Ky. Acts ch. 60, sec. 2, effective July 15, 1996. -- Amended 1994 Ky. Acts ch. 278, sec. 1, effective July 15, 1994. -- Amended 1982 Ky. Acts ch. 282, sec. 1, effective July 15, 1982. -- Amended 1979 (1st Extra. Sess.) Ky. Acts ch. 9, sec. 1, effective February 10, 1979. -- Created 1978 Ky. Acts ch. 110, sec. 17, effective January 1, 1979.

**45A.085 Competitive negotiation.**

(1) When, under administrative regulations promulgated by the secretary or under KRS 45A.180, the purchasing officer determines in writing that the use of competitive sealed bidding is not practicable, and except as provided in KRS 45A.095 and 45A.100, a contract may be awarded by competitive negotiation, which may include the use of a reverse auction.

(2) Adequate public notice of the request for proposals and any reverse auction shall be given in the same manner and circumstances as provided in KRS 45A.080(3).

(3) Contracts other than contracts for projects utilizing an alternative project delivery method under KRS 45A.180 may be competitively negotiated when it is determined in writing by the purchasing officer that the bids received by competitive sealed bidding either are unreasonable as to all or part of the requirements, or were not independently reached in open competition, and for which each competitive bidder has been notified of the intention to negotiate and is given reasonable opportunity to negotiate.

(4) Contracts for projects utilizing an alternative project delivery method shall be processed in accordance with KRS 45A.180.

(5) The request for proposals shall indicate the relative importance of price and other evaluation factors, and any reverse auction procedures.

(6) Award shall be made to the responsible and responsive offeror whose proposal is determined in writing to be the most advantageous to the Commonwealth, taking into consideration price and the evaluation factors set forth in the request for proposals and the reciprocal preference for resident bidders required under KRS 45A.494.

(7) Written or oral discussions shall be conducted with all responsible offerors who submit proposals determined in writing to be reasonably susceptible of being selected for award. Discussions shall not disclose any information derived from proposals submitted by competing offerors. Discussions need not be conducted:

(a) With respect to prices, where the prices are fixed by law, reverse auction, or administrative regulation, except that consideration shall be given to competitive terms and conditions;

(b) Where time of delivery or performance will not permit discussions; or

(c) Where it can be clearly demonstrated and documented from the existence of adequate competition or prior experience with the particular supply, service, or construction item, that acceptance of an initial offer without discussion would result in fair and reasonable best value procurement, and the request for proposals notifies all offerors of the possibility that award may be made on the basis of the initial offers.

**Effective:** July 15, 2010

**History:** Amended 2010 Ky. Acts ch. 63, sec. 4, effective July 15, 2010; and ch. 162, sec. 8, effective July 15, 2010. -- Amended 2003 Ky. Acts ch. 98, sec. 5, effective June 24, 2003. -- Amended 1997 (1st Extra. Sess.) Ky. Acts ch. 4, sec. 28, effective May 30, 1997. -- Amended 1979 (1st Extra. Sess.) Ky. Acts ch. 9, sec. 2, effective February 10, 1979. -- Created 1978 Ky. Acts ch. 110, sec. 18, effective January 1, 1979.

**45A.090 Negotiation after competitive sealed bidding when all bids exceed available funds.**

(1) In the event that all bids submitted pursuant to competitive sealed bidding under KRS 45A.080 result in bid prices in excess of the funds available for the purchase, and the chief purchasing officer determines in writing:

DOW – Feb 2016

(a) That there are no additional funds available from any source so as to permit an award to the responsive and responsible bidder whose bid offers the best value; and  
(b) The best interest of the state will not permit the delay attendant to a resolicitation under revised specifications, or for revised quantities, under competitive sealed bidding as provided in KRS 45A.080, then a negotiated award may be made as set forth in subsections (2) or (3) of this section.

(2) Where there is more than one (1) bidder, competitive negotiations pursuant to KRS 45A.085(3) shall be conducted with the three (3) (two (2) if there are only two (2)) bidders determined in writing to be the most responsive and responsible bidders, based on criteria contained in the bid invitation and the reciprocal preference for resident bidders under KRS 45A.494. Such competitive negotiations shall be conducted under the following restrictions:

(a) If discussions pertaining to the revision of the specifications or quantities are held with any potential offeror, all other potential offerors shall be afforded an opportunity to take part in such discussions; and

(b) A request for proposals, based upon revised specifications or quantities, shall be issued as promptly as possible, shall provide for an expeditious response to the revised requirements, and shall be awarded upon the basis of best value.

(3) Where, after competitive sealed bidding, it is determined in writing that there is only one (1) responsive and responsible bidder, a noncompetitive negotiated award may be made with such bidder in accordance with KRS 45A.095.

**Effective:** July 15, 2010

**History:** Amended 2010 Ky. Acts ch. 162, sec. 9, effective July 15, 2010. -- Amended 2003 Ky. Acts ch. 98, sec. 6, effective June 24, 2003. -- Amended 1997 (1st Extra. Sess.) Ky. Acts ch. 4, sec. 29, effective May 30, 1997. -- Created 1978 Ky. Acts ch. 110, sec. 19, effective January 1, 1979.

#### **45A.095 Noncompetitive negotiation.**

(1) A contract may be made by noncompetitive negotiation only for sole source purchases, or when competition is not feasible, as determined by the purchasing officer in writing prior to award, under administrative regulations promulgated by the secretary of the Finance and Administration Cabinet or the governing boards of universities operating under KRS Chapter 164A, or when emergency conditions exist. Sole source is a situation in which there is only one (1) known capable supplier of a commodity or service, occasioned by the unique nature of the requirement, the supplier, or market conditions. Insofar as it is practical, no less than three (3) suppliers shall be solicited to submit written or oral quotations whenever it is determined that competitive sealed bidding is not feasible. Award shall be made to the supplier offering the best value. The names of the suppliers submitting quotations and the date and amount of each quotation shall be placed in the procurement file and maintained as a public record. Competitive bids may not be required:

(a) For contractual services where no competition exists, such as telephone service, electrical energy, and other public utility services;

(b) Where rates are fixed by law or ordinance;

(c) For library books;

(d) For commercial items that are purchased for resale;

(e) For interests in real property;

(f) For visiting speakers, professors, expert witnesses, and performing artists;

(g) For personal service contracts executed pursuant to KRS 45A.690 to 45A.725; and

(h) For agricultural products in accordance with KRS 45A.645.

(2) The chief procurement officer, the head of a using agency, or a person authorized in writing as the designee of either officer may make or authorize others to make emergency procurements when an emergency condition exists.

(3) An emergency condition is a situation which creates a threat or impending threat to public health, welfare, or safety such as may arise by reason of fires, floods, tornadoes, other natural or man-caused disasters, epidemics, riots, enemy attack, sabotage, explosion, power failure, energy shortages, transportation emergencies, equipment failures, state or federal legislative mandates, or similar events. The existence of the emergency condition creates an immediate and serious need for services, construction, or items of tangible personal property that cannot be met through normal procurement methods and the lack of which would seriously threaten the functioning of government, the preservation or protection of property, or the health or safety of any person.

(4) The Finance and Administration Cabinet may negotiate directly for the purchase of contractual services, supplies, materials, or equipment in bona fide emergencies regardless of estimated costs. The existence of the emergency shall be fully explained, in writing, by the head of the agency for which the purchase is to be made. The explanation shall be approved by the secretary of the Finance and Administration Cabinet and shall include the name of the vendor receiving the contract along with any other price quotations and a written determination for selection of the vendor receiving the contract. This information shall be filed with the record of all such purchases and made available to the public. Where practical, standard specifications shall be followed in making emergency purchases. In any event, every effort should be made to effect a competitively established price for purchases made by the state.

**Effective:** July 15, 2002

**History:** Amended 2002 Ky. Acts ch. 344, sec. 9, effective July 15, 2002. -- Amended 1997 (1st Extra. Sess.) Ky. Acts ch. 4, sec. 30, effective May 30, 1997. -- Amended 1990 Ky. Acts ch. 496, sec. 4, effective July 13, 1990. -- Created 1978 Ky. Acts ch. 110, sec. 20, effective January 1, 1979

#### **45A.100 Small purchases by state governmental bodies.**

(1) Procurements may be made in accordance with small purchase administrative regulations promulgated by the secretary of the Finance and Administration Cabinet, pursuant to KRS Chapter 13A, as follows:

(a) Up to ten thousand dollars (\$10,000) per project for construction and one thousand dollars (\$1,000) for purchases by any state governmental body, except for those state administrative bodies specified in paragraph (b) of this subsection; and

(b) Up to forty thousand dollars (\$40,000) per project for construction or purchases by the Finance and Administration Cabinet, state institutions of higher education, and the legislative branch of government.

(2) Procurement requirements shall not be artificially divided so as to constitute a small purchase under this section. Reverse auctions may be used for small purchase procurements. At least every two (2) years, the secretary shall review the prevailing costs of labor and materials and may make recommendations to the next regular session of the General Assembly for the revision of the then current maximum small purchase amount as justified by intervening changes in the cost of labor and materials.

(3) The secretary of the Finance and Administration Cabinet may grant to any state agency with a justifiable need a delegation of small purchasing authority which exceeds the agency's small purchase limit provided in subsection (1) of this section. Delegations of small purchasing authority shall be granted or revoked by the secretary of the Finance and Administration Cabinet, in accordance with administrative regulations promulgated by the cabinet pursuant to KRS Chapter 13A. These administrative regulations shall establish, at a minimum, the criteria for granting and revoking delegations of small purchasing authority, including the requesting

agency's past compliance with purchasing regulations, the level of training of the agency's purchasing staff, and the extent to which the agency utilizes the Kentucky Automated Purchasing System. The administrative regulations may permit the secretary of the Finance and Administration Cabinet to delegate small purchase procurements up to the maximum amount specified in subsection (1)(b) of this section.

**Effective:** July 15, 2010

**History:** Amended 2010 Ky. Acts ch. 63, sec. 5, effective July 15, 2010. -- Amended 2002 Ky. Acts ch. 320, sec. 2, effective July 15, 2002. -- Amended 2000 Ky. Acts ch. 225, sec. 1, effective July 14, 2000. -- Amended 1996 Ky. Acts ch. 60, sec. 1, effective July 15, 1996. -- Amended 1994 Ky. Acts ch. 323, sec. 1, effective July 15, 1994. -- Amended 1990 Ky. Acts ch. 496, sec. 5, effective July 13, 1990. -- Amended 1986 Ky. Acts ch. 384, sec. 1, effective July 15, 1986. -- Amended 1984 Ky. Acts ch. 384, sec. 1, effective July 13, 1984. -- Amended 1982 Ky. Acts ch. 282, sec. 2, effective July 15, 1982. -- Amended 1980 Ky. Acts ch. 242, sec. 1, effective July 15, 1980; and ch. 250, sec. 19, effective April 9, 1980. -- Created 1978 Ky. Acts ch. 110, sec. 21, effective January 1, 1979.



**NOTICE OF REQUIREMENT FOR AFFIRMATIVE ACTION TO ENSURE  
EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY (EXECUTIVE ORDER 11246)**

The following excerpts are from 45 FR 65984 (October 3, 1980):

The minority and female goals apply to Federal and federally assisted construction contractors and subcontractors which have covered contracts. The goals are expressed as a percentage of the total hours worked by such a covered or subcontractor's entire onsite construction workforce, which is working on any construction site within a relevant area. The goal applies to each construction craft and trade in the contractor's entire workforce in the relevant area including those employees working on private non-federally involved projects.

Until further notice, the following goals for minority utilization in each construction craft and trade shall be included in all Federal or federally assisted construction contracts and subcontracts in excess of \$10,000 to be performed in the respective geographic area. The goals are applicable to each nonexempt contractor's total onsite construction workforce, regardless of whether or not part of that workforce is performing work on a Federal, federally assisted or non-federally related project, contract or subcontract.

Construction contractors which are participating in an approved Hometown Plan (see 41 CFR 60-4.5) are required to comply with the goals of the Hometown Plan with regard to construction work they perform in the area covered by the Hometown Plan. With regard to all their other covered construction work, such contractors are required to comply as follows:

- Goals for female participation in each trade.....6.9%
- Goals for minority participation in each trade.....Insert goals for each year  
(see Attachment Number 5)

These goals are applicable to all the Contractor's construction work (whether or not it is Federal or Federally assisted) performed in the covered area.

The following excerpts are from 45 FR 65977 (October 3, 1980):

The Contractor's compliance with the Executive Order and the regulations in 41 CFR Part 60-4 shall be based on its implementation of the Equal Opportunity Clause, specific affirmative action obligations required by the specifications set forth in 41 CFR 60-4.3(a), and its efforts to meet the goals established for the geographical area where the contract resulting from this solicitation is to be performed. The hours of minority and female employment and training must be substantially uniform throughout the length of the contract, and in each trade, and the contractor shall make a good faith effort to employ minorities and women evenly on each of its projects. The transfer of minority or female employees or trainees from Contractor to Contractor or from project to project for the sole purpose of meeting the Contractor's goals shall be a violation of the contract, the Executive Order and the regulations in 41 CFR Part 60-4. Compliance with the goals will be measured against the total work hours performed.

3. The Contractor shall provide written notification to the Director of the Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs within 10 working days of award of any construction subcontract in excess of \$10,000 at any tier for construction work under the contract resulting from this solicitation. The notification shall list the name, address and telephone number of the subcontractor; employer identification number; estimated dollar amount of the subcontract; estimated starting and completion dates of the subcontract; and the geographical area in which the contract is to be performed.

4. As used in this Notice, and in the contract resulting from this solicitation, the covered area is (insert description of the geographical areas where the contract is to be performed giving the state, country, and city, if any).

**STANDARD FEDERAL EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY CONSTRUCTION  
CONTRACT SPECIFICATIONS (EXECUTIVE ORDER 11246)**

EEO Specifications

Following is the standard language, which must be incorporated into all solicitations for offers and bids on all Federal and Federally assisted construction contracts or subcontracts in excess of \$10,000 to be performed in designated geographical areas:

1. As used in these specifications:
  - (a) Covered Area means the geographical area described in the solicitation from which this contract resulted.
  - (b) Director means Director, Office of Federal Contract Compliance Program, United States Department of Labor, or any person to whom the Director delegates authority;
  - (c) Employer identification number means the Federal Social Security number used on the Employer's Quarterly Federal Tax Return, U.S. Treasury Department Form 941.
  - (d) Minority includes:
    - (i) Black (all persons having origins in any of the Black African racial groups not of Hispanic origin);
    - (ii) Hispanic (all persons of Mexican, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Central or South American or other Spanish Culture or origin, regardless of race);
    - (iii) Asian and Pacific Islander (all persons having origins in any of the original peoples of the Far East, Southeast Asia, the Indian Subcontinent, or the Pacific Islands); and
    - (iv) American Indian or Alaskan Native (all persons having origins in any of the original peoples of North America and maintaining identifiable tribal affiliations through membership and participation or community identification).
2. Whenever the Contractor or any Subcontractor at any tier, subcontracts a portion of the work involving any construction trade, it shall physically include in each subcontract in excess of \$10,000 the provisions of these specifications and the Notice which contains the applicable goals for minority and female participation and which is set forth in the solicitations from which this contract resulted.
3. If the Contractor is participating (pursuant to 41 CFR 60-4.5) in a Hometown Plan approved by the U.S. Department of Labor in the covered area either individually or through an association, its affirmative action obligations on all work in the Plan area (including goals and timetables) shall be in accordance with that Plan for those trades which have unions participating in the Plan. Contractors must be able to demonstrate their participation in and compliance with the provisions of any such Hometown Plan. Each Contractor or Subcontractor participating in an approved Plan is individually required to comply with its obligations under the EEO clause, and to make a good faith effort to achieve each goal under the Plan in each trade in which it has employees. The overall good faith performance by other Contractors or Subcontractors toward a goal in an approved Plan does not excuse any covered Contractor's or Subcontractor's failure to take a good faith efforts to achieve the Plan goals and timetables.
4. The Contractor shall implement the specific affirmative action standards provided in paragraphs 7-a through p of these specifications. The goals set forth in the solicitation from which this contract resulted are expressed as percentages of the total hours of employment and training of minority and female utilization the Contractor should reasonably be able to achieve in each construction trade in which it has

employees in the covered area. The Contractor is expected to make substantially uniform progress toward its goals in each craft during the period specified.

5. Neither the provisions of any collective bargaining agreement, nor the failure by a union with whom the Contractor has a collective bargaining agreement, to refer either minorities or women shall excuse the Contractor's obligations under these specifications, Executive Order 11246, or the regulations promulgated pursuant thereto.

6. In order for the non-working training hours of apprentices and trainees to be counted in meeting the goals, such apprentices and trainees must be employed by the contractor during the training period, and the Contractor must have made a commitment to employ the apprentices and trainees at the completion of their training, subject to the availability of employment opportunities. Trainees must be trained pursuant to training programs approved by the U.S. Department of Labor.

7. The Contractor shall take specific affirmative action to ensure equal employment opportunity. The evaluation of the Contractor's compliance with these specifications shall be based upon its effort to achieve maximum results from its actions. The Contractor shall document these efforts fully, and shall implement affirmative actions steps at least as extensively as the following:

a. Ensure and maintain a working environment free of harassment, intimidation, and coercion at all sites, and in all facilities at which the contractor's employees are assigned to work. The Contractor, where possible, will assign two or more women to each construction project. The Contractor shall specifically ensure that all foremen, superintendents, and other on-site supervisory personnel are aware of and carry out the Contractor's obligation to maintain such a working environment, with specific attention to minority or female individuals working at such sites or in such facilities.

b. Establish and maintain a current list of minority and female recruitment sources, provide written notification to minority and female recruitment sources and to community organizations when the contractor or its unions have employment opportunities available, and maintain a record of the organizations responses.

c. Maintain a current file of the names, addresses and telephone numbers of each minority and female off-the-street applicant and minority or female referral from a union, a recruitment source or community organization and of what action was taken with respect to each such individual. If such individual was sent to the union hiring hall for referral and was not referred back to the Contractor by the union or, if referred, not employed by the contractor, this shall be documented in the file with the reason therefore, along with whatever additional actions the contractor may have taken.

d. Provide immediate written notification to the Director when the union or unions with which the Contractor has a collective bargaining agreement has not referred to the Contractor a minority person or woman sent by the Contractor, or when the Contractor has other information that the union referral process has impeded the Contractor's efforts to meet its obligation.

e. Develop on-the-job training opportunities and/or participate in training programs for the area which expressly include minorities and women, including upgrading programs and apprenticeship and trainee programs relevant to the Contractor's employment needs, especially those programs funded or approved by the Department of Labor. The Contractor shall provide notice of these programs to the sources complied under 7-b above.

f. Disseminate the Contractor's EEO policy by providing notice of the policy to unions and training programs and requesting their cooperation in assisting the Contractor in meeting its EEO obligations; by including it in any policy manual and collective bargaining agreement; by publicizing it in the company newspaper, annual report, etc.; by specific review of the policy with all management personnel and with all minority and female employees at least once a year; and

by posting the company EEO policy on bulletin boards accessible to all employees at each location where construction work is performed.

g. Review, at least annually, the company's EEO policy and affirmative action obligations under these specifications with all employees having any responsibility for hiring, assignment, lay-off, termination or other employment decisions including specific review of these items with on-site supervisory personnel such as Superintendents, General Foreman, etc., prior to the initiation of construction work at any job site. A written record shall be made and maintained identifying the time and place of these meetings, persons attending, subject matter discussed, and disposition of the subject matter.

h. Disseminate the Contractor's EEO policy externally by including it in any advertising in the news media, specifically including minority and female news media, and providing written notification to and discussing the Contractor's EEO policy with other Contractors and Subcontractors with whom the Contractor does or anticipates doing business.

i. Direct its recruitment efforts, both oral and written, to minority, female and community organizations, to schools with minority and female students and to minority and female recruitment and training organizations serving the Contractor's recruitment area and employment needs. Not later than one month prior to the date for the acceptance of applications for apprenticeship or other training by any recruitment source, the contractor shall send written notification to organizations such as the above, describing the openings, screening procedures, and tests to be used in the selection process.

j. Encourage present minority and female employees to recruit other minority persons and women and, where reasonable, provide after school, summer and vacation employment to minority and female youth both on the site and in other areas of a Contractor's workforce.

k. Validate all tests and other selection requirements where there is an obligation to do so under 41 CFR Part 60-3.

l. Conduct, at least annually, an inventory and evaluation of all minority and female personnel for promotional opportunities and encourage these employees to seek or to prepare for, through appropriate training, etc., such opportunities.

m. Ensure that seniority practices, job classifications, work assignments and other personnel practices, do not have a discriminatory effect by continually monitoring all personnel and employment related activities to ensure that EEO policy and the Contractor's obligations under these specifications are being carried out.

n. Ensure that all facilities and company activities are nonsegregated except that separate or single-user toilet and necessary changing facilities shall be provided to assure privacy between the sexes.

o. Document and maintain a record of all solicitations of offers for subcontracts from minority and female construction contractors and suppliers, including circulation of solicitations to minority and female contractor associations and other business associations.

p. Conduct a review, at least annually, of all supervisor's adherence to and performance under the Contractor's EEO policies and affirmative action obligations.

8. Contractors are encouraged to participate in voluntary associations, which assist in fulfilling one or more of their affirmative actions obligations (7 a through p). The efforts of a contractor association, joint contractor-union, contractor-community, of other similar group of which the contractor is a member and participant may be asserted as fulfilling any one or more of its obligations under 7 a through p of these specifications provided that the contractor actively participates in the group, makes every effort to assure

that the group has a positive impact on the employment of minorities and women in the industry, ensures that the concrete benefits of the program are reflected in the Contractor's minority and female workforce participation, makes a good faith effort to meet its individual goals and timetables, and can provide access to documentation which demonstrates the effectiveness of actions taken on behalf of the Contractor. The obligation to comply, however, is the Contractor's and failure of such a group to fulfill an obligation shall not be defense for the Contractor's noncompliance.

9. A single goal for minorities and a separate single goal for women have been established. The contractor, however, is required to provide equal employment opportunity and to take affirmative action for all minority groups, both male and female, and all women, both minority and non-minority. Consequently, the Contractor may be in violation of the Executive Order if a particular group is employed in a substantially disparate manner (for example: even though the Contractor has achieved its goal for women generally, the Contractor may be in violation of the Executive Order if a specific minority group of women is underutilized).

10. The Contractor shall not use the goals and timetables for affirmative action standards to discriminate against any person because of race, color, religion, sex or national origin.

11. The Contractor shall not enter into any Subcontract with any person or firm debarred from Government contracts pursuant to Executive Order 11246.

12. The Contractor shall carry out such sanctions and penalties for violation of these specifications and of the Equal Opportunity Clause, including suspension, termination and cancellation of existing subcontracts as may be imposed or ordered pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and its implementing regulations, by the Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs. Any Contractor who fails to carry out such sanctions and penalties shall be in violation of these specifications and executive Order 11246, as amended.

13. The Contractor, in fulfilling its obligations under these specifications, shall implement specific affirmative action steps, at least as extensive as those standards prescribed in paragraph 7 of these specifications, so as to achieve maximum results from its efforts to ensure equal employment opportunity. If the Contractor fails to comply with the requirements of the Executive Order, the implementing regulations, or these specifications, the Director shall proceed in accordance with 41 CFR 60-4.8.

14. The Contractor shall designate a responsible official to monitor all employment related activity to ensure that the company EEO policy is being carried out, to submit reports relating to the provisions hereof as may be required by the Government and to keep records. Records shall at least include for each employee the name, address, telephone numbers, construction trade, union affiliation, if any, employee identification number when assigned, social security number, race, sex, status (e.g., mechanic, apprentice, trainee, helper or laborer), dates of changes in status, hours worked per week in the indicated trade, rate of pay, and locations at which the work was performed. Records shall be maintained in an easily understandable and retrievable form; however, to the degree that existing records satisfy this requirement, contractors shall not be required to maintain separate records.

15. Nothing herein provided shall be construed as a limitation upon the application of other laws which establish different standards of compliance or upon the application of requirements for the hiring of local or other area residents (e.g., those under the Public Works Employment Act of 1977 and the Community Development Block Grant Program).

**EEO Goals for Economic Areas in Region 4**

Source: Appendix B-80 in 45 FR 65984 (October 3, 1980)

**Kentucky:**

053 Knoxville, TN	
SMSA Counties:	
3840 Knoxville, TN .....	6.6
TN Anderson; TN Blount; TN Knox; TN Union.	
Non-SMSA Counties .....	4.5
KY Bell; KY Harlan; KY Knox; KY Laurel; KY McCreary; KY Wayne; KY Whitley; TN	
Campbell; TN Claiborne; TN Cocke; TN Cumberland; TN Fentress; TN Grainger, TN Hamblen;	
TN Jefferson; TN Loudon; TN Morgan; TN Roane; TN Scott;	
TN Sevier.	
054 Nashville, TN:	
SMSA Counties:	
1660 Clarksville - Hopkinsville, TN - KY .....	18.2
KY Christian; TN Montgomery.	
5360 Nashville - Davidson, TN .....	15.8
TN Cheatham, TN Davidson; TN Dickson; TN Robertson; TN Rutherford; TN Sumner; TN	
Williamson; TN Wilson.	
Non-SMSA Counties .....	12.0
KY Allen; KY Barren; KY Butler; KY Clinton; KY Cumberland; KY Edmonson; KY Logan; KY	
Metcalfe; KY Monroe; KY Simpson; KY Todd; KY Trigg; KY Warren; TN Bedford; TN Cannon;	
TN Clay; TN Coffee; TN DeKalb; TN Franklin; TN Giles; TN Hickman; TN Houston; TN	
Humphreys; TN Jackson; TN Lawrence; TN Lewis; TN Macon; TN Marshall; TN Maury; TN	
Moore; TN Overton; TN Perry; TN Pickett; TN Putnam; TN Smith; TN Stewart; TN Trousdale;	
TN Van Buren; TN Warren; TN Wayne; TN White.	
056 Paducah, KY:	
Non-SMSA Counties .....	5.2
IL Hardin; IL Massac; IL Pope; KY Ballard; KY Caldwell; KY Calloway. KY Carlisle; KY	
Crittenden; KY Fulton; KY Graves; KY Hickman; KY Livingston; KY Lyon. KY McCracken; KY	
Marshall.	
057 Louisville, KY:	
SMSA Counties:	
4520 Louisville, KY-IN .....	11.2
IN Clark; IN Floyd; KY Bullitt; KY Jefferson; KY Oldham.	
Non-SMSA Counties .....	9.6
IN Crawford; IN Harrison; IN Jefferson; IN Orange; IN Scott; IN Washington; KY Breckinridge;	
KY Grayson; KY Hardin; KY Hart; KY Henry; KY Larue; KY Marion;	
KY Meade; KY Nelson; KY Shelby; KY Spencer; KY Trimble; KY Washington.	
058 Lexington, KY	
SMSA Counties	
4280 Lexington-Fayette, KY .....	10.8
KY Bourbon; KY Clark; KY Fayette; KY Jessamine; KY Scott; KY Woodford.	
Non-SMSA Counties .....	7.0
KY Adair KY Anderson; KY Bath; KY Boyle; KY Breathitt; KY Casey; KY Clay; KY Estill; KY	
Franklin; KY Garrard; KY Green; KY Harrison; KY Jackson; KY Knott; KY Lee; KY Leslie; KY	
Letcher; KY Lincoln; KY Madison; KY Magoffin; KY Menifee; KY Mercer; KY Montgomery;	
KY Morgan. KY Nicholas; KY Owsley; KY Perry; KY Powell; KY Pulaski; KY Rockcastle; KY	
Russell; KY Taylor; KY Wolfe.	
059 Huntington, WV:	
SMSA Counties:	
3400 Huntington – Ashland, WV-KY-OH .....	2.9
KY Boyd; KY Greenup; OH Lawrence; WV Cabell; WV Wayne.	
Non-SMSA Counties .....	2.5
KY Carter; KY Elliott; KY Floyd; KY Johnson; KY Lawrence; KY Martin; KY Pike; KY Rowan;	
OH Gallia; WV Lincoln; WV Logan; WV Mason; WV Mingo.	
067 Cincinnati, OH:	
SMSA Counties:	
1640 Cincinnati, OH-KY-IN .....	11.0
IN Dearborn; KY Boone; KY Campbell; KY Kenton; OH Clermont;	
OH Hamilton; OH Warren.	

3200 Hamilton-Middletown, OH .....	5.0
OH Butler.	
Non-SMSA Counties .....	9.2
IN Franklin; IN Ohio; IN Ripley; IN Switzerland; KY Bracken; KY Carroll; KY Fleming; KY Gallatin; KY Grant; KY Lewis; KY Mason; KY Owen; KY Pendleton; KY Robertson; OH Adams; OH Brown; OH Clinton; OH Highland.	
080 Evansville, IN:	
SMSA Counties	
2440 Evansville, IN-KY .....	4.8
IN Gibson; IN Posey; IN Vanderburgh; IN Warrick; KY Henderson.	
5990 Owensboro, KY .....	4.7
KY Daviess.	
Non-SMSA Counties .....	3.5
IL Edwards; IL Gallatin; IL Hamilton; IL Lawrence; IL Saline; IL Wabash; IL White; IN Dubois; IN Knox; IN Perry; IN Pike; IN Spencer; KY Hancock; KY Hopkins; KY McLean; KY Muhlenberg; KY Ohio; KY Union; KY Webster.	

**CHECK LIST OF EEO DOCUMENTATION FOR BIDDERS  
ON GRANT/LOAN CONSTRUCTION  
(Required by Executive Order 11246 as amended)**

The low, responsive responsible bidder must forward the following items, in duplicate, to the owner no later than ten (10) days after bid opening. The owner shall have one (1) copy available for inspection by the Office of Federal Contracts Compliance within 14 days after the bid opening. The web site for the OFCC is [http://www.dol.gov/ofccp/regs/compliance/ca\\_11246.htm](http://www.dol.gov/ofccp/regs/compliance/ca_11246.htm).

1. Project Number. Project Location. Type of Construction.
2. Proof of registration with the Joint Reporting Commission. (See Attachment Number 7.)
3. Copy of Affirmative Action Plan of contractor. Indicate company official responsible for EEO.
4. List of current construction contracts, with dollar amount. List contracting Federal Agency, if applicable.
5. Statistics concerning company percent workforce, permanent and temporary, by sex, race, trade, handicapped, and age. 40 CFR Part 7.
6. List of employment sources for project in question. If union sources are utilized, indicate percentage of minority membership within the union crafts.
7. Anticipated employment needs for this project, by sex, race and trade, with estimate of minority participation in specific trades.
8. List of subcontractors (name, address and telephone) with dollar amount and duration of subcontract. Subcontractor contracts over \$10,000 must submit items 1- 8. The following information must be provided for all supplier contracts regardless of contract size: name of company, contact person, address, telephone number, dollar value of the contract, and a list of the materials to be supplied to the prime contractor.
9. List of any subcontract work yet to be committed with estimate of dollar amount and duration of contract.
10. Contract Price. Duration of prime contract.
11. DBE Documents - See special instructions regarding use of Minority, and Women Owned, and Small Businesses.



## Employer Information Report EEO-1

Under the direction of the US Equal Employment Opportunity Commission, the Joint Reporting Committee is responsible for the full-length, multi-phase processing of employment statistics collected on the Employer Information Report EEO-1. This report, also termed Standard Form 100, details the sex and race/ethnic composition of an employer's work force by job category.

The Employer Information EEO-1 survey is conducted annually under the authority of Public Law 88-352, Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended by the Equal Employment Opportunity Act of 1972. All employers with 15 or more employees are covered by Public Law 88-352 and are required to keep employment records as specified by Commission regulations. Based on the number of employees and federal contract activities, certain large employers are required to file an EEO-1 Report on an annual basis.

The EEO-1 Report must be filed by:

(A) All private employers who are: (1) subject to Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (as amended by the Equal Employment Opportunity Act of 1972) with 100 or more employees EXCLUDING State and local governments, primary and secondary school systems, institutions of higher education, Indian tribes and tax-exempt private memberships clubs other than labor organizations; OR (2) subject to Title VII who have fewer than 100 employees if the company is owned or affiliated with another company, or there is centralized ownership, control or management (such as central control of personnel policies and labor relations) so that the group legally constitutes a single enterprise and the entire enterprise employs a total of 100 or more employees.

(B) All federal contractors (private employers), who: (1) are not exempt as provided for by 41 CFR 60-1.5, (2) have 50 or more employees, and (a) are prime contractors or first-tier subcontractors, and have a contract, subcontract, or purchase order amounting to \$50,000 or more; or (b) serve as depository of Government funds in any amount, or (c) is a financial institution which is an issuing or paying agent for U.S. Savings Bonds and Notes.

Only those establishments located in the District of Columbia and the 50 states are required to submit the EEO-1 Report. No Reports should be filed for establishments in Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands or other American Protectorates.

When filing for the EEO-1 Report for the first time, go to the web site at:

<http://www.eeoc.gov/employers/eeo1survey/>

and select "Filing Time Filers" from the box labeled INFORMATION. File out the electronic questionnaire to enter your company into Joint Reporting Committee (JRC) system. Once you have completed the registration process, you will be contacted on how to proceed with the EEO-1 Report. If you have previously registered with the JRC, follow their instructions to update your information.

**Labor Standards Provisions for Federally Assisted Construction**

Labor standards provisions applicable to contracts covering federally financed and assisted construction (29 CFR 5.5, Contract Provisions and Related Matters) that apply to EPA Special Appropriations Projects grants are:

(a)(4)(iii) Equal employment opportunity. The utilization of apprentices, trainees and journeymen under this part shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR Part 30.

(a)(5) Compliance with Copeland Act requirements. The contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR Part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this contract.

(a)(6) Subcontracts. The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses contained in 29 CFR 5.5 (a) (1) through (10) and such other clauses as the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency may by appropriate instructions require, and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5.

(a)(7) Contract termination: debarment. A breach of the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract, and debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

(b) Contractor Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. The Administrator, EPA shall cause or require the contracting officer to insert the following clauses set forth in paragraph (b)(1),(2),(3), and (4) of this section in full in any contract subject to the overtime provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. These clauses shall be inserted in addition to the clauses required by \*Section 5.5(a) of this title. As used in this paragraph, the terms laborers and mechanics include watchmen and guards.

(1) Overtime requirements. No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any work week in which he or she is employed on such work to in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek.

(2) Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages. In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (b) (1) of this section the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefore shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for unliquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (b)(1) of this section, in the sum of \$10 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph (b)(1) of this section.

(3) Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages. The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other Federally- assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such liabilities of such contractor or

subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph (b) (2) of this section.

(4) Subcontracts. The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraph (b)(1) through (4) of this section and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs (b)(1) through (4) of this section.

(c) In addition to the clauses contained in paragraph (b), in any contract subject only to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act and not to any of the other statutes cited in section 5.1, the Administrator of EPA shall cause or require the contracting officer to insert a clause requiring that the contractor or subcontractor shall maintain payrolls and basic payroll records during the course of the work and shall preserve them for a period of three years from the completion of the contract for all laborers and mechanics, including guards and watchmen, working on the contract. Such records shall contain the name and address of each such employee, social security number, correct classifications, hourly worked, deductions made, and actual wages paid. Further, the Administrator of EPA shall cause or require the contracting officer to insert in any such contract a clause providing that the records to be maintained under this paragraph shall be made available by the contractor or subcontractor for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency and the Department of Labor, and the contractor or subcontractor will permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. (Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under OMB control numbers 1215-0140 and 1215-0017.)

## **CERTIFICATIONS**

### **Debarred Firms**

All prime Construction Contractors shall certify that Subcontractors have not and will not be awarded to any firm that is currently on the EPA Master List of Debarred, Suspended and Voluntarily Excluded Persons in accordance with the provisions of 40 CFR 32.500(c). Debarment action is taken against a firm for noncompliance with Federal Law.

All bidders shall complete the attached certification (Attachment Number 9) and submit to the owner with the bid proposal.

### **Anti-lobbying Certification**

All prime Construction Contractors must certify (Attachment Number 10) that no appropriated funds were or will be expended for the purpose of lobbying the Executive or Legislative Branches of the Federal Government or Federal Agency concerning this contract (contract in excess of \$100,000). If the Contractor has made or agreed to make payment to influence any member of Congress in regard to award of this contract, a Disclosure Form must be completed and submitted to the owner with the bid proposal.

All prime Contractors must require all Subcontractors to submit the certification, which must also be submitted to the owner.

**CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT,  
SUSPENSION AND OTHER RESPONSIBILITY MATTERS**

The prospective participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief that it and its principals:

- (a) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;
- (b) Have not within a three year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State, or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property;
- (c) Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a government entity (Federal, State, or Local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (1)(b) of this certification; and
- (d) Have not within a three-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State, or local) terminated for cause or default.

I understand that a false statement on this certification may be grounds for rejection of this proposal or termination of the award. In addition, under 18 USC Sec. 1001, a false statement may result in a fine of up to \$10,000 or imprisonment for up to 5 years, or both.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Typed Name & Title of Authorized Representative

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Authorized Representative

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

\_\_\_\_\_ I am unable to certify to the above statements. My explanation is attached.

**CERTIFICATION REGARDING LOBBYING**  
**Certification for Contracts, Grants,**  
**Loans, and Cooperative Agreements**

The undersigned certifies, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

(1) No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of an agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

(2) If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.

(3) The undersigned shall require that the language of this certification be included in the award documents for all sub-awards at all tiers (including subcontracts, sub-grants, and contracts under grants, loans, and cooperative agreements) and that all sub-recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by section 1352, title 31, U.S. Code. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Typed Name & Title of Authorized Representative

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Authorized Representative

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

\_\_\_\_\_ I am unable to certify to the above statements. My explanation is attached.

## EPA DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PROGRAM

EPA's Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Program rule applies to contract procurement actions funded in part by EPA assistance agreements awarded after May 27, 2008. The rule is found at Federal regulation Title 40, Part 33. Specific responsibilities are highlighted below.

### Grant recipient responsibilities:

- Conduct an Availability Analysis and negotiate fair share objectives with EPA (§33.411), or adopt the fair share objectives of the oversight state agency revolving loan fund for comparable infrastructure. (§33.405(b)(3)).
- Include the Appendix A term and condition in each contract with a primary contractor (§3.106). The term and condition is included in the EPA Region 4 contract specifications insert *FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS AND CONTRACT PROVISIONS FOR SPECIAL APPROPRIATION ACT PROJECTS US ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY, Region III, June 2008*.
- Employ the six Good Faith Efforts during prime contractor procurement (§33.301).
- Require prime contractor to comply with the following prime contractor requirements of Title 40 Part 33:
  - To employ the six Good Faith Efforts steps in paragraphs (a) through (e) of §33.301 if the prime contractor awards subcontracts (§33.301(f)).
  - To provide EPA form 6100-2 – *DBE Subcontractor Participation Form* to all DBE subcontractors (§33.302(e)).
  - To submit EPA forms 6100-3 – *DBE Program Subcontractor Performance Form* and 6100-4 – *DBE Program Subcontractor Utilization Form* with bid package or proposal. (§33.302 (f) and (g)).
  - To pay its subcontractor for satisfactory performance no more than 30 days from the prime contractor's receipt of payment from the recipient (§33.302(a)).
  - To notify recipient in writing by its prime contractor prior to any termination of a DBE subcontractor for convenience by the prime contractor (§33.302(b)).
  - To employ the six good faith efforts described in §33.301 if soliciting a replacement subcontractor after a DBE subcontractor fails to complete work under the subcontract for any reason. (§33.302(c)).
  - To employ the six good faith efforts described in §33.301 even if the prime contractor has achieved its fair share objectives under subpart D of Part 33. (§33.302(d)).

- Semiannually complete and submit to Charles Hayes, EPA Region 4 DBE Coordinator EPA form 5700-52A summarizing DBE participation achieved during the previous six months (§33.502).
- Maintain records documenting its compliance with the requirements of Title 40 Part 33, including documentation of its, and its prime contractors', good faith efforts (§33.501(a)).

**Prime Contractor Responsibilities:**

- Employ the six Good Faith Efforts steps in paragraphs (a) through (e) of §33.301 if the prime contractor awards subcontracts (§33.301(f)).
- Provide EPA form number 6100-2 – *DBE Program Subcontractor Participation Form* and form number 6100-3 – *DBE Program Subcontractor Performance Form* to each DBE subcontractor prior to opening of the contractor's bid or proposal (§33.302(e) and (f)).
- Complete EPA form number 6100-4 – *DBE Program Subcontractor Utilization Form* (§33.302(g)).
- Submit to recipient with its bid package or proposal the completed EPA form number 6100-4, plus an EPA form number 6100-3 for each DBE subcontractor used in the contractor's bid or proposal (§33.302(f) and (g)).
- Pay subcontractors for satisfactory performance no more than 30 days from the prime contractor's receipt of payment from the recipient (§33.302(a)).
- Notify the recipient in writing prior to prime contractor termination of a DBE subcontractor for convenience (§33.302(b)).
- Employ the six good faith efforts described in §33.301 if soliciting a replacement subcontractor after a DBE subcontractor fails to complete work under the subcontract for any reason. (§33.302(c)).
- Employ the six good faith efforts described in §33.301 even if the prime contractor has achieved its fair share objectives under subpart D of Part 33. (§33.302(d)).
- Semiannually inform recipient of DBE participation achieved (§33.502).
- Maintain records documenting its compliance with the requirements of Title 40 Part 33, including documentation of its, and its prime contractors', good faith efforts (§33.501(a)).



**Subcontractor Responsibilities:**

- May submit EPA form 6100-2 – *DBE Subcontractor Participation Form* to Charles Hayes, EPA Region 4 DBE Coordinator (§33.302(e)).
- Must complete EPA form 6100-3 – *DBE Program Subcontractor Performance Form*, and submit it to the prime contractor soliciting services from the subcontractor prior to the opening of bids for the prime contract.

**SPAP Requirements:**

<b>Form</b>	<b>Requirement</b>	<b>Provided By:</b>	<b>Completed By:</b>	<b>Submitted To:</b>
EPA Form 6100-2	Grant Recipients required to have prime contractors provide form to Subcontractors	Prime Contractors	DBE Subcontractors	EPA Region 4 DBE Coordinator Charles Hayes
EPA Form 6100-3	Grant Recipients required to have prime contractors provide form to Subcontractors	Prime Contractors	DBE Subcontractors	Grant Recipients as part of a bid or proposal package
EPA Form 6100-4	Grant Recipients required to have prime contractors complete the form	Grant Recipients	Prime Contractors	Grant Recipients as part of a bid or proposal package

**SRF Requirements:**

<b>Form</b>	<b>Requirement</b>	<b>Provided By:</b>	<b>Completed By:</b>	<b>Submitted To:</b>
EPA Form 6100-2	Recipients required to have prime contractors provide form to Subcontractors	Prime Contractors	DBE Subcontractors	DOW Project Administrator
EPA Form 6100-3	Recipients required to have prime contractors provide form to Subcontractors	Prime Contractors	DBE Subcontractors	Dow Project Administrator w/ATA Package
EPA Form 6100-4	Recipients required to have prime contractors complete the form	Recipients	Prime Contractors	DOW Project Administrator w/ATA Package
Pay Request DBE Form	Recipients required to have prime contractors complete the form	Recipients	Prime Contractors	DOW Project Administrator w/EACH PAYMENT

**DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION POLICY**

**PROJECT NAME:** \_\_\_\_\_

**BID DATE:** \_\_\_\_\_

**1. Name, address and telephone number of contact person on all DBE matters:**

Prime Contractor's Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Contact Person: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Phone: \_\_\_\_\_

Cell Phone: \_\_\_\_\_

Email: \_\_\_\_\_

Total Contract Amount: \_\_\_\_\_

**2. Total dollar amount/percent of contract of MBE participation:** \_\_\_\_\_

**3. Total dollar amount/percent of contract of WBE participation:** \_\_\_\_\_

**4. Are certifications\* for each MBE/WBE/DBE subcontractor enclosed; if no, please explain:**  Yes  No  
\_\_\_\_\_

**5. Are MBE/WBE/DBE subcontracts or letters of intent signed by both parties enclosed; if no, please explain:**  Yes  No  
\_\_\_\_\_

**6. List of MBE Subcontractors:**

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Contact Person: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Phone: \_\_\_\_\_

Cell Phone: \_\_\_\_\_

Email: \_\_\_\_\_

Type of Contract: \_\_\_\_\_

Work to be Done: \_\_\_\_\_

Amount: \_\_\_\_\_

**7. List of WBE Subcontractors:**

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Contact Person: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Phone: \_\_\_\_\_

Cell Phone: \_\_\_\_\_

Email: \_\_\_\_\_

Type of Contract: \_\_\_\_\_

Work to be Done: \_\_\_\_\_

Amount: \_\_\_\_\_

Attach Additional Sheets, If Necessary

\*Self-certification: Self certification of MBE/WBE/DBE firms will NOT be accepted as a valid form of certification of MBE/WBE/DBE status.

**8. Information and documentation concerning efforts taken to comply with EPA’s “six good faith efforts”**

(i). Ensure DBE construction firms or material suppliers are made aware of contracting opportunities to the fullest extent practicable through outreach and recruitment activities; including placing DBEs on solicitation lists and soliciting them whenever they are potential sources. A good source for a list of DBEs is the Kentucky Transportation’s website: <http://transportation.ky.gov/Civil-Rights-and-Small-Business-Development/Pages/Certified-DBE-Directory.aspx>.

The prime contractor certifies that a bidders list (see example sheet below) of qualified vendors, including DBEs, was developed for current and future solicitations and that the list will be maintained. *Submit a copy of the list as documentation.*

(ii). Make information on forthcoming opportunities available to DBEs and arrange time frames for contracts and establish delivery schedules, where the requirements permit, in a way that encourages and facilitates participation by DBEs in the competitive process; including, whenever possible, posting solicitation for bids or proposals for a sufficient amount of time as to receive a competitive bid or proposal pool.

The prime contractor certifies that every opportunity was provided to a number of DBEs to encourage their participation in the competitive process and that an adequate amount of time was provided for response.

a. List each DBE construction firm or material supplier to which a solicitation was attempted. *Submit copies of letters, emails, faxes, telecommunication logs, certified mail receipts, returned envelopes, certified mail return receipts, etc. as documentation.*

Company name and phone number: \_\_\_\_\_

Area of work expertise: \_\_\_\_\_

Date of any follow-ups and person spoke to: \_\_\_\_\_

b. Advertisements, if applicable: List each publication in which an announcement or notification was placed. *Submit a tear sheet of each announcement from each publication as documentation.*

Name of publication: \_\_\_\_\_

Date(s) of advertisement: \_\_\_\_\_

Specific subcontract areas announced: \_\_\_\_\_

c. Other, if applicable: List each notification method in which an announcement or outreach was used; list serve, public meeting, etc. *Submit applicable information to document effort.*

Method of notification: \_\_\_\_\_

Date(s) of notification: \_\_\_\_\_

(iii). Consider in the contracting process whether firms competing for large contracts could subcontract with DBEs; including dividing total requirements, when economically feasible, into smaller tasks or quantities to permit maximum participation by DBEs in the competitive process.

The prime contractor certifies that the project was broken into its basic elements (i.e., dirt hauling, landscaping, painting, pipe installation, material supplies, etc.) and that a determination was made whether it’s economically feasible to bid the elements separately and that the analysis of this effort was documented with a short memo to the project file.

- (iv). Establishing delivery schedules, where the requirement permits, which encourage participation by small and minority business, and women’s business enterprises.
  - The prime contractor certifies that they established delivery schedules which would allow DBEs to participate in the projects.
  
- (v). Use the services and assistance of the Small Business Administration (SBA) and the Minority Business Development Agency (MBDA) of the U.S. Department of Commerce. The easiest way to utilize the services of SBA and MBDA is to visit their websites: [www.sba.gov](http://www.sba.gov) and [www.mbda.gov](http://www.mbda.gov) and use the electronic tools available there or you may send the nearest SBA and MBDA office a certified letter that generally describes the solicitation, the dates it will be open, the types of vendors you are seeking and applicable Standard Industrial Classification (SIC) or North American Industry Classification System (NAIC) codes if known. You may also use the services and assistance of the Procurement Technical Assistance Center (PTAC). The easiest way to utilize the services of PTAC is to send an email: [ptac@ksbdc.org](mailto:ptac@ksbdc.org) and generally describe the solicitation, the dates it will be open, the types of vendors you are seeking and applicable SIC or NAIC codes if known.
  - The prime contractor certifies that the assistance of the SBA, MBDA, and/or PTAC was utilized. *Submit pages printed off the SBA and MBDA websites which evidence efforts to register a solicitation on those sites or submit copies of the letter sent and certified mail receipt as documentation; submit copies of emails with PTAC as documentation.*
  
- (vi). If a subcontractor awards any subcontracts, require the subcontractor to take the steps in numbers (i) through (v) above.
  - The prime contractor certifies that subcontractors used for this project will be required to follow the steps of the “six good faith efforts” as listed above.

**9. Signature and date:**

To the best of my knowledge and belief, all “six good faith efforts” have been met and the information contained in this document is true and correct; the document has been duly authorized by the legal representative.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Print name and title

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

## BIDDER'S LIST FORM

**OWNER:** \_\_\_\_\_

**LOAN NO:** \_\_\_\_\_

**PROJECT TITLE:** \_\_\_\_\_

**BID DATE:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Instructions:**

1. This list must include all firms that were solicited for participation, bid on, or quoted for a prime contract or subcontracts under EPA assisted projects, included both DBE's and non DBE's.
2. SRF loan participants must keep the Bidder's List until the project period for the identified loan has ended and no funds are remaining.
3. This list must be submitted to DOW in the ATA Package. Contract Award Approval cannot be given until this form has been received by DOW.
4. The following information must be obtained from all prime and subcontractors. Please complete the form below:

ENTITY'S NAME	MAILING ADDRESS	CONTACT PERSON	PHONE#	E-MAIL ADDRESS	M/WBE?

**BONDS AND INSURANCE**

The minimum requirements shall be as follows:

Bonding requirements for contracts of \$100,000 or less are contained in 40 CFR 31.36(h).

Bond requirements for contracts in excess of \$100,000 are:

- Bid guarantee equivalent to five percent of the bid price. The bid guarantee shall consist of a firm commitment such as a certified check or bid bond submitted with the bid;
- Performance bond equal to 100 percent of the contract price, and
- Payment bond equal to 100 percent of the contract price. Bonds must be obtained from companies holding Certificates of Authority as acceptable sureties, issued by the U.S. Treasury.

Insurance requirements are contained in the General Conditions of the contract. In addition to the other required insurance, the owner or the contractor, as appropriate, must acquire any flood insurance made available by the Federal Emergency Management Agency as required by 44 CFR Parts 59-79, if construction will take place in a flood hazard area identified by the Federal Emergency Management Agency. The owner's requirements on Flood Insurance are contained in the Special Conditions Section of the Contracts Documents.

**NOTICE OF INTENT**

All construction projects with surface disturbance of more than 1 acre during the period of construction must have a KPDES Storm Water General Permit. The permit can be found at the following web address:

<https://dep.gateway.ky.gov/eForms/default.aspx?FormID=7>.

If you have any questions regarding the completion of this form call the Surface Water Permits Branch, at (502) 564-3410.

### **Davis-Bacon Wage Rate Requirements**

CWSRF: The recipient agrees to include in all agreements to provide assistance for the construction of treatment works carried out in whole or in part with such assistance made available by a State water pollution control revolving fund as authorized by title VI of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act (33 U.S.C. 1381 et seq.), or with such assistance made available under section 205(m) of that Act (33 U.S.C. 1285(m)), or both, a term and condition requiring compliance with the requirements of section 513 of that Act (33 U.S.C. 1372) in all procurement contracts and sub-grants, and require that loan recipients, procurement contractors and sub-grantees include such a term and condition in subcontracts and other lower tiered transactions. All contracts and subcontracts for the construction of treatment works carried out in whole or in part with assistance made available as stated herein shall insert in full in any contract in excess of \$2,000 the contract clauses as set forth below titled “Wage Rate Requirements Under The Consolidated and Further Continuing Appropriations Act, 2013 (P.L. 113-6)”. This term and condition applies to all agreements to provide assistance under the authorities referenced herein, whether in the form of a loan, bond purchase, grant, or any other vehicle to provide financing for a project, where such agreements are executed on or after October 30, 2009.

DWSRF: The recipient agrees to include in all agreements to provide assistance for any construction project carried out in whole or in part with such assistance made available by a drinking water treatment revolving loan fund as authorized by section 1452 of the Safe Drinking Water Act (42 U.S.C. 300j-12), a term and condition requiring compliance with the requirements of section 1450(e) of the Safe Drinking Water Act (42 U.S.C.300j-9(e)) in all procurement contracts and sub-grants, and require that loan recipients, procurement contractors and sub-grantees include such a term and condition in subcontracts and other lower tiered transactions All contracts and subcontracts for any construction project carried out in whole or in part with assistance made available as stated herein shall insert in full in any contract in excess of \$2,000 the contract clauses as set forth below entitled “Wage Rate Requirements Under The Consolidated and Further Continuing Appropriations Act, 2013 (P.L. 113-6)”. This term and condition applies to all agreements to provide assistance under the authorities referenced herein, whether in the form of a loan, bond purchase, grant, or any other vehicle to provide financing for a project, where such agreements are executed on or after October 30, 2009.

### **Wage Rate Requirements Under The Consolidated and Further Continuing Appropriations Act, 2013 (P.L. 113-6)**

#### **Preamble**

With respect to the Clean Water and Safe Drinking Water State Revolving Funds, EPA provides capitalization grants to each State which in turn provides subgrants or loans to eligible entities within the State. Typically, the subrecipients are municipal or other local governmental entities that manage the funds. For these types of recipients, the provisions set forth under Roman Numeral I, below, shall apply. Although EPA and the State remain responsible for ensuring subrecipients’ compliance with the wage rate requirements set forth herein, those subrecipients shall have the primary responsibility to maintain payroll records as described in Section 3(ii)(A), below and for compliance as described in Section I-5.



Occasionally, the subrecipient may be a private for profit or not for profit entity. For these types of recipients, the provisions set forth in Roman Numeral II, below, shall apply. Although EPA and the State remain responsible for ensuring subrecipients' compliance with the wage rate requirements set forth herein, those subrecipients shall have the primary responsibility to maintain payroll records as described in Section II-3(ii)(A), below and for compliance as described in Section II-5.

**I. Requirements Under The Consolidated and Further Continuing Appropriations Act, 2013 (P.L. 113-6) For Subrecipients That Are Governmental Entities:**

The following terms and conditions specify how recipients will assist EPA in meeting its Davis-Bacon (DB) responsibilities when DB applies to EPA awards of financial assistance under the FY 2013 Continuing Resolution with respect to State recipients and subrecipients that are governmental entities. If a subrecipient has questions regarding when DB applies, obtaining the correct DB wage determinations, DB provisions, or compliance monitoring, it may contact the State recipient. The recipient or subrecipient may also obtain additional guidance from DOL's website at <http://www.dol.gov/whd/>

**1. Applicability of the Davis- Bacon (DB) prevailing wage requirements.**

Under the FY 2013 Continuing Resolution, DB prevailing wage requirements apply to the construction, alteration, and repair of treatment works carried out in whole or in part with assistance made available by a State water pollution control revolving fund and to any construction project carried out in whole or in part by assistance made available by a drinking water treatment revolving loan fund. If a subrecipient encounters a unique situation at a site that presents uncertainties regarding DB applicability, the subrecipient must discuss the situation with the recipient State before authorizing work on that site.

**2. Obtaining Wage Determinations.**

(a) Subrecipients shall obtain the wage determination for the locality in which a covered activity subject to DB will take place prior to issuing requests for bids, proposals, quotes or other methods for soliciting contracts (solicitation) for activities subject to DB. These wage determinations shall be incorporated into solicitations and any subsequent contracts. Prime contracts must contain a provision requiring that subcontractors follow the wage determination incorporated into the prime contract.

(i) While the solicitation remains open, the subrecipient shall monitor [www.wdol.gov](http://www.wdol.gov) weekly to ensure that the wage determination contained in the solicitation remains current. The subrecipients shall amend the solicitation if DOL issues a modification more than 10 days prior to the closing date (i.e. bid opening) for the solicitation. If DOL modifies or supersedes the applicable wage determination less than 10 days prior to the closing date, the subrecipients may request a finding from the State recipient that there is not a reasonable time to notify interested contractors of the modification of the wage determination. The State recipient will provide a report of its findings to the subrecipient.

(ii) If the subrecipient does not award the contract within 90 days of the closure of the solicitation, any modifications or supersedes DOL makes to the wage determination contained in the solicitation shall be effective unless the State recipient, at the request of the subrecipient, obtains an extension of the 90 day period from DOL pursuant to 29 CFR 1.6(c)(3)(iv). The subrecipient shall monitor [www.wdol.gov](http://www.wdol.gov) on a weekly basis if it does not award the contract within 90 days of closure of the solicitation to ensure that wage determinations contained in the solicitation remain current.

(b) If the subrecipient carries out activity subject to DB by issuing a task order, work assignment or similar instrument to an existing contractor (ordering instrument) rather than by publishing a solicitation, the subrecipient shall insert the appropriate DOL wage determination from [www.wdol.gov](http://www.wdol.gov) into the ordering instrument.

(c) Subrecipients shall review all subcontracts subject to DB entered into by prime contractors to verify that the prime contractor has required its subcontractors to include the applicable wage determinations.

(d) As provided in 29 CFR 1.6(f), DOL may issue a revised wage determination applicable to a subrecipient's contract after the award of a contract or the issuance of an ordering instrument if DOL determines that the subrecipient has failed to incorporate a wage determination or has used a wage determination that clearly does not apply to the contract or ordering instrument. If this occurs, the subrecipient shall either terminate the contract or ordering instrument and issue a revised solicitation or ordering instrument or incorporate DOL's wage determination retroactive to the beginning of the contract or ordering instrument by change order. The subrecipient's contractor must be compensated for any increases in wages resulting from the use of DOL's revised wage determination.

### **3. Contract and Subcontract provisions.**

(a) The Recipient shall insure that the subrecipient(s) shall insert in full in any contract in excess of \$2,000 which is entered into for the actual construction, alteration and/or repair, including painting and decorating, of a treatment work under the CWSRF or a construction project under the DWSRF financed in whole or in part from Federal funds or in accordance with guarantees of a Federal agency or financed from funds obtained by pledge of any contract of a Federal agency to make a loan, grant or annual contribution (except where a different meaning is expressly indicated), and which is subject to the labor standards provisions of any of the acts listed in § 5.1 or the FY 2013 Continuing Resolution, the following clauses:

(1) Minimum wages.

(i) All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR part 3)), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics.

Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph (a)(1)(iv) of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in § 5.5(a)(4). Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: Provided, that the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classification and wage rates conformed under paragraph (a)(1)(ii) of this section) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) shall be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

Subrecipients may obtain wage determinations from the U.S. Department of Labor's website, [www.dol.gov](http://www.dol.gov).

(ii)(A) The subrecipient(s), on behalf of EPA, shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. The State award official shall approve a request for an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefore only when the following criteria have been met:

- (1) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and
- (2) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry; and
- (3) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(B) If the contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the subrecipient(s) agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), documentation of the action taken and the request, including the local wage determination shall be sent by the subrecipient (s) to the State award official. The State award official will transmit the request, to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210 and to the EPA DB Regional Coordinator concurrently. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification request within 30 days of receipt and so advise the State award official or will notify the State award official within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(C) In the event the contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the subrecipient(s) do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the award official shall refer the request and the local wage determination, including the views of all

interested parties and the recommendation of the State award official, to the Administrator for determination. The request shall be sent to the EPA DB Regional Coordinator concurrently. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt of the request and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(D) The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraphs (a)(1)(ii)(B) or (C) of this section, shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

(iii) Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

(iv) If the contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, Provided, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

(2) Withholding. The subrecipient(s), shall upon written request of the EPA Award Official or an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor under this contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same prime contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the (Agency) may, after written notice to the contractor, sponsor, applicant, or owner, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

(3) Payrolls and basic records.

(i) Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the contractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of three years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work. Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(iv) that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that

the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

(ii)(A) The contractor shall submit weekly, for each week in which any contract work is performed, a copy of all payrolls to the subrecipient, that is, the entity that receives the sub-grant or loan from the State capitalization grant recipient. Such documentation shall be available on request of the State recipient or EPA. As to each payroll copy received, the subrecipient shall provide written confirmation in a form satisfactory to the State indicating whether or not the project is in compliance with the requirements of 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1) based on the most recent payroll copies for the specified week. The payrolls shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3)(i), except that full social security numbers and home addresses shall not be included on the weekly payrolls. Instead the payrolls shall only need to include an individually identifying number for each employee (e.g., the last four digits of the employee's social security number). The required weekly payroll information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division Web site at <http://www.dol.gov/whd/forms/wh347instr.htm> or its successor site. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors. Contractors and subcontractors shall maintain the full social security number and current address of each covered worker, and shall provide them upon request to the subrecipient(s) for transmission to the State or EPA if requested by EPA, the State, the contractor, or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or audit of compliance with prevailing wage requirements. It is not a violation of this section for a prime contractor to require a subcontractor to provide addresses and social security numbers to the prime contractor for its own records, without weekly submission to the subrecipient(s).

(B) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:

(1) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under §5.5 (a)(3)(ii) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, the appropriate information is being maintained under §5.5 (a)(3)(i) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, and that such information is correct and complete;

(2) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in Regulations, 29 CFR part 3;

(3) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

(C) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the “Statement of Compliance” required by paragraph (a)(3)(ii)(B) of this section.

(D) The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under section 1001 of title 18 and section 231 of title 31 of the United States Code.

(iii) The contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph (a)(3)(i) of this section available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the State, EPA or the Department of Labor, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the Federal agency or State may, after written notice to the contractor, sponsor, applicant, or owner, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

(4) Apprentices and trainees.

(i) Apprentices. Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice. The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed. Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeymen hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination. In the event the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor will

no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(ii) Trainees. Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration. The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration. Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(iii) Equal employment opportunity. The utilization of apprentices, trainees and journeymen under this part shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR part 30.

(5) Compliance with Copeland Act requirements. The contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this contract.

(6) Subcontracts. The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses contained in 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1) through (10) and such other clauses as the EPA determines may be appropriate, and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5.

(7) Contract termination; debarment. A breach of the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

(8) Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act requirements. All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.

(9) Disputes concerning labor standards. Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29

CFR parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and Subrecipient(s), State, EPA, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

(10) Certification of eligibility.

(i) By entering into this contract, the contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

(ii) No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

(iii) The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001.

#### **4. Contract Provision for Contracts in Excess of \$100,000.**

(a) Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. The subrecipient shall insert the following clauses set forth in paragraphs (a)(1), (2), (3), and (4) of this section in full in any contract in an amount in excess of \$100,000 and subject to the overtime provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. These clauses shall be inserted in addition to the clauses required by Item 3, above or 29 CFR 4.6. As used in this paragraph, the terms laborers and mechanics include watchmen and guards.

(1) Overtime requirements. No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek.

(2) Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages. In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (a)(1) of this section the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefore shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (a)(1) of this section, in the sum of \$10 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph (a)(1) of this section.

(3) Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages. The subrecipient, upon written request of the EPA Award Official or an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, shall withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may



be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph (b)(2) of this section.

(4) Subcontracts. The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraph (a)(1) through (4) of this section and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs (a)(1) through (4) of this section.

(b) In addition to the clauses contained in Item 3, above, in any contract subject only to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act and not to any of the other statutes cited in 29 CFR 5.1, the Subrecipient shall insert a clause requiring that the contractor or subcontractor shall maintain payrolls and basic payroll records during the course of the work and shall preserve them for a period of three years from the completion of the contract for all laborers and mechanics, including guards and watchmen, working on the contract. Such records shall contain the name and address of each such employee, social security number, correct classifications, hourly rates of wages paid, daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made, and actual wages paid. Further, the Subrecipient shall insert in any such contract a clause providing that the records to be maintained under this paragraph shall be made available by the contractor or subcontractor for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the (write the name of agency) and the Department of Labor, and the contractor or subcontractor will permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job.

## **5. Compliance Verification.**

(a) The subrecipient shall periodically interview a sufficient number of employees entitled to DB prevailing wages (covered employees) to verify that contractors or subcontractors are paying the appropriate wage rates. As provided in 29 CFR 5.6(a)(6), all interviews must be conducted in confidence. The subrecipient must use Standard Form 1445 (SF 1445) or equivalent documentation to memorialize the interviews. Copies of the SF 1445 are available from EPA on request.

(b) The subrecipient shall establish and follow an interview schedule based on its assessment of the risks of noncompliance with DB posed by contractors or subcontractors and the duration of the contract or subcontract. Subrecipients must conduct more frequent interviews if the initial interviews or other information indicates that there is a risk that the contractor or subcontractor is not complying with DB. Subrecipients shall immediately conduct necessary interviews in response to an alleged violation of the prevailing wage requirements. All interviews shall be conducted in confidence.

(c) The subrecipient shall periodically conduct spot checks of a representative sample of weekly payroll data to verify that contractors or subcontractors are paying the appropriate wage rates. The subrecipient shall establish and follow a spot check schedule based on its assessment of the risks of noncompliance with DB posed by contractors or subcontractors and the duration of the contract or subcontract. At a minimum, if practicable, the subrecipient should spot check payroll data within two weeks of each contractor or subcontractor's submission of its initial payroll data and two weeks prior to the completion date the contract or subcontract. Subrecipients must conduct more frequent spot checks if the initial spot check or other information indicates that there is a risk that the contractor or subcontractor is not complying with DB. In addition, during

the examinations the subrecipient shall verify evidence of fringe benefit plans and payments thereunder by contractors and subcontractors who claim credit for fringe benefit contributions.

(d) The subrecipient shall periodically review contractors and subcontractor's use of apprentices and trainees to verify registration and certification with respect to apprenticeship and training programs approved by either the U.S Department of Labor or a state, as appropriate, and that contractors and subcontractors are not using disproportionate numbers of, laborers, trainees and apprentices. These reviews shall be conducted in accordance with the schedules for spot checks and interviews described in Item 5(b) and (c) above.

(e) Subrecipients must immediately report potential violations of the DB prevailing wage requirements to the EPA DB contact listed above and to the appropriate DOL Wage and Hour District Office listed at <http://www.dol.gov/contacts/whd/america2.htm>.

## **II. Requirements Under The Consolidated and further Continuing Appropriations Act, 2013 (P.L. 113-6) For Subrecipients That Are Not Governmental Agencies**

The following terms and conditions specify how recipients will assist EPA in meeting its DB responsibilities when DB applies to EPA awards of financial assistance under the FY2013 Continuing Resolution with respect to subrecipients that are not governmental entities. If a subrecipient has questions regarding when DB applies, obtaining the correct DB wage determinations, DB provisions, or compliance monitoring, it may contact the State recipient for guidance. The recipient or subrecipient may also obtain additional guidance from DOL's web site at <http://www.dol.gov/whd/>.

**Under these terms and conditions, the subrecipient must submit its proposed DB wage determinations to the State recipient for approval prior to including the wage determination in any solicitation, contract task orders, work assignments, or similar instruments to existing contractors.**

### **1. Applicability of the Davis- Bacon (DB) prevailing wage requirements.**

Under the FY 2013 Continuing Resolution, Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements apply to the construction, alteration, and repair of treatment works carried out in whole or in part with assistance made available by a State water pollution control revolving fund and to any construction project carried out in whole or in part by assistance made available by a drinking water treatment revolving loan fund. If a subrecipient encounters a unique situation at a site that presents uncertainties regarding DB applicability, the subrecipient must discuss the situation with the recipient State before authorizing work on that site.

### **2. Obtaining Wage Determinations.**

(a) Subrecipients must obtain proposed wage determinations for specific localities at [www.wdol.gov](http://www.wdol.gov). After the Subrecipient obtains its proposed wage determination, it must submit the wage determination to (insert contact information for State recipient DB point of contact for wage determination) for approval prior to inserting the wage determination into a solicitation, contract or issuing task orders, work assignments or similar instruments to existing contractors

(ordering instruments unless subsequently directed otherwise by the State recipient Award Official).

(b) Subrecipients shall obtain the wage determination for the locality in which a covered activity subject to DB will take place prior to issuing requests for bids, proposals, quotes or other methods for soliciting contracts (solicitation) for activities subject to DB. These wage determinations shall be incorporated into solicitations and any subsequent contracts. Prime contracts must contain a provision requiring that subcontractors follow the wage determination incorporated into the prime contract.

(i) While the solicitation remains open, the subrecipient shall monitor [www.wdol.gov](http://www.wdol.gov) on a weekly basis to ensure that the wage determination contained in the solicitation remains current. The subrecipients shall amend the solicitation if DOL issues a modification more than 10 days prior to the closing date (i.e. bid opening) for the solicitation. If DOL modifies or supersedes the applicable wage determination less than 10 days prior to the closing date, the subrecipients may request a finding from the State recipient that there is not a reasonable time to notify interested contractors of the modification of the wage determination. The State recipient will provide a report of its findings to the subrecipient.

(ii) If the subrecipient does not award the contract within 90 days of the closure of the solicitation, any modifications or supersedes DOL makes to the wage determination contained in the solicitation shall be effective unless the State recipient, at the request of the subrecipient, obtains an extension of the 90 day period from DOL pursuant to 29 CFR 1.6(c)(3)(iv). The subrecipient shall monitor [www.wdol.gov](http://www.wdol.gov) on a weekly basis if it does not award the contract within 90 days of closure of the solicitation to ensure that wage determinations contained in the solicitation remain current.

(c) If the subrecipient carries out activity subject to DB by issuing a task order, work assignment or similar instrument to an existing contractor (ordering instrument) rather than by publishing a solicitation, the subrecipient shall insert the appropriate DOL wage determination from [www.wdol.gov](http://www.wdol.gov) into the ordering instrument.

(c) Subrecipients shall review all subcontracts subject to DB entered into by prime contractors to verify that the prime contractor has required its subcontractors to include the applicable wage determinations.

(d) As provided in 29 CFR 1.6(f), DOL may issue a revised wage determination applicable to a subrecipient's contract after the award of a contract or the issuance of an ordering instrument if DOL determines that the subrecipient has failed to incorporate a wage determination or has used a wage determination that clearly does not apply to the contract or ordering instrument. If this occurs, the subrecipient shall either terminate the contract or ordering instrument and issue a revised solicitation or ordering instrument or incorporate DOL's wage determination retroactive to the beginning of the contract or ordering instrument by change order. The subrecipient's contractor must be compensated for any increases in wages resulting from the use of DOL's revised wage determination.

### 3. Contract and Subcontract provisions.

(a) The Recipient shall insure that the subrecipient(s) shall insert in full in any contract in excess of \$2,000 which is entered into for the actual construction, alteration and/or repair, including

painting and decorating, of a treatment work under the CWSRF or a construction project under the DWSRF financed in whole or in part from Federal funds or in accordance with guarantees of a Federal agency or financed from funds obtained by pledge of any contract of a Federal agency to make a loan, grant or annual contribution (except where a different meaning is expressly indicated), and which is subject to the labor standards provisions of any of the acts listed in § 5.1 or the FY 2013 Continuing Resolution, the following clauses:

(1) Minimum wages.

(i) All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work, will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR part 3) ), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics.

Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph (a)(1)(iv) of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in § 5.5(a)(4). Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: Provided, that the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classification and wage rates conformed under paragraph (a)(1)(ii) of this section) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) shall be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

Subrecipients may obtain wage determinations from the U.S. Department of Labor's web site, [www.dol.gov](http://www.dol.gov).

(ii)(A) The subrecipient(s), on behalf of EPA, shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. The State award official shall approve a request for an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefore only when the following criteria have been met:

(1) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and

(2) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry; and

(3) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(B) If the contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the subrecipient(s) agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), documentation of the action taken and the request, including the local wage determination shall be sent by the subrecipient(s) to the State award official. The State award official will transmit the report, to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210 and to the EPA DB Regional Coordinator concurrently. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification request within 30 days of receipt and so advise the State award official or will notify the State award official within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(C) In the event the contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the and the subrecipient(s) do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the award official shall refer the request, and the local wage determination, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the State award official, to the Administrator for determination. The request shall be sent to the EPA Regional Coordinator concurrently. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt of the request and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(D) The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraphs (a)(1)(ii)(B) or (C) of this section, shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

(iii) Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

(iv) If the contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, Provided, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

(2) Withholding. The subrecipient(s) shall upon written request of the EPA Award Official or an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor under this contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same prime contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by

the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the (Agency) may, after written notice to the contractor, sponsor, applicant, or owner, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

### **(3) Payrolls and basic records.**

(i) Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the contractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of three years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work. Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(iv) that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

(ii)(A) The contractor shall submit weekly, for each week in which any contract work is performed, a copy of all payrolls to the subrecipient, that is, the entity that receives the sub-grant or loan from the State capitalization grant recipient. Such documentation shall be available on request of the State recipient or EPA. As to each payroll copy received, the subrecipient shall provide written confirmation in a form satisfactory to the State indicating whether or not the project is in compliance with the requirements of 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1) based on the most recent payroll copies for the specified week. The payrolls shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3)(i), except that full social security numbers and home addresses shall not be included on the weekly payrolls. Instead the payrolls shall only need to include an individually identifying number for each employee (e.g., the last four digits of the employee's social security number). The required weekly payroll information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division Web site at <http://www.dol.gov/whd/forms/wh347instr.htm> or its successor site. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors. Contractors and subcontractors shall maintain the full social security number and current address of each covered worker, and shall provide them upon request to the subrecipient(s) for transmission to the State or EPA if requested by EPA, the State, the contractor, or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or audit of compliance with prevailing wage requirements. It is not a violation of this section for a prime contractor to require a subcontractor to provide addresses and social security numbers to the prime contractor for its own records, without weekly submission to the subrecipient(s).

(B) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a “Statement of Compliance,” signed by the contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:

(1) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under § 5.5 (a)(3)(ii) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, the appropriate information is being maintained under § 5.5 (a)(3)(i) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, and that such information is correct and complete;

(2) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in Regulations, 29 CFR part 3;

(3) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

(C) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the “Statement of Compliance” required by paragraph (a)(3)(ii)(B) of this section.

(D) The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under section 1001 of title 18 and section 231 of title 31 of the United States Code.

(iii) The contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph (a)(3)(i) of this section available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the State, EPA or the Department of Labor, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the Federal agency or State may, after written notice to the contractor, sponsor, applicant, or owner, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

(4) Apprentices and trainees.

(i) Apprentices. Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice. The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered

program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed. Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeymen hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination. In the event the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(ii) Trainees. Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration. The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration. Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(iii) Equal employment opportunity. The utilization of apprentices, trainees and journeymen under this part shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR part 30.

(5) Compliance with Copeland Act requirements. The contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this contract.



(6) Subcontracts. The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses contained in 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1) through (10) and such other clauses as the EPA determines may be appropriate, and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5.

(7) Contract termination: debarment. A breach of the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

(8) Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act requirements. All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.

(9) Disputes concerning labor standards. Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and Subrecipient(s), State, EPA, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

(10) Certification of eligibility.

(i) By entering into this contract, the contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

(ii) No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

(iii) The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001.

#### **4. Contract Provision for Contracts in Excess of \$100,000.**

(a) Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. The subrecipient shall insert the following clauses set forth in paragraphs (a)(1), (2), (3), and (4) of this section in full in any contract in an amount in excess of \$100,000 and subject to the overtime provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. These clauses shall be inserted in addition to the clauses required by Item 3, above or 29 CFR 4.6. As used in this paragraph, the terms laborers and mechanics include watchmen and guards.

(1) Overtime requirements. No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek.

(2) Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages. In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (b)(1) of this section the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefore shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (b)(1) of this section, in the sum of \$10 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph (b)(1) of this section.

(3) Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages. The subrecipient shall upon the request of the EPA Award Official or an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph (a)(2) of this section.

(4) Subcontracts. The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraph (b)(1) through (4) of this section and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs (b)(1) through (4) of this section.

(c) In addition to the clauses contained in Item 3, above, in any contract subject only to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act and not to any of the other statutes cited in 29 CFR 5.1, the Subrecipient shall insert a clause requiring that the contractor or subcontractor shall maintain payrolls and basic payroll records during the course of the work and shall preserve them for a period of three years from the completion of the contract for all laborers and mechanics, including guards and watchmen, working on the contract. Such records shall contain the name and address of each such employee, social security number, correct classifications, hourly rates of wages paid, daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made, and actual wages paid. Further, the Subrecipient shall insert in any such contract a clause providing that the records to be maintained under this paragraph shall be made available by the contractor or subcontractor for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the (write the name of agency) and the Department of Labor, and the contractor or subcontractor will permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job.

## **5. Compliance Verification.**

(a) The subrecipient shall periodically interview a sufficient number of employees entitled to DB prevailing wages (covered employees) to verify that contractors or subcontractors are paying the appropriate wage rates. As provided in 29 CFR 5.6(a)(6), all interviews must be conducted in confidence. The subrecipient must use Standard Form 1445 (SF 1445) or equivalent documentation to memorialize the interviews. Copies of the SF 1445 are available from EPA on request.

(b) The subrecipient shall establish and follow an interview schedule based on its assessment of the risks of noncompliance with DB posed by contractors or subcontractors and the duration of the contract or subcontract. Subrecipients must conduct more frequent interviews if the initial interviews or other information indicates that there is a risk that the contractor or subcontractor is not complying with DB. Subrecipients shall immediately conduct necessary interviews in response to an alleged violation of the prevailing wage requirements. All interviews shall be conducted in confidence.

(c) The subrecipient shall periodically conduct spot checks of a representative sample of weekly payroll data to verify that contractors or subcontractors are paying the appropriate wage rates. The subrecipient shall establish and follow a spot check schedule based on its assessment of the risks of noncompliance with DB posed by contractors or subcontractors and the duration of the contract or subcontract. At a minimum, if practicable the subrecipient should spot check payroll data within two weeks of each contractor or subcontractor's submission of its initial payroll data and two weeks prior to the completion date the contract or subcontract. Subrecipients must conduct more frequent spot checks if the initial spot check or other information indicates that there is a risk that the contractor or subcontractor is not complying with DB . In addition, during the examinations the subrecipient shall verify evidence of fringe benefit plans and payments thereunder by contractors and subcontractors who claim credit for fringe benefit contributions.

(d) The subrecipient shall periodically review contractors and subcontractors use of apprentices and trainees to verify registration and certification with respect to apprenticeship and training programs approved by either the U.S Department of Labor or a state, as appropriate, and that contractors and subcontractors are not using disproportionate numbers of, laborers, trainees and apprentices. These reviews shall be conducted in accordance with the schedules for spot checks and interviews described in Item 5(b) and (c) above.

(e) Subrecipients must immediately report potential violations of the DB prevailing wage requirements to the EPA DB contact listed above and to the appropriate DOL Wage and Hour District Office listed at <http://www.dol.gov/whd/america2.htm> or its successor site.

### American Iron and Steel Requirement

The Contractor acknowledges to and for the benefit of the \_\_\_\_\_ (“Purchaser”) and the State of Kentucky (the “State”) that it understands the goods and services under this Agreement are being funded with monies made available by the Clean Water State Revolving Fund and/or Drinking Water State Revolving Fund that have statutory requirements commonly known as “American Iron and Steel;” that requires all of the iron and steel products used in the project to be produced in the United States (“American Iron and Steel Requirement”) including iron and steel products provided by the Contactor pursuant to this Agreement.

The Contractor hereby represents and warrants to and for the benefit of the Purchaser and the State that (a) the Contractor has reviewed and understands the American Iron and Steel Requirement, (b) all of the iron and steel products used in the project will be and/or have been produced in the United States in a manner that complies with the American Iron and Steel Requirement, unless a waiver of the requirement is approved, and (c) the Contractor will provide any further verified information, certification or assurance of compliance with this paragraph, or information necessary to support a waiver of the American Iron and Steel Requirement, as may be requested by the Purchaser or the State. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, any failure to comply with this paragraph by the Contractor shall permit the Purchaser or State to recover as damages against the Contractor any loss, expense, or cost (including without limitation attorney’s fees) incurred by the Purchaser or State resulting from any such failure (including without limitation any impairment or loss of funding, whether in whole or in part, from the State or any damages owed to the State by the Purchaser).

While the Contractor has no direct contractual privity with the State, as a lender to the Purchaser for the funding of its project, the Purchaser and the Contractor agree that the State is a third-party beneficiary and neither this paragraph (nor any other provision of this Agreement necessary to give this paragraph force or effect) shall be amended or waived without the prior written consent of the State.

## Sample Certification

The following information is provided as a sample letter of step certification for AIS compliance. Documentation must be provided on company letterhead.

Date

Company Name

Company Address

City, State Zip

Subject: American Iron and Steel Step Certification for Project (XXXXXXXXXXXX)

I, (company representative), certify that the (melting, bending, coating, galvanizing, cutting, etc.) process for (manufacturing or fabricating) the following products and/or materials shipped or provided for the subject project is in full compliance with the American Iron and Steel requirement as mandated in EPA's State Revolving Fund Programs.

Item, Products and/or Materials:

1. XXXX
2. XXXX
3. XXXX

Such process took place at the following location:

\_\_\_\_\_

If any of the above compliance statements change while providing material to this project we will immediately notify the prime contractor and the engineer.

Signed by company representative



**SECTION 007346**

**WAGE DETERMINATION SCHEDULE**





"General Decision Number: KY20190081 02/01/2019

Superseded General Decision Number: KY20180160

State: Kentucky

Construction Type: Heavy

Counties: Allen and Butler Counties in Kentucky.

HEAVY CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS (including sewer/water construction).

Note: Under Executive Order (EO) 13658, an hourly minimum wage of \$10.60 for calendar year 2019 applies to all contracts subject to the Davis-Bacon Act for which the contract is awarded (and any solicitation was issued) on or after January 1, 2015. If this contract is covered by the EO, the contractor must pay all workers in any classification listed on this wage determination at least \$10.60 per hour (or the applicable wage rate listed on this wage determination, if it is higher) for all hours spent performing on the contract in calendar year 2019. If this contract is covered by the EO and a classification considered necessary for performance of work on the contract does not appear on this wage determination, the contractor must pay workers in that classification at least the wage rate determined through the conformance process set forth in 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(ii) (or the EO minimum wage rate, if it is higher than the conformed wage rate). The EO minimum wage rate will be adjusted annually. Please note that this EO applies to the above-mentioned types of contracts entered into by the federal government that are subject to the Davis-Bacon Act itself, but it does not apply to contracts subject only to the Davis-Bacon Related Acts, including those set forth at 29 CFR 5.1(a)(2)-(60). Additional information on contractor requirements and worker protections under the EO is available at [www.dol.gov/whd/govcontracts](http://www.dol.gov/whd/govcontracts).

Modification Number	Publication Date
0	01/04/2019
1	02/01/2019

CARP0064-007 05/01/2015

	Rates	Fringes
CARPENTER (Form Work Only).....	\$ 27.50	16.06

-----  
ELEC0816-001 06/01/2018

	Rates	Fringes
LINE CONSTRUCTION		
Lineman.....	\$ 32.87	25.5%+7.05

-----  
ELEC1701-001 06/01/2018

	Rates	Fringes
ELECTRICIAN.....	\$ 31.04	15.74

-----  
ENGI0181-048 07/01/2016

	Rates	Fringes
POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATOR		
GROUP 1.....	\$ 31.05	14.65
GROUP 2.....	\$ 28.28	14.65
GROUP 4.....	\$ 27.97	14.65

OPERATING ENGINEER CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1 - Crane; Drill; Loader; Pumpcrete

GROUP 2 - Bobcat/Skid Steer/Skid Loader; Concrete Pump

GROUP 4 - Pump

Operators on cranes with booms 150 feet and over (including jib) shall receive \$1.00 above Group 1 rate; 250 feet and over including jib shall receive \$1.50 above Class 1 rate. Combination Rate: All crane operators operating cranes, where the length of the boom in combination with the length of the piling leads equal or exceeds 150 feet, shall receive \$1.00 above the Group 1 rate.

Employees assigned to work below ground level are to be paid 10% above basic wage rate. This does not apply to open cut work.

-----  
IRON0070-001 06/01/2018

	Rates	Fringes
IRONWORKER (ORNAMENTAL AND REINFORCING).....	\$ 28.79	22.50

---

LABO0265-015 05/01/2015

	Rates	Fringes
LABORER		
Flagger.....	\$ 28.72	9.85

---

LABO0561-012 07/01/2018

	Rates	Fringes
LABORER		
Concrete Finishing.....	\$ 22.96	15.00

---

LABO1392-001 07/01/2018

	Rates	Fringes
LABORER		
Concrete Saw (Hand Held/Walk Behind).....	\$ 24.49	13.04
Concrete Worker.....	\$ 24.24	13.04

---

\* UAVG-KY-0005 01/01/2019

	Rates	Fringes
OPERATOR: Forklift.....	\$ 31.43	15.75

---

SUKY2011-037 06/25/2014

	Rates	Fringes
IRONWORKER, STRUCTURAL.....	\$ 25.46	17.49
LABORER: Common or General.....	\$ 17.52	6.45
LABORER: Pipelayer.....	\$ 25.27	1.46
OPERATOR:		
Backhoe/Excavator/Trackhoe.....	\$ 23.64	9.56
OPERATOR: Bulldozer.....	\$ 23.31	9.51

OPERATOR: Mechanic.....	\$ 22.43	11.75
OPERATOR: Oiler.....	\$ 24.34	13.00
OPERATOR: Roller.....	\$ 20.21	13.00
OPERATOR: Trencher.....	\$ 26.34	12.58
TRUCK DRIVER: Dump Truck.....	\$ 16.29	5.95

-----

WELDERS - Receive rate prescribed for craft performing operation to which welding is incidental.

=====

Note: Executive Order (EO) 13706, Establishing Paid Sick Leave for Federal Contractors applies to all contracts subject to the Davis-Bacon Act for which the contract is awarded (and any solicitation was issued) on or after January 1, 2017. If this contract is covered by the EO, the contractor must provide employees with 1 hour of paid sick leave for every 30 hours they work, up to 56 hours of paid sick leave each year. Employees must be permitted to use paid sick leave for their own illness, injury or other health-related needs, including preventive care; to assist a family member (or person who is like family to the employee) who is ill, injured, or has other health-related needs, including preventive care; or for reasons resulting from, or to assist a family member (or person who is like family to the employee) who is a victim of, domestic violence, sexual assault, or stalking. Additional information on contractor requirements and worker protections under the EO is available at [www.dol.gov/whd/govcontracts](http://www.dol.gov/whd/govcontracts).

Unlisted classifications needed for work not included within the scope of the classifications listed may be added after award only as provided in the labor standards contract clauses (29CFR 5.5 (a) (1) (ii)).

-----

The body of each wage determination lists the classification and wage rates that have been found to be prevailing for the cited type(s) of construction in the area covered by the wage determination. The classifications are listed in alphabetical order of "identifiers" that indicate whether the particular rate is a union rate (current union negotiated rate for local),

a survey rate (weighted average rate) or a union average rate (weighted union average rate).

#### Union Rate Identifiers

A four letter classification abbreviation identifier enclosed in dotted lines beginning with characters other than "SU" or "UAVG" denotes that the union classification and rate were prevailing for that classification in the survey. Example: PLUM0198-005 07/01/2014. PLUM is an abbreviation identifier of the union which prevailed in the survey for this classification, which in this example would be Plumbers. 0198 indicates the local union number or district council number where applicable, i.e., Plumbers Local 0198. The next number, 005 in the example, is an internal number used in processing the wage determination. 07/01/2014 is the effective date of the most current negotiated rate, which in this example is July 1, 2014.

Union prevailing wage rates are updated to reflect all rate changes in the collective bargaining agreement (CBA) governing this classification and rate.

#### Survey Rate Identifiers

Classifications listed under the "SU" identifier indicate that no one rate prevailed for this classification in the survey and the published rate is derived by computing a weighted average rate based on all the rates reported in the survey for that classification. As this weighted average rate includes all rates reported in the survey, it may include both union and non-union rates. Example: SULA2012-007 5/13/2014. SU indicates the rates are survey rates based on a weighted average calculation of rates and are not majority rates. LA indicates the State of Louisiana. 2012 is the year of survey on which these classifications and rates are based. The next number, 007 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. 5/13/2014 indicates the survey completion date for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

Survey wage rates are not updated and remain in effect until a new survey is conducted.

#### Union Average Rate Identifiers

Classification(s) listed under the UAVG identifier indicate that no single majority rate prevailed for those classifications; however, 100% of the data reported for the classifications was union data. EXAMPLE: UAVG-OH-0010

08/29/2014. UAVG indicates that the rate is a weighted union average rate. OH indicates the state. The next number, 0010 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. 08/29/2014 indicates the survey completion date for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

A UAVG rate will be updated once a year, usually in January of each year, to reflect a weighted average of the current negotiated/CBA rate of the union locals from which the rate is based.

---

WAGE DETERMINATION APPEALS PROCESS

1.) Has there been an initial decision in the matter? This can be:

- \* an existing published wage determination
- \* a survey underlying a wage determination
- \* a Wage and Hour Division letter setting forth a position on a wage determination matter
- \* a conformance (additional classification and rate) ruling

On survey related matters, initial contact, including requests for summaries of surveys, should be with the Wage and Hour Regional Office for the area in which the survey was conducted because those Regional Offices have responsibility for the Davis-Bacon survey program. If the response from this initial contact is not satisfactory, then the process described in 2.) and 3.) should be followed.

With regard to any other matter not yet ripe for the formal process described here, initial contact should be with the Branch of Construction Wage Determinations. Write to:

Branch of Construction Wage Determinations  
Wage and Hour Division  
U.S. Department of Labor  
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.  
Washington, DC 20210

2.) If the answer to the question in 1.) is yes, then an interested party (those affected by the action) can request review and reconsideration from the Wage and Hour Administrator (See 29 CFR Part 1.8 and 29 CFR Part 7). Write to:

Wage and Hour Administrator  
U.S. Department of Labor  
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.  
Washington, DC 20210

The request should be accompanied by a full statement of the interested party's position and by any information (wage payment data, project description, area practice material, etc.) that the requestor considers relevant to the issue.

3.) If the decision of the Administrator is not favorable, an interested party may appeal directly to the Administrative Review Board (formerly the Wage Appeals Board). Write to:

Administrative Review Board  
U.S. Department of Labor  
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.  
Washington, DC 20210

4.) All decisions by the Administrative Review Board are final.

=====

END OF GENERAL DECISION"





# REVISIONS, CLARIFICATIONS & MODIFICATIONS



**DIVISION 01**

**GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**



**SECTION 011000****SUMMARY****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes the following:
1. Work covered by the Contract Documents.
  2. Sequence of Operations.
  3. Utility Shutdowns
  4. Tie-ins and Disconnections
  5. Temporary Systems
  6. Use of premises.
  7. Specification formats and conventions.

**1.02 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

- A. The Contractor shall provide all material, services, labor, tools and equipment, necessary to construct this project. The following is a brief description of the major work items included in the contract:

The work to be completed consists of the installation of a 500,000 gallon, elevated welded steel water tank, water main, demolition of existing tank and appurtenances, as shown/described in the Plans and/or Specifications.

**1.03 SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS**

Not used

**1.04 UTILITY SHUTDOWNS**

- A. One-week advance notice to the Owner is required prior to commencing any work that will require the temporary shutdown of normal tank performance unless of an emergency in nature.
- B. Length of shutdowns on the existing system should be pre-determined before construction by owner, engineer, and contractor.

**1.05 TEMPORARY SYSTEM (S)**

- A. All temporary water lines and hoses shall be depressurized and all temporary electrical lines and equipment de-energized when not in use and at the end of each workday.

**1.06 SPECIFICATION FORMATS AND CONVENTIONS**

- A. Specification Format: The Specifications are organized into Division and Sections using the MasterFormat 2016 division format.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

Not used

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

Not used

- END OF SECTION -

**SECTION 011213****WORK SEQUENCE****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.01 WORK INCLUDED**

The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for review and acceptance a complete schedule of his proposed sequence of construction operations and payment prior to commencement of work. However, the Engineer shall not accept a construction schedule that fails to utilize the entire time allocated for the construction of the water system extension. This schedule requirement in no way prevents the Contractor from completing the project in a shorter time frame than scheduled. The construction schedule shall be submitted and approved by the Owner prior to the submittal of the first partial payment request. A revised construction schedule shall be submitted with every subsequent partial payment request. This revised schedule must be approved by the Owner prior to payment

**1.02 RELATED WORK**

A. Section 011000 - Summary of Work.

**1.03 ADDITIONAL INFORMATION**

Any delays caused by the Contractor shall be at his expense and at no cost to the Owner or Engineer.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

Not used

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

Not used

- END OF SECTION -





**SECTION 011400**  
**GENERAL PROVISIONS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 DESIGNATION OF PARTIES**

- A. All references in the Specifications, Contract Documents and Drawings to "Owner" shall mean **Allen County Water District, 330 New Gallatin Road, Scottsville, Kentucky 42164**; all references to "Engineer" shall mean **Bluegrass Engineering, PLLC, 222 East Main Street, Suite 1, Georgetown, Kentucky 40324**.

**1.02 EXPERIENCE CLAUSE**

- A. Wherever experience is required of equipment manufacturers in manufacturing or in records of satisfactory operation for a specified period of time, in lieu of the experience, the manufacturer may furnish a 100 percent (100%) performance guarantee bond or a cash deposit. The bond or cash deposit provided by the manufacturer shall guarantee replacement of the equipment process in the event of failure or unsatisfactory service. The period of time for which the bond or cash deposit is required shall be the same as the experience period of time specified.

**1.03 ACCESS TO INSPECTION OF WORK**

- A. Representatives of the State Department of Health, the State Department for Natural Resources and Environmental Protection, local public health agencies, Owner, and Engineer shall at all times have full access to the project site for inspection of the work accomplished under this Contract and for inspection of all materials intended for use under the Contract. The Contractor shall provide proper facilities for such access and inspection.

**1.04 PRE-CONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE**

- A. The Contractor, Engineer and Owner, or their duly appointed representative, shall meet in a preconstruction conference prior to the initiation of construction to organize, schedule and determine responsibilities for the work as it pertains to each party of the Contract.

**1.05 CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE CHART**

- A. Prior to start of any construction, the Contractor shall furnish a construction schedule or progress chart. The schedule or chart shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer, and be of sufficient detail to show the chronological relationship of all activities of the project, the order in which the Contractor proposes to carry on the work, estimated starting and completion dates of major features, procurement of materials, and scheduling of equipment. The schedule shall be in a form suitable for appropriately indicating the percentage of work scheduled for completion at any time. The schedule shall be kept current and shall reflect

completion of all work under the Contract within the specified time and in accordance with these Specifications.

#### **1.06 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS MEETINGS**

- A. Monthly construction progress meetings shall be held at the project site or at a designated location established by the Owner. The Contractor, appropriate Sub-Contractors, the Engineer and the Owner shall meet to review construction progress, equipment or material submittals, construction schedules, etc.

#### **1.07 PRECONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS**

- A. Prior to construction and mobilization of equipment, Contractor shall take record photographs of all areas of the project site.
- B. In lieu of photographs, a videographic record may be made of the project site.

#### **1.08 CLEANING**

- A. The Contractor shall at all times keep the construction site and the surrounding area presentable to the public, and clean of rubbish caused by the Contractor's operation. At completion of the work, the Contractor shall remove all the rubbish, all tools, equipment, temporary work and surplus materials, from and about the premises, and shall leave the site clean and ready for use.
- B. After completion of all work and before final acceptance of the work, the Contractor shall thoroughly clean all equipment and materials and shall remove all foreign matter such as grease, dirt, plaster, labels, stickers, etc., from the exterior of the piping, equipment and all associated fabrication.
- C. All waste and excess materials shall be disposed of off the project site and at no additional expense to the Owner. In no case shall waste materials (any removed concrete, piping, equipment, etc.) be buried on the site. Burning is not permitted.
- D. Upon completion of the project, the Contractor is responsible for leaving the project site in as good as or better condition than the original. This includes site grading, landscaping, replacement of sidewalks, driveways, curbs, mailboxes, clotheslines, fences, etc. and removal of all construction debris.

#### **1.09 TAXES**

- A. Proposals shall be made to include any applicable taxes on payrolls, materials, equipment, vehicles, utilities, etc., including State sales taxes and shall include compensation for such taxes on all work under this Contract.

#### **1.10 LINES AND GRADES**

- A. The Engineer will set a benchmark or marks near the site and furnish the Contractor with the elevation of same. The Engineer will assist the Contractor in laying out the axes of the structures. The Contractor shall be responsible for all other lines and grades required for the construction of structures. The Contractor

shall set line and grade stakes for all gravity sewers, offset from the centerline of the trench or the axes of the pipelines.

- B. The Contractor shall use a laser beam instrument to set the grades on gravity sewer lines. In using such an instrument, the Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining grades and elevations as called for on the drawing profiles, and any variances found shall be corrected by the Contractor at his expense. The Contractor shall verify invert elevation at each manhole for a check. A blower shall be used with the laser beam instrument during warm or hot weather to assure accurate line and grade for the laser beam.
- C. When water lines, process piping and other such buried pressure pipelines are involved, the Engineer will assist the Contractor in the location of these lines; however, any detailed layout requiring surveying, or excavation including that required for establishing the grade of the pipeline, shall be accomplished by the Contractor.
- D. The Contractor shall furnish all materials, stakes and grade boards that are required for layout by the Contractor's forces. In addition, the Contractor shall furnish any necessary survey personnel to mark the location of the various facilities on the ground, establishing bench levels and determining as-built conditions after work is completed. The Contractor's personnel engaged in the layout work described herein and the aides furnished to the Engineer shall be fully capable of performing the duties set out herein and shall be fully qualified as required. Contractor shall be responsible for verifying all profiles and elevations prior to construction.

#### 1.11 BLASTING

- A. All blasting operations shall be conducted in strict accordance with the Rules and Regulations of the State Department of Mine and Minerals, Division of Explosives and Blasting, which shall be deemed to be included in these Specifications the same as though herein written in full. The Contractor shall also comply with applicable municipal ordinances, Federal Safety Regulations and Section 9 of the Manual of Accident Prevention in Construction, published by the Associated General Contractor's of America, Inc. All explosives shall be stored in conformity with said ordinances, laws and safety regulations. No blasting shall be done within five feet of any water mains, or ten feet of any gas mains except with light charges of explosives. Any damage done by blasting is the responsibility of the Contractor and shall be promptly and satisfactorily repaired by him. All blast events shall be designed in accordance with state laws. These guidelines are established to limit peak particle velocities occurring as a result of blasting to protect structures from damage due to ground motions from blast events. The peak particle velocity is the maximum velocity of particle excitation measured along any of the three orthogonal axes (longitudinal, vertical or transverse). In addition the following guidelines shall be applicable to new concrete.

<u>Age of Concrete, Days*</u>	<u>Maximum Permissible Particle Velocity, IPS**</u>
0 to 1	0.25
2	0.50
3-or more	1.00

- \* Concrete is defined as properly designed and placed, well-consolidated Portland Cement concrete achieving a normal increase in strength with age.

\*\* Measured at location of concrete, by probe fixed in or on soil surface.

As an option, a scaled distance (distance from blast to concrete/-square root of charge weight) of 130 or more can be used conservatively to design blast events.

- B. Unless otherwise required by ordinance or law, each excavation crew shall be provided with two metal boxes equipped with suitable locks. One of these boxes shall be for storing explosives and one for caps. The boxes shall always be locked except when in actual use. They shall be painted a bright color and stenciled with appropriate warning signs. At night, explosives and caps shall be stored in separate magazines.
- C. If any possibility exists of rock or any other debris leaving the site during a blast event, the shot shall be covered with rope, heavy timber or rubber mats, to prevent the aforementioned.
- D. The Contractor shall keep a blasting log and, for each blast, shall record the date, time of blast, number of holes, type of explosive, number of delays, amount of charge per delay; stemming type, and number of caps; and all other items as required by State laws and regulations.
- E. All blasting shall be supervised and performed by qualified personnel and shall be monitored to ensure compliance with the particle velocity requirements. The Contractor shall submit a monitoring plan to the Engineer prior to beginning blasting activities.
- F. A pre-blast survey shall be performed by the Contractor. The pre-blast survey shall be accurate and up to date at the time of the blast event. The survey shall be a compilation of the condition, type, and general appearance of all nearby structures. It shall also include a listing of any vibration-sensitive equipment or conditions which exist at adjacent facilities. The owners and occupants of these facilities shall be notified of the intent to blast and the blasting schedule. The survey shall be conducted by a competent engineering firm or other qualified firm and sufficiently documented by photographs, video, measurements, and diagrams. The survey shall include all structures within 200' of the project or any such structure the Contractor feels may be reasonably affected by ground and/or air vibrations from blasting. Pre-blast survey results shall be submitted to the Owner upon request.
- G. Shot rock which is excavated shall be disposed of offsite by the Contractor. No rock larger than one-half cubic foot will be permitted in the backfill.

#### **1.12 COMPLIANCE WITH SAFETY REGULATIONS**

- A. The equipment items furnished shall comply with all governing federal and state laws regarding safety, including all current requirements of the Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA). Contractor shall be solely responsible for job safety in accordance with all laws, regulations, methods, etc. of OSHA and the state.

**1.13 OBSTRUCTIONS**

- A. In cases where storm sewers, sanitary sewers, gas lines, water lines, telephone lines, electric lines or other underground structures are encountered, they shall not be displaced or molested unless necessary, in which case they shall be replaced in as good a condition as found and as quickly as possible.
- B. The Contractor is responsible for notifying the appropriate utility companies, and coordinating the protection of the utility. All such lines or underground structures damaged or molested in the construction shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense, unless in the opinion of the Engineer, such damage was caused through no fault of the Contractor.

**1.14 STORAGE FACILITIES**

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for proper and adequate storage of all materials and equipment used on the site. Any additional off-site space required for construction purposes shall be the Contractor's responsibility to obtain.
- B. Upon completion of the work, the Contractor shall remove all storage facilities, surplus materials and equipment and restore the site to its original condition, or to the finished condition as required by the Contract.

**1.15 STANDARDS OF WORKMANSHIP**

- A. Work of all crafts and trades shall be laid out to lines and elevations as established by the Contractor from the Drawings or from instructions by the Engineer. Unless otherwise shown, all work shall be plumb and level, in straight lines and true planes, parallel or square to the established lines and levels. The work shall be accurately measured and fitted to tolerance as established by the best practices of the crafts and trades involved, and shall be as required to fit all parts of the work carefully and neatly together.

**1.16 PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS**

- A. Performance and payment bonds, as specified in of the General Conditions, shall run for a period of one (1) year after final acceptance of the work by the Owner. These bonds shall be executed on the forms provided as a part of the Contract Documents.

**1.17 INITIAL START-UP AND OPERATION**

- A. The initial operation period provided for herein is to check and provide the satisfactory mechanical operation of the facilities. These requirements for start-up and operation in no way relieve the Contractor of his responsibility with respect to guaranty of work as specified in the "General Conditions." The manufacturer's representatives shall be present during this period to instruct the operators in the care, operation and maintenance of the equipment. When the shakedown period is completed, the Owner will assume responsibility for maintenance and operation, provided that all major items of the Work are operating satisfactorily.

- B. If any or all of the facilities are not operating satisfactorily at the end of the shakedown period, the Contractor shall continue to maintain those facilities that are incomplete or not operating satisfactorily until they are complete and acceptable to the Owner. Maintenance by the Contractor shall include all mechanical facilities such as pumps and like equipment. Prior to start-up, the Contractor will be required to prepare an operating schedule detailing the proposed start-up and his plans for manpower and auxiliary facilities to be provided.

#### **1.18 GUARANTY**

- A. Except as otherwise specified herein, the Contractor shall guarantee all work from latent defects in materials, equipment and workmanship for one (1) year from the date of final completion of the Contract. The date of final completion shall be that date upon which the final estimate is approved by the Owner or the date of substantial completion as defined in SECTION 017800 of the technical Specifications. In case any date but the date of final completion is established to govern the time of the Guaranty, such date shall be duly recorded together with the terms and conditions of such agreement.
- B. The Contractor agrees that he will obtain from the manufacturers of equipment and materials furnished under this Contract, guarantees against defective materials and workmanship, and if those guarantees furnished by the manufacturer do not extend for the term of one (1) year from and after the date upon which the final estimate is formally approved by the Owner or other established date as set forth hereinbefore, he shall make the necessary arrangements and assume all cost for extending this guarantee for the required period.
- C. The Contractor shall promptly make such repairs or replacement as may be required under the above specified guarantee, and, when the repairs or replacements involve one or more items of installed equipment, shall provide the services of qualified factory-trained servicemen in the employ of the equipment manufacturers to perform or supervise the repairs or replacements.
- D. When the Engineer or the Owner deems it necessary, and so orders, such replacements or repairs under this section shall be undertaken by the Contractor within twenty-four (24) hours after service of notice. If the Contractor unnecessarily delays or fails to make the ordered replacements or repairs within the time specified, or if any replacements or repairs are of such nature as not to admit of the delay incident to the service of a notice, then the Owner shall have the right to make such replacements or repairs, and the expense thereof shall be paid by the Contractor or deducted from any moneys due the Contractor.
- E. The Performance Bond shall remain in full force and effect throughout the Guaranty period.
- F. All warranties and guarantees remaining in effect at and beyond the Guaranty expiration date shall be relinquished and transferred to the Owner. Copies of such warranty/guaranty shall be submitted to the Engineer prior to date of the start of the guaranty period.

**1.19 TRAFFIC CONTROL AND MAINTENANCE**

- A. Traffic shall be maintained on all highways and streets at all times during construction of pipe lines across or alongside said highways and streets. Access to all existing subdivisions and private residences shall also be kept open. Work shall be performed in accordance with applicable City, County, and State Department of Transportation guidelines. Traffic control shall include proper signing and flagging per these guidelines.
- B. Traffic shall be maintained in accordance with the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices. Work shall include all labor and materials necessary for construction and maintenance of traffic control devices and markings.
- C. Traffic control shall also include all flag persons and traffic control devices such as, but not limited to, flashers, signs, barricades and vertical panels, plastic drums (steel drums will not be permitted) and cones necessary for the control and protection of vehicular and pedestrian traffic as specified by the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices.
- D. Any temporary traffic control items, devices, materials, and incidentals shall remain the property of the Contractor when no longer needed.
- E. The Contractor shall maintain a two-lane traveled way with a minimum lane width of 10 feet; however, during working hours, one-way traffic may be allowed at the discretion of the Engineer, provided adequate signing and flagpersons are at the location.
- F. The Contractor shall fully cover with plywood any signs, either existing, permanent or temporary, which do not properly apply to the current traffic phasing, and shall maintain the covering until the signs are applicable or are removed.
- G. In general, all traffic control devices shall be placed starting and proceeding in the direction of the flow of traffic and removed starting and proceeding in the direction opposite to the flow of traffic.
- H. The Engineer and Contractor shall review the signing before traffic is allowed to use lane closures, crossovers, or detours, and all signing shall be approved by the Engineer before work can be started by the Contractor.
- I. If traffic should be stopped due to construction operations and an emergency vehicle on an official emergency run arrives on the scene, the Contractor shall make provisions for the passage of that vehicle immediately.

**1.20 FLOOD INSURANCE**

- A. Contractor is required to carry flood insurance for projects which are located in designated flood hazard areas unless Federal Flood Insurance is not available.

**1.21 UTILITY LINE ACTIVITIES COVERED UNDER NATIONWIDE PERMIT # 12**

- A. All activities involving utility line construction covered under the US Army Corps of Engineers NATIONWIDE PERMIT # 12 shall meet the following conditions:

1. Utility Line Activities. Activities required for the construction, maintenance, repair, and removal of utility lines and associated facilities in waters of the United States, provided the activity does not result in the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of waters of the United States for each single and complete project. Utility lines: This NWP authorizes the construction, maintenance, or repair of utility lines, including outfall and intake structures, and the associated excavation, backfill, or bedding for the utility lines, in all waters of the United States, provided there is no change in pre-construction contours. This NWP also authorizes temporary structures, fills, and work necessary to conduct the utility line activity.
  2. Appropriate measures must be taken to maintain normal downstream flows and minimize flooding to the maximum extent practicable, when temporary structures, work, and discharges, including cofferdams, are necessary for construction activities, access fills, or dewatering of construction sites. Temporary fills must consist of materials, and be placed in a manner, that will not be eroded by expected high flows. Temporary fills must be removed in their entirety and the affected areas returned to pre-construction elevations. The areas affected by temporary fills must be revegetated, as appropriate.
  3. Notification: The permittee must submit a pre-construction notification to the US Army Corps district engineer prior to commencing the activity if any of the following criteria are met: (1) The activity involves mechanized land clearing in a forested wetland for the utility line right-of-way; (2) a section 10 permit is required; (3) the utility line in waters of the United States, excluding overhead lines, exceeds 500 feet; (4) the utility line is placed within a jurisdictional area (i.e., water of the United States), and it runs parallel to or along a stream bed that is within that jurisdictional area; (5) discharges that result in the loss of greater than 1/10-acre of waters of the United States; (6) permanent access roads are constructed above grade in waters of the United States for a distance of more than 500 feet; or (7) permanent access roads are constructed in waters of the United States with impervious materials.
- B. All activities involving utility line construction covered under KENTUCKY GENERAL CERTIFICATION of Nationwide Permit # 12 shall meet the following conditions:
- The general Water Quality Certification applies to surface waters of the Commonwealth as defined in 401KAR10:001 Chapter 10, Section 1(80): Surface waters means those waters having well-defined banks and beds, either constantly or intermittently flowing, lakes and impounded waters; marshes and wetlands; and any subterranean waters flowing in well-defined channels and having a demonstrable hydrologic connection with the surface.
1. The activity will not occur within surface waters of the Commonwealth identified by the Kentucky Division of Water as Outstanding State or National Resource Water, Cold Water Aquatic Habitat, or Exceptional Waters.
  2. The activity will not occur within surface waters of the Commonwealth identified as perpetually-protected (e.g. deed restriction, conservation easement) mitigation sites.



3. This general water quality certification does not authorize the installation of utility lines in a linear manner within the stream channel or below the top of the stream bank.
4. For a single crossing, impacts from the construction and maintenance corridor in surface waters shall not exceed 50 feet of bank disturbance.
5. This general certification shall not apply to nationwide permits issued for individual crossings which are part of a larger utility line project where the total cumulative impacts from a single and complete linear project exceed  $\frac{1}{2}$  acre of wetlands or 300 linear feet of surface waters. Cumulative impacts include utility line crossings, permanent or temporary access roads, headwalls, associated bank stabilization areas, substations, pole or tower foundations, maintenance corridor, and staging areas.
6. Stream impacts under Conditions 4 and 5 of this certification are defined as the length of bank disturbed. For the utility line crossing and roads, only one bank length is used in calculation of the totals.
7. Stream impacts covered under this General Water Quality Certification and undertaken by those persons defined as an agricultural operation under the Agricultural Water Quality Act must be completed in compliance with the Kentucky Agricultural Water Quality Plan (KWQP).
8. The Kentucky Division of Water may require submission of a formal application for an individual certification for any project if the project has been determined to likely have a significant adverse effect upon water quality or degrade the waters of the Commonwealth so that existing uses of the water body or downstream waters are precluded.
9. Activities that do not meet the conditions of this General Water Quality Certification require an Individual Section 401 Water Quality Certification.
10. Blasting of stream channels, even under dry conditions, is not allowed under this general water quality certification.
11. Utility lines placed parallel to the stream shall be located at least 50 feet from an intermittent or perennial stream, measured from the top of the stream bank. The cabinet may allow construction within the 50 foot buffer if avoidance and minimization efforts are shown and adequate methods are utilized to prevent soil from entering the stream.
12. Utility line stream crossings shall be constructed by methods that maintain flow and allow for a dry excavation. Water pumped from the excavation shall be contained and allowed to settle prior to re-entering the stream. Excavation equipment and vehicles shall operate outside of the flowing portion of the stream. Spoil material from the excavation shall not be allowed to enter the flowing portion of the stream.
13. The activities shall not result in any permanent changes in pre-construction elevation contours in surface waters or wetlands or stream dimension, pattern or profile.
14. Utility line activities which impact wetlands shall not result in conversion of the area to non-wetland status. Mechanized land clearing of forested

wetlands for the installation or maintenance of utility lines is not authorized under this certification.

15. Activities qualifying for coverage under this General Water Quality Certification are subject to the following conditions:
  - a. Erosion and sedimentation pollution control plans and Best Management Practices must be designed, installed, and maintained in effective operating condition at all times during construction activities so that violations of state water quality standards do not occur.
  - b. Sediment and erosion control measures, such as check-dams constructed of any material, silt fencing, hay bales, etc., shall not be placed within surface waters of the Commonwealth, either temporarily or permanently, without prior approval by the Kentucky Division of Water's Water Quality Certification Section. If placement of sediment and erosion control measures in surface waters is unavoidable, design and placement of temporary erosion control measures shall not be conducted in such a manner that may result in instability of streams that are adjacent to, upstream, or downstream of the structures. All sediment and erosion control devices shall be removed and the natural grade restored within the completion timeline of the activities.
  - c. Measures shall be taken to prevent or control spills of fuels, lubricants, or other toxic materials used in construction from entering the watercourse.
  - d. Removal of riparian vegetation shall be limited to that necessary for equipment access.
  - e. To the maximum extent practicable, all in-stream work under this certification shall be performed under low-flow conditions.
  - f. Heavy equipment, e.g. bulldozers, backhoes, draglines, etc., if required for this project, should not be used or operated within the stream channel. In those instances in which such in-stream work is unavoidable, then it shall be performed in such a manner and duration as to minimize turbidity and disturbance to substrates and bank or riparian vegetation.
  - g. Any fill shall be of such composition that it will not adversely affect the biological, chemical, or physical properties of the receiving waters and/or cause violations of water quality standards. If rip-rap is utilized, it should be of such weight and size that bank stress or slump conditions will not be created because of its placement.
  - h. If there are water supply intakes located downstream that may be affected by increased turbidity and suspended solids, the permittee shall notify the operator when such work will be done.
  - i. Should evidence of stream pollution or jurisdictional wetland impairment and/or violations of water quality standards occur as a result of this activity (either from a spill or other forms of water pollution), the Kentucky Division of Water shall be notified immediately by calling (800) 928-2380.
16. Non-compliance with the conditions of this general certification or violation of Kentucky state water quality standards may result in civil penalties.

## **1.22 PROTECTION OF VEGETATION**

- A. Reasonable care shall be taken during construction to avoid damage to vegetation. Ornamental shrubbery and tree branches shall be temporarily tied back, where appropriate, to minimize damage. Trees which receive damage to branches shall be trimmed of those branches to improve the appearance of the tree. Tree trunks receiving damage from equipment shall be treated with a tree dressing.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**(Not Applicable)**

**PART 3 – EXECUTION**

**(Not Applicable)**

- END OF SECTION -



**SECTION 01025****MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.01 WORK INCLUDED**

The Contractor shall furnish all necessary labor, machinery, tools, apparatus, equipment, materials, equipment, service, other necessary supplies and perform all work, including all excavation, backfilling, & cleanup (without additional compensation, except where specifically set out in these specifications) at the unit or lump sum prices for the following items.

**1.02 PROGRESS AND PAYMENTS SCHEDULES**

- A. Contractor shall submit to Engineer, for approval, a construction schedule within ten (10) days upon execution of the AGREEMENT. Construction schedule shall show work completed in dollars versus contract time. Schedule must be approved by ENGINEER prior to any payments being made.
- B. Within ten (10) days after the date of formal execution of the CONTRACT AGREEMENT, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Engineer, for approval, a periodic estimate which depicts the Contractor's cost for completing the contract requirements and show by major unit of the project work, the Contractor's dollar value for the material and the labor (two separate amounts) to be used as a basis for the periodic payments. The Contractor's periodic estimate must be approved by the Engineer before any payments will be made on this contract.
- C. The Engineer's decision as to sufficiency and completeness of the Contractor's construction schedule and periodic estimate will be final.
- D. The Contractor must make current, to the satisfaction of the Engineer, the construction schedule and periodic estimate each time he requests a payment on this contract.
- E. The Contractor's construction schedule and periodic estimate must be maintained at the construction site available for inspection and shall be revised to incorporate approved change orders as they occur.
- F. When the Contractor requests a payment on this contract, it must be on the approved periodic estimate and be current. Further, the current periodic estimate and construction schedule (both updated and revised) shall be submitted for review and approval by the Engineer before monthly payments will be made by the Owner. The Contractor shall submit six (6) current copies of each (periodic estimate and construction schedule) when requesting payment.

**1.03 CONDITIONS FOR PAYMENT**

- A. The Owner will make payments for acceptable work in place and materials properly stored on-site. The value of payment shall be as established on the approved construction schedule and periodic estimate, EXCEPT the Owner will retain five percent (5%) of the work in place and a percentage as hereinafter listed for items properly stored or untested.
- B. No payment will be made for stored materials unless a proper invoice from the supplier is attached to the pay request. Further, no item whose value is less than \$1,000 will be considered as stored materials for pay purposes.

- C. Payment for stored materials that are submitted with each monthly pay request will require documentation from the material supplier indicating that those items have been paid. Proof of payment for stored materials shall be in the form of "paid invoice" receipts or cancelled checks. Failure to provide adequate documentation will result in delays in processing subsequent pay requests.
- D. Payment for pipeline items shall be limited to eighty percent (80%) of the bid price until the pipeline items have been tested and clean up has been completed and accepted by the Engineer.
- E. Payment for equipment items shall be limited to eighty-five percent (85%) of their scheduled value (materials portion only) until they are set in place. Eighty-five percent (85%) for stored materials and equipment shall be contingent on proper on-site storage as recommended by the manufacturer or required by the Engineer.
- F. Payment for equipment items set in place shall be limited to ninety percent (90%) of their scheduled value until they are ready for operation and have been certified by the manufacturer. Ninety percent (90%) payment for installed equipment shall be contingent on proper routine maintenance of the equipment in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- G. Payment for equipment items set in place and ready for operation shall be limited to ninety-five percent (95%) of their scheduled value until all acceptance tests have been completed and the required manufacturer's pre-startup operator's training has been completed.
- H. Payment for the labor portion of equipment items will be subject only to the degree of completeness and the appropriate retainage.
- I. The retainage shall be an amount equal to 5% of said estimate. The retainage on the equipment items shall be 5% as defined hereinbefore.
- J. If at any time thereafter when the progress of the WORK is not satisfactory or determine that the Contractor is not making satisfactory progress, additional amounts may be retained.

#### **1.04 DETERMINATION OF THE VALUE OF EXTRA (ADDITIONAL) OR OMITTED WORK**

- A. The value of extra (additional) or omitted work shall be determined in one or more of the following ways:
  - 1. On the basis of the actual cost of all the items of labor (including on-the-job supervision), materials and use of equipment, plus a maximum 20% for added work or a minimum 20% for deleted work which shall cover the Contractor's general supervision, overhead and profit. In case of subcontracts, the sum of total overhead amounts of the subcontractors and Contractor, plus total profit amounts for the subcontracts and Contractor shall not exceed 25% of the cost. Subcontractors shall be limited to 15% and Contractors shall be limited to 10% for combined overhead and profit. The cost of labor shall include required insurance, taxes and fringe benefits. Contractor to provide detailed breakdown of all cost as justification of change in work. Equipment costs shall be based on current rental rates in the areas where the work is being performed, but in no case shall such costs be greater than the current rates published by the Associated Equipment Distributors, Chicago, Illinois.
  - 2. By estimate and acceptance in a lump sum.
  - 3. By unit prices named in the Contract or subsequently agreed upon.

- B. Provided, however, that the cost or estimated cost of all extra (additional) work shall be determined in advance of authorization by the Engineer and approved by the Owner.
- C. All extra (additional) work shall be executed under the conditions of the original Contract. Any claim for extension of time shall be adjusted according to the proportionate increase or decrease in the final total cost of the work unless negotiated on another basis.
- D. Except for over-runs in contract unit price items, no extra (additional) work shall be done except upon a written change Order from the Engineer, and no claim on the part of the Contractor for pay for extra (additional) work shall be recognized unless so ordered in writing by the Engineer.
- E. Change Orders to the construction contract must comply with DOW Procurement Guidance for Construction and Equipment Contracts. Contract requires cost, pricing, and certification for change orders exceeding \$25,000 as required by DOW Procurement Guidance for Construction and Equipment Contracts.

## **PART 2 – PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 ELEVATED STORAGE TANK (ITEM #1)**

Payment for **ELEVATED STORAGE TANK** at the location listed shall include all materials and labor necessary for the construction of one new 500,000-gallon, welded steel, elevated water storage tank as shown on the plans. The payment shall constitute full compensation for all insurance, mobilization, demobilization, material, equipment, supplies, all structural design and submittals for the total contract, tank testing, tank painting, tank appurtenances, erection, piping, overflow structure, ladders, foundation, concrete, rebar, excavation, and testing as shown on the plans, and all other related items necessary for the complete installation.

### **2.02 ELECTRIC AND TELEMETRY (ITEM #2)**

Payment for **ELECTRIC AND TELEMETRY** shall be made on a lump sum basis and shall include all electrical service, conduit, service pole, RTU, strut mounts for RTU and electric accessories and inspections. This shall also include any license, fees and path studies.

### **2.03 SITE WORK, VALVE VAULT AND ACCESS ROAD (ITEM #3)**

Payment for the **SITE WORK, VALVE VAULT AND ACCESS ROAD** shall include site grading to grade, access road, gravel, compaction, ditching, final cleanup, seeding, mulching, fencing, vehicle gates and all other items as shown on the construction plans. Also included in this lump sum payment is the pre-fabricated valve vault, interior piping, pipe painting, trenching, excavation, backfill, inlet and outlet piping, fittings, gauges, valves, check valve, drain pipe, concrete headwalls, and overflow stone.

### **2.04 CONNECTION TO EXISTING WATER MAIN (ITEM #4)**

Payment for **TIE INTO EXISTING WATER MAIN** at the location listed shall include all materials and labor necessary for making a connection to the existing water main as shown on the plans. Payment will be made per connection and will include but not limited to, mechanical joint fittings, tapping valve, tapping sleeve, and box.

Connections at dry tie-ins or without use of wet tap method will be paid per connection to the existing water main and will include but not limited to, mechanical joint fittings, valve, box, and a maximum of 20 LF of pipe. Size of the valves and piping will be paid as one price and will not be differentiated.

Connections to existing water mains shall include but not limited to, reconnecting existing flushing or blowoff hydrants with a new gate valve and box, fittings, stainless steel all thread rods and nuts, and a maximum of 20 LF of pipe when specified on plans.

For all tie-ins **CONTRACTOR MUST FIELD VERIFY EXISTING WATERLINE LOCATIONS, MATERIAL AND SIZE** prior to ordering any fittings. No payment for "restocking fee" will be paid due to ordering materials prior to field verification.

## **2.05 WATER MAIN (ITEM #5)**

Payment for installing the **WATER MAIN** will be made at the contract unit price per linear foot, complete in place, which shall include compensation for furnishing pipe, trenching (including rock excavation), crushed stone bedding, tracing wire, thrust blocking, gate valves, valve boxes, flushing hydrants, earth backfill, grip rings, fittings, crushed stone pavement replacement, asphalt replacement sidewalk repair or replacement, disinfection, clean up and restoration of all disturbed areas, including seeding and mulching as required, testing, bonding, and all appurtenances required.

The quantity of water mains to be paid for shall be the length of the completed line as measured along its centerline without any deduction for lengths of fittings, valves or other appurtenances.

## **2.06 TANK CONTROL VALVE & VAULT (ITEM #6)**

Payment for installing **TANK CONTROL VALVE & VAULT** will be made on a lump sum basis and shall include all of the following, excavation (unclassified), testing, precast concrete vault, access hatch, access ladder, electrical service, telemetry, RTU panel, electric accessories per local, state & federal codes, connection to existing water main, by-pass piping around vault, gate valves, valve boxes, concrete marking rings, control valve, piping accessories (strainer, pressure gauges, etc.), backfill, site restoration, setup of control valve, verification and modifications as necessary for proper operation and testing as shown on the plans and all other related items necessary for a complete installation.

## **2.07 DEMOLITION OF EXISTING TANK (ITEM #7)**

Payment for the removal of an existing glass lined standpipe tank is lump sum and shall include all materials and equipment to remove and dispose of in strict accordance with all local, state, and federal regulations. This removal shall include all tank appurtenances, and the top three (3) feet of the tank foundation and the removal of the valve vault. The owner shall be notified 72 hours in advance prior to site mobilization of the contractor. The owner will be responsible for draining the tank prior to construction starting. Also included is the cutting and plugging of the existing line as shown on the construction drawings and grading, seeding, mulching and all site restoration.

# **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

## **3.01 PAY ITEMS**

- A. The pay items listed herein before refer to the items listed in the Bid Schedule and cover all of the pay items under the base bid for this contract.
- B. Any and all other items of work listed in the specifications or shown on the Contract Drawings for this contract shall be considered incidental to and included in those pay items.

## **3.02 QUANTITIES OF ESTIMATE**

- A. Wherever the estimated quantities of work to be done and materials to be furnished under this Contract are shown in any of the documents, including the Bid Proposal, they are given for use in comparing bids and the right is especially reserved except as herein otherwise specifically limited, to increase or diminish them as may be deemed reasonably necessary or



desirable by the Owner to complete the work contemplated by this Contract, and such increase or diminution shall not give cause for claims or liability for damages. The Engineer will not be financially responsible for any omissions from the Contract Documents and therefore not included by the Contractor in his proposal.

- B. Aerial photographs utilized for plan sheets in the Contract Documents are indicated at an approximate scale and shall not be scaled for quantity take-offs. The pipeline quantities listed in the Bid Schedule are given for use in comparing bids and may not be the actual quantities to be installed. It is the Contractor's responsibility to field verify the length and quantities of pipeline to be installed prior to the ordering of materials. Payment on unit price contracts are based on actual quantities installed. The Owner or Engineer will not be financially responsible for any shortage of pipe or overrun of pipe ordered for the pipeline quantities.
- C. The actual quantities of all materials to be used for this project shall be field verified prior to the Contractor ordering the necessary materials. The quantity listed in the bid schedule is given for use in comparing bids and may increase or diminish as may be deemed necessary or as directed by the Owner. Any such increase or diminution shall not give cause for claims or liability for damages. The Engineer or Owner will not be financially responsible for any charges incurred for restocking of materials ordered.

- END OF SECTION -



**SECTION 012500****PRODUCTS AND SUBSTITUTIONS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.01 DESCRIPTION OF REQUIREMENTS**

- A. General: Substitution of materials and/or equipment is defined in Paragraph 6.7.1 of the General Conditions and more fully hereinafter.
- B. Definitions: Definitions used in this paragraph are not intended to negate the meaning of other terms used in the Contract Documents including such terms as "specialties", "systems", "structure", "finishes", "accessories", "furnishings", "special construction" and similar terms. Such terms are self-explanatory and have recognized meanings in the construction industry.
1. "Products" are items purchased for incorporation in the Work, regardless of whether they were specifically purchased for the project or taken from the Contractor's previously purchased stock. The term "product" as used herein includes the terms "material", "equipment", "system" and other terms of similar intent.
  2. "Named Products" are products identified by use of the manufacturer's name for a product, including such items as a make or model designation, as recorded in published product literature, of the latest issue as of the date of the Contract Documents.
  3. "Materials" are products that must be substantially cut, shaped, worked, mixed, finished, refined or otherwise fabricated, processed, or installed to form units of work.
  4. "Equipment" is defined as a product with operational parts, regardless of whether motorized or manually operated, and in particular, a product that requires service connections such as wiring or piping.
- C. Substitutions: The Contractor's requests for changes in the products, materials, equipment and methods of construction required by the Contract Documents are considered requests for "substitutions", and are subject to the requirements specified herein. The following are not considered as substitutions:
1. Revisions to the Contract Documents, where requested by the Owner, Engineer are considered as "changes" not substitutions.
  2. Substitutions requested during the bidding period, which have been accepted prior to the Contract Date, are included in the Contract Documents and are not subject to the requirements for substitutions as herein specified.
  3. Specified Contractor options on products and construction methods included in the Contract Documents are choices available to the Contractor and are not subject to the requirements for substitutions as herein specified.
  4. Except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor's determination of and compliance with governing regulations and orders as issued by governing authorities do not constitute "substitutions" and do not constitute a

basis for change orders.

- D. Standards: Refer to Division-01 section "Definitions and Standards" for applicability of industry standards to the products specified for the project, and for acronyms used in the text of the specification sections.

## 1.02 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division-01 Specification sections, apply to Work of this Section.

## 1.03 SUBMITTALS

The information required to be furnished for evaluation of product substitution will be as follows:

- A. Performance capabilities, and materials and construction details will be evaluated based upon conformance with the Specifications. Products that do not conform with the Specification shall not be accepted.
- B. Manufacturer's production and service capabilities, and evidence of proven reliability will be acceptable if the following is furnished.
  1. Written evidence that the manufacturer has not less than (3) years experience in the design and manufacture of the substitute product.
  2. Written evidence of at least one application, of a type and size similar to the proposed substitute product, in successful operation in a wastewater treatment plant for a period of at least one year.
  3. In lieu of furnishing evidence of a manufacturer's Experience and successful operation of an application of the product to be substituted, the Contractor has the option of furnishing a cash deposit or bond which will guarantee replacement if the product the furnished does not satisfy the other requirements specified in this section. The amount of each deposit or bond will be subject to the approval.
- C. Specific reference to characteristics either superior or inferior to specified requirements will be evaluated based on their net effect on the project. Products with any characteristics inferior to those specified will not be acceptable unless offset by characteristics that, in the opinion of the Engineer, will cause the overall effect of the product on the project to be at least equal to that of those specified.

## 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: To the fullest extent possible, provide products of the same generic kind, from a single source, for each unit of work.
- B. Compatibility of Options: Compatibility of products is a basic requirement of product selection. When the Contractor is given the option of selecting between two or more products for use on the project, the product selected must be compatible with other products previously selected, even if the products previously selected were also Contractor options. The complete compatibility between the various choices available to the Contractor is not assured by the various requirements of the Contract Documents, but must be provided by the Contractor.
- C. The detailed estimate of operating and maintenance costs will be evaluated based on comparison with similar data on the specified products. Proposed substitute products

which have an operating and maintenance cost that, in the opinion of the Engineer, exceeds that of the specified products will not be considered equal and will not be acceptable.

## **1.05 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

General: Deliver, store, and handle products in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration and loss, including theft. Control delivery schedules to minimize long-term storage at the site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces. In particular coordinate delivery and installation to ensure minimum holding or storage times for items known or recognized to be flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft and other sources of loss.

- A. Deliver products to the site in the manufacturer's sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting and installing.
- B. Store products at the site in a manner that will facilitate inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
- C. Store heavy materials away from the project structure in a manner that will not endanger the supporting construction.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 GENERAL PRODUCT COMPLIANCE**

- A. General: Requirements for individual products are indicated in the Contract Documents; compliance with these requirements is in itself a Contract Requirement. These requirements may be specified in any one of several different specifying methods, or in any combination of these methods. These methods include the following:

- 1. Proprietary.
- 2. Descriptive.
- 3. Performance.
- 4. Compliance with Reference Standards.

Compliance with codes, compliance with graphic details, allowances, and similar provisions of the Contract Documents also have a bearing on the selection process.

- B. Procedures for Selecting Products: Contractor's options in selecting products are limited by requirements of the Contract Documents and governing regulations. They are not controlled by industry traditions or procedures experienced by the Contractor on previous construction projects.

### **2.02 SUBSTITUTIONS**

- A. Conditions: Contractor's request for substitution will be received and considered when extensive revisions to the Contract Documents are not required, when the proposed changes are in keeping with the general intent of the Contract Documents, when the request are timely, fully documented and properly submitted, and when one or more of the following conditions is satisfied, all as judged by the Engineer; otherwise the requests will be returned without action except to record non-compliance with these requirements.

- 1. The Engineer will consider a request for substitution where the request is directly

related to an "or equal" clause or similar language in the Contract Documents.

2. The Engineer will consider a request for substitution where the specified product or method cannot be provided within the Contract Time. However, the request will not be considered if the product or method cannot be provided as a result of the Contractor's failure to pursue the work promptly or to coordinate the various activities properly.
  3. The Engineer will consider a request for substitution where the specified product or method cannot receive necessary approval by a governing authority, and the requested substitution can be approved.
  4. The Engineer will consider a request for a substitution where a substantial advantage is offered the Owner, in terms of cost, time, energy conservation or other considerations of merit, after deducting offsetting responsibilities the Owner may be required to bear. These additional responsibilities may include such considerations as additional compensation to the Engineer for redesign and evaluation services, the increased cost of other work by the Owner or separate contractors, and similar considerations.
  5. The Engineer will consider a request for substitution when the specified product or method cannot be provided in a manner which is compatible with other materials of the work, and where the Contractor certifies that the substitution will overcome the incompatibility.
  6. The Engineer will consider a request for substitution when the specified product or method cannot be properly coordinated with other materials in the work, and where the Contractor certifies that the proposed substitution can be properly coordinated.
  7. The Engineer will consider a request for substitution when the specified product or method cannot receive a warranty as required by the Contract Documents and where the Contractor certifies that the proposed substitution receive the required warranty.
  8. The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner any costs for review by the Engineer of proposed product substitutions which require major design changes, as determined by the Owner, to related of adjacent work made necessary by the proposed substitutions.
- B. Work-Related Submittals: Contractor's submittal of and the Engineer's acceptance of shop drawings, product data or samples which relate to work not complying with requirements of the Contract Documents, does not constitute an acceptable or valid request for a substitution, nor approval thereof.

### **2.03 GENERAL PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS**

- A. General: Provide products that comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents and that are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, unused at the time of installation. Provide products that are complete with all accessories, trim, finish, safety guards and other devices and details needed for a complete installation and for the intended use and effect.
1. Standard Products: Where they are available, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.

2. Continued Availability: Where, because of the nature of its application, the Owner is likely to need replacement parts or additional amounts of a product at a later date, either for maintenance and repair or replacement, provide standard, domestically produced products for which the manufacturer has published assurances that the products and its parts are likely to be available to the Owner at a later date.
- B. Nameplates: Except as otherwise indicated for required labels and operating data, do not permanently attach or imprint manufacturer's or producer's nameplates or trademarks on exposed surfaces of products which will be exposed to view either in occupied spaces or on the exterior of the completed project.
1. Labels: Locate required product labels and stamps on a concealed surface or, where required for observation after installation, on an accessible surface which, in occupied spaces, is not conspicuous.
  2. Equipment Nameplates: Provide permanent nameplate on each item of service-connected or power operated equipment. Locate the nameplate on an easily accessible surface which is inconspicuous in occupied spaces. The nameplate shall contain the following information and other essential operating data.
    - a. Name of manufacturer
    - b. Name of product
    - c. Model number
    - d. Serial number
    - e. Capacity
    - f. Speed
    - g. Ratings

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.01 INSTALLATION OF PRODUCTS**

- A. General: Except as otherwise indicated in individual sections of these Specifications, comply with the manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for installation of the products in the applications indicated. Anchor each product securely in place, accurately located and aligned with other work. Clean exposed surfaces and protect surfaces as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at Time of Acceptance.

- END OF SECTION -





**SECTION 013113**  
**PROJECT COORDINATION**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 DESCRIPTION OF REQUIREMENTS**

Minimum administrative and supervisory requirements necessary for coordination of work on the project include but are not necessarily limited to the following:

- A. Coordination and meetings.
- B. Limitations for use of site.
- C. Coordination of crafts, trades and subcontractors.
- D. General installation provisions.
- E. Cleaning and protection.
- F. Conservation and salvage.

**1.02 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

**1.03 COORDINATION AND MEETINGS**

- A. Monthly general project coordination meetings will be held at regularly scheduled times convenient for all parties involved. These meetings are in addition to specific meetings held for other purposes, such as regular project meetings and special pre-installation meetings. Representation at each meeting by every party currently involved in coordination or planning for the work of the entire project is requested. Meetings shall be conducted in a manner which will resolve coordination problems. Results of the meeting shall be recorded and copies distributed to everyone in attendance and to others affected by decisions or actions resulting from each meeting.

**1.04 LIMITATIONS ON USE OF THE SITE**

- A. Limitations on site usage as well as specific requirements that impact site utilization are indicated on the drawings and by other contract documents. In addition to these limitations and requirements, allocation of available space shall be administered equitably among entities needing both access and space so as to produce the best overall efficiency in performance of the total work of the project. Schedule deliveries so as to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on site.

**1.05 COORDINATION OF CRAFTS, TRADES AND SUBCONTRACTORS**

- A. The Contractor shall coordinate the work of all the crafts, trades and subcontractors engaged on the work, and he shall have final responsibility as

regards the schedule, workmanship and completeness of each and all parts of the work.

- B. All crafts, trades and subcontractors shall be made to cooperate with each other and with others as they may be involved in the installation of work which adjoins, incorporates, precedes or follows the work of another. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to point out areas of cooperation prior to the execution of subcontractor agreements and the assignment of the parts of the work. Each craft, trade and subcontractor shall be made responsible to the Owner, for furnishing embedded items and giving directions, for doing all cutting and fitting and making all provisions for accommodating the work, and for protecting, patching, repairing and cleaning as required to satisfactorily perform the work.
- C. The Contractor shall be responsible for all cutting, digging and other action of his subcontractors and workmen. Where such action impairs the safety or function of any structure or component of the project, the Contractor shall make such repairs, alterations and additions as will, in the opinion of the Engineer, bring said structure or component back to its original design condition at no additional cost to the Owner.
- D. Each subcontractor is expected to be familiar with the General Requirements and all sections of the detailed Specifications for all other trades and to study all Drawings applicable to his work including Architectural and Structural Drawings, to the end that complete coordination between trades will be effected. Consult with the Engineer if conflicts exist on the Drawings.
- E. Special attention shall be given to points where ducts or piping must cross other ducts or piping, where lighting fixtures must be recessed in ceilings and where ducts, piping and conduits must fit into walls and columns. It shall be the responsibility of such subcontractor to leave the necessary room for other trades.
- F. No extra compensation will be allowed to cover the cost of removing piping, conduit, ducts, etc., or equipment found encroaching on space required by others.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**(Not Applicable)**

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**(Not Applicable)**

- END OF SECTION -

**SECTION 013216**  
**PROGRESS SCHEDULES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 DESCRIPTION OF REQUIREMENTS**

A. Scheduling Responsibilities:

1. In order to provide a definitive basis for determining job progress, a construction schedule of a type approved by the Owner will be used to monitor the project.
2. The Contractor shall be responsible for preparing the schedule and updating on a monthly basis. It shall at all times remain the Contractor's responsibility to schedule and direct his forces in a manner that will allow for the completion of the work within the contractual period.

B. Construction Hours:

1. No work shall be done between 6:00 p.m. and 7:00 a.m. nor on Saturdays, Sundays or legal holidays without the prior written permission of the Owner. However, emergency work may be done without prior written permission.
2. If the Contractor, for his convenience and at his own expense, should desire to carry on his work at night or outside the regular hours, he shall submit a written request to the Engineer and shall allow nine (9) days for satisfactory arrangements to be made for inspecting the work in progress. If permission is granted, the Contractor shall light the different parts of the project as required to comply with all applicable federal, state, and local regulations. The Contractor shall also revise his schedule as appropriate at the next monthly schedule update meeting to reflect the changes in working hours.

C. Progress of the Work:

1. The work shall be started within ten (10) days following the Notice to Proceed and shall be executed with such progress as may be required to prevent delay to other Contractors or to the general completion of the project. The work shall be executed at such times and in or on such parts of the project, and with such forces, material and equipment, to assure completion of the work in the time established by the Contract.
2. The Contractor agrees that whenever it becomes apparent from the current monthly schedule update that delays have resulted and, hence, that the Contract completion date will not be met or when so directed by the Owner, he will take some or all of the following actions at no additional cost to the Owner:
  - a. Increase construction manpower in such quantities and crafts as will substantially eliminate the backlog of work.
  - b. Increase the number of working hours per shift, shifts per working day or days per week, the amount of construction equipment, or any combination of the foregoing to substantially eliminate the backlog of work.
  - c. Reschedule activities to achieve maximum practical concurrency of accomplishment of activities, and comply with the revised schedule.

- d. The Contractor shall submit to the Owner or the Owner's representative for review a written statement of the steps he intends to take to remove or arrest the delay to the critical path in the accepted schedule. If the Contractor should fail to submit a written statement of the steps he intends to take or should fail to take such steps as required by the Contract, the Owner may direct the level of effort in manpower (trades), equipment, and work schedule (overtime, weekend and holiday work, etc.), to be employed by the Contractor in order to remove or arrest the delay to the critical path in the accepted schedule, and Contractor shall promptly provide such level of effort at no additional cost to the Owner.

## **1.02 CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE**

- A. Within ten (10) calendar days of the Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer five (5) copies of his proposed schedule. The schedule will be the subject of a schedule review meeting with the Contractor, the Engineer and the Owner or the Owner's representative within one (1) week of its submission. The Contractor will revise and resubmit the schedule until it is acceptable and accepted by the Owner or the Owner's representative.

## **1.03 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE**

- A. In addition to the above scheduling requirements, the Contractor will be required to submit a complete and detailed listing of anticipated submittals during the course of the Contract. The Contractor will coordinate his submittals with those of his Subcontractors and Suppliers and will identify each submittal by Contract drawing number and specification number. The anticipated submission date for each submittal must be indicated along with the date on which its return is anticipated. For planning purposes, the Engineer will usually return shop drawings thirty (30) days after receipt. However, longer durations for review will not be considered a basis for a claim.
- B. The Submittal Schedule must be submitted within twenty (20) working days of the Notice to Proceed and will be the subject of a special meeting with the Engineer and the Owner or the Owner's representative within one (1) week of the schedule's submission. At that meeting, the Submittal Schedule will be reviewed for comprehensiveness and feasibility. The Engineer will adjust the projected return dates based on the need for more or less time for each submittal's review. The Submittal Schedule will then be accepted or revised as required.

## **1.04 SCHEDULE UPDATES**

- A. Monthly Meetings:
  1. A monthly Schedule Update Meeting will be held in conjunction with the applicable progress meeting at the construction site to review and update the Schedule. The Schedule Update Meetings will be chaired by the Owner or the Owner's representative and attended by the Contractor and the Engineer. Actual progress of the previous month will be recorded and future activities will be reviewed. The duration of activities and their logical connections may be revised as needed. Decisions made at these meetings and agreed to by all parties are binding with the exception that no contractual completion dates will be modified without formal written requests and acceptance as specified herein.

- B. Revisions to Schedule:
1. The Schedule shall be formally revised if any of the following conditions are encountered:
    - a. When a delay in completion of any work item or sequence of work items results in an indicated extension of the project completion.
    - b. When delays in submittals or deliveries or work stoppages are encountered which make re-planning or rescheduling of the work necessary.
    - c. When the schedule does not represent the actual prosecution and progress of the project.

#### **1.05 CONTRACT COMPLETION TIME**

- A. Causes for Extensions:
1. The Contract completion time will be adjusted only for causes specified in this Contract. In the event the Contractor requests an extension of any Contract completion date, he shall furnish such justification and supporting evidence as the Owner or the Owner's representative may deem necessary for a determination as to whether the Contractor is entitled to an extension of time under the provisions of this Contract. The Owner, with the assistance of the Engineer, will, after receipt of such justification and supporting evidence, make findings of fact and will advise the Contractor in writing thereof.
- B. Requests for Time Extension:
1. Each request for change in any Contract completion date shall be initially submitted to the Owner within the time frame stated in the General Conditions. All information known to the Contractor at that time concerning the nature and extent of the delay shall be transmitted to the Owner at that time. Within the time frame stated in the General Conditions but before the date of final payment under this Contract, all information as required above concerning the delay must be submitted to the Owner. No time extension will be granted for requests which are not submitted within the foregoing time limits.

#### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**(Not Applicable)**

#### **PART 3 – EXECUTION**

**(Not Applicable)**

- END OF SECTION -



**SECTION 013323****SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, & SAMPLES****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.01 DESCRIPTION OF REQUIREMENTS**

- A. General: This section specifies procedural requirements for non-administrative submittals including shop drawings, product data, samples (when samples are specifically requested) and other miscellaneous work-related submittals. Shop drawings, product data, samples and other work-related submittals are required to amplify, expand and coordinate the information contained in the Contract Documents.
- B. Refer to other Division-01 sections and other Contract Documents for Specifications on administrative, non-work-related submittals. Such submittals include, but are not limited to the following items:
1. Permits.
  2. Payment applications.
  3. Performance and payment bonds.
  4. Insurance certificates.
  5. Inspection and test reports.
  6. Schedule of values.
  7. Progress reports.
  8. Listing of subcontractors.
  9. Operating and Maintenance Manuals
- C. Engineer prefers initial submittals be in electronic media along with one paper copy for review. Engineer utilizes Newforma software and will provide Contractor with the necessary links and instructions for submittal purposes. Upon completion of the review process, Contractor shall print two (2) copies of complete submittal, including transmittal cover page and stamp page, and deliver to Engineer.
- If Contractor does not have capability to submit electronic submittals, then Contractor shall submit a request to Engineer for waiver. In the event a waiver is granted, paper submittals shall be provided as directed by the Engineer.
- D. Submittals shall be checked and reviewed by the Contractor and stamped with Contractor's review stamp before submission to the Engineer. The review of the submittals by the Engineer shall not be construed as a complete check but will indicate only that the general method of construction and detailing is satisfactory. Review of such submittals will not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for any errors which may exist as the Contractor shall be responsible for the dimensions and design of adequate connections, details, and satisfactory construction of all work.
- E. All Requests for Information (RFI) to Engineer shall be submitted electronically via Engineer's Newforma software.

**1.02 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division-01 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

## B. SECTION 017839 – PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS.

**1.03 DEFINITIONS**

A. Shop drawings are technical drawings and data that have been specially prepared for this project, including but not limited to the following items:

1. Fabrication and installation drawings.
2. Setting diagrams.
3. Shopwork manufacturing instructions.
4. Templates.
5. Patterns.
6. Coordination drawings (for use on site).
7. Schedules.
8. Design mix formulas.
9. Contractor's engineering calculations.

Standard information prepared without specific reference to a project is not considered to be shop drawings.

B. Product data includes standard printed information on manufactured products that has not been specially-prepared for this project, including but not limited to the following items:

1. Manufacturer's product specifications and installation instructions.
2. Standard color charts.
3. Catalog cuts.
4. Roughing-in diagram and templates.
5. Standard wiring diagrams.
6. Printed performance curves.
7. Operational range diagrams.
8. Mill reports.
9. Standard product operating and maintenance manuals.

C. Samples, where specifically required, are physical examples of work, including but not limited to the following items:

1. Partial sections of manufactured or fabricated work.
2. Small cuts or containers of materials.
3. Complete units of repetitively-used materials.
4. Swatches showing color, texture and pattern.
5. Color range sets.
6. Units of work to be used for independent inspection and testing.

D. Miscellaneous submittals are work-related, non-administrative submittals that do not fit in the three previous categories, including, but not limited to the following:

1. Specially-prepared and standard printed warranties.
2. Maintenance agreements.
3. Workmanship bonds.
4. Survey data and reports.
5. Testing and certification reports.
6. Record drawings.
7. Field measurement data.



## 1.04 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. General: Refer to the General Conditions and Paragraph 1.1 hereinbefore for basic requirements for submittal handling.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate the preparation and processing of submittals with the performance of the work. Coordinate each separate submittal with other submittals and related activities such as testing, purchasing, fabrication, delivery and similar activities that require sequential activity.

It is the Contractor's responsibility to make such field measurements as are needed to base submittals on actual field conditions to assure proper connection, fit, function and performance of all work and equipment in the execution of the contract work.

Coordinate the submittal of different units of interrelated work so that one submittal will not be delayed by the Architect/Engineer's need to review a related submittal. The Architect/Engineer reserves the right to withhold action on any submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are forthcoming.

- C. Coordination of Submittal Times: Prepare and transmit each submittal to the Architect/Engineer sufficiently in advance of the scheduled performance of related work and other applicable activities. Transmit different kinds of submittals for the same unit of work so that processing will not be delayed by the Architect/Engineer's need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
  - 1. Allow a longer time period where processing must be delayed for coordination with subsequent submittals. The Architect/Engineer will advise the Contractor promptly when it is determined that a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
  - 2. No extension of time will be authorized because of the Contractor's failure to transmit submittals to the Architect/Engineer sufficiently in advance of the work.
- D. Review Time: Allow sufficient time so that the installation will not be delayed as a result of the time required to properly process submittals, including time for resubmittal, if necessary. Advise the Architect/Engineer on each submittal, as to whether processing time is critical to the progress of the work and if the work would be expedited if processing time could be shortened.
  - 1. Allow a longer time period where processing must be delayed for coordination with subsequent submittals. The Architect/Engineer will advise the Contractor promptly when it is determined that a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
  - 2. No extension of time will be authorized because of the Contractor's failure to transmit submittals to the Architect/Engineer sufficiently in advance of the work.
- E. Submittal Preparation: Mark each submittal with a permanent label for identification. Provide the following information on the label for proper processing and recording of action taken.
  - 1. Project name.
  - 2. Date.
  - 3. Name and address of Architect/Engineer.
  - 4. Name and address of Contractor.
  - 5. Name and address of subcontractor.
  - 6. Name and address of supplier.
  - 7. Name of manufacturer.
  - 8. Number and title of appropriate specification section.
  - 9. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
  - 10. Similar definitive information as necessary.
- F. All submittals shall be referenced to the applicable item, section and division of the Specifications, and to the applicable drawing(s) or drawing schedule(s). Include only one item in a submittal.

- G. The Contractor shall review and check submittals, and shall indicate his review by initials and date. Any submittal received without this evidence of review shall be returned to the Contractor without review.
- H. If the submittals deviate from the Contract Drawings and/or Specifications, the Contractor shall advise the Engineer in writing of the deviation and the reasons therefore.
- I. Submittal Transmittal: Package each submittal appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal from the Contractor to the Architect/Engineer, and to other destinations as indicated, by use of a transmittal form. Submittals received from sources other than the Contractor will be returned to the sender "without action".
- J. Electronic Submittals: If the electronic method of submittals is agreed to by Contractor, Engineer, and Owner, the format and procedures will be determined and implemented prior to any submittals. Submittals will be processed through "Newforma" software. Each item of the submittal documents shall be in .pdf format and shall be oriented so that they are read from upper left corner to lower right corner, with no rotation of said document being required after receiving it. The .pdf file shall be named so that it describes the item being submitted. All other requirements herein are part of the electronic submittal process with the exception of the duplicate copies. Contractor stamp indicating review and any comments or notes must be on the .pdf submittal.

#### **1.05 SPECIFIC SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Shop drawings shall be prepared by a qualified detailer. Details shall be identified by reference to sheet and detail numbers shown on Contract Drawings. Where applicable, show fabrication, layout, setting and erection details.  
  
Shop drawings are defined as original drawings prepared by the Contractor, subcontractors, suppliers, or distributors performing work under this Contract. Shop drawings illustrate some portion of the work and show fabrication, layout, setting or erection details of equipment, materials and components. The Contractor shall, except as otherwise noted, have prepared the number of reviewed copies required for his distribution plus four (4) which will be retained by the Engineer. Shop drawings shall be folded to an approximate size of 8-1/2" x 11" and in such manner that the title block will be located in the lower right-hand corner of the exposed surface.
- B. Project data shall include manufacturer's standard schematic drawings modified to delete information which is not applicable to the project, and shall be supplemented to provide additional information applicable to the project. Each copy of descriptive literature shall be clearly marked to identify pertinent information as it applies to the project.
- C. Where samples are required, they shall be adequate to illustrate materials, equipment or workmanship, and to establish standards by which completed work is judged. Provide sufficient size and quantity to clearly illustrate functional characteristics of product and material, with integrally related parts and attachment devices, along with a full range of color samples.
- D. In the event the Engineer does not specifically reject the use of material or equipment at variance to that which is shown on the Drawings or specified, the Contractor shall, at no additional expense to the Owner, and using methods reviewed by the Engineer, make any changes to structures, piping, controls, electrical work, mechanical work, etc., that may be necessary to accommodate this equipment or material. Should equipment other than that on which design drawings are based be accepted by the Engineer, shop drawings shall be

submitted detailing all modification work and equipment changes made necessary by the substituted item.

- E. Additional information on particular items, such as special drawings, schedules, calculations, performance curves, and material details, shall be provided when specifically requested in the technical Specifications.
- F. Submittals for all electrically operated items (including instrumentation and controls) shall include complete size, color coding, all terminations and connections, and coordination with related equipment.
- G. Equipment shop drawings shall indicate all factory or shop paint coatings applied by suppliers, manufacturers and fabricators; the Contractor shall be responsible for insuring the compatibility of such coatings with the field-applied paint products and systems.
- H. Fastener specifications of manufacturer shall be indicated on equipment shop drawings.
- I. Where manufacturers brand names are given in the Specifications for building and construction materials and products, such as grout, bonding compounds, curing compounds, masonry cleaners, waterproofing solutions and similar products, the Contractor shall submit names and descriptive literature of such materials and products he proposes to use in this Contract.
- J. No material shall be fabricated or shipped unless the applicable drawings or submittals have been reviewed by the Engineer and returned to the Contractor.
- K. All bulletins, brochures, instructions, parts lists, and warranties package with and accompanying materials and products delivered to and installed in the project shall be saved and transmitted to the Owner through the Engineer.

#### **1.06 REVIEW STATUS**

- A. Submittals will be returned, stamped with the following classifications: "Reviewed", "Furnish as Corrected", "Revise and Resubmit", "Rejected", or "Submit Specified Item".
- B. In some instances, corrections to dimensions or clarification notations will be required, in which case the drawings will be marked "Furnish as Corrected." These shop drawings will not be required to be resubmitted for further approval. If the supplier makes additional modifications after receiving a "Furnish as Corrected" disposition, the drawings must then be resubmitted for review.
- C. If the shop drawing is returned with the notation "Revise and Resubmit", the Contractor shall promptly make the revisions indicated and repeat the submittal approval procedure.
- D. If the shop drawing is returned with the notation "Submit Specified Item", this indicates that the submittal does not meet the specification, will not be reviewed, and is unacceptable. Upon return of a drawing so marked, the Contractor shall repeat the initial approval procedure, submitting acceptable materials or equipment.
- E. The "Rejected" notation is used to indicate materials or equipment that are not acceptable and are not included in the project.

#### **1.07 REMINDER OF CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES**

- A. Verify field measurements, field construction criteria, catalog numbers, and similar data.

- B. Coordinate each submittal with requirements of work and of Contract Documents.
- C. Notify Engineer, in writing at time of submission, of deviations in submittals from requirements of Contract Documents.
- D. Begin no work, and have no material or products fabricated or shipped which requires submittals until return of submittals with Engineer's stamp and initials or signature indicating review.
- E. Upon review and close-out of a submittal, Contractor shall print two (2) copies of complete submittal, including transmittal cover page and stamp page, and deliver to Engineer.
- F. It is emphasized that the review of shop drawings by the Engineer is for general conformance to the Contract Drawings and Specifications, but subject to the detailed requirements of the Contract Drawings and Specifications. Although the Engineer may check submitted data in more or less detail, such checking is an effort to discover errors and omissions in the Contractor's drawings and to assist the Contractor in coordinating and expediting his work, but shall in no way relieve the Contractor of his obligation and responsibility to properly coordinate the work, and to Engineer the details of the work in such a manner, that the purpose and intent of the Contract will be achieved nor shall any such detailed checking by the Engineer be construed as placing on him or on the Owner, any responsibility for the accuracy, proper fit, functioning or performance of any phase of the work included in this Contract. The Contractor is responsible for confirmation and correlation of dimensions at the job site; for information that pertains solely to the fabrication processes or to the techniques of construction; for the coordination of the work of all trades; and for performance of his work in a safe and satisfactory manner.

## **PART 2 – PRODUCTS**

**(Not Applicable)**

## **PART 3 – EXECUTION**

**(Not Applicable)**

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 014500****QUALITY CONTROL SERVICES****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.01 QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Work of all crafts and trades shall be laid out to lines and elevations as established by the Contractor from the Drawings or from instructions by the Engineer.
- B. Unless otherwise shown, all work shall be plumb and level, in straight lines and true planes, parallel or square to the established lines and levels. The Work shall be accurately measured and fitted to tolerance as established by the best practices of the crafts and trades involved, and shall be as required to fit all parts of the Work carefully and neatly together.
- C. All equipment, materials and articles incorporated into the Work shall be new and of comparable quality as specified. All workmanship shall be first-class and shall be performed by mechanics skilled and regularly employed in their respective trades.

**1.02 TESTS, INSPECTIONS, AND CERTIFICATIONS OF MATERIALS**

- A. Tests, inspections and certifications of materials, equipment, subcontractors or completed work, as required by the various sections of the Specifications shall be obtained by the Contractor and all costs shall be included in the Contract Price.
- B. The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer the name of testing laboratory to be used.
- C. Contractor shall deliver written notice to the Engineer at least 24 hours in advance of any inspections or tests to be made at the Project site. All inspections, tests, samples for water quality or other procedures requiring the Engineer to attest to be conducted in the field shall be done in the presence of the Engineer or his representative.
- D. Certifications by independent testing laboratories may be by copy of the attestation(s) and shall give scientific procedures and results of tests. Certifications by persons having interest in the matter shall be by original attest properly sworn to and notarized.

**1.01 DESCRIPTION OF REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Required inspection and testing services are intended to assist in the determination of probable compliance of the Work with requirements specified or indicated. These required services do not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for compliance with these requirements or for compliance with requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. Inspections, tests and related actions specified in this section and elsewhere in the Contract Documents are not intended to limit the Contractor's own quality control procedures which facilitate overall compliance with requirements of the Contract Documents.

**1.02 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division-01 Specification sections, apply to Work of this Section.

### 1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Refer to SECTION 013323 for the general requirements on submittals. Submit a certified written report of each inspection, test or similar service, directly to the Engineer.
- B. Report Data: Written reports of each inspection, test or similar service shall include, but not be limited to the following:
  - 1. Name of testing agency or test laboratory.
  - 2. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
  - 3. Names of individuals making the inspection or test.
  - 4. Designation of the work and test method.
  - 5. Complete inspection or test data.
  - 6. Test results.
  - 7. Interpretations of test results.
  - 8. Notation of significant ambient conditions at the time of sample-taking and testing.
  - 9. Comments or professional opinion as to whether inspected or tested work complies with requirements of the Contract Documents.
  - 10. Recommendations on retesting, if applicable.

### 1.04 RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Contractor Responsibilities: Except where they are specifically indicated as being the Owner's responsibility, or where they are to be provided by another identified entity, inspections, tests and similar quality control services are the Contractor's responsibility; these services also include those specified to be performed by an independent agency and not directly by the Contractor. Costs for these services shall be included in the Contract Sum. The Contractor shall employ and pay an independent agency, testing laboratory or other qualified firm to perform quality control services specified.
- B. Retest Responsibility: Where results of required inspections, tests or similar services prove unsatisfactory and do not indicate compliance of related Work with the requirements of the Contract Documents, then retests are the responsibility of the Contractor, regardless of whether the original test was the Contractor's responsibility. Retesting of work revised or replaced by the Contractor is the Contractor's responsibility, where required tests were performed on original Work.
- C. Responsibility for Associated Services: The Contractor is required to cooperate with the independent performing required inspections, tests and similar services. Provide such auxiliary services as are reasonably requested. Notify the testing agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. These auxiliary services include but are not necessarily limited to the following:
  - Providing access to the work.
  - Taking samples or assistance with taking samples.
  - Delivery of Samples to test laboratories.
  - Delivery and protection of samples and test equipment at the project site.
- D. Coordination: The Contractor and each independent agency engaged to perform inspections, tests and similar services for the project shall coordinate the sequence of their activities so as to accommodate required services with a minimum of delay in the progress of the Work. In addition, the Contractor and each independent testing agency shall coordinate their Work so as to avoid the necessity of removing and replacing Work to accommodate inspections and tests. The Contractor is responsible for scheduling times for inspections, tests, taking of samples and similar activities.

**PART 2 – PRODUCTS**

**(Not Applicable)**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.01 REPAIR AND PROTECTION**

- A. Upon completion of inspection, testing, sample taking and similar services performed on the Work, repair damaged work and restore substrates and finishes to eliminate deficiencies, including deficiencies in the visual qualities of exposed finishes. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for "Cutting and Patching". Protect Work exposed by or for quality control service activities, and protect repaired work. Repair and protection is the Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for inspection, testing or similar services.

- END OF SECTION -





**SECTION 015000****TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.01 DESCRIPTION**

- A. The Contractor shall make his own provisions for temporary electricity and water and maintain strict supervision of use of temporary utility services as follows:
  - 1. Enforce compliance with applicable standards.
  - 2. Enforce safety practices
  - 3. Prevent abuse of services.
  - 4. Pay all utility charges required.

**1.02 REQUIREMENTS OF REGULATORY AGENCIES**

- A. The Contractor shall obtain and pay for all permits as required by governing authorities.
- B. Obtain and pay for temporary easements required across property other than that of Owner or that is shown on the Contract Drawings.
- C. The Contractor shall comply with applicable codes.

**1.03 REMOVAL**

- A. The Contractor shall completely remove temporary materials, equipment, and offices upon completion of construction.
- B. The Contractor shall repair damage caused by installation and restore to specified or original condition.

**1.04 TEMPORARY LIGHTING**

- A. The Contractor shall furnish and install temporary lighting required for:
  - 1. Construction needs.
  - 2. Safe and adequate working conditions.
  - 3. Public Safety.
  - 4. Security lighting.
  - 5. Temporary office and storage area lighting.
- B. Service periods for safety lighting shall be as follows:
  - 1. Within construction area: All times that authorized personnel are present.
  - 2. Public areas: At all times.

- C. Costs of Installation and Preparation: Contractor shall pay all installation, maintenance and removal costs of temporary lighting.
- D. Maintenance of temporary lighting service (replacement of bulbs, etc.) shall be the sole responsibility of the General Contractor.

#### **1.05 TEMPORARY WATER**

The Contractor shall provide the water necessary for testing and disinfection. The Contractor shall supply his own hoses, chlorine for disinfection, etc. The Owner will make available water to the Contractor at the current wholesale rate for water per 1,000 gallons.

#### **1.06 SANITARY FACILITIES**

Contractor shall provide sanitary facilities as set forth in General Provisions (GP-2.04. Sanitary Regulations).

#### **1.07 FIELD OFFICE**

The Contractor shall make his own provisions for providing the electricity, telephone, gas, water, sewer, and other utilities to his office trailer that are required or as necessary for completion of the work.

The Contractor shall be responsible for all utility charges.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

Not used.

### **PART 3 – EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 IMPLEMENTATION**

- A. The Contractor shall provide measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff and airborne dust to storm drains, adjacent areas and walkways prior to the start of any site work.
- B. Straw bale dikes, silt fencing and synthetic filter fabric shall be used as necessary to protect adjacent lands, surface waters, and vegetation to achieve environmental objectives.
- C. Provide barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction to prevent flooding by runoff of stormwater from heavy rains.
- D. Soil deposited on pavement by construction and other contractor vehicles shall be removed and the pavement swept as required.
- E. Plan and execute construction by methods to control surface drainage from cuts and fills, from borrow and waste disposal areas. Prevent erosion and sedimentation.
- F. Minimize amount of bare soil exposed at one time.
- G. Provide temporary measures such as berms, dikes, drains, hay bales, gabions, etc., as

directed by the Engineer so as to minimize siltation due to runoff.

- H. Construct fill and waste areas by selective placement to avoid erosive exposed surface of silts or clays.
- I. Periodically inspect earthwork to detect evidence of erosion and sedimentation; promptly apply corrective measures.

### **3.02 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE**

- A. The Contractor shall inspect, repair, and maintain erosion and sediment control measures until final stabilization has been established.

### **3.03 REMOVAL OF FACILITIES**

- A. The Contractor shall remove the temporary facilities after final stabilization has been established. Used devices (including old straw bales) shall be disposed of as Construction & Demolition debris.

### **3.04 DUST CONTROL**

- A. Execute work by methods to minimize raising dust from construction operations. Provide positive means to prevent air-borne dust from dispersing into atmosphere.

- END OF SECTION -



**SECTION 015600**

**BARRIERS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 WORK INCLUDED**

Temporary Railing: Temporary railing shall be provided around open pits and other locations where needed, to prevent accidents or injury to persons.

**1.02 COST**

The Contractor shall pay all costs for temporary railing.

- END OF SECTION -



**SECTION 017800**  
**PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 WORK INCLUDED**

The Contractor shall obtain from the Engineer, one (1) set of prints of the Contract Drawings. These prints shall be kept and maintained in good condition at the project site and a qualified representative of the Contractor shall enter upon these prints, from day-to-day, the actual "as-built" record of the construction progress. Entries and notations shall be made in a neat and legible manner and these prints shall be delivered to the Engineer upon completion of the construction. APPROVAL FOR FINAL PAYMENT WILL BE CONTINGENT UPON COMPLIANCE WITH THIS PROVISION.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE:**

- A. SECTION 013323 – SHOP DRAWINGS
- B. SECTION 007213 - GENERAL CONDITIONS

**1.03 MAINTENANCE OF DOCUMENTS**

- A. Maintain at job site, one copy of:
  - 1. Contract Drawings
  - 2. Specifications
  - 3. Addenda
  - 4. Reviewed Shop Drawings
  - 5. Change Orders
  - 6. Other Modifications to Contract
- B. Store documents in approved location, apart from documents used for construction.
- C. Provide files and racks for storage of documents.
- D. Maintain documents in clean, dry legible condition.
- E. Do not use record documents for construction purposes.
- F. Make documents available at all times for inspection by Engineer and Owner.

**1.04 MARKING DEVICES**

Provide colored pencil or felt-tip marking pen for all marking.

**1.05 RECORDING**

- A. Label each document "PROJECT RECORD" in 2-inch high printed letters.

- B. Keep record documents current.
- C. Do not permanently conceal any work until required information has been recorded.
- D. Contract Drawings: Legibly mark to record actual construction:
  - 1. Horizontal and vertical location of underground utilities and appurtenances referenced to permanent surface improvements.
  - 2. Location of internal utilities and appurtenances concealed in construction referenced to visible and accessible features of structure.
  - 3. Field changes of dimension and detail.
  - 4. Changes made by Change Order or Field Order.
  - 5. Details not on original Contract Drawings.
- E. Specifications and Addenda: Legibly mark up each Section to record:
  - 1. Manufacturer, trade name, catalog number, and supplier of each product and item of equipment actually installed.
  - 2. Changes made by Change Order or Field Order.
  - 3. Other matters not originally specified.
- F. Shop Drawings: Maintain as record documents; legibly annotate Shop Drawings to record changes made after review.

#### **1.06 SUBMITTAL**

- A. At completion of project, deliver record documents to Engineer.
- B. Accompany submittal with transmittal letter, in duplicate, containing:
  - 1. Date.
  - 2. Project Title and Number.
  - 3. Contractor's Name and Address.
  - 4. Title and Number of each Record Document.
  - 5. Certification that each Document as Submitted is Complete and Accurate.
  - 6. Signature of Contractor, or his authorized Representative.

- END OF SECTION



**DIVISION 02**  
**EXISTING CONDITIONS**





# REPORT OF GEOTECHNICAL EXPLORATION

AMERICAN ENGINEERS, INC.

FEBRUARY 2019

BLUEGRASS ENGINEERING, PLLC  
ALLEN COUNTY – ELEVATED WATER  
TANK GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION  
SCOTTSVILLE, KY



Transportation



Geotechnical



Bridge & Structural



Site Design



Geospatial



Environmental

Discover the AEI Difference

[www.aei.cc](http://www.aei.cc)



February 5, 2019

Mr. Matthew Curtis, PE  
Bluegrass Engineering, PLLC  
222 East Main Street, Suite 1  
Georgetown, Kentucky

Re: Report of Geotechnical Exploration  
Allen County – Elevated Water Tank Geotechnical Investigation  
Scottsville, KY  
AEI Project No. 218-115

Dear Mr. Curtis:

American Engineers, Inc. is pleased to submit this geotechnical report that details the results of our geotechnical exploration performed at the above referenced site.

The attached report describes the site and subsurface conditions and also details our recommendations for the proposed project. The Appendices to the report contains a drawing with a boring layout, typed boring logs and the results of laboratory testing.

In summary, we recommend a deep foundation system bearing on limestone bedrock. Foundations for the tank should consist of steel H-Piles driven to bedrock. As an alternative, drilled shafts may be utilized to support the tank.

We appreciate the opportunity to be of service to you on this project and hope to provide further support on this and other projects in the future. Please contact us if you have any questions regarding this report.

Respectfully,  
**AMERICAN ENGINEERS, INC.**

A handwritten signature in blue ink, appearing to read "Jacob Cowan".

Jacob Cowan, EIT  
Geotechnical Engineer

A handwritten signature in blue ink, appearing to read "Dennis Mitchell".

Dennis Mitchell, PE, PMP  
Director of Geotechnical Services

**REPORT OF GEOTECHNICAL EXPLORATION  
ALLEN COUNTY – ELEVATED WATER TANK GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION  
SCOTTSVILLE, KENTUCKY**

**Table of Contents**

<b>1</b>	<b>GENERAL SITE DESCRIPTION .....</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>2</b>	<b>GENERAL SITE GEOLOGY.....</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>3</b>	<b>SCOPE OF WORK PERFORMED.....</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>4</b>	<b>RESULTS OF THE EXPLORATION .....</b>	<b>4</b>
4.1	GENERAL .....	4
4.2	SUBSURFACE SOIL CONDITIONS.....	4
4.3	BEDROCK CONDITIONS .....	5
4.4	GROUNDWATER CONDITIONS .....	5
4.5	SEISMIC CONDITIONS .....	6
<b>5</b>	<b>ANALYSES AND RECOMMENDATIONS .....</b>	<b>6</b>
5.1	GENERAL SITE WORK.....	6
5.1.1	<i>Excavation Safety.....</i>	<i>6</i>
5.2	STRUCTURE FOUNDATIONS .....	6
5.2.1	<i>Foundation Design .....</i>	<i>6</i>
5.2.2	<i>H-Pile Foundation Recommendations.....</i>	<i>7</i>
5.2.2.1	H-Pile Pre-Drilling Recommendations .....	7
5.2.2.2	Wave Equation Analysis.....	7
5.2.3	<i>Drilled Shaft Recommendations.....</i>	<i>7</i>
5.2.3.1	Recommended Drilled Shaft Socket Depths.....	8
5.2.3.2	Drilled Shaft Construction.....	8
5.2.4	<i>Potential Foundation Movement.....</i>	<i>9</i>
5.3	GENERAL CONSIDERATIONS.....	9
5.3.1	<i>Construction Monitoring/Testing .....</i>	<i>9</i>
5.3.2	<i>Limitations.....</i>	<i>9</i>

**Appendices**

**Appendix A – Boring Layout**

**Appendix B – Boring Logs**

**Appendix C – Laboratory Testing**

# **REPORT OF GEOTECHNICAL EXPLORATION ALLEN COUNTY – ELEVATED WATER TANK GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION SCOTTSVILLE, KENTUCKY**

## **1 GENERAL SITE DESCRIPTION**

The site of the proposed elevated tank was moved from its original site. The new site is located north of the intersection of US 231 and Sisco Drive in Scottsville, Kentucky (36.771109, -86.243790). The project consists of a 500,000-gallon elevated water storage tank supported on six legs with a center riser and will be on the order of about 140 feet tall. The tank will have an approximate diameter of 60 feet.

The topography of the site is best described as gently rolling to sloping. Structural loads are anticipated on the order of about 1,330 kips for the center riser. Preliminary structural loads were provided by Bluegrass Engineering.

## **2 GENERAL SITE GEOLOGY**

Available geologic mapping (*Geologic Map of the Scottsville Quadrangle, Allen County Kentucky, KGS 1962* and the Kentucky Geologic Map Information Service) shows the site to be underlain by upper Mississippian-aged deposits of the St. Louis and Salem and Warsaw Formations. Geologic mapping indicates the bedrock beneath the site to be comprised of limestone. The limestone of the St. Louis formation is commonly described as light gray, fine-grained, argillaceous, crossbedded, stylolitic and cherty. The Salem and Warsaw formation is commonly comprised of interbedded limestone, dolomite and shale. The limestone of the Salem and Warsaw formation is commonly described as detrital, gray in color, containing lenses of argillaceous dolomite and dolomitic shale. Crossbedding and stylolites are much less prominent in the limestone of the Salem and Warsaw Formation.

Karst potential mapping was reviewed for the site and indicated the site and surrounding areas exhibited very high and medium potential for the development of karst features. Earthwork performed at the site may have masked surficial karst features. Based on the review of historic topographic mapping, the area surface depressions were noted proximate to the site. As with most karst landscapes, overburden thickness varies greatly due to the differential rates of chemical weathering and patterns of surface and subsurface drainage. It should be understood by the Owner that there is some degree of risk of future ground subsidence where karst is known to exist. It is impossible to fully identify the presence of or risk for development of all geologic hazards during the course of a typical geotechnical investigation.

## **3 SCOPE OF WORK PERFORMED**

The geotechnical exploration consisted of drilling five soil test borings to auger refusal and two rockline soundings. Rock coring was performed in each of the soil test borings to about 15 feet beyond the auger refusal depth. The borings were staked by Bluegrass Engineering prior to arrival of AEI personnel on site. A boring layout is included in Appendix A of this report.

The borings were drilled by an AEI drill crew using a track-mounted drill rig equipped with continuous flight hollow-stem augers and an NQ2-size diamond coring bit. Standard penetration tests (SPT's) were performed in each of the soil test borings at 2-½ foot intervals in the upper ten feet and five foot centers thereafter to the refusal depth. Rock core was obtained beyond the auger refusal depth for all soil test borings. An Engineering Technician was on site throughout the fieldwork to log the soil and rock encountered during the drilling operation, with particular attention given to soil type, color, relative moisture content, primary constituents, and soil strength consistencies. The recovered soil samples and rock core were further classified in the lab by experienced laboratory personnel and verified by a Geotechnical Engineer.

The natural moisture content of the soil samples will be provided in the final geotechnical report. The natural moisture content is denoted as (W%) and shown as a percentage of the dry weight of the soil on the boring logs. In addition, Atterberg Limits testing results will also be provided in the final geotechnical report.

The soils were classified in the laboratory in general accordance with the Unified Soil Classification System (USCS). The Unified symbol for each stratum is shown on the legend for the typed boring logs. The testing was performed in accordance with the generally accepted standards for such tests.

## **4 RESULTS OF THE EXPLORATION**

### **4.1 GENERAL**

Information provided in the Appendices for this report includes boring locations, logs of the borings, and other relevant geotechnical information. A description of the subsurface soil, bedrock and groundwater conditions follows.

### **4.2 SUBSURFACE SOIL CONDITIONS**

The generalized subsurface conditions encountered at the boring locations, including descriptions of the various strata and their depths and thicknesses are presented on the Boring Logs in Appendix B.

Topsoil was encountered at the surface with thicknesses of eight to ten inches. Beneath the topsoil, low plasticity clay was typically encountered to auger refusal depths. The clay was typically described as lean, containing trace to some chert, brown to reddish brown in color, moist of the optimum moisture content for compaction and medium stiff to very stiff in soil strength consistency.

SPT-N values in the cohesive soils ranged from two to 27 blows per foot (bpf), excluding 50+ blow counts, with most values ranging between six and 26 bpf. Corresponding pocket penetrometer (Qp) values ranged from less than 0.25 to greater than 4.5 tons per square foot (tsf), with most values between 1.75 and greater than 4.5 tons per square foot. Together, the SPT-N and Qp values are indicative of soft to very stiff soil strength consistencies.

Atterberg limits tests yielded liquid limits results ranging from 32 to 46 percent with corresponding plasticity indices ranging from 12 to 21 percent. The results of soil classification



testing indicate that the residual soils at the site classify as CL (Clay of Low plasticity), lean clay, in accordance with the USCS. Natural moisture content testing resulted in a range of 19 to 48 percent, with most values ranging between 22 and 30 percent. Results of natural moisture content and Atterberg limits testing indicate that the on-site soils are typically at a moisture content near to five percent wet of the plastic limit.

### 4.3 BEDROCK CONDITIONS

Refusal, as indicated by the driller on the field boring logs, indicates a depth where either essentially no downward progress can be made by the auger or where the N-value indicates essentially no penetration of the split-spoon sampler. It is normally indicative of a very hard or very dense material such as large boulders or the upper bedrock surface. Auger refusal was encountered in all borings at depths ranging from about 27 to 37 feet beneath the surface. Limestone was encountered in all rock core borings. The limestone was typically described as fine to coarse crystalline, light gray to dark gray, thin to thick bedded, stylolitic and hard. Rock core recovery percentages ranged from 83 to 100 percent, with most values ranging between 90 and 100 percent. Rock Quality Designation (RQD) values ranged from 70 to 100 percent, with most values ranging between 82 and 100 percent. The recovered rock core and Rock Quality Designation values are indicative of good to excellent rock quality. Unconfined compressive strength testing was performed on recovered rock core from Borings B-2 B-3 at depths of 39.5 and 27.0 feet beneath the surface and resulted in values of 8,466 and 10,456 pounds per square inch (psi), respectively. Voids were encountered in Boring B-2 with thicknesses ranging from 0.3 to 0.7 feet at depths of 35 feet to 37.5 feet beneath the surface. Moreover, a clay seam was encountered in Boring B-2 with a thickness of 0.3 feet at a depth of 35.8 feet beneath the surface. Auger refusal boring data is shown in Table 1 below:

**Table 1: Summary of Auger Refusal Data**

Boring	Auger Refusal Depth (feet)	Estimated Top of Rock Depth (feet)
B-1	37.4	37.4
B-2	32.5	32.5
B-3	27.0	27.0
B-4	28.4	28.4
B-5	27.2	27.2
S-1	32.2	32.2
S-2	31.5	31.5

### 4.4 GROUNDWATER CONDITIONS

Groundwater was encountered in Borings B-1 and B-2 at 34 and 29.5 feet beneath the surface, respectively. In cohesive soils such as those encountered at the site, a long time is required for the hydrostatic groundwater level to come to equilibrium in the borehole. The short-term groundwater levels reported by the drill crew are not generally indicative of the long-term groundwater level. To accurately determine the long-term groundwater level, as well as the seasonal and precipitation induced fluctuations of the groundwater level, it is necessary to

install piezometers in the borings, and monitor them for an extended length of time. Frequently, groundwater conditions affecting construction in this region are caused by trapped or perched groundwater, which occurs within the soil materials or at the soil/rock interface in irregular, discontinuous locations. If these water bodies are encountered during excavation, they can produce seepage durations and rates that will vary depending on the recent rainfall activity and the hydraulic conductivity of the material.

#### **4.5 SEISMIC CONDITIONS**

According to the Kentucky Building Code, 2013 Edition and the subsurface conditions encountered in the borings, Site Class B should be utilized for design provided a rock bearing foundation system is utilized to support the structure.

Soil liquefaction analysis was outside the scope of this investigation. Prior studies on similar soil types indicate that the potential for liquefaction is low and is primarily dependent on the variability of site soils and earthquake severity.

Consideration for seismic loading and liquefaction potential beyond this level of investigation is left to the discretion of the structural framing and foundation design engineer.

### **5 ANALYSES AND RECOMMENDATIONS**

The recommendations that follow are based on our conceptual understanding of the project. As the site design is advanced, please notify us of any significant design changes so that our recommendations can be reviewed and modified as necessary.

#### **5.1 GENERAL SITE WORK**

##### **5.1.1 Excavation Safety**

Foundation excavations should be properly sloped back in accordance with the Kentucky Occupational Safety and Health Standards for the Construction Industry 29 CFR Part 1926, Subpart P – Excavations. The soil overburden at the site should be classified as Type B soil in accordance with the above standard for excavations less than 20 feet. Soil at the site should be laid back on a slope of 1 Horizontal: 1 Vertical (1 H: 1V) or flatter. Excavations which extend below the bedrock surface can be excavated vertical.

#### **5.2 STRUCTURE FOUNDATIONS**

##### **5.2.1 Foundation Design**

Foundations for the tank should consist of steel H-Piles driven to bedrock. A steel-H-Pile foundation system will significantly reduce settlement concerns that would otherwise develop with a soil supported mat foundation system. As an alternative, drilled shafts may be designed to support the tank loads.

As recommended from the previous geotechnical report, soil test borings with rock core were performed at four of the six supporting legs for the proposed tank and two rockline soundings at the remaining legs to further evaluate the continuity of the bedrock.

## 5.2.2 H-Pile Foundation Recommendations

Steel H-piles driven to bedrock can be used due to the unweathered-competent bedrock surface encountered in rock core borings. A recommended total factored axial resistance of 200 and 300 Kips for 12x53 and 14x89 steel H-piles, respectively, can be used in H-pile foundation design. With this design, each individual leg and center riser can be designed with an individual pile group and pile cap. It is recommended that each pile group be designed with a minimum of three piles to provide a sufficient amount of redundancy for each group.

We recommend a resistance factor ( $\phi_c$ ) of 0.5 to determine the maximum nominal resistance of the piles.

### 5.2.2.1 H-Pile Pre-Drilling Recommendations

For the pile group at B-2, it is recommended that pre-drilling be performed to extend the pile tip elevations below the voids and clay seam encountered at 35.0 to 37.5 feet beneath the surface. **For the pile group at B-2, Pre-drilling should be extend to a depth of at least 39 feet beneath the surface.** Pre-drilling should be performed at any other locations where rock core borings indicate voids below the top of rock.

### 5.2.2.2 Wave Equation Analysis

A wave equation analysis was performed for this location. Based this analyses, it is possible to drive 12" or 14" H-piles to bedrock and practical refusal without encountering excessive blow counts or damaging the pile. At both end bents, a hammer with a rated energy between 20 and 40 kip-ft for 12x53 size piles and 21 and 44 kip-ft for 14x89 size piles will be required to drive the H-piles to refusal without encountering excessive blow counts or damaging the pile.

## 5.2.3 Drilled Shaft Recommendations

An allowable end bearing capacity of 150 ksf and an allowable skin friction capacity of ten ksf can be utilized for design of drilled shafts extended into limestone bedrock. If the bottom of the drilled shaft cannot be inspected or cleaned of loose debris, the designer should consider neglecting the end bearing capacity based on the tolerance for settlement. Additional parameters for designing the drilled shafts are provided in the following table:

**Table 2: Rock Properties for Design of Drilled Shafts**

Rock Parameter	Parameter Symbol	Value
Rock Unit Weight	$\gamma$	160 pcf
Unconfined Compressive Strength (rock)	$q_u$	6,000 psi
Allowable End Bearing Capacity (unit)	$q_{eb}$	150 ksf
Allowable Skin Friction Capacity (unit)	$f_{skin}$	10 ksf

### 5.2.3.1 Recommended Drilled Shaft Socket Depths

Due to the relatively unweathered limestone bedrock near the soil/bedrock interface encountered in all borings, with the exception of Boring B-2, the top of rock sockets for drilled shaft foundations may be installed near the soil/bedrock interface. **However, due to the presence of voids and a clay seam encountered in Boring B-2, the top of rock socket for drilled shaft foundations in this area should extend at least 39 feet beneath the surface. All drilled shafts should extend to a minimum of ½ times the shaft diameter into bedrock but no less than two feet and may be governed by lateral loads.**

### 5.2.3.2 Drilled Shaft Construction

Any groundwater encountered in drilled shaft excavations should be removed prior to concrete placement. Some zones of seepage may be encountered at the soil/rock interface. The contractor should be prepared to pump any groundwater from the drilled shaft and any other excavations that extend into bedrock. Drilled shaft concrete should be placed immediately upon completion of excavation. The use of temporary casing may be necessary to stabilize the shaft during cleaning and inspection, as well as to prevent caving of the sidewalls prior to concrete placement. In the unlikely event that water infiltration into the drilled pier shaft cannot be controlled by pumping, the contractor would need to place the concrete underwater by appropriate tremie methods. If such methods were not available at the time of shaft excavation, the shaft should be backfilled with spoil until such a time that appropriate equipment and material can be provided to properly complete the shaft.

To reduce lateral movement of the drilled shaft, the contractor must place the drilled shaft concrete in intimate contact with undisturbed natural soil and rock. As such the temporary casing should be pulled concurrent with concrete placement. The contractor must fill any voids or enlargements in the drilled shaft excavations with concrete at the time of placement. To reduce the potential for arching and to provide a workable material, we recommend the drilled shaft concrete mix be designed for a slump of five to seven inches. Should tremie placement of the concrete be required, the concrete mix should be designed with a slump ranging from seven to nine inches, without reduction in design strength, to facilitate placement with the tremie tube. A means of preventing concrete from intermixing with the water or slurry must be provided, such as a bottom discharge gate or rubber ball for a tremie pipe, or a pig for use in a concrete pump. In no case should concrete be placed through standing water in the drilled shaft or tremie pipe.

A positive head of concrete, relative to water trapped outside the casing, should always be maintained within the temporary casing to reduce the risk of water and/or soil from infiltrating into the drilled shaft and contaminating the concrete. An improper head balance could potentially cause water and/or soil to flow into the shaft and compromise the concrete integrity. Should tremie placement be required, water, which typically becomes intermixed with the uppermost portion of the concrete, contaminating the concrete, must be completely removed down to fresh concrete prior to final concrete placement to complete the drilled shaft when tremie methods are used. The drilled shaft contractor must be experienced and prepared to deal with potentially difficult soil and groundwater conditions.

#### **5.2.4 Potential Foundation Movement**

A detailed settlement analysis was not performed. However, based on a crude empirical settlement analysis using the foundation loads previously estimated, it is anticipated that less than ½ inch of total settlement will occur with a rock bearing foundation system.

These estimates assume that the foundations are designed and constructed according to the recommendations in this report and in conjunction with sound foundation construction practice.

### **5.3 GENERAL CONSIDERATIONS**

#### **5.3.1 Construction Monitoring/Testing**

All construction operations involving foundation construction should be performed in the presence of an experienced representative of AEI. The representative would operate under the direct supervision of an AEI Geotechnical Engineer. Field observations should be performed prior to and during concrete placement operations.

#### **5.3.2 Limitations**

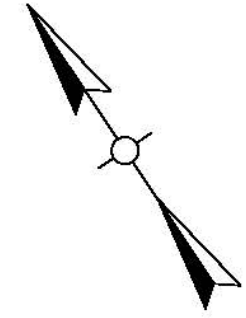
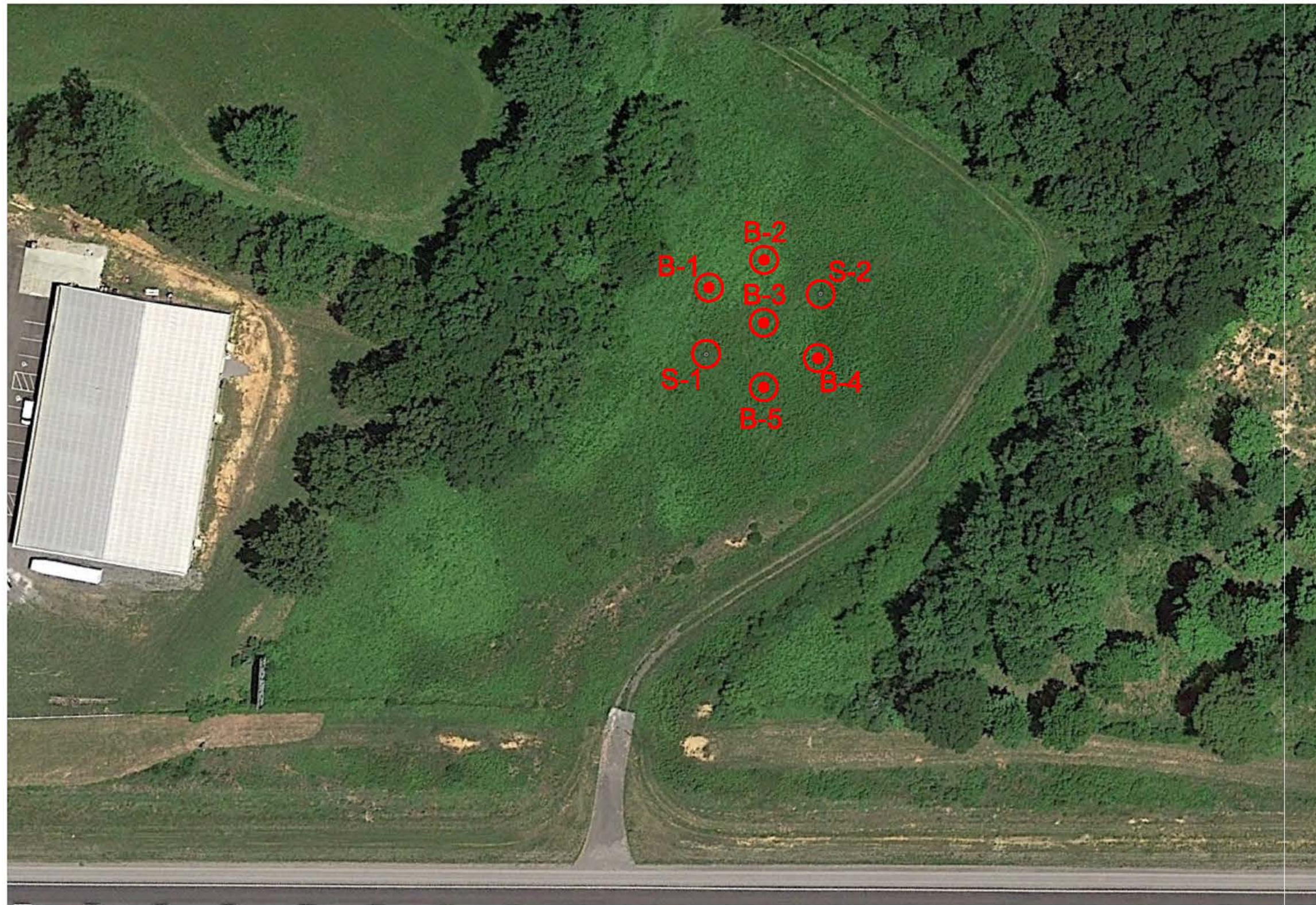
The conclusions and recommendations presented herein are based on information gathered from the borings advanced during this exploration using that degree of care and skill ordinarily exercised under similar circumstances by competent members of the engineering profession. No warranties can be made regarding the continuity of conditions between the borings.

We will retain samples acquired for this project for a period of 30 days subsequent to the submittal date printed on the cover of this report. After this period, the samples will be discarded unless otherwise requested.

# APPENDIX A

## Boring Layout





**LEGEND**

- SOIL TEST BORING WITH ROCK CORE
- ROCKLINE SOUNDING

**DRAWING NOT TO SCALE**

**NOTE: ALL BORING LOCATIONS ARE APPROXIMATE**

NO.	DATE	DESCRIPTION

**BORING LAYOUT**

CLIENT:  
**Bluegrass Engineering, PLLC.**

PROJECT:  
**Allen County - Elevated Water Tank Geotechnical Investigation - Scottsville, KY**

PLANNED BY: AMERICAN ENGINEERS, INC. 1000 W. MAIN ST., SUITE 1000, SCOTTSDALE, AZ 85257  
 PROJECT NO.: 1901000001  
 DATE: 1-15-2019  
 DRAWN BY: J. COWAN  
 CHECKED BY: D. MITCHELL  
 www.aei.com

SCALE:  
NTS

DATE:  
1-15-2019

DRAWN BY:  
J. COWAN

CHECKED BY:  
D. MITCHELL

FILE:  
B1

SHEET:  
**B1**



# APPENDIX B

## Boring Logs



## **FIELD TESTING PROCEDURES**

The general field procedures employed by the Field Services Center are summarized in the following outline. The procedures utilized by the AEI Field Service Center are recognized methods for determining soil and rock distribution and ground water conditions. These methods include geophysical and in situ methods as well as borings.

**Soil Borings** are drilled to obtain subsurface samples using one of several alternate techniques depending upon the surface conditions. Borings are advanced into the ground using continuous flight augers. At prescribed intervals throughout the boring depths, soil samples are obtained with a split- spoon or thin-walled sampler and sealed in airtight glass jars and labeled. The sampler is first seated 6 inches to penetrate loose cuttings and then driven an additional foot, where possible, with blows from a 140 pound hammer falling 30 inches. The number of blows required to drive the sampler each six-inch increment is recorded. The penetration resistance, or "N-value" is designated as the number of hammer blows required to drive the sampler the final foot and, when properly evaluated, is an index to cohesion for clays and relative density for sands. The split spoon sampling procedures used during the exploration are in general accordance with ASTM D 1586. Split spoon samples are considered to provide *disturbed* samples, yet are appropriate for most engineering applications. Thin-walled (Shelby tube) samples are considered to provide *undisturbed* samples and obtained when warranted in general accordance with ASTM D 1587.

These drilling methods are not capable of penetrating through material designated as "refusal materials." Refusal, thus indicated, may result from hard cemented soil, soft weathered rock, coarse gravel or boulders, thin rock seams, or the upper surface of sound continuous rock. Core drilling procedures are required to determine the character and continuity of refusal materials.

**Core Drilling Procedures** for use on refusal materials. Prior to coring, casing is set in the boring through the overburden soils. Refusal materials are then cored according to ASTM D-2113 using a diamond bit attached to the end of a hollow double tube core barrel. This device is rotated at high speeds and the cuttings are brought to the surface by circulating water. Samples of the material penetrated are protected and retained in the inner tube, which is retrieved at the end of each drill run. Upon retrieval of the inner tube the core is recovered, measured and placed in boxes for storage.

The subsurface conditions encountered during drilling are reported on a field test boring record by the driller. The record contains information concerning the boring method, samples attempted and recovered, indications of the presence of various materials such as coarse gravel, cobbles, etc., and observations between samples. Therefore, these boring records contain both factual and interpretive information. The field boring records are on file in our office.

The soil and rock samples plus the field boring records are reviewed by a geotechnical engineer. The engineer classifies the soil in general accordance with the procedures outlined in ASTM D 2487 and D 2488 and prepares the final boring records which are the basis for all evaluations and recommendations.

Representative portions of soil samples are placed in sealed containers and transported to the laboratory. In the laboratory, the samples are examined to verify the driller's field classifications. Test Boring Records are attached which show the soil descriptions and penetration resistances.

The final boring records represent our interpretation of the contents of the field records based on the results of the engineering examinations and tests of the field samples. These records depict subsurface conditions at the specific locations and at the particular time when drilled. Soil conditions at other locations may differ from conditions occurring at these boring locations. Also, the passage of time may result in a change in the subsurface soil and ground water conditions at these boring locations. The lines designate the interface between soil or refusal materials on the records and on profiles represent approximate boundaries. The transition between materials may be gradual. The final boring records are included with this report.

***Water table readings*** are normally taken in conjunction with borings and are recorded on the “Boring Logs”. These readings indicate the approximate location of the hydrostatic water table at the time of our field investigation. Where impervious soils are encountered (clayey soils) the amount of water seepage into the boring is small, and it is generally not possible to establish the location of hydrostatic water table through water level readings. The ground water table may also be dependent upon the amount of precipitation at the site during a particular period of time. Fluctuations in the water table should be expected with variations in precipitation, surface run-off, evaporation and other factors.

The time of boring water level reported on the boring records is determined by field crews as the drilling tools are advanced. The boring water level is detected by changes in the drilling rate, soil samples obtained, etc. Additional water table readings are generally obtained at least 24 hours after the borings are completed. The time lag of at least 24 hours is used to permit stabilization of the ground water table which has been disrupted by the drilling operations. The readings are taken by dropping a weighted line down the boring or using an electrical probe to detect the water level surface.

Occasionally the borings will cave-in, preventing water level readings from being obtained or trapping drilling water above the caved-in zone. The cave-in depth is also measured and recorded on the boring records.

### **Sampling Terminology**

***Undisturbed Sampling:*** Thin-walled or Shelby tube samples used for visual examination, classification tests and quantitative laboratory testing. This procedure is described by ASTM D 1587. Each tube, together with the encased soil, is carefully removed from the ground, made airtight and transported to the laboratory. Locations and depths of undisturbed samples are shown on the “Boring Logs.”

***Bag Sampling:*** Bulk samples of soil are obtained at selected locations. These samples consist of soil brought to the surface by the drilling augers, or obtained from test pits or the ground surface using hand tools. Samples are placed in bags, with sealed jar samples of the material, and taken to our laboratory for testing where more mass material is required (i.e. Proctors and CBR's). The locations of these samples are indicated on the appropriate logs, or on the Boring Location Plan.

# CLASSIFICATION SYSTEM FOR SOIL EXPLORATION

## COHESIVE SOILS (Clay, Silt, and Mixtures)

<u>CONSISTENCY</u>	<u>SPT N-VALUE</u>	<u>Qu/Qp (tsf)</u>	<u>PLASTICITY</u>	
Very Soft	2 blows/ft or less	0 – 0.25	<b>Degree of</b>	<b>Plasticity</b>
Soft	2 to 4 blows/ft	0.25 – 0.49	<b>Plasticity</b>	<b>Index (PI)</b>
Medium Stiff	4 to 8 blows/ft	0.50 – 0.99	Low	0 – 7
Stiff	8 to 15 blows/ft	1.00 – 2.00	Medium	8 – 22
Very Stiff	15 to 30 blows/ft	2.00 – 4.00	High	over 22
Hard	30 blows/ft or more	> 4.00		

## NON-COHESIVE SOILS (Silt, Sand, Gravel, and Mixtures)

<u>DENSITY</u>	<u>SPT N-VALUE</u>	<u>PARTICLE SIZE IDENTIFICATION</u>	
Very Loose	4 blows/ft or less	Boulders	12 inch diameter or more
Loose	4 to 10 blows/ft	Cobbles	3 to 12 inch diameter
Medium Dense	10 to 30 blows/ft	Gravel	Coarse – 1 to 3 inch
Dense	30 to 50 blows/ft		Medium – ½ to 1 inch
Very Dense	50 blows/ft or more		Fine – ¼ to ½ inch
		Sand	Coarse – 0.6mm to ¼ inch
			Medium – 0.2mm to 0.6mm
			Fine – 0.05mm to 0.2mm
		Silt	0.05mm to 0.005mm
		Clay	0.005mm

### RELATIVE PROPORTIONS

<u>Descriptive Term</u>	<u>Percent</u>
Trace	1 – 10
Trace to Some	11 – 20
Some	21 – 35
And	36 – 50

### NOTES

**Classification** – The Unified Soil Classification System is used to identify soil unless otherwise noted.

**Standard “N” Penetration Test (SPT) (ASTM D1586)** – Driving a 2-inch O.D., 1 3/8-inch I.D. sampler a distance of 1 foot into undisturbed soil with a 140-pound hammer free falling a distance of 30 inches. It is customary to drive the spoon 6-inches to seat the sampler into undisturbed soil, and then perform the test. The number of hammer blows for seating the spoon and making the tests are recorded for each 6 inches of penetration on the field drill long (e.g., 10/8/7). On the report log, the Standard Penetration Test result (i.e., the N value) is normally presented and consists of the sum of the 2<sup>nd</sup> and 3<sup>rd</sup> penetration counts (i.e.,  $N = 8 + 7 = 15$  blows/ft.)

### Soil Property Symbols

Qu:	Unconfined Compressive Strength	N:	Standard Penetration Value (see above)
Qp:	Unconfined Comp. Strength (pocket pent.)	omc:	Optimum Moisture content
LL:	Liquid Limit, % (Atterberg Limit)	PL:	Plastic Limit, % (Atterberg Limit)
PI:	Plasticity Index	mdd:	Maximum Dry Density



**CLIENT** Bluegrass Engineering PLLC  
**PROJECT NUMBER** 218-115  
**DATE STARTED** 1/21/19 **COMPLETED** 1/21/19  
**DRILLER** Jim Powers  
**DRILLING METHOD** HSA/ Diamond impregnated coring bit  
**LOGGED BY** James Felts **CHECKED BY** Jacob Cowan  
**NOTES** Leg 1

**PROJECT NAME** US 231 Elevated Water Tank  
**PROJECT LOCATION** Allen County, KY  
**GROUND ELEVATION** \_\_\_\_\_  
**GROUND WATER LEVELS:**  
 ∇ **AT TIME OF DRILLING** 34.0 ft  
**AT END OF DRILLING** ---  
**AFTER DRILLING** ---

GEO TECH BH COLUMNS - GINT STD US LAB.GDT - 2/11/19 16:42 - T:118 PROJECTS\218-115 US 231 ELEVATED WATER TANK\GEO TECH\2019 EXPLORATION\GEO TECH\REPORTS\2019 ELEVATED TANK SOILS.GPJ

DEPTH (ft)	GRAPHIC LOG	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION	SAMPLE TYPE NUMBER	RECOVERY % (RQD)	BLOW COUNTS (N-VALUE)	POCKET PEN. (tsf)	MOISTURE CONTENT (%)	ATTERBERG LIMITS			REMARKS
								LIQUID LIMIT	PLASTIC LIMIT	PLASTICITY INDEX	
0		TOPSOIL (8 inches) (CL) lean CLAY, some chert, brown to reddish brown, moist, medium stiff to very stiff	SPT 1	87	1-1-1 (2)	0.75	27				
			SPT 2	100	3-3-4 (7)	1.75	24				
5			SPT 3	100	5-7-8 (15)	2.5	23				
			SPT 4	100	4-5-6 (11)	3.0	22	32	20	12	
10			SPT 5	100	4-4-6 (10)	2.75	23				
15			SPT 6	67	5-14-15 (29)	1.5	22				
20			SPT 7	67	9-7-7 (14)	1.0	23				
25			SPT 8	53	3-3-3 (6)	2.0	24				
30			SPT 9	47	2-2-5 (7)	0.75	27				
35	∇		SPT 10	60	4-7-3 (10)	<0.25	40				
40		LIMESTONE, fine to coarse crystalline, light gray to dark gray, thick bedded, stylolitic, hard	RC 1	90 (90)							

(Continued Next Page)



CLIENT Bluegrass Engineering PLLC

PROJECT NAME US 231 Elevated Water Tank

PROJECT NUMBER 218-115

PROJECT LOCATION Allen County, KY

GEO TECH BH COLUMNS - GINT STD US LAB.GDT - 2/11/19 16:42 - T:118 PROJECTS\218-115 US 231 ELEVATED WATER TANK\GEO TECH\2019 EXPLORATION\GEO TECH\REPORTS\2019 ELEVATED TANK SOILS.GPJ

DEPTH (ft)	GRAPHIC LOG	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION	SAMPLE TYPE NUMBER	RECOVERY % (RQD)	BLOW COUNTS (N-VALUE)	POCKET PEN. (tsf)	MOISTURE CONTENT (%)	ATTERBERG LIMITS			REMARKS
								LIQUID LIMIT	PLASTIC LIMIT	PLASTICITY INDEX	
40		LIMESTONE, fine to coarse crystalline, light gray to dark gray, thick bedded, stylonitic, hard (continued)	RC 2	100 (100)							
45			RC 3	98 (100)							
50			RC 4	100 (100)							
			Refusal at 37.4 feet. Bottom of borehole at 52.5 feet.								



**CLIENT** Bluegrass Engineering PLLC  
**PROJECT NUMBER** 218-115  
**DATE STARTED** 1/21/19 **COMPLETED** 1/21/19  
**DRILLER** Jim Powers  
**DRILLING METHOD** HSA/ Diamond impregnated coring bit  
**LOGGED BY** James Felts **CHECKED BY** Jacob Cowan  
**NOTES** Leg 2

**PROJECT NAME** US 231 Elevated Water Tank  
**PROJECT LOCATION** Allen County, KY  
**GROUND ELEVATION** \_\_\_\_\_  
**GROUND WATER LEVELS:**  
 ∇ **AT TIME OF DRILLING** 29.5 ft  
**AT END OF DRILLING** ---  
**AFTER DRILLING** ---

GEOTECH BH COLUMNS - GINT STD US LAB.GDT - 2/11/19 16:43 - T:118 PROJECTS\218-115 US 231 ELEVATED WATER TANK\GEO\GINT\2019 EXPLORATION\GEO\TECH\REPORTS\2019 ELEVATED TANK SOILS.GPJ

DEPTH (ft)	GRAPHIC LOG	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION	SAMPLE TYPE NUMBER	RECOVERY % (RQD)	BLOW COUNTS (N-VALUE)	POCKET PEN. (tsf)	MOISTURE CONTENT (%)	ATTERBERG LIMITS			REMARKS
								LIQUID LIMIT	PLASTIC LIMIT	PLASTICITY INDEX	
0		TOPSOIL (10 inches)	SPT 1	87	1-1-1 (2)	2.5	26				
		(CL) lean CLAY, brown to reddish brown, trace chert, moist, medium stiff to very stiff	SPT 2	93	3-3-4 (7)	2.75	21				
5			SPT 3	100	6-7-9 (16)	4.0	22	35	23	12	
			SPT 4	100	4-5-10 (15)	2.75	23				
10			SPT 5	100	5-5-6 (11)	1.75	21				
15			SPT 6	93	4-6-6 (12)	2.75	22				
20			SPT 7	27	8-10-12 (22)	1.75	22				
25			SPT 8	47	4-5-7 (12)	2.75	26				
30	∇		SPT 9	73	3-4-3 (7)	0.25	48				
35		LIMESTONE, fine to coarse crystalline, light gray to gray, thin to thick bedded, stylolitic, hard	RC 1	83 (70)							Void encountered at 35.0' to 35.3' Clay seam at 35.8' to 36.1' Void encountered at 36.8' to 37.5'
			RC 2	86 (70)							
40											



CLIENT Bluegrass Engineering PLLC

PROJECT NAME US 231 Elevated Water Tank

PROJECT NUMBER 218-115

PROJECT LOCATION Allen County, KY

GEOTECH BH COLUMNS - GINT STD US LAB.GDT - 2/11/19 16:43 - T:\18 PROJECTS\218-115 US 231 ELEVATED WATER TANK\GEOTECH\2019 EXPLORATION\GEO\TECHREPORTS\2019 ELEVATED TANK SOILS.GPJ

DEPTH (ft)	GRAPHIC LOG	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION	SAMPLE TYPE NUMBER	RECOVERY % (RQD)	BLOW COUNTS (N-VALUE)	POCKET PEN. (tsf)	MOISTURE CONTENT (%)	ATTERBERG LIMITS			REMARKS
								LIQUID LIMIT	PLASTIC LIMIT	PLASTICITY INDEX	
40		LIMESTONE, fine to coarse crystalline, light gray to gray, thin to thick bedded, stylonitic, hard (continued)	RC 3	96 (84)							
45			RC 4	100 (100)							
			Refusal at 32.5 feet. Bottom of borehole at 47.5 feet.								



**CLIENT** Bluegrass Engineering PLLC  
**PROJECT NUMBER** 218-115  
**DATE STARTED** 1/18/19 **COMPLETED** 1/18/19  
**DRILLER** Jim Powers  
**DRILLING METHOD** HSA/ Diamond impregnated coring bit  
**LOGGED BY** James Felts **CHECKED BY** Jacob Cowan  
**NOTES** Center Pier

**PROJECT NAME** US 231 Elevated Water Tank  
**PROJECT LOCATION** Allen County, KY  
**GROUND ELEVATION** \_\_\_\_\_  
**GROUND WATER LEVELS:**  
**AT TIME OF DRILLING** ---  
**AT END OF DRILLING** ---  
**AFTER DRILLING** ---

GEOTECH BH COLUMNS - GINT STD US LAB.GDT - 2/11/19 16:43 - T:118 PROJECTS\218-115 US 231 ELEVATED WATER TANK\GEO\TECH\2019 EXPLORATION\GEO\TECH\REPORTS\2019 ELEVATED TANK SOILS.GPJ

DEPTH (ft)	GRAPHIC LOG	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION	SAMPLE TYPE NUMBER	RECOVERY % (RQD)	BLOW COUNTS (N-VALUE)	POCKET PEN. (tsf)	MOISTURE CONTENT (%)	ATTERBERG LIMITS			REMARKS
								LIQUID LIMIT	PLASTIC LIMIT	PLASTICITY INDEX	
0		TOPSOIL (10 inches) (CL) lean CLAY, trace chert, dark brown to reddish brown, moist, medium stiff to very stiff	SPT 1	87	1-1-1 (2)	0.75	27				
			SPT 2	100	3-3-3 (6)	1.75	23				
5			SPT 3	100	5-6-8 (14)	2.75	20				
			SPT 4	100	6-9-11 (20)	3.75	26	44	26	18	
10			SPT 5	93	8-8-12 (20)	4.5+	26				
15			SPT 6	87	7-11-15 (26)	4.25	27				
20			SPT 7	60	4-6-9 (15)	2.75	26				
25			SPT 8	100	4-4-4 (8)	1.75	29				
30		LIMESTONE, fine to coarse crystalline, light gray to gray, thick bedded, hard	RC 1	100 (97)							
			RC 2	100 (94)							
35			RC 3	94 (92)							
40											

(Continued Next Page)





AMERICAN ENGINEERS, INC.

PROFESSIONAL ENGINEERING

65 Aberdeen Drive  
Glasgow, KY 42141  
(270) 651-7220

B-3

PAGE 2 OF 2

CLIENT Bluegrass Engineering PLLC

PROJECT NAME US 231 Elevated Water Tank

PROJECT NUMBER 218-115

PROJECT LOCATION Allen County, KY

GEOTECH BH COLUMNS - GINT STD US LAB.GDT - 2/11/19 16:43 - T:118 PROJECTS\218-115 US 231 ELEVATED WATER TANK\GEO\TECH\2019 EXPLORATION\GEO\TECH\REPORTS\2019 ELEVATED TANK SOILS.GPJ

DEPTH (ft)	GRAPHIC LOG	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION	SAMPLE TYPE NUMBER	RECOVERY % (RQD)	BLOW COUNTS (N-VALUE)	POCKET PEN. (tsf)	MOISTURE CONTENT (%)	ATTERBERG LIMITS			REMARKS
								LIQUID LIMIT	PLASTIC LIMIT	PLASTICITY INDEX	
40		LIMESTONE, fine to coarse crystalline, light gray to gray, thick bedded, hard (continued)	RC 4	115 (85)							
<p>Refusal at 27.0 feet. Bottom of borehole at 42.3 feet.</p>											



**CLIENT** Bluegrass Engineering PLLC  
**PROJECT NUMBER** 218-115  
**DATE STARTED** 1/17/19 **COMPLETED** 1/17/19  
**DRILLER** Jim Powers  
**DRILLING METHOD** HSA/ Diamond impregnated coring bit  
**LOGGED BY** James Felts **CHECKED BY** Jacob Cowan  
**NOTES** Leg 4

**PROJECT NAME** US 231 Elevated Water Tank  
**PROJECT LOCATION** Allen County, KY  
**GROUND ELEVATION** \_\_\_\_\_  
**GROUND WATER LEVELS:**  
**AT TIME OF DRILLING** ---  
**AT END OF DRILLING** ---  
**AFTER DRILLING** ---

GEOTECH BH COLUMNS - GINT STD US LAB.GDT - 2/11/19 16:43 - T:118 PROJECTS\218-115 US 231 ELEVATED WATER TANK\GEO TECH\2019 EXPLORATION\GEO TECH\REPORTS\2019 ELEVATED TANK SOILS.GPJ

DEPTH (ft)	GRAPHIC LOG	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION	SAMPLE TYPE NUMBER	RECOVERY % (RQD)	BLOW COUNTS (N-VALUE)	POCKET PEN. (tsf)	MOISTURE CONTENT (%)	ATTERBERG LIMITS			REMARKS
								LIQUID LIMIT	PLASTIC LIMIT	PLASTICITY INDEX	
0		TOPSOIL (10 inches) (CL) lean CLAY, trace chert, dark brown to reddish brown, moist, medium stiff to very stiff	SPT 1	87	1-3-4 (7)	2.0	28				
			SPT 2	67	3-4-4 (8)	1.25	24				
5			SPT 3	67	5-7-14 (21)	4.25	24				
			SPT 4	100	9-14-10 (24)	4.5+	23				
10			SPT 5	100	9-10-17 (27)	4.5+	27				
15			SPT 6	100	5-6-12 (18)	4.25	29				
20			SPT 7	100	4-4-10 (14)	3.0	26				
25			SPT 8	87	4-5-4 (9)	1.5	26				
30		LIMESTONE, fine to coarse crystalline, light gray to gray, thin to thick bedded, stylolitic, hard	RC 1	100 (50)							
			RC 2	100 (92)							
35			RC 3	98 (82)							
40											

(Continued Next Page)



**AMERICAN ENGINEERS, INC.**

PROFESSIONAL ENGINEERING

65 Aberdeen Drive  
Glasgow, KY 42141  
(270) 651-7220

**B-4**

PAGE 2 OF 2

CLIENT Bluegrass Engineering PLLC

PROJECT NAME US 231 Elevated Water Tank

PROJECT NUMBER 218-115

PROJECT LOCATION Allen County, KY

GEOTECH BH COLUMNS - GINT STD US LAB.GDT - 2/11/19 16:43 - T:118 PROJECTS\218-115 US 231 ELEVATED WATER TANK\GEO\TECH\2019 EXPLORATION\GEO\TECH\REPORTS\2019 ELEVATED TANK SOILS.GPJ

DEPTH (ft)	GRAPHIC LOG	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION	SAMPLE TYPE NUMBER	RECOVERY % (RQD)	BLOW COUNTS (N-VALUE)	POCKET PEN. (tsf)	MOISTURE CONTENT (%)	ATTERBERG LIMITS			REMARKS
								LIQUID LIMIT	PLASTIC LIMIT	PLASTICITY INDEX	
40		LIMESTONE, fine to coarse crystalline, light gray to gray, thin to thick bedded, stylonitic, hard (continued)	RC 4	100 (92)							
Refusal at 28.4 feet. Bottom of borehole at 43.4 feet.											



**CLIENT** Bluegrass Engineering PLLC  
**PROJECT NUMBER** 218-115  
**DATE STARTED** 1/18/19 **COMPLETED** 1/18/19  
**DRILLER** Jim Powers  
**DRILLING METHOD** HSA/ Diamond impregnated coring bit  
**LOGGED BY** James Felts **CHECKED BY** Jacob Cowan  
**NOTES** Leg 5

**PROJECT NAME** US 231 Elevated Water Tank  
**PROJECT LOCATION** Allen County, KY  
**GROUND ELEVATION** \_\_\_\_\_  
**GROUND WATER LEVELS:**  
**AT TIME OF DRILLING** ---  
**AT END OF DRILLING** ---  
**AFTER DRILLING** ---

GEOTECH BH COLUMNS - GINT STD US LAB.GDT - 2/11/19 16:43 - T:118 PROJECTS\218-115 US 231 ELEVATED WATER TANK\GEO TECH\2019 EXPLORATION\GEO TECH\REPORTS\2019 ELEVATED TANK SOILS.GPJ

DEPTH (ft)	GRAPHIC LOG	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION	SAMPLE TYPE NUMBER	RECOVERY % (RQD)	BLOW COUNTS (N-VALUE)	POCKET PEN. (tsf)	MOISTURE CONTENT (%)	ATTERBERG LIMITS			REMARKS
								LIQUID LIMIT	PLASTIC LIMIT	PLASTICITY INDEX	
0		TOPSOIL (10 inches) (CL) lean CLAY, trace chert, some sand, dark brown to reddish brown, damp to moist, stiff to very stiff	SPT 1	93	1-1-1 (2)	1.0	30				
			SPT 2	100	3-4-6 (10)	1.5	26				
5			SPT 3	100	4-5-8 (13)	3.75	29	46	25	21	
			SPT 4	100	7-11-14 (25)	3.75	26				
10			SPT 5	100	50	2.0	25				
15			SPT 6	7	9-8-9 (17)	N/A	19				
20			SPT 7	87	4-5-7 (12)	4.5+	23				
25			SPT 8	100	5-8-5 (13)	1.75	24				
30		LIMESTONE, fine to coarse crystalline, light gray to gray, thick bedded, stylolitic, hard	RC 1	100 (78)							
			RC 2	100 (100)							
35			RC 3	96 (96)							
40											

(Continued Next Page)



**CLIENT** Bluegrass Engineering PLLC                      **PROJECT NAME** US 231 Elevated Water Tank  
**PROJECT NUMBER** 218-115                                      **PROJECT LOCATION** Allen County, KY

GEOTECH BH COLUMNS - GINT STD US LAB.GDT - 2/11/19 16:43 - T:118 PROJECTS\218-115 US 231 ELEVATED WATER TANK\GEOTECH\2019 EXPLORATION\GEO\TECH\REPORTS\2019 ELEVATED TANK SOILS.GPJ

DEPTH (ft)	GRAPHIC LOG	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION	SAMPLE TYPE NUMBER	RECOVERY % (RQD)	BLOW COUNTS (N-VALUE)	POCKET PEN. (tsf)	MOISTURE CONTENT (%)	ATTERBERG LIMITS			REMARKS
								LIQUID LIMIT	PLASTIC LIMIT	PLASTICITY INDEX	
40		LIMESTONE, fine to coarse crystalline, light gray to gray, thick bedded, stylolitic, hard <i>(continued)</i>	RC 4	100 (90)							
Refusal at 27.2 feet. Bottom of borehole at 42.4 feet.											

**AMERICAN ENGINEERS, INC.**

PROFESSIONAL ENGINEERING

65 Aberdeen Drive  
Glasgow, KY 42141  
(270) 651-7220**S-1**

PAGE 1 OF 1

CLIENT Bluegrass Engineering PLLCPROJECT NAME US 231 Elevated Water TankPROJECT NUMBER 218-115PROJECT LOCATION Allen County, KYDATE STARTED 1/18/19 COMPLETED 1/18/19

GROUND ELEVATION \_\_\_\_\_

DRILLER Jim Powers

GROUND WATER LEVELS:

DRILLING METHOD HSA/ Diamond impregnated coring bitAT TIME OF DRILLING ---LOGGED BY James Felts CHECKED BY Jacob CowanAT END OF DRILLING ---NOTES Leg 6AFTER DRILLING ---

GEOTECH BH COLUMNS - GINT STD US LAB.GDT - 2/11/19 16:43 - T:118 PROJECTS\218-115 US 231 ELEVATED WATER TANK\GEO TECH\2019 EXPLORATION\GEO TECH\REPORTS\2019 ELEVATED TANK SOILS.GPJ

DEPTH (ft)	GRAPHIC LOG	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION	SAMPLE TYPE NUMBER	RECOVERY % (RQD)	BLOW COUNTS (N-VALUE)	POCKET PEN. (tsf)	MOISTURE CONTENT (%)	ATTERBERG LIMITS			REMARKS
								LIQUID LIMIT	PLASTIC LIMIT	PLASTICITY INDEX	
0		OVERBURDEN									
5											
10											
15											
20											
25											
30											

Refusal at 32.2 feet.  
Bottom of borehole at 32.2 feet.



**AMERICAN ENGINEERS, INC.**

PROFESSIONAL ENGINEERING

65 Aberdeen Drive  
Glasgow, KY 42141  
(270) 651-7220

**S-2**

PAGE 1 OF 1

CLIENT Bluegrass Engineering PLLC

PROJECT NAME US 231 Elevated Water Tank

PROJECT NUMBER 218-115

PROJECT LOCATION Allen County, KY

DATE STARTED 1/18/19 COMPLETED 1/18/19

GROUND ELEVATION \_\_\_\_\_

DRILLER Jim Powers

GROUND WATER LEVELS:

DRILLING METHOD HSA/ Diamond impregnated coring bit

AT TIME OF DRILLING ---

LOGGED BY James Felts CHECKED BY Jacob Cowan

AT END OF DRILLING ---

NOTES Leg 3

AFTER DRILLING ---

GEOTECH BH COLUMNS - GINT STD US LAB.GDT - 2/11/19 16:43 - T:118 PROJECTS\218-115 US 231 ELEVATED WATER TANK\GEO TECH\2019 EXPLORATION\GEO TECH\REPORTS\2019 ELEVATED TANK SOILS.GPJ

DEPTH (ft)	GRAPHIC LOG	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION	SAMPLE TYPE NUMBER	RECOVERY % (RQD)	BLOW COUNTS (N-VALUE)	POCKET PEN. (tsf)	MOISTURE CONTENT (%)	ATTERBERG LIMITS			REMARKS
								LIQUID LIMIT	PLASTIC LIMIT	PLASTICITY INDEX	
0		OVERBURDEN									
5											
10											
15											
20											
25											
30											

Refusal at 31.5 feet.  
Bottom of borehole at 31.5 feet.



**CLIENT** Bluegrass Engineering PLLC

**PROJECT NAME** US 231 Elevated Water Tank

**PROJECT NUMBER** 218-115

**PROJECT LOCATION** Allen County, KY

**LITHOLOGIC SYMBOLS**  
**(Unified Soil Classification System)**



CL: USCS Low Plasticity Clay



LIMESTONE: Limestone



TOPSOIL: Topsoil

**SAMPLER SYMBOLS**



Rock Core



Standard Penetration Test

**WELL CONSTRUCTION SYMBOLS**

**ABBREVIATIONS**

- LL - LIQUID LIMIT (%)
- PI - PLASTIC INDEX (%)
- W - MOISTURE CONTENT (%)
- DD - DRY DENSITY (PCF)
- NP - NON PLASTIC
- 200 - PERCENT PASSING NO. 200 SIEVE
- PP - POCKET PENETROMETER (TSF)

- TV - TORVANE
- PID - PHOTOIONIZATION DETECTOR
- UC - UNCONFINED COMPRESSION
- ppm - PARTS PER MILLION
- ▽ Water Level at Time Drilling, or as Shown
- ▼ Water Level at End of Drilling, or as Shown
- ▼ Water Level After 24 Hours, or as Shown



# APPENDIX C

## Laboratory Testing Results



# Your Geotechnical Engineering Report

To help manage your risks, this information is being provided because subsurface issues are a major cause of construction delays, cost overruns, disputes, and claims.

## Geotechnical Services are Performed for Specific Projects, Purposes, and People

Geotechnical engineers structure their services to meet the specific needs of their clients. A geotechnical engineering exploration conducted for an engineer may not fulfill the needs of a contractor or even another engineer. Each geotechnical engineering exploration and report is unique and is prepared solely for the client. No one except the client should rely on the geotechnical engineering report without first consulting with the geotechnical engineer who prepared it. The report should not be applied for any project or purpose except the one originally intended.

## Read the Entire Report

To avoid serious problems, the full geotechnical engineering report should be read in its entirety. Do not only read selected sections or the executive summary.

## A Unique Set of Project-Specific Factors is the Basis for a Geotechnical Engineering Report

Geotechnical engineers consider a numerous unique, project-specific factors when determining the scope of a study. Typical factors include: the client's goals, objectives, project costs, risk management preferences, proposed structures, structures on site, topography, and other proposed or existing site improvements, such as access roads, parking lots, and utilities. Unless indicated otherwise by the geotechnical engineer who conducted the original exploration, a geotechnical engineering report should not be relied upon if it was:

- not prepared for you or your project,
- not prepared for the specific site explored, or
- completed before important changes to the project were implemented.

Typical changes that can lessen the reliability of an existing geotechnical engineering report include those that affect:

- the function of the proposed structure, as when it's changed from a multi-story hotel to a parking lot
- finished floor elevation, location, orientation, or weight of the proposed structure, anticipated loads or
- project ownership

Geotechnical engineers cannot be held liable or

responsible for issues that occur because their report did not take into account development items of which they were not informed. The geotechnical engineer should always be notified of any project changes. Upon notification, it should be requested of the geotechnical engineer to give an assessment of the impact of the project changes.

## Subsurface Conditions Can Change

A geotechnical engineering report is based on conditions that exist at the time of the exploration. A geotechnical engineering report should not be relied upon if its reliability could be in question due to factors such as man-made events as construction on or adjacent to the site, natural events such as floods, earthquakes, or groundwater fluctuation, or time. To determine if a geotechnical report is still reliable, contact the geotechnical engineer. Major problems could be avoided by performing a minimal amount of additional analysis and/or testing.

## Most Geotechnical Findings are Professional Opinions

Geotechnical site explorations identify subsurface conditions only at those points where subsurface tests are conducted or samples are taken. Geotechnical engineers review field logs and laboratory data and apply their professional judgment to make conclusions about the subsurface conditions throughout the site. Actual subsurface conditions may differ from those indicated in the report. Retaining the geotechnical engineer who developed your report to provide construction observation is the most effective method of managing the risk associated with unanticipated conditions.

## The Recommendations within a Report Are Not Final

Do not put too much faith on the construction recommendations included in the report. The recommendations are not final due to geotechnical engineers developing them principally from judgment and opinion. Only by observing actual subsurface conditions revealed during construction can geotechnical engineers finalize their recommendations. Responsibility and liability cannot be assumed for the recommendations

within the report by the geotechnical engineer who developed the report if that engineer does not perform construction observation.

### **A Geotechnical Engineering Report Is Subject To Misinterpretation**

Misinterpretation of geotechnical engineering reports has resulted in costly problems. The risk of misinterpretation can be lowered after the submittal of the final report by having the geotechnical engineer consult with appropriate members of the design team. The geotechnical engineer could also be retained to review crucial parts of the plans and specifications put together by the design team. The geotechnical engineering report can also be misinterpreted by contractors which can result in many problems. By participating in pre-bid and preconstruction meetings and providing construction observations by the geotechnical engineer, many risks can be reduced.

### **Final Boring Logs Should not be Re-drawn**

Geotechnical engineers prepare final boring logs and testing results based on field logs and laboratory data. The logs included in a final geotechnical engineering report should never be redrawn to be included in architectural or design drawings due to errors that could be made. Electronic reproduction is acceptable, along with photographic reproduction, but it should be understood that separating logs from the report can elevate risk.

### **Contractors Need a Complete Report and Guidance**

By limiting what is provided for bid preparation, contractors are not liable for unforeseen subsurface conditions although some owners and design professionals believe the opposite to be true. The complete geotechnical engineering report, accompanied with a cover letter or transmittal, should be provided to contractors to help prevent costly problems. The letter states that the report was not prepared for purposes of bid

development and the report's accuracy is limited. Although a fee may be required, encourage the contractors to consult with the geotechnical engineer who prepared the report and/or to conduct additional studies to obtain the specific types of information they need or prefer. A prebid conference involving the owner, geotechnical engineer, and contractors can prove to be very valuable. If needed, allow contractors sufficient time to perform additional studies. Upon doing this you might be in a position to give contractors the best information available to you, while requiring them to at least share some of the financial responsibilities stemming from unanticipated conditions.

### **Closely Read Responsibility Provisions**

Geotechnical engineering is not as exact as other engineering disciplines. This lack of understanding by clients, design professionals, and contractors has created unrealistic expectations that have led to disappointments, claims, and disputes. To minimize such risks, a variety of explanatory provisions may be included in the report by the geotechnical engineer. To help others recognize their own responsibilities and risks, many of these provisions indicate where the geotechnical engineer's responsibilities begin and end. These provisions should be read carefully, questions asked if needed, and the geotechnical engineer should provide satisfactory responses.

### **Environmental Issues/Concerns are not Covered**

Unforeseen environmental issues can lead to project delays or even failures. Geotechnical engineering reports do not usually include environmental findings, conclusions, or recommendations. As with a geotechnical engineering report, do not rely on an environmental report that was prepared for someone else.



**AMERICAN ENGINEERS, INC.**  
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEERING

65 Aberdeen Drive  
Glasgow, KY 42141  
270-651-7220

**DIVISION 03**

**CONCRETE**



**SECTION 031100**  
**CONCRETE FORMWORK**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 WORK INCLUDED**

- A. Formwork for cast-in-place concrete, with shoring, bracing, and anchorage.
- B. Openings for other affected work.
- C. Form accessories.
- D. Stripping forms.

**1.02 RELATED WORK**

- A. SECTION 032100 – REINFORCEMENT BARS
- B. SECTION 031500 – CONCRETE ACCESSORIES
- C. SECTION 033000 – CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

**1.03 REFERENCES**

- A. ACI 301 - Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings.
- B. ACI 347 - Recommended Practice for Concrete Formwork.
- C. PS 1 - Construction and Industrial Plywood.
- D. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete.
- E. Field Reference Manual, ACI Publication SP-15.
- F. ACI 117 – Standard Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials.

**1.04 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION**

- A. Design, engineer, and construct formwork, shoring, bracing to meet design and code requirements, so that resultant concrete conforms to required shapes, lines, dimensions, and tolerances.

**1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Construct and erect concrete formwork in accordance with ACI 301 and 347, latest revisions. Contractor shall maintain a copy of these standards, or Publication SP-15 in the field at all times.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 FORM MATERIALS**

- A. Plywood; APA Plyform, Class 1; sound, undamaged sheets with straight edges.
- B. Forms shall be sufficiently rigid to prevent displacement or sagging between supports, and so constructed that the concrete will not be damaged by their removal. The Contractor shall be entirely responsible for their adequacy.
- C. For surfaces to be given rubbed finish, the form in contact with the concrete shall be made of plywood, metal, metal framed plywood faced, or other acceptable panel-type materials, to provide continuous straight, smooth, exposed surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize the number of joints. Forms shall not be pieced out by use of material different from those in the adjacent form or in such manner as will detract from the uniformity of the finished surface.
- D. For surfaces other than those to be given rubbed finish forms shall be made of wood, metal, or other acceptable material. Wooden forms shall be constructed of sound lumber or plywood of suitable dimensions, free from knotholes and loose knots. Plywood shall be in reasonably good, condition. Metal forms shall be of an acceptable type for the work involved.

### **2.02 FORMWORK ACCESSORIES**

- A. Form ties to be encased in concrete shall not be made of through bolts or common wire, but shall be of a well-established type, so made and installed as to embody the following features:
  - 1. After removal of the protruding part of the tie, there shall be no metal nearer than 1-1/2" to the face of the concrete.
  - 2. That part of the tie which is to be removed shall be at least 1/2" in diameter, or if smaller, it shall be provided with a wood, metal, or plastic cone 1" long placed against the inside of the forms. Cones shall be carefully removed from the concrete after the forms have been stripped.
  - 3. Ties which pass through walls of liquid retaining basins and all below grade structures which are to remain dry shall be provided with acceptable water stop, securely fastened to the ties.
- B. Form Release Agent: Colorless material, which will not stain concrete, absorb moisture or impair natural bonding or color characteristics of coating intended for use on concrete. Acceptable products include Nox-Crete Form Coating Release Agent, Debond Form Coating by L&M Construction Chemicals Inc., or approved equal.
- C. Fillets for Chamfered Corners: Provide 3/4" chamfers constructed using wood strip. Chamfers are required along all concrete edges except along edges wall and slab penetrations.
- D. Nails, spikes, lag bolts, through bolts, anchorages: Sized as required of strength and character to maintain formwork in place while placing concrete.



**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.01 INSPECTION**

- A. Verify lines, levels, and measurements before proceeding with formwork.

**3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Earth or rock forms for vertical surfaces are not permitted. The vertical surface of footings shall be formed unless approved otherwise by Engineer based on soil conditions.

**3.03 ERECTION**

- A. Provide bracing to ensure stability of formwork. Strengthen formwork liable to be overstressed by construction loads.
- B. Camber slabs and beams to achieve ACI 301 tolerances.
- C. Forms for walls, columns, or piers shall have removable panels at bottom for cleaning, and inspection. Forms for thin sections (such as walls or columns) of considerable height shall be arranged with suitable openings so that the concrete can be placed in a manner that will prevent segregation and accumulations of hardened concrete on the forms or reinforcement above the fresh concrete, unless special spouts are used to place concrete, and so that construction joints can be properly keyed and treated.
- D. Forms for exposed surfaces shall be built with 3/4" chamfer strips attached to produce smooth, straight chamfers at all sharp edges of concrete. See 2.02 above.
- E. Before form material is reused, all surfaces that are in contact with the concrete shall be thoroughly cleaned, all damaged places repaired, and all projecting nails withdrawn.

**3.04 TOLERANCES**

- A. ACI 117 shall be followed for forming tolerance limits.

**3.05 APPLICATION OF RELEASE AGENT**

- A. Apply form release agent on formwork in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Apply prior to placing reinforcing steel, anchoring devices, and embedded items.

**3.06 INSERTS, EMBEDDED PARTS, AND OPENINGS**

- A. Provide formed openings where required for work embedded in or passing through concrete.
- B. Coordinate work of other sections in forming and setting openings, slots, recesses, chases, sleeves, bolts, anchors, and other inserts.
- C. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, level and plumb. Ensure items are not disturbed during concrete placement.

**3.07 FORM REMOVAL**

- A. Do not remove forms and bracing until concrete has sufficient strength to support its own weight, construction and design loads, which may be imposed upon it. Remove load supporting forms when concrete has attained 75 percent of required 28-day compressive

strength, provided construction is reshored immediately, and the shoring remains until the concrete attains its 28-day compressive strength.

- B. Reshore structural members due to design requirements or construction conditions to permit successive construction.
- C. Remove formwork progressively so that unbalanced loads are not imposed on structure.
- D. Do not damage concrete surfaces during form removal.

### **3.08 CLEANING**

- A. Clean forms to remove foreign matter as erection proceeds.
- B. Ensure that water and debris drain to exterior through clean out ports.
- C. During cold weather, remove ice and snow from forms. Do not use deicing salts. Do not use water to clean out completed forms, unless formwork and construction proceed within heated enclosure. Use compressed air to remove foreign matter.

-- END OF SECTION --

**SECTION 031500****EXPANSION AND CONTRACTION JOINTS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.01 WORK INCLUDED**

- A. Forming integral contraction and control joints in concrete.
- B. Visually concealing expansion joints in concrete.

**1.02 RELATED WORK**

- A. SECTION 031100 – CONCRETE FORMING.
- B. SECTION 033000 – CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.01 INTEGRAL JOINT MATERIAL**

- A. Waterstop for Construction and Control Joints: Unless otherwise shown, waterstops shall be 6" wide, 3/16" minimum thickness, flat-ribbed, or dumbbell polyvinyl chloride (PVC), in accordance with Corps of Engineers Specifications CRD-C-572, latest revision, as manufactured by Vinylex Corp, W. R. Grace Company, Greenstreak, or equal. Split-ribbed waterstops may be used where appropriate.
- B. Self Expanding Waterstops:
  - 1. When approved by the Engineer, the Contractor may install self-expanding waterstop impregnated with sodium bentonite similar to Volclay Waterstop-RX. The manufacturer's recommended installation procedures shall be followed.
  - 2. Self Expanding Waterstops shall not be used at expansion joints.
- C. Joint Filler: ANSI/ASTM D994, bituminous impregnated fiberboard; closed cell polyethylene; self-expanding cork; of the sizes detailed and in the locations indicated on the Drawings. Bituminous impregnated fiberboard shall not be used to fill joints in liquid retaining structures. Where the application requires cementing the joint filler into place, a pressure sensitive adhesive recommended by the manufacturer shall be used.

**2.02 SEALANTS**

Joint Sealant Specified in Section 079100 and 079200.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. Locate and form expansion control and contraction joints.

- B. Waterstops shall be provided at all joints where indicated on the drawings. Waterstops shall also be provided in all joints, vertical and horizontal, in water containment and subterranean structures. Install waterstops continuous without displacing reinforcement. All joints between adjacent continuing and intersecting sections of waterstop including butt joints, tee joints, and other angled joints shall be heat fused to form a watertight seal. Waterstops shall not be lapped. Waterstops shall be securely wired in place to maintain proper position during placement of concrete.
- C. Place formed construction joints in slabs or walls as detailed on the Drawings or as directed by Engineer. Set top screed to required elevations. Secure to resist movement of wet concrete.
- D. Install joint fillers and sealants in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Use primers of type recommended by joint filler and sealant manufacturer.
- E. Apply sealants in accordance with Section 079100.

-- END OF SECTION --

**SECTION 032100**  
**REINFORCEMENT BARS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 WORK INCLUDED**

- A. Reinforcing steel.
- B. Shop Drawings.

**1.02 RELATED WORK**

- A. SECTION 031100 – Concrete Forming.
- B. SECTION 031500 – Concrete Accessories
- C. SECTION 033000 – Cast-In-Place Concrete.

**1.03 REFERENCES**

- A. ASTM A-615 Deformed and Plain Billet - Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
- B. ASTM A-616 Rail Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
- C. ASTM A-617 Axle Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
- D. ACI 315 Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement.
- E. ACI 315R Manual of Engineering and Placing Drawings for Reinforced  
Concrete Structures.
- F. ASTM A-185 Welded Steel Wire Fabric For Concrete Reinforcement.
- G. ACI 301-96 Standard Specifications For Structural Concrete.
- H. ACI 117-90 Standard Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and  
Materials.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Shop Drawings: The Contractor shall submit a complete set of shop drawings including schedules and bending drawings for all reinforcement used in the work in accordance with ACI 315, and ACI 315R. Review of drawings by the Contractor and the Engineer is required before shipment can be made. Splices shall be indicated on the shop drawings.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 MATERIALS

- A. The minimum yield strength of the reinforcement shall be 60,000 pounds per square inch. Bar reinforcement shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A-615. All bar reinforcement shall be deformed.
- B. Smooth dowels shall be plain steel bars conforming to ASTM A-615, Grade 60.
- C. Welded wire fabric shall conform to ASTM 185, welded steel wire fabric for concrete reinforcement.
- D. Reinforcement supports and other accessories in contact with the forms for members, which will be exposed to view in the finished work, shall have approved high-density polyethylene tips so that the metal portion shall be at least one quarter of an inch from the form or surface. Supports for reinforcement, when in contact with the ground or stone fill, shall be precast concrete blocks.

### 2.02 FABRICATION

- A. Reinforcement shall be bent cold. It shall be bent accurately to the dimensions and shapes shown on the plans and to within tolerances specified in the CRSI Manual of Standard Practice (latest edition).
- B. Reinforcement shall be shipped with bars of the same size and shape, fastened securely with wire and with metal identification tags using size and mark.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 PLACING AND FASTENING

- A. Before being placed in position, reinforcement shall be cleaned of loose mill and rust scale, dirt and other coatings that will interfere with development of proper bond.
- B. Reinforcement shall be accurately placed in positions shown on the drawings and firmly held in place during placement and hardening of concrete by using annealed wire ties. Bars shall be tied as required to prevent displacement under foot traffic and during casting operations, and shall be placed within tolerances allowed in ACI 117. Unless otherwise indicated, all reinforcement shall be placed to provide the minimum concrete cover specified by ACI.
- C. Distance from the forms shall be maintained by means of stays, blocks, ties, hangers, or other approved supports. (See paragraph 2.01 D) If fabric reinforcement is shipped in rolls, it shall be straightened into flat sheets before being placed.
- D. Before any concrete is placed, the Engineer or his designee shall have inspected the placing of the steel reinforcement and given permission to deposit the concrete. Concrete placed in violation of this provision will be rejected and thereupon shall be removed.
- E. Unless otherwise specified, reinforcement shall be furnished in the full lengths indicated on the plans. Splicing of bars, except where shown on the plans, will not be permitted without the approval of the Engineer. Where splices are made, they shall be staggered insofar as possible. Splices shall be Class B according to the ACI 318. Mat dowels and hook bars shall extend into concrete in compliance with ACI 318 regarding development length.

- F. Wire mesh reinforcement shall be continuous between expansion joints. Laps shall be at least one full mesh plus 2", staggered to avoid continuous lap in either direction and securely wired or clipped.
- G. Dowels within pads and slabs on grade shall be installed at right angles to construction joints and expansion joints. Dowels shall be accurately aligned parallel to the finished surface, and shall be rigidly held in place and supported during placing of the concrete. One end of dowels shall be oiled or greased or dowels shall be coated with high-density polyethylene with a minimum thickness of 14 mils. At expansion joints, provide dowel caps with a minimum expansion capacity of  $\frac{3}{4}$ "

-- END OF SECTION --





**SECTION 033100**  
**STRUCTURAL CONCRETE**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 WORK INCLUDED**

- A. The work in this section shall include all formwork, shoring, bracing, anchorage, concrete reinforcement and accessories for cast-in-place concrete.

**1.02 GENERAL REQUIREMENT**

- A. All concrete construction shall conform to all applicable requirements of ACI 301, Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings, except as modified by the supplemental requirements specified herein.

**1.03 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 02200 - Earthwork  
B. Section 03100 - Concrete Formwork  
C. Section 03210 - Reinforcing Steel

**1.04 REFERENCES**

- A. The Contractor shall obtain and have available in the field office at all times the following references:
1. Specifications for Structural Concrete for Building ACI 301 (latest revision).
  2. Manual of Standard Practice - CRSI (latest revision).
  4. Placing Reinforcing Bars - CRSI (latest revisions).
  5. Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete ACI 318 and ACI 350 (latest revision).
- B. The following standard shall also apply to this work:
1. ASTM C-143 - Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
  2. ASTM C-150 - Specification for Portland Cement
  3. ASTM C-33 - Specification for Concrete Aggregates
  4. ASTM C-260 - Specification for Air Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
  5. ASTM C-494 - Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
  6. ASTM A-615 - Specification for Deformed and Plain Billet Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
  7. ASTM C-94 - Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete

8. ASTM C-31 - Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
9. ASTM C39 - Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
10. ASTM C42 - Test Method for Obtaining and Testing Drilled Cores and Sawed Beams of Concrete

#### **1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. The Contractor shall submit the following data established per Section 3.9 of ACI 301.
  1. Concrete mix designs, test results and curves plotted to establish water cement ratio if paragraph 3.9.3.3 of ACI 301 is used.
  2. Proposed mix designs and all necessary substantiating data used to establish proposed mix designs if paragraph 3.9.1.1 or 3.9.1.2 of ACI 301 is used.
  3. Mix designs for all mixes proposed or required to be used, including all mixes containing admixtures.
  4. A certified copy of the control records of the proposed production facility establishing the standard deviation as defined in paragraph 3.9.1.1 of ACI 301.
- B. Certification attesting that admixtures equal or exceeds the physical requirements of ASTM C-494 for Type A (water reducing) Type D (water reducing and retarding), and Type E (water reducing and accelerating) admixtures.
- C. Drawings showing locations of all proposed construction joints.
- D. Certification that the concrete aggregates comply with the provisions of ASTM C33.
- E. Certification that the air-entraining admixture complies with ASTM C-260.

#### **1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE (Special Inspection)**

- A. Consistency: Concrete shall be of such consistency that it can be worked readily into all parts of the forms and around embedded work, without permitting the materials to segregate, or free water to collect on the surface.
- B. Compression Tests:
  1. During the progress of the work, at least one set of four compression test cylinders shall be made for each 50 cubic yards of structural concrete or major fraction thereof, and not less than one such set for each type of concrete for each days pouring. Cylinders made in the field shall be made and cured in accordance with the ASTM Standard Method of Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field, designation C31, except that wherever possible molds shall be left on cylinders until they reach the laboratory.
  2. One cylinder of each set shall be broken in accordance with ASTM C-39 at seven days and the other three at twenty-eight days. Two copies of these test results shall be submitted to the Engineer on the same day of the tests.

3. Additional tests of the in-place concrete shall be made when test results indicate specified concrete strengths and other characteristics have not been attained in the structure. Cored cylinders used to test concrete adequacy shall comply with ASTM C42. All test procedures and results shall be subject to the review and approval of the Engineer. The Contractor shall pay for such tests when unacceptable concrete is verified. On evidence of these tests, any concrete that fails to meet the specified strength requirements shall be strengthened or replaced as directed by the Engineer at the Contractor's expense.
- C. Inserts in Concrete Other Trades:
1. All trades shall be notified, at the proper time, to install items to be embedded in concrete.
  2. All castings, inserts, conduits, and other metalwork shall be accurately built into or encased in the concrete by the Contractor as directed and all necessary precautions shall be taken to prevent the metalwork from being displaced or deformed. The installation shall be inspected before concrete is placed.
  3. Anchor bolts shall be set by means of substantial templates.
- D. Testing:
1. The necessary testing (Concrete and/or Special Inspection) service of this section shall be performed by an independent Inspection agency hired by the Contractor and testing firm approved by Owner. All cost shall be included in the Contractor's price.
  2. The testing agency shall perform the following tests on the sampled concrete:
    - a. Slump
    - b. Air Content
    - c. Concrete Temperature
    - d. Compression test of cylinders made under paragraph B.
  3. If, in the opinion of the Engineer, there is reasonable doubt that the concrete aggregates comply with ASTM C33. The testing agency shall, test the fine aggregate and course aggregate for compliance with these specifications.
  4. Written reports shall be submitted to the Engineer.
- E. Hot Weather Requirements: Placing of concrete under conditions of high temperatures, low humidity or wind shall be done in accordance with the American Concrete Institute "Hot Weather Concreting" (ACI 305R-89).
- F. Cold Weather Requirements: Cold weather concreting procedures and precautions shall conform with American Concrete Institute "Cold Weather Concreting" (ACI 306 R-88).

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.01 CONCRETE MIX**

- A. Structural concrete shall be proportioned by Section 3.9 of ACI 301.
- B. Selection of Proportions for Structural Concrete:
  - 1. 4,000 psi compressive for strength at 28 days.
  - 2. Type I cement plus water reducing dispersing agent and air.
  - 3. Maximum (water)/(cement and water reducing dispersing agent) ratio = 0.45.
  - 4. Minimum cement content = 564 lbs. (6.0 bags)/cu. yd. concrete.
  - 5. Nominal maximum size coarse aggregate = No. 67 (3/4" maximum) or No. 57 (1" maximum).
  - 6. Air content = 6% plus or minus 1% by volume.
  - 7. Slump = 4" (+/- 1") in accordance with ASTM C-143.

**2.02 OPTIONAL CONCRETE MIX USING FLY ASH**

- A. Selection of Proportions for Structural Concrete:
  - 1. 4,000 psi compressive for strength at 28 days.
  - 2. Type I cement plus water reducing dispersing agent and air.
  - 3. Maximum (water)/(cement plus water reducing dispersing agent) ratio - 0.45.
  - 4. Minimum cement content - 517 lbs. (5.5 bags)/cu. yd. concrete.
  - 5. Maximum Fly Ash Content - 71 lbs./cu. yd.
  - 6. Nominal maximum size coarse aggregate - No. 67 (3/4" maximum) or No. 57 (1" maximum).
  - 7. Air content - 6% plus or minus 2% by volume.
  - 8. Slump = 4" (+/- 1") in accordance with ASTM C-143.

**2.03 FLY ASH CONCRETE**

- A. In the absence of a verified and acceptable history of fly ash concrete mixes, the following procedure is required to establish the quality of the concrete mix.
- B. Trial batches must be made starting 30 days ahead of initial concrete pour. Three (3) mixes shall be designed and produced at no cost to the Owner or the Engineer as follows:
  - 1. Mix using Type I cement with water reducing admixture for normal temperatures (Class A).

2. Mix using Type I cement with water reducing admixture for cold weather temperatures (Class A).
  3. Mix using Type I cement with water reducing admixture for hot temperatures (Class A).
- C. Four (4) test cylinders shall be cast for each of the (3) mixes. Two (2) cylinders shall be broken at 7 days, and two (2) cylinders shall be broken at 28 days, for each of the (3) mixes. The trial batch design report shall include strength breaks at 7-days and 28-days, air content, etc.
  - D. The water-reducing, cement dispersing admixture used in fly ash concrete, shall be a normal, accelerated, or retarded hardening admixture. The admixture shall be used at optimum dosage to offset the slow strength development and setting characteristics of the fly ash. Only those brands of admixture that can provide readily available field service on short notice to provide field services, inspection, and assistance, will be acceptable.
  - E. Prior to the use of fly ash concrete, recent mill reports shall be submitted on a regular basis during the project. Maximum loss of ignition (LOI) shall be 6%.
  - F. Tests for air content shall be made twice a day at the jobsite prior to pouring, for all mixes containing fly ash.

#### **2.04 ADMIXTURES**

- A. An air entraining admixture shall be used on all concrete and shall be the Master Builders MB-VR, or MicroAir, Euclid Chemical Company AIR-MIX, W. R. Graces Darex, or equal. The admixture shall meet the requirements of ASTM C-260. Certification attesting to the percent of effective solids and compliance of the material with ASTM C-260 shall be furnished.
- B. A water-reducing, admixture for concrete shall conform to ASTM C-494 for type A (water-reducing and normal setting admixtures) and shall be Master Builders Pozzolith 344N, Nox-Crete Plastiflow, or Plastocrete 161 by Sika, or an approved equal.
- C. The water-reducing, set retarding admixture for concrete shall conform to ASTM C494 for Type D (water reducing and retarding admixtures) and shall be Master Builders, Pozzolith 100-XR, Daratard-17 by W. R. Grace, or an approved equal.
- D. Certification shall be furnished attesting that the admixture exceeds the physical requirements of ASTM C-494, Type A, water reducing and normal setting admixture, and when required, for ASTM C-494, Type D, water reducing and retarding admixture when used with local materials with which the subject concrete is composed.
- E. The admixture manufacturer shall provide a qualified concrete technician employed by the manufacturer to assist in proportioning concrete for optimum use. He also will be available to advise on proper addition of the admixture to the concrete and on adjustment of the concrete mix proportions to meet changing job conditions.
- F. When more than one admixture is used, all admixtures shall be by the same manufacturer.
- G. Calcium chloride will not be permitted as an admixture in any concrete.
- H. Water-reducing, non chloride, accelerators shall conform to ASTM C494 Type E and shall be Accelguard 80 by the Euclid Chemical Company or Pozzolith High Early by Master Builders or an approved equal.

- I. High-Range Water-Reducing Admixture:
1. High-Range Water-Reducing Admixture (Super Plasticizer) shall conform to ASTM C 494, Type F or Type G and containing not more than 0.1 percent chloride ions.
  2. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products which may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. "WRDA 19" or "Daracem"; W. R. Grace.
    - b. "Sikament"; Sika Chemical Corp.
    - c. "Rheobuild"; Master Builders.

## 2.05 WATER

- A. The water for concrete shall be clean, fresh, and free from injurious amounts of oil, acid, alkali, organic matter, or other deleterious substances. No water shall be added to the concrete at the site unless approved in writing by the concrete provider.

## 2.06 AGGREGATES

- A. Fine aggregates shall be natural and having clean, hard, uncoated grains, and shall be free from injurious amounts of clay, dust, organic matter or other deleterious substances, and shall conform to ASTM C-33. Sand shall be graded as follows:

	Percent
Passing 3/8 Inch Sieve	100
Passing No. 4 Sieve	45-80
Passing No. 50 Sieve	5-25
Passing No. 100 Sieve	0-8

- B. Coarse aggregate shall be crushed stone having clean, hard, uncoated particles, and shall be free from injurious amounts of soft, friable, thin, elongated or laminated pieces. Coarse aggregates shall conform to ASTM C-33 and shall be graded in accordance with the following:

	Percent by Weight	
	<u>No. 57</u>	<u>No. 67</u>
Passing 1-1/2-Inch Square Sieve	100	---
Passing 1-Inch Square Sieve	5-100	
Passing 3/4-Inch Square Sieve	—	90-100
Passing 1/2-Inch Square Sieve	25-60	---
Passing 3/8-Inch Square Sieve	—	20-55
Passing No. 4 Square Sieve	0-10	0-10
Passing No. 8 Square Sieve	0-5	0-5

Refer to Section 3.6 of ACI 301-84 for maximum size of coarse aggregate.

## 2.07 AGGREGATES AND DETERMINING PROPORTIONS

- A. No concrete shall be used in the work until the materials and mix designs have been tested by the testing laboratory and accepted by the Engineer.

- B. The Engineer shall have the right to order changes as may be necessary to meet the specified requirements.
- C. If concrete of the required characteristics is not being produced as the work progresses, the Engineer may order such changes in proportions or materials, or both, as may be necessary to secure concrete of the specified quality. The Contractor shall make such changes at his own expense and no extra compensation will be allowed because of such changes.

## **2.08 MIXING**

- A. All central plant and rolling stock equipment and methods shall conform to the Truck Mixer and Agitator Standards of the Truck Mixer Manufacturers' Bureau of the National Ready Mixed Concrete Assn., as well as the ACI Standards for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete ACI 304R-89, and with the ASTM specification for Ready Mixed Concrete, Designation C94-89b.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.01 PLACING AND COMPACTING CONCRETE**

- A. At least 20 hours before the Contractor proposed to make any placement of concrete, he shall notify the Engineer of his intention and planned procedure. Unless otherwise planned, the work shall be so executed that a section begun on any day shall be completed during daylight of the same day.
- B. Ready mixed concrete shall be transported to the site in watertight agitator or mixer trucks. The quantity of concrete to be mixed or delivered in any one batch shall not exceed the rated capacity of the mixer or agitator for the respective conditions as stated on the nameplates.
- C. Information necessary to calculate the total mixing water shall be recorded on the delivery slip for the Engineer's information. Total mixing water includes free water on the aggregates, water and ice batched at the plant, and water added by the truck operator. The Contractor may request permission to add water at the job site, and when the addition of water is permitted by the Engineer, the quantity added shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and in no case shall the total water per bag of cement exceed that determined by the designed mix. Mixing and discharge time shall be as recommended in ACI-304.
- D. Concrete which has become compacted or segregated during transportation to or on the site of the work shall be satisfactorily remixed just prior to being placed in the forms.
- E. Partially hardened concrete shall not be deposited in the forms. The retempering of concrete which has partially hardened (that is, the remixing of concrete with or without additional cement, aggregate, or water) will not be permitted.
- F. The concrete shall be mixed only in the quantity required for immediate use. Concrete that has developed an initial set shall not be used. The Contractor shall have sufficient plant capacity and transporting apparatus to insure continuous delivery at the rate required.
- G. The temperature of the concrete mixture immediately before placement shall be between 50 degrees F and 90 degrees F.
- H. Concrete that is truck mixed or transported in truck mixers or truck agitators shall be delivered to the site of the work and discharge completed in the forms within 1-1/2 hours

or before the drum has revolved 300 revolutions whichever comes first after the introduction of the mixing water to the cement and aggregates, or the introduction of the cement to the aggregates. When the concrete temperature exceeds 85 degrees F, the time shall be reduced to 45 minutes. Concrete shall be placed in the forms within 15 minutes after discharge from the mixer at the job site.

- I. If concrete is placed by pumping, no aluminum shall be used in any parts of the pumping system which contact or might contaminate the concrete. Aluminum chutes and conveyors shall not be used.
- J. No concrete shall be placed on frozen subgrade or in water, or until the subgrade, forms, and preliminary work have been accepted. No concrete shall be placed until all materials to be built into the concrete have been set and have been accepted by the various trades and by the Engineer. All such materials shall be thoroughly clean and free from rust, scale, oil, or any other foreign matter.
- K. Forms and excavations shall be free from water and all dirt, debris, and foreign matter when concrete is placed. Except as otherwise directed, wood forms and embedded wood called for or allowed shall be thoroughly wetted just prior to placement of concrete.
- L. Chutes for conveying concrete shall be metal or metal lined and of such size, design and slope as to ensure a continuous flow of concrete without segregation. The slope of chutes shall have approximately the same slope. The discharge end of the chute shall be provided with a baffle, or if required, a spout and the end of the chute or spout shall be kept as close as practicable to, but in no event more than 5 ft. above the surface of the fresh concrete. When the operation is intermittent, the chute shall discharge into a hopper.
- M. In thin sections of considerable height (such as walls and columns), concrete shall be placed in such manner as will prevent segregation and accumulations of hardened concrete on the forms or reinforcement above the mass of concrete being placed. To achieve this end, suitable hoppers spouts with restricted outlets, etc. shall be used as required or permitted unless the forms are provided with suitable openings.
- N. Chutes, hoppers, spouts, etc. shall be thoroughly cleaned before and after each run and the water and debris shall not be discharged inside the form.
- O. For any one placement, concrete shall be deposited continuously in layers of such thickness that no concrete will be deposited on concrete which has hardened sufficiently to cause the formation of seams and planes of weakness within the section, and so as to maintain until the completion of the unit, an approximately horizontal plastic surface.
- P. No wooden spreaders shall be left in the concrete.
- Q. During and immediately after being deposited, concrete shall be thoroughly compacted by means of suitable tools and methods, such as internal type mechanical vibrators operating at not less than 5,000 rpm. or other tool spading to produce the required density and quality of finish. Vibration shall be done only by experienced operators under close supervision and shall be carried in such manner and only long to produce homogeneity and optimum consolidation without permitting segregation of the solid constituents, "pumping" of air, or other objectionable results. All vibrators shall be supplemented by proper spade puddling approximately 2 to 3 in. away from forms to remove included bubbles and honeycomb. Excessive spading against the forms, causing the deposition of weak mortar at the surface shall be avoided.
- R. The concrete shall be thoroughly rodded and tamped about embedded materials so as to secure perfect adhesion and prevent leakage. Care shall be taken to prevent the displacement of such materials during concreting.



- S. All subgrades shall be covered with a 6 mil minimum thickness polyethylene sheet with joints lapped a minimum of 12 inches unless otherwise required or permitted.

### **3.02 BONDING CONCRETE AT CONSTRUCTION JOINTS**

- A. In order to secure full bond at construction joints, the surface of the concrete previously placed (including vertical, inclined, and substantially horizontal areas) shall be thoroughly cleaned of foreign materials and laitance, if any.
- B. The previously placed concrete at the joint shall be damp but free of standing water. The surface shall be prepared as per ACI 301. The referenced cement grout shall be between 1 to 2 inches thick on all wall pours.

### **3.03 CURING AND PROTECTION**

- A. All concrete, particularly slabs and including finished surfaces, shall be treated immediately after concreting or cement finishing is completed, to provide continuous moist curing for at least seven days, regardless of the adjacent air temperature. Walls and vertical surfaces may be covered with continuously saturated burlap, or kept moist by other acceptable means. Horizontal surfaces, slabs, etc., shall be ponded to a depth of 1/2" wherever practicable, or kept continuously wet by the use of lawn sprinklers, a complete covering of continuously saturated burlap, or by other acceptable means.
- B. For at least seven days after having been placed, all concrete shall be so protected that the temperature at the surface will not fall below 45 degrees F.
- C. No manure, salt, or other chemicals shall be used for protection.
- D. The above mentioned 7 day periods may be reduced if compression tests, in accordance with ASTM C-39, on field cured cylinders indicate that expected 7 day strength gain has been achieved, and approval is granted by the Engineer.
- E. Wherever practicable, finished slabs shall be protected from the direct rays of the sun to prevent checking and crazing.
- F. Curing compounds may be used.

### **3.04 TRIMMING AND REPAIR OF SURFACE DEFECTS**

- A. The Contractor shall use suitable forms, mixture of concrete, and workmanship so that concrete surfaces, when exposed, will require no patching. Concrete which, in the opinion of the Engineer has excessive honeycomb, aggregate pockets, or depressions will be rejected and the Contractor shall, at his own expense remove the entire section containing such defects and replace it with acceptable concrete.
- B. As soon as the forms have been stripped and the concrete surfaces exposed, fins and other projections shall be removed, recesses left by the removal of form ties shall be filled and surface defects which do not impair structural strength shall be repaired.
- C. Defective concrete shall be cut perpendicular to the surface until sound concrete is reached, but not less than 1" deep. The remaining concrete shall be thoroughly roughed and cleaned. Concrete in an area at least 6" wide surrounding the area to be patched shall be dampened. A bonding grout shall be prepared using a mix of approximately 1 part cement to 1 part fine passing a No. 30 mesh sieve, mixed to the consistency of thick cream, and then well brushed into the surface.

- D. The patching mixture shall be made of the same materials and approximately the same proportions as used for the concrete except that the coarse aggregate shall be omitted and the mortar shall consist of not more than 1 part cement to 2-1/2 parts sand by damp loose volume. White portland cement shall be substituted for a portion of the gray portland cement on exposed concrete in order to produce a color matching the color of the surrounding concrete. The quantity of mixing water shall be no more than necessary for handling and placing. The patching mortar shall be mixed in advance and allowed to stand with frequent manipulation with a trowel, without addition of water, until it has reached the stiffest consistency that will permit placing.
- E. After surface water has evaporated from the area to be patched, the bond coat shall be well brushed into the surface. When the bond coat begins to lose the water sheen, the premixed patching mortar shall be applied. The mortar shall be thoroughly consolidated into place and struck off so as to leave the patch slightly higher than the surrounding surface. To permit initial shrinkage, it shall be left undisturbed for at least 1 hour before being finally finished. The patched area shall be kept damp for 7 days. Metal tools shall not be used in finishing a patch in a formed wall which will be exposed.
- F. After being cleaned and thoroughly dampened, the tie holes shall be filled solid with patching mortar.
- G. The use of mortar patching as above specified shall be confined to the repair of small defects in relatively green concrete. If substantial repairs are required, the defective portions shall be cut out to sound concrete and the defective concrete replaced by means of gunite, or the structure shall be taken down and rebuilt, all as the Engineer may decide or direct.

### **3.05 FINISHES**

- A. Exposed to View Concrete Surfaces:
  - 1. All concrete exposed to view in the completed structures shall be produced using materials and workmanship to such quality that only nominal finishing will be required. The provisions of paragraphs 13.3, 13.4, and 13.6 of ACI 301 shall apply to all exterior exposed to view concrete surfaces.
  - 2. All formed, exterior, exposed to view, concrete shall be prepared as paragraph 3.04 B, then rubbed. Exterior vertical surfaces shall be rubbed to one foot below grade.
- B. All smooth form concrete vertical surfaces shall be true plane within 1/4" in 10 feet as determined by a 10 foot straight edge place anywhere on the surface in any direction. Abrupt irregularities shall not exceed 1/8".
- C. Exterior platforms, steps and landings shall be given a broom finish. Broom finish shall be applied to surfaces which have been steel troweled to an even smooth finish. The troweled surface shall then be broomed with a fiber bristle brush in the direction transverse so that of the main traffic.
- D. Walking surfaces of slabs shall have a steel troweled finish unless shown otherwise on Drawings.

### **3.06 WATER LEAKAGE TESTS**

- A. Purpose: Determine integrity and water-tightness of concrete containment-structures.

- B. Potable Water Supply Reservoirs: Clean and sterilize prior to conducting test.
- C. All Water-Holding Structures:
  - a. Perform leakage tests after concrete structure is complete and capable of resisting the hydrostatic pressure of the water test. The concrete shall have achieved its full design strength.
  - b. Perform leakage test before backfill, brick facing, or other work that will cover concrete wall surfaces is begun.
  - c. Install all temporary bulkheads, cofferdams, and pipe blind flanges, and close all valves. Inspect each to see that it provides a complete seal.
  - d. Fill with water to test level shown, or maximum liquid level if no test level is given. Maintain this level for 72 hours prior to the start of the test to allow water absorption, structural deflection and temperature to stabilize.
  - e. Measure evaporation and precipitation by floating a partially filled, transparent, calibrated, open top container.
  - f. Record the water surface elevation at two points, 180 degrees apart, where possible, and where attachments, such as ladders, exist, at 24-hour intervals, using a sharp pointed gaugemarker and metal measure capable of reading to 1/100 of an inch. Continue the test for a period of time sufficient to allow at least 1/2-inch drop in the water surface, based on the assumption that some leakage will occur, at a rate no greater than the maximum allowable rate specified, or for 72 hours, whichever is the lesser time.
- D. Acceptance Criteria:
  - a. Volume loss shall not exceed 0.075 percent of contained liquid volume in a 24-hour period, correcting for evaporation, precipitation and settlement.
  - b. No damp spots or seepage shall be visible on exterior surfaces. A damp spot is defined as sufficient moisture to be transferred to a dry hand upon touching.
- E. Repairs When Test Fails: Dewater the structure and fill leaking cracks with approved crack repair epoxy-based materials. Patch areas of damp-spots and repeat water leakage test in its entirety, including sanitization procedures, until the structure successfully passes the test.

- END OF SECTION -



**SECTION 034000**  
**PRECAST CONCRETE**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 SCOPE OF WORK**

- A. Provide all labor, materials, equipment and services required to furnish and install all precast concrete vaults and other precast structures & appurtenances as shown on the Drawings and specified herein.
- B. Delegated Design: Design utility structures, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, licensed in the state in which the project using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

**1.02 SUBMITTALS**

The Contractor shall submit the following data for Engineer's review in accordance with the submittal specifications.

- A. Delegated Design Submittal: For installed products indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data, calculations, and erection drawings signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
- B. Product Data: For each type of product indicated included but not limited to standard precast units, proprietary precast units, embedded items, and accessories.
- C. Design Data: Submit calculations prepared under the direct supervision of a professional engineer supporting the structural design, including resistance to buoyancy, uplift and wheel loads in accordance with requirements and references indicated. The calculations shall be sealed by a professional engineer licensed in the state in which the project is located.
- D. Test Reports: Submit test reports for the following:
  - 1. Material certifications and/or laboratory test reports, including mill tests and all other test data, for Portland cement, blended cement, pozzolans, ground granulated blast furnace slag, silica fume, aggregate, admixtures, and curing compound proposed for use on this Project.
  - 2. Test reports showing that the mix has been successfully tested to produce concrete with the properties specified and will be suitable for the job conditions. Such tests may include compressive strength, flexural strength, plastic or hardened air content, freeze thaw durability, abrasion and absorption. Clearly detail in the specifications special tests for precast concrete or cast-in items.
  - 3. Sufficient documentation, when the use of self-consolidating concrete (SCC) is proposed, showing a minimum of 30-days production track records demonstrating that SCC is appropriate for casting of the product.
  - 4. In-plant QA/QC inspection reports, upon the request of the Project Representative.
- E. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings for standard precast units and custom-made precast units prepared under direct supervision of a professional engineer licensed in the state in which the project is located. Shop drawings shall include:
  - 1. The criteria and loads used in the design of the precast components.

2. All materials used, their specifications and their design strengths.
  3. Layout, piecemark, dimensions, reinforcing, and connection details of each precast member, including openings.
  4. Details and instructions for lifting, rigging, erection, and installation of each precast component.
  5. Lists and descriptions of all loose accessory materials supplied.
  6. Instructions on secondary pours (in the field) when required.
  7. Seal of Professional Engineer, licensed in the state the project is located in, under whose direct personal supervision the drawings were prepared.
- F. Quality Control Procedures: Submit certificate from the NPCA QC Manual that the precast concrete utility structures and vault manufacturer participates in their QA/QC program.
- G. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions.

### **1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer of precast concrete utility structures and vaults shall be quality certified by NPCA. Inspect manufacture of utility structures and vaults in accordance with ASTM C1037.
- B. Installer of precast concrete utility structures and vaults shall have a record of at least three (3) years of successful installation of similar products on similar projects.
- C. Inspection of earthwork, compaction and backfill shall be in accordance with the earthwork specifications.

### **1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver precast units to the site in accordance with the delivery schedule to avoid excessive build-up of units in storage at the site. Upon delivery to the jobsite, all precast concrete units will be inspected by the Project Representative for quality and final acceptance.
- B. Store units off the ground or in a manner that will minimize potential damage.
- C. Handle, transport, and store products in a manner to minimize damage. Lifting devices or holes shall be consistent with industry standards. Perform lifting with methods or devices intended for this purpose as indicated on Shop Drawings.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 PRECAST STRUCTURES FOR UTILITY STRUCTURES AND VAULTS**

- A. Circular precast utility structures and vaults shall conform to ASTM C478. Non-circular vaults and structures shall conform to ASTM C857. Access hatch and pipe penetrations shall be cast in the top slab.
- B. Manhole frames and covers shall have a clear opening of 22 inches and shall be made of cast iron conforming to ASTM A48/A48M Class 30. Casting shall be smooth, clean and free from blisters, blowholes and shrinkage. Castings shall be dipped twice in a preparation of asphalt or coal tar and oil applied at a temperature of not less than 144 degrees F and not more than 155 degrees F so as to form a tenacious coating.
- C. Structural design of precast concrete utility structures and vaults is hereby delegated. A licensed professional engineer in the State of the Project shall approve all designs.

- D. All precast concrete structures shall be designed to resist the lateral soil pressures and fluid pressures in accordance with ASTM C857.
- E. All precast concrete structures have integral flanges at the base to engage enough soil resistance to resist the buoyant force from full submergence.
- F. All precast concrete structures shall be designed to support HL-93 or HS25-44 wheel loads in accordance with the AASTHO HB-17 anywhere on the top surface of the structure.
- G. Joints: Joints shall be watertight and shall be sealed with one of the following:
  - 1. Rubber gaskets conforming to ASTM C443.
  - 2. Pre-formed flexible butyl type joint sealant conforming to AASHTO M198.
    - a. Hamilton Kent "Kent Seal No. 2"
    - b. K.T. Snyder Company "Rub'r Nek"
    - c. Press Seal Gasket "E Z Stik"
- H. Corrosion Control: Follow recommendations outlined in ACPA 01-110 when hydrogen sulfide is indicated as a potential problem. See the geotechnical report.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 FABRICATION**

- A. Fabricate precast concrete utility structures and vaults in accordance with NPCA QC Manual.

#### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install precast concrete utility structures and vaults in accordance with ASTM C891 and the manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Lift precast components at designated lifting points in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and other applicable safety standards.
- C. Precast concrete utility structures and vaults shall bear on a minimum 4 inch thick bedding / base / drainage course of free-draining granular material. See Division 31 for bedding / base / drainage course materials.
- D. Do not bear precast concrete utility structures and vaults on uneven subgrade or grade with high points from rock pinnacles or boulders or rock ledges.
- E. Install precast concrete utility structures and vaults in proper location, with the proper alignment and level.
- F. Backfill around the precast concrete utility structures and vaults in accordance with Division 31 specifications.

#### **3.03 JOINTS**

- A. Joints shall be sealed with an approved sealant as specified in Part 2, and shall be mortared or grouted.

- B. When making joints with mastic compound prime and seal all joints with primer supplied with the joint compound.
- C. Joints shall be watertight.
- D. Pipe Connections into Precast Structures:
  - 1. Precast Openings:
    - a. Pipe shall be sealed in the precast section pipe opening with a resilient connector meeting the requirements of ASTM C923. Resilient connector shall be "Dura-Seal III" by Dura-Tech, Dayton, Ohio; "A-Lok" by A-LOK Products, Inc.; or approved equal.
    - b. Resilient connector shall be cast integrally into the wall of the precast section at the time of manufacture. There shall be no mortar placed around the connector on the outside of the manhole and no mortar shall be placed around the top half of the connector on the inside of the manhole when completing the invert work.
  - 2. Cored Openings:
    - a. Pipe shall be sealed in cored precast section pipe opening with a resilient mechanical connector meeting the requirements of ASTM C923. Resilient connector shall be "NPC Kor-N-Seal I" (with stainless steel wedge) by Trelleborg Pipe Seals Milford, Inc.; "PSX: Direct Drive" by Press-Seal Gasket Corporations; interlocking link pipe seal; or approved equal. All fasteners and hardware shall be Type 304 stainless steel.
    - b. There shall be no mortar placed around the connector on the outside of the structure and no mortar shall be placed around the top half of the connector on the inside of the structure when completing the invert work.

### **3.04 LEAKAGE TESTING**

- A. Leakage tests shall be made and observed by the Project Representative's representative for all precast utility structures and vault structures. The test shall be the watertightness (exfiltration) test as described herein.
- B. After each structure has been assembled in place, including wall piping, all lifting holds shall be filled with an approved non-shrink, non-metallic grout. Upon completion, each precast structure shall be tested to determine watertightness. The leakage test shall be made prior to placing any fill material and prior to application of interior/exterior wall coatings if specified. If the groundwater table has been allowed to rise above the bottom of the utility structures or vault, it shall be lowered for the duration of the test. All pipes and other openings into the structures shall be suitably plugged and the plugs braced to prevent blow out.
- C. The structure shall be filled with potable water to the maximum level. The test shall consist of measuring the liquid level over the next 24 hours to determine if any change has occurred. If a change is observed and exceeds the maximum allowance, the test shall be extended to a total of five days. If at the end of five days the average daily change has not exceeded the maximum allowance, the test shall be considered satisfactory.
- D. The liquid volume loss for a period of 24 hours shall not exceed one-twentieth of one percent of the structure capacity,  $0.0005 \times$  structure volume. If the liquid volume loss



exceeds this amount, it shall be considered excessive, and the structure shall be repaired and retested.

- E. Damp spots will not be permitted at any location on the structure wall. Damp spots are defined as spots where moisture can be picked up on a dry hand. All such areas shall be repaired as necessary.
- F. Damp spots or standing water on the footing may occur upon structure filling and are permissible within the allowable volume loss. Measurable flow in this area is not permissible and must be corrected.
- G. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to uncover the structure as necessary and to disassemble, reconstruct, or replace it as directed by the Project Representative. The structure shall then be retested.
- H. No adjustment in the leakage allowance will be made for unknown causes such as leaking plugs, absorptions, etc. It will be assumed that all loss of water during the test is a result of leaks through the joints or through the concrete. Furthermore, the Contractor shall take any steps necessary to assure the Project Representative that the water table is below the bottom of the utility structures throughout the test.

### **3.05 CLEAN UP**

- A. Upon completion of installation of the precast structures and appurtenances, the Contactor shall remove all debris and surplus construction materials resulting from the Work. The Contractor shall grade the ground around and adjacent to the construction area in a uniform and neat manner to the final grade lines.

END OF SECTION



**SECTION 036000****GROUTING****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.01 WORK INCLUDED**

- A. Provided all labor, material, equipment and services required for grouting of equipment, machinery, structural steel, handrails, anchor bolts and other items or work for which grouting is specified or required. All unnecessary holes, openings and cracks in existing concrete shall be filled and patched.
- B. The object of these Specifications is to obtain grout which can be mixed to a flowable consistency (i.e., thinner than plastic consistency), placed in leakproof forms, with a minimum of strapping, without bleed water exceeding specification requirements. The requirement of 24 hour presoak of existing concrete is of prime importance and must be adhered to.

**1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK**

- A. High strength, precision support of machine bases and soleplates, setting anchor bolts.
- B. Work includes providing a non-shrink, ready-to-use, fluid precision grout material; proportioned, pre-mixed and packaged at the factory; delivered to the job site to place with only the addition of water; forming, placing and curing as specified in this section.

**1.03 RELATED WORK**

- A. SECTION 033000 – CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
- B. Review all divisions and sections for equipment, machinery and other items to be grouted.

**1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

Comply with the following codes, standard, test and recommended practices for foundation concrete as apply to precision grouting.

- A. ACI 304 "Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting and Placing Concrete".
- B. ACI 305 "Hot Weather Concreting".
- C. ACI 306 "Cold Weather Concreting".
- D. ACI 347 "Guide to Formwork for Concrete".
- E. ASTM C-91 - Standard Test Method for Time of Set of Hydraulic Cement by Vicat Needle.
- F. ASTM C-827 - Test Method for Change in Height at Early Ages of Cylindrical Specimens from Cementitious Mixtures.
- G. Manufacturer's Information on Use of Grout.
- H. Corps of Engineers CRD C-621 Corps of Engineers Specification for Nonshrink Grout.

- I. ASTM C 109 "Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars.

## **1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer prior to installation, manufacturer's literature and certified test data that material complies with the requirements of these specifications.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 GROUT**

Cement-based grouts must have a minimum 15 year history of use and meet the following performance requirements at maximum water content. They must not contain expansive cement or metallic particles such as aluminum powder or iron fillings.

- A. Plastic Volume Change: The grout shall show no shrinkage (0.0%) and a maximum 4.0% expansion from time of placement until final set when tested according to ASTM C-827.
- B. Hardened Volume Change: The grout shall show no shrinkage (0.0%) and a maximum 0.2% expansion in the hardened state when tested according to CRD C-621.
- C. Compressive Strength: The grout shall show a minimum of 28-day compressive strength of 5,000 psi when tested according to ASTM C 109, restrained.
- D. Creep: The grout shall show creep equal to or less than  $.6 \text{ in./in.} \times 10^{-3}$  at 70EF for a minimum of one year when tested according to CPR Creep Test (extrapolated data is not acceptable).
- E. Working Time: The grout shall show a consistency greater than 125% for a minimum 45 minutes when tested according to applicable consistency sections of ASTM C 827 at 15 minutes intervals.
- F. Tests: Upon request of the Engineer, the Cylinder Plate Test shall be run on any field shipments.

### **2.02 WATER**

- A. Water shall be potable.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.01 INSPECTION**

- A. Inspect concrete surfaces to receive grout and verify that they are free of ice, frost, dirt, grease, oil, curing compounds, paints impregnations and all loose material or foreign matter likely to affect the bond or performance of the grout.
- B. Newly placed concrete shall have been placed and cured sufficiently to attain its design strength.
- C. Inspect baseplates for rust, oil, and other deleterious substances.

### 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. In order to ensure proper bond to the baseplate and the concrete, all grease, oil, dirt, curing compounds, laitance and other deleterious materials must be completely removed from the concrete and bottom of baseplate.
- B. Roughen the surfaces by chipping, sandblasting or other mechanical means to assure bond of the grout to the existing concrete. Loose or broken concrete shall be removed.
- C. After concrete surfaces have been washed clean, they shall then be saturated with water for 24 hours prior to placement of cement-based grout.
- D. Upon completion of saturation period excess water shall be removed with clean compressed air prior to grouting.
- E. Formwork shall be compatible with proposed method of placing grout. Design for rapid, continuous and complete filling of space to be grouted.
  - 1. Build strong, tight forms braced so they will not leak or buckle under weight of fluid grout. On placing side, slant form at 45 degrees angle and pour grout directly on slanted face. On other sides, place form and pour grout directly on slanted face. On other sides, place form 1/2" or more from edge of baseplate and 1" or more higher than underside of the plate.
  - 2. Caulk forms with grouting material being used on inside or a sand-cement mortar outside to prevent leakage and loss of "head". Use expanded polystyrene or other means to caulk between foundation and portions of the baseplate and equipment to seal off areas where grout is not desired.

### 3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Preparation of grout shall be in paddle-type mortar mixer suitable mechanical mixer. DO NOT MIX BY HAND. Mix according to the manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Mix grout adjacent to area being grouted, have sufficient manpower and equipment available for rapid and continuous mixing and placing. Do not add cement, sand or pea gravel, additives.
- C. Avoid a consistency that produces bleeding. Mix materials for a minimum of 3 minutes and not more than 5 minutes and place immediately. Do not retemper. Do not use mixing water with a temperature above 80 degrees F (27 degrees C).
- D. Grout shall be placed under environmental conditions acceptable to manufacturer's standards for the product.
- E. Placing: Grout may be drypacked, flowed, vibrated or pumped into place. All grouting shall take place from one side of the plate to the other to avoid trapping air.
- F. Cutback: Just before the grout has reached its final set, the grout shall be cut back to the lower edge of the bearing or column base plate. A 45 degree angle or vertical cutback shall be used.
- G. Curing: The grout shall be kept moist for a minimum of three days. The method needed to protect the grout will depend on temperature, humidity and wind. Wet burlap, a soaker hose, sun shading, ponding and in extreme conditions a combination of methods shall be employed.

- H. Field service representative of the manufacturer shall be available during initial planning for installation to suggest recommended procedures and at start of placement for further suggestions. A minimum of three (3) days notice shall be given by the Contractor to the manufacturer prior to use of the product.

-- END OF SECTION --

**DIVISION 09**

**FINISHES**





**SECTION 099713**  
**STEEL COATINGS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 WORK INCLUDED**

- A. Surface preparation shall consist of near white blast cleaning in accordance with SSPC-SP 10 in the interior of the tank, and commercial blast cleaning in accordance with SSPC-SP 6 for the exterior of the tank including bracings, catwalks, ladders and other attachments and repairs of all pitting.

**1.02 REQUIREMENTS**

The Contractor shall furnish all materials, labor, equipment and appliances and shall do all tank surface preparation and field painting as specified herein.

**1.03 REFERENCES.0**

- A. AWWA D102 (Latest Revisions) Standards.
- B. Kentucky State Board of Health.
- C. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency.
- D. KY Environmental and Public Protection Cabinet.
- E. National Sanitation Foundation (NSF) Standard #61.
- F. ASTM D 16 – Terminology Relating to Paint, Varnish, Lacquer, and Related Products
- G. ASTM D 4263 – Indicating Moisture in Concrete by the Plastic Sheet Method
- H. ASTM F 1869 – Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride.
- I. AWWA C 652 – Disinfection of Water Storage Facilities.
- J. AWWA D 102 – Painting Steel Water Storage Tanks.
- K. SSPC-SP 3 – Power Tool Cleaning.
- L. SSPC-SP 6/NACE 3 – Commercial Blast Cleaning.
- M. SSPC-SP 10/NACE 2 – Near White Metal Blast Cleaning.
- N. SSPC-SP 11 – Power Tool Cleaning to Bare Metal.
- O. SSPC-SP 13/NACE 6 – Surface Preparation of Concrete

**1.04 SUBMITTAL**

- A. Color chips of finish coatings.

- B. Manufacturer's name and number for each product to be used.
- C. Performance data for substitute products.
- D. Color Selection Charts.
- E. Disinfection Method

#### **1.05 QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. The Contractor shall do a complete painting job throughout the work in accordance with these Specifications, the paint manufacturer's current surface preparation and application instructions, and with generally accepted practices for work of high quality.
- B. All paints and painting materials not specifically specified shall be high-grade products of nationally known manufacturers of established good reputation, and shall be suitable for the intended use. Materials listed in the painting schedule without reference to a specification number, or materials not further described hereinafter, shall be products that have had a minimum of two years' satisfactory field service.
- C. All paint shall be applied under favorable conditions by skilled painters to produce smooth even coatings of all interior and exterior surfaces.
- D. Contractor to complete Holiday Detection, for all interior surfaces, in accordance with NACE International RPO188. Three copies of the results, noting any deficiencies, shall be transmitted to the Engineer.
- E. Manufacturer's Qualifications:
  - 1. Specialize in manufacture of coatings with a minimum of 10 years successful experience.
  - 2. Able to demonstrate successful performance on comparable projects.
  - 3. Single Source Responsibility: Coatings and coating application accessories shall be products of a single manufacturer.
- F. Applicator's Qualifications:
  - 1. Experienced in application of specified coatings for a minimum of 5 years on projects of similar size and complexity of this work.
  - 2. Applicator's Personnel: Employ persons trained for application of specified coatings.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 MATERIALS**

- A. The paints to be used in the work shall be products of the Tnemec Company Incorporated of North Kansas City, Missouri or an acceptable equivalent product. The types of paint products to be used in the work shall be identified by the manufacturer's name and/or number and brought to the job site in the original sealed containers of the manufacturer. All paints and paint products used on the project shall be from the same manufacturer.

- B. The products of the manufacturers other than those herein named, which are acceptable equivalents to the products specified, may be substituted, except that, insofar as possible, all paints applied to a surface shall be products of one manufacturer. Data showing equivalent performance of each paint product to be substituted for the ones specified shall be submitted in writing to the Engineer for review at least 30 calendar days before the painting is to begin, and no painting shall proceed until the substituted products have been accepted.
- C. All paints and painting materials not particularly specified shall be high-grade products of nationally known manufacturers of established good reputation, and shall be suitable for the intended use. Materials listed in the painting schedule without reference to a specification number, and not further described hereinafter, shall be products that have had a minimum of two years' satisfactory field service.
- D. All paints shall comply with the latest EPA regulations concerning volatile organic compounds (VOC).

## 2.02 COLORS AND FINISHES

- A. The colors of finish coatings shall be selected by the OWNER from color chips submitted by the Contractor for review. The color selection shall be in the form of a color schedule indicating the colors to be used on the various surfaces. The colors used in the final work shall be in accordance with the color schedule and shall match the selected color chips.
- B. In order to provide contrast between successive coats, each coat shall be of such tint as will distinguish it from preceding coats.

## 2.03 STORING AND MIXING

All painting materials shall be stored and mixed in a single place. The Contractor shall not use any plumbing fixture or pipe for mixing or for disposal of any refuse material. The Contractor shall carry to his mixing room all water necessary, and shall dump all waste outside of the structure into a suitable receptacle so as not to create hazards or damage. The Contractor will be held responsible for all damage due to his failure to observe these provisions.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. General: Before any surface is painted, it shall be cleaned carefully of all dust, dirt, grease, loose rust, mill scale, old weathered paint unsuitable for top coating, efflorescence, oil, moisture, or other foreign matter and conditions detrimental to coating bond and life. All necessary special preparatory treatment shall then be applied in strict accordance with the paint manufacturer's written instructions. Where required, imperfections and holes in surfaces to be painted shall be filled in an acceptable manner.
- B. Abrasive Blast Cleaning: All interior metal surfaces shall be cleaned by abrasive blasting to near white metal corresponding to SSPC-SP10 "Near White Metal Blasting" prior to applying any paint to the surfaces. All exterior metal surfaces shall be cleaned to a "commercial" finish corresponding to SSPC-SP6 "Commercial Blast Cleaning." A surface profile of 1.5 to 2.5 mils shall be achieved on all abrasive blasted surfaces. Abrasive blasted surfaces shall be painted at the end of each working day and not allowed to remain unpainted until the next working day.
- C. All abrasive blasting work to be conducted on areas not previously abrasive blasted which are adjacent to areas that have previously been blasted and painted shall be done in a

manner so that a minimum of six (6) inches of the painted surface is removed and will receive a fresh coat of paint at the same time as the newly blasted surface. This method shall be used for all interior and exterior surfaces.

- D. Coordination: Surface preparation and painting shall be so programmed that dust and other contaminants from the cleaning process will not fall on wet, newly painted surfaces.
- E. All surface preparation work shall comply with all NSF/ANSI Standard 61 and all state and local EPA regulations governing lead based paint removal and the levels of lead and silica to which the public can be exposed.
- F. All internal piping in vaults shall be abrasive blasted to a "commercial" finish corresponding to SSPC-SP6 "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
- G. All surface preparation work shall comply with all state and local EPA regulations governing lead based paint removal and the levels of lead and silica to which the public can be exposed.
- H. All surface areas found to have contamination or loose primer coating, (visible oil, grease or dirt) shall be spot cleaned to remove contaminants or loose coatings- SSPC SP7/NACE No. 4

### 3.02 APPLICATION

- A. Paint shall be used and applied as recommended by the manufacturer without being extended or modified, and with particular attention to the correct preparation and condition of surfaces to be painted.
- B. Surfaces which have been cleaned, pretreated, or otherwise prepared for painting shall be painted with the first field coat as soon as practicable after such preparation has been completed, but in any event prior to any deterioration of the prepared surface.
- C. Unless otherwise specified, stainless steel surfaces throughout the work shall not be painted.
- D. Hardware accessories, machine surfaces, plates, lighting fixtures, and similar items in place prior to surface preparation and painting, and not intended to be painted, shall be removed during painting operations and repositioned upon completion of each area or shall otherwise be protected.
- E. Paints or other finish shall not be applied to wet or damp surfaces, or when the relative humidity exceeds 80% except in accordance with the instructions of the manufacturer. Exterior painting shall not be done during cold, rainy, or frosty weather, or when ambient temperature or painting surface temperature is likely to drop to 40 degrees F. Painting shall not be done unless the painting surface temperature is at least 5 degrees F above the dew point. Temperature requirements of paint manufacturer are to be observed when minimum is greater than 40 degrees F. Painting of surfaces while they are exposed to the sun shall be avoided.
- F. All paint shall be applied under favorable conditions by skilled painters and shall be brushed or rolled out carefully to a smooth, even coating without runs or sags. Each coat of paint shall be allowed to dry thoroughly, not only on the surface but throughout the thickness of the paint film before the next coat is applied.
- G. Finish surfaces shall be uniform in finish and color, and free from flash spots and brush marks. In all cases, the paint film produced shall be satisfactory in all respects to the Engineer.

- H. Spraying with adequate apparatus may be substituted for brush application of those paints and in those locations for which spraying is suitable.
- I. The Contractor shall not only protect his work at all times, but shall also protect all adjacent work and materials. Upon completion of the work, he shall clean up all paint spots, oil, and stains from floors, glass, hardware, and similar finished items.
- J. Shop priming of the water storage tank shall be allowed by the Contractor. The preparation of all metal surfaces prior to applying any paint shall be conducted in accordance with the specification herein.
- K. If the tank is shop primed, the Contractor shall pay for all costs and expenses for the Engineer to inspect the tank while being shop primed. Once the tank has been erected in the field, all welds, scratches, and other areas which were damaged during erection of the tank shall be abrasive blasted and primed by roller or brush application as per the specification herein.

### 3.03 RATES OF APPLICATION

- A. Paint shall be applied so as to obtain the coverage per gallon and the dry film thickness recommended by the manufacturer or as specified herein. The Contractor shall record, in a manner satisfactory to the Engineer, the quantities of paint used for successive coats on the various parts of the work.
- B. If paints are thinned for spraying, the film thickness after application shall be of the same as for unthinned paint applied by brush. Thinning of paint for spraying shall be in accordance with the paint manufacturer's recommendations. Deficiencies in film thickness shall be corrected by the application of another coat of paint. Excessive application rates will not be allowed. The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer, immediately upon completion of the job, certification from the paint manufacturer indicating that the quantity of each coating purchased was sufficient to properly coat all surfaces. Such certification shall make reference to the square footage figures provided to the manufacturer and the Engineer by the Contractor.
- C. The paint applicator shall have available on the project site a paint film thickness measuring device capable of measuring 0-59 mils with accuracy of  $\pm 2\% + 0.1$  mil, operating temperature range 5 degrees C to 50 degrees C and meet ASTM B499 and ISO 2178 specifications. Reference SSPC-PA2 as to how thickness readings should be taken.

### 3.04 PAINT TYPES AND SCHEDULE

The following types of paints shall be used throughout the work on items and surfaces indicated. All paints and painting schedules shall be in accordance with AWWA D102 (latest revisions).

- A. External Painting: The Contractor shall furnish all materials and labor to paint the external surface of the tank, center riser, support legs, bracing, catwalk, ladder, and any and all exterior metal surfaces on or related to the tank. There shall be no paint applied until the abrasive blasting is complete and approved by the Owner prior to applying new paint. The painting shall conform to the following:
  - 1. Shop Prime Coat: Apply one coat of Tnemec Series 91 H2O Hydro Zinc 2000 or approved equal, to a minimum of 2.5 to 3.5 mils dry thickness.
  - 2. Field Patch and Spot Prime: Apply one coat of Tnemec Series 91 H2O Hydro Zinc or approved equal, to a minimum of 2.5 to 3.5 mils dry thickness.

3. Field Intermediate Coat: Apply one coat of Tnemec Series N66 HS Epoxoline or approved equal, to a minimum of 3.0 to 5.0 mils dry thickness.
4. Field Finish Coat: Apply one coat of Tnemec Series 740 Endurashield or approved equal, to a minimum of 3.0 to 5.0 mils dry thickness. The field finish coat shall contain a polyurethane clear coat for added protection.

**NOTE: THE EXTERIOR NEW COATING SYSTEM APPLIED SHALL HAVE A MINIMUM DRY FILM THICKNESS OF 10.0 DRY MILS.**

B. Interior Painting: The Contractor shall furnish all materials and labor to paint the interior of the tank and center riser with a 3 coat epoxy system. There shall be no paint applied until the abrasive blasting is complete and approved by the Owner prior to applying new paint. The painting shall conform to the following:

1. Shop Prime Coat: Apply one coat of Tnemec Series 91 H20 Hydro-Zinc 2000, or approved equal, at a dry film thickness rate of 3.0 mils. Maximum coverage rates shall not exceed manufacturer's recommendations. Drying time shall be as indicated on the manufacture's product data sheets.
2. Field Patch and Spot Prime: Apply one coat of Tnemec Series 91 H20 Maximum coverage rates shall not exceed manufacturer's recommendations. Drying time shall be as indicated on the manufacture's product data sheets.
3. Intermediate Coat: Apply one full coat of Tnemec Series 20HS-1255 beige Pota-Pox or approved equal at a dry film thickness rate of 4.0-6.0 mils.
4. Field Finish Coat: Apply two coats of Tnemec Series 20 HS-1255 tank white Pota-Pox or approved equal, at a dry film thickness rate of 4.0-6.0 mils. Maximum coverage rates shall not exceed manufacture's recommendations.

**NOTE: THE COMBINED COATS SHALL HAVE A MINIMUM DRY THICKNESS OF 12.0 MILS.**

**NOTE: AS SPECIFIED ABOVE, MINIMUM DFT IS 12.0 MILS. SPOT PRIMING IS MEANT ONLY TO REPAIR DAMAGED AREAS.**

C. Internal Piping: The Contractor shall furnish all materials and labor to paint the piping in the valve vaults. There shall be no paint applied until the abrasive blasting is complete and approved by the Owner prior to applying new paint. The painting shall conform to the following:

1. First Finish Coat: Apply one coat of Tnemec Series N140- 15BL Potapox Plus (mixed 1 to 1, by volume) or approved equal, to a minimum of 4.0 to 5.0 mils dry thickness.
2. Final Finish Coat: Apply one coat of Tnemec Series 140-11WH Potapox Plus (mixed 1 to 1, by volume) or approved equal, to a minimum of 4.0 to 5.0 mils dry thickness.

**NOTE: THE COMBINED COATS SHALL HAVE A MINIMUM DRY THICKNESS OF 8.0 MILS.**

**3.05 CURING FOR INTERIOR PAINTED SURFACE**

- A. Drying Schedule @ 30.0 mils wet @ 73° F and 50% relative humidity:
- To touch ..... 1 Hour
  - To recoat
    - minimum..... 2 Hours
    - maximum..... 18 hours
  - Immersion (water) ..... 12 hours
  - To cure ..... 24 hours
- B. Rinse potable water tanks with fresh water before filling to remove any traces of solvent thus assuring coating will not impart taste, odor or color.

**3.06 STERILIZATION**

- A. Disinfection and sterilization of the interior of the towers shall not take place until the interior paint has sufficiently cured.
- B. The Contractor shall sterilize the tower in accordance with AWWA C652, (latest revision) "Disinfection of Water Storage Facilities" and Kentucky Regulations 401 KAR 8. The Contractor shall declare which Disinfection Method will be utilized with Engineer and Owner approval.
- C. The Owner reserves the right to delay testing and sterilization until the water is adequate for such major usage.
- D. The towers may be sterilized during preloading provided that no leaks are found which would require re-work and re-sterilization. Otherwise the spray method of sterilization will be required.
- E. Disinfection may be conducted by use of chlorine or chlorine compounds in such amounts as to produce a concentration as described in AWWA C652 (latest revision) for the approved disinfection method.
- F. Bacteriological testing of the water shall be conducted by the State Department of Health. The towers shall not be placed in service until the sample is approved by the Health Department. All results are to be mailed to the Engineer. All costs of sampling, testing, and postage shall be borne by the Contractor.

**3.07 GAURANTY**

The Contractor, in signing his proposal, guarantees to repair any and all defects due to workmanship, i.e. sags, drips, cracks, separation or unsuitable material which appear in the structures or coating system during the period of three years after the date of acceptance.

**3.08 CLEANUP**

All construction material and debris shall be removed from the site upon completion of work.

**3.09 SIGNAGE**

Contractor shall provide signage (two sides) for the tank designed around the Allen County-Scottsville High School mascot, The Patriots. The CONTRACTOR will provide three different versions of the logo via shop drawing submittal showing the lettering, sizing of the logo and colors as

proportional to the tank. A color chart shall also be provided with the shop drawing submittals for the owner to choose the tank and letter colors. The location of the signage will be determined in the field by the owner and the engineer's representative.

- END OF SECTION -



**DIVISION 26**

**ELECTRICAL**





## SECTION 260010 – ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION

### PART 1 – GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Description of Work: Provide electrical demolition work as indicated and as required for removal and abandonment of systems, equipment, devices, etc., made obsolete by this Project and as required for demolition and remodeling by the other trades.

#### 1.2 EXISTING CONDITIONS

- A. General: In general, existing electrical systems, equipment, and devices are not shown on the Drawings unless pertinent to the demolition and remodeling work. Existing electrical conditions, where indicated, are based on casual field observations and must be verified. Report any discrepancies to the Engineer before disturbing the existing installation.
- B. Examination: Prior to bidding, examine the site to determine all actual observable conditions. No additional compensation will be granted on account of extra work made necessary by the Contractor's failure to investigate such existing conditions.

#### 1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Adjoining Areas: Adjoining areas of the building (or project site) must remain in operation and electrical systems and services must remain in operation at all times, unless specifically approved otherwise.
- B. Scheduling: Electrical demolition work shall be scheduled in conjunction with the other trades. Contractor cooperation will be expected under all conditions.
- C. Area Limits: Construction traffic and removal of debris will be limited to specific areas and routes. Confirm with the Owner.

#### 1.4 ADJACENT MATERIALS

- A. Protection: During execution of demolition work, primary consideration shall be given to protecting from damage, building structure, furnishings, finishes, and the like, which are not specifically indicated to be removed.
- B. Repairs: Existing items or surfaces to remain, which are damaged by Contractor shall be refinished, repaired or replaced to the satisfaction of the Owner.

#### 1.5 TRANSIENT SERVICES

- A. Locate and identify all electrical services passing through the project area which serve areas outside the work limits.
- B. Maintain all electrical services to areas outside the work limits unless specifically authorized otherwise in writing by the Engineer or Owner. When transient services must be interrupted, provide temporary services for affected areas outside the work limits.

## PART 2 – PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Patching: Materials used for patching shall be in conformance with the applicable sections of the Project Manual. Where materials are not specifically described, but required for proper completion of the Work, they shall be as selected by the Contractor subject to approval of the Engineer.

## PART 3 – EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSPECTION/VERIFICATION

- A. Inspection: Before commencing work of this Section, carefully inspect the project site and become familiar with existing systems and conditions.
- B. Items to be Salvaged: Verify with the Engineer and Owner, all systems, materials and equipment which are to be salvaged, and those which must be removed. The Owner reserves the right to salvage any or all existing electrical materials and equipment at the project site.

### 3.2 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate all demolition work with all other trades, and utility companies where applicable.

### 3.3 DEMOLITION

- A. General: Remove existing electrical equipment, devices, raceways, wiring and related materials within the project work limits, as indicated.
- B. Disconnections: Disconnect all electrical devices and equipment located in walls, ceilings or floors scheduled for removal and other equipment as indicated. Disconnect electrical connections to mechanical and other equipment being removed by other trades.
- C. Wiring Removals: Where existing electrical devices or equipment are indicated or required to be removed, remove all associated wiring. Remove all abandoned or dead wiring back to source.
- D. Raceway Removals: Remove all abandoned raceways, boxes, supports, etc. where exposed (including those located above existing or new suspended ceilings), and where they interfere with new work of any trade. Cut conduits flush with walls and floors, and cap.
- E. Protection: Perform all demolition work in such a manner so that damage to adjacent items and surfaces is minimized.
- F. Patching: When electrical materials are removed, patch and finish walls, surfaces, etc. to match surrounding surfaces. Provide blank coverplates as required etc.

### 3.4 EXISTING ELECTRICAL WORK TO REMAIN

- A. General: Protect and maintain access to existing electrical work which must remain. Reinstall existing electrical work disturbed.
- B. Reconnections: Where electrical work in adjoining areas, or electrical work indicated to remain, becomes disconnected or affected by demolition work, reconnect circuits, etc. as required to restore original operation. Restoration work to comply with requirements for new work.

### 3.5 EXISTING ELECTRICAL WORK TO BE RELOCATED

- A. General: Disconnect, remove, reinstall and reconnect existing devices and equipment indicated to be relocated and where required to accommodate remodeling or new construction. Extend existing installations as required. Materials and methods used for relocations and extensions to conform to requirements for new work and to be provided as required.

### 3.6 SHUTDOWNS

- A. General: Coordinate all shutdowns to existing electrical services with other trades and attain approval, in writing, from the Owner.

### 3.7 DISPOSITION OF EXISTING MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Items to Salvage: Material and equipment which is indicated (or directed by the Owner) to be salvaged, shall be carefully removed and stored where directed on the site.
- B. Items to Reuse/Relocate: Carefully remove and store on site, all material and equipment indicated to be reused or relocated. Thoroughly clean, and make any necessary minor repairs to such equipment, prior to reinstallation.
- C. Items to Remove: Remove and legally dispose of all other materials and debris resulting from demolition work, on a daily basis.

### 3.8 CLEANING

- A. Remove from the Project Site all dirt, dust and debris resulting from demolition operations on a daily basis. Refuse shall not be allowed to block or otherwise impair circulation in corridors, stairs, sidewalks, roadways or other traffic areas.

END OF SECTION



## SECTION 260500 – BASIC ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

### PART 1 – GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Basic administrative, procedural, and general requirements for electrical products and installation applicable to all Division 26 work.

#### 1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Bidding Requirements, Contract Forms, and Conditions of the Contract (General and Supplementary Conditions) apply to all work of Division 26.
- B. Comply with Division 1 - General Requirements.
- C. All work under this Division shall be in accordance with the Contract Documents as defined in the General Conditions.

#### 1.3 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. Provide all labor, materials, tools, equipment, transportation, and services necessary for and incidental to completion of all electrical work as indicated on the Drawings and/or as specified herein.

#### 1.4 DRAWING USE AND INTERPRETATION

- A. The Drawings are diagrammatic and indicate the general arrangement of systems and equipment unless indicated otherwise by dimensions or details. Install work substantially as indicated. Exact equipment locations and raceway routing, etc. shall be governed by actual field conditions and/or instructions of the Engineer and/or Owner's Representative.

#### 1.5 COMPLETE SYSTEMS

- A. General: Furnish and install all materials as required for complete systems including all parts obviously or reasonably incidental to a complete installation, whether specifically indicated or not. All systems shall be completely assembled, tested, adjusted, and demonstrated to be ready for operation prior to Owner's acceptance.
- B. Wiring: The wiring specified and/or shown on the Drawings is for complete and workable systems. Any deviations from the wiring shown due to a particular manufacturer's or subcontractor's requirements shall be made at no cost to either the Contract or the Owner.

#### 1.6 CODES AND REGULATIONS

- A. General: Comply with the National Electrical Code (NEC) and all governing federal, state, and local laws, ordinances, codes, rules, and regulations. Where the Contract Documents exceed these requirements, the Contract Documents shall govern. In no case shall work be installed contrary to or below minimum legal standards.
- B. Utilities: Comply with all applicable rules, restrictions, and requirements of the utility companies serving the project site/facilities.

- C. Non-Compliance: Should any work be performed which is found not to comply with any of the above codes and regulations, provide all work and pay all costs necessary to correct the deficiencies.

#### 1.7 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. All latest published standards of the following associations/organizations shall be followed and applied where applicable, as minimum requirements:
  1. (ADA), Americans with Disabilities Act.
  2. (ANSI), American National Standards Institute.
  3. (ASTM), American Society for Testing and Materials.
  4. (BOCA), Building Officials and Code Administrators International, Inc.
  5. (CBM), Certified Ballast Manufacturer.
  6. (ETL), Electrical Testing Laboratory.
  7. (EPACT), National Energy Policy Act of 1992.
  8. (ICEA), Insulated Cable Engineers Association.
  9. (IEEE), Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers.
  10. (IESNA), Illuminating Engineering Society of North America.
  11. (NBFU), National Board of Fire Underwriters.
  12. (NEMA), National Electrical Manufacturers Association.
  13. (NESC), National Electric Safety Code.
  14. (NFPA), National Fire Protection Association.
  15. (UL), Underwriter's Laboratories.
  - 16.

#### 1.8 PERMITS

- A. General: Obtain and pay for all permits required by all applicable agencies prior to commencing work.

#### 1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturers' Qualifications: Not less than three (3) years of experience in the actual production of the specified products.
- B. Installers' Qualifications: Firm with not less than five (5) years of experience in the installation of electrical systems and equipment similar in scope and complexity to those required for this Project, and having successfully completed at least ten comparable scale projects.
- C. Incidental Work: Painting, patching, welding, carpentry, and the like related to or required for Division 26 work shall be performed by craftsman skilled in the appropriate trade but shall be provided for under Division 26.

#### 1.10 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Prepare and submit for approval, per the procedures set forth in Division 1, all submittals required by Division 1, this section, and by all other Contract Documents.
- B. Types: Required submittals may include: Schedule of Values; List of Subcontractors; Product Data; Shop Drawings; Samples; Test Reports; Certifications; Warranties; Maintenance Manuals; Record Drawings; and various administrative submittals.



- C. Number of Copies: As indicated in Division 1, Division 26, or elsewhere in the Contract Documents. For quantities indicated in the Contract Documents or specification sections other than Division 26 sections, increase number of copies by one to allow for the Engineer's record copy.
- D. Product Data: Submit for equipment, devices, and materials as required in subsequent individual Division 26 sections. Product data to consist of manufacturer's standard catalog cuts, descriptive literature, and/or diagrams in 8-1/2-inch-by-11-inch format and in sufficient detail to clearly indicate compliance with all specified requirements and standards. Mark each copy to clearly indicate proposed product, options, finishes, etc.
- E. Shop Drawings: Submit for equipment and systems as required in subsequent individual Division 26 sections. Shop Drawing to be newly prepared, specifically for this project, and shall include all information listed in the Shop Drawings submittal requirements in the respective specification section. Include all pertinent information such as equipment/system identification, manufacturer, dimensions, nameplate data, sizes, capacities, types, materials, performance data, features, accessories, wiring diagrams, etc., in sufficient detail to clearly indicate compliance with all specified requirements and standards.
- F. Maintenance Manuals: Include operating and maintenance data in accordance with Division 1 for each Division 26 section requiring a Product Data and/or Shop Drawing submittal. Include the respective Product Data/Shop Drawing submittals as well as descriptions of function, normal operating characteristics and limitations, and manufacturer's printed operating, maintenance, trouble shooting, repair, adjustment, and emergency instructions, and complete replacement parts listing.
- G. Record Documents: Prepare and submit in accordance with Division 1. In addition to Division 1 requirements, indicate actual installed locations for all equipment and devices, routing of major interior raceways, locations of all concealed and underground equipment and raceways, and all approved modifications to the Contract Documents, and deviations necessitated by field conditions and change orders.

#### 1.11 INSPECTIONS

- A. General: During and upon completion of the work, arrange and pay all associated costs for inspections of all electrical work installed under this contract, in accordance with the Conditions of the Contract.
- B. Inspections Required: As per the laws and regulations of the local and state agencies having jurisdiction at the project site.
- C. Inspection Agency: Approved by the local and/or state agencies having jurisdiction at the project site.
- D. Certificates: Submit all required inspection certificates.

### PART 2 – PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 GENERAL

- A. Where Specified: Materials and equipment shall be as specified in subsequent sections of the Project Manual and/or as indicated on the Drawings.
- B. General Requirements: All materials and equipment shall be in accordance with the Contract Documents, and to the extent possible, standard products of the various manufacturers, except where

special construction or performance features are called for. All materials and equipment to be new, clean, undamaged, and free of defects and corrosion.

- C. Acceptable Products: The product of a specified or approved manufacturer will be acceptable only when that product complies with or is modified as necessary to comply with all requirements of the Contract Documents.
- D. Common Items: Where more than one of any specific item is required, all shall be of the same type and manufacturer.
- E. UL Listing: All electrical materials and equipment shall be Underwriters' Laboratories (UL) listed and labeled, where UL standards and listings exist for such materials or equipment.

## 2.2 PRODUCT OPTIONS AND SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Refer to the Conditions of the Contract, and Division 1.

## PART 3 – EXECUTION

### 3.1 GENERAL

- A. The installation of all electrical work shall be in accordance with the letter and intent of the Contract Documents, as determined by the Engineer.
- B. Installation Requirements: All materials and equipment shall be installed as recommended by the respective manufacturers, by mechanics experienced and skilled in their particular trade, in a neat and workmanlike manner, in accordance with the standards of the trade, and so as not to void any warranty or UL listing.
- C. Administration and Supervision: All electrical work shall be performed under the Contractor's direct supervision, using sufficient and qualified personnel as necessary to complete the work in accordance with the progress schedule. The Contractor shall assign one or more competent supervisors who shall have authority to accept and execute orders and instructions, and who shall cooperate with the other Contractors and subcontractors, the Engineer and Owner in all matters to resolve conflicts and avoid delays.

### 3.2 DELIVERY STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with Division 1 requirements.
- B. Packing and Shipping: Deliver products in original, unopened packaging, properly identified with manufacturer's identification, and compliance labels.
- C. Storage and Protection: Comply with all manufacturer's written recommendations. Store all products in a manner which shall protect them from damage, weather, and entry of debris.
- D. Damaged Products: Do not install damaged products. Arrange for prompt replacement.

### 3.3 EXAMINATION

- A. Conditions Verification: Examine the areas and conditions under which the work is to be performed and identify any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.4 COORDINATION

- A. General: Sequence, coordinate, and integrate the installation of all electrical materials and equipment for efficient flow of work, in conjunction with the other trades. Review the Drawings for work of the other trades, and report and resolve any discovered discrepancies, prior to commencing work.
- B. Cooperation: Cooperate with the other Contractors and individual disciplines for placement, anchorage and accomplishment of the work. Resolve interferences between work of other disciplines or Contractors, prior to commencing installation.
- C. Chases, Slots, and Openings: Arrange for chases, slots, and openings during the progress of construction, as required to allow for installation of the electrical work.
- D. Supports and Sleeves: Coordinate the installation of required supporting devices and sleeves to be set in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components, as they are constructed.
- E. Obstacles and Interferences: When installing equipment and raceways, provide offsets, fittings, accessories, and changes in elevation or location as necessary to avoid obstacles and interferences, per actual field conditions.

### 3.5 DIMENSIONS

- A. Building Dimensions: For exact locations of building elements, refer to dimensioned drawings. However, field measurements take precedence over dimensioned drawings.
- B. Limiting Dimensions: Equipment outlines shown on detail drawings of 1/4" = 1'-0" scale or larger and dimensions indicated on the Drawings are limiting dimensions. Do not install equipment exceeding dimensions indicated by outlines on Drawings, or equipment or arrangements that reduce indicated clearances.

### 3.6 EQUIPMENT PROTECTION

- A. Protect all electrical equipment, and materials and work from the weather elements, paint, mortar, construction debris and damage, until project is substantially complete. Repair, replace, clean all electrical work so affected.

### 3.7 CHECKOUT, TESTING, AND ADJUSTING

- A. General: Schedule and provide testing equipment, materials, instruments, and personnel as necessary to checkout and to perform all test procedures and adjustments required by the Contract Documents and/or deemed necessary by the Engineer to establish proper performance and installation of electrical systems and equipment. All test instruments to be accurately calibrated and in good working order.
- B. Scheduling: Schedule tests at least three days in advance, and so as to allow Engineer and Owner representative(s) to witness the test, unless directed otherwise. Do not schedule tests until the system installation is complete and fully operational, unless indicated or directed otherwise.
- C. Manufacturer's Authorized Representatives: When required by subsequent Division 16 specification sections, arrange and pay for the services of the manufacturer's authorized representative(s) to be present at time of equipment or system start-up, to supervise the start-up, and to conduct and/or certify all required testing and adjusting.

- D. Test Reports: Submit test reports neatly typewritten on 8-1/2-inch-by-11-inch sheets indicating system or equipment being tested, methodology of testing, date, and time of test, witnesses of test, and test results. Submit test reports in three (3) copies to the Engineer for review within five (5) days after test is performed and include a copy with the appropriate operation and maintenance data.
- E. Correction/Replacement: After testing, correct any deficiencies, and replace materials and equipment shown to be defective or unable to perform at design or rated capacity. Retest without additional cost to the Owner or Contract. Submit finalization report indicating corrective measures taken, and satisfactory results of retest.

### 3.8 SYSTEMS DEMONSTRATION

- A. Instruct the Owner's representative(s) in the start-up, operation, and maintenance of all electrical systems and equipment in accordance with Division 1 as required by subsequent sections and as requested by the Owner's Representative.

### 3.9 CLEANING AND TOUCH-UP PAINTING

- A. Perform cleaning required by Division 1.
- B. General: Periodically remove from the project site, all waste, rubbish and construction debris accumulated from construction operations, and maintain order. The premises shall be left clean and free of any debris and unused construction materials, prior to final acceptance.
- C. Electrical Equipment: Remove all dust, dirt, debris, mortar, wire scraps, rust, and other foreign materials from the interior and exterior of all electrical equipment and enclosures and wipe down. Clean accessible current carrying elements and insulators prior to energizing.
- D. Light Fixtures: Thoroughly clean all light fixtures and lamps, just prior to final inspection. Fixture enclosures, reflectors, lenses, etc. shall be cleaned free of dust, dirt, fingerprints, etc. by an approved method.
- E. Touch-Up Painting: Restore and refinish to original condition, all surfaces of electrical equipment scratched, marred and/or dented during shipping, handling, or installation. Remove all rust, and prime and paint as recommended by the manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 260501 – BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS

### PART 1 – GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: General requirements, and basic electrical materials and methods applicable to all Division 26 work. Limited scope general construction materials and methods for application with electrical installations are also included.

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's descriptive literature for each type of fire-stopping material to be used on the project.

#### 1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Chases, slots, inserts, sleeves, and openings: Coordinate with general construction work and arrange in building structure during progress of construction to facilitate the electrical installations that follow. Set inserts and sleeves in poured-in-place concrete, masonry work, and other structural components as they are constructed.
- B. Coordinate location of access panels and doors for electrical items that are concealed by finished surfaces.

### PART 2 – PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PIPE SLEEVES

- A. Rigid steel conduit or iron pipe.

#### 2.2 SOIL MATERIALS

- A. Subbase Material: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, crushed slag, or natural or crushed sand.
- B. Drainage Fill: Washed, evenly graded mixture of crushed stone, or crushed or uncrushed gravel, with 100 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 5 percent passing a No. 4 sieve.
- C. Backfill and Fill Materials: Materials complying with ASTM D2487 soil classification groups GW, GP, GM, SM, SW, and SP, free of clay, rock, or gravel larger than 2 inches in any dimension, debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetable, and other deleterious matter.

#### 2.3 CONCRETE WORK

- A. Concrete:
  1. Strength: 3000 psi (20.7 – MPa at 28 days (compressive strength), Pads 2500 psi (17.3 - MPa) at 28 days (trench).
  2. Aggregate: 3/4-inch aggregate.
  3. Cement: 588 #/cubic yard minimum, Type I or II.
  4. Slump: 4 inches maximum.

- 5. Air: 5 to 7 percent.
- B. Reinforcing: Grade 60 bars, sized as indicated, and 6-inch by 6-inch - W1.4 x W1.4 mesh and other reinforcing as indicated.
- C. Forms: Wood, metal or other approved materials, constructed so as to withstand the forces of the newly placed concrete.
- D. Equipment Pads: Minimum 3-1/2-inch thick indoor, 12-inch thick outdoor (with 9 inches below grade) with 1 inch by 45-degree chamfer on all top edges. For on grade installations, provide 12-inch layer of crushed stone beneath pad. For pads to be placed on concrete floors, provide anchors into concrete floor. Coordinate equipment pad with site

## 2.4 TOUCH UP PAINT

- A. For Equipment: Equipment manufacturer's paint selected to match installed equipment finish.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Zinc-rich paint recommended by item manufacturer.

## PART 3 – EXECUTION

### 3.1 ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Unfinished and Finished Areas: For the purposes of these electrical specifications, “unfinished” areas shall include mechanical, electrical, and telephone equipment rooms. All other areas shall be considered “finished” spaces unless indicated or approved otherwise.
- B. In Unfinished Areas: Raceways, equipment, and devices may be installed, concealed or exposed, unless indicated otherwise.
- C. Headroom: Arrange and install components and equipment to provide the maximum possible headroom, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Dimensions and Clearances: Field measure all dimensions and clearances affecting the installation of electrical work, in relation to established datum, building openings and clearances, and work of other trades, as construction progresses.
- E. Rough-In Locations: Verify final locations for rough-ins with field measurements and requirements of actual equipment being installed.
- F. Door Swings: Verify the swings of all doors before switch outlets or other electrical devices are installed. If necessary, relocate devices so they are not obstructed by doors when doors are open.

### 3.2 LAYOUT

- A. General: Install electrical systems, materials and equipment level, plumb, and parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Serviceability: Install electrical equipment and raceways, etc. to readily facilitate servicing, maintenance and repair or replacement of components, and so as to minimize interference with other equipment and installations.

- C. Clearances: Prior to commencing work, verify that all electrical equipment will adequately fit and conform to the indicated and code required clearances, in the spaces indicated on the Drawings. If rearrangement is required, submit plan and elevation drawings or sketches indicating proposed rearrangement, for the Engineer's approval. Do not rearrange without express written permission of the Engineer.
- D. Right-Of-Way: When laying out electrical work, give priority in available space to steam and condensate lines, sanitary lines, drain lines, fire protection piping and sheet metal duct work. Provide offsets as required to avoid conflicts. Resolve all conflicts before commencing installation.

### 3.3 MOUNTING HEIGHTS

- A. General: Indicated heights are measured from the center of the device outlet box to finished floor or grade, unless indicated otherwise. Mounting height for light switches shall be 4'-0" above finished floor/ grade unless the switch is integral to the device and outlets shall be mounted 1'-6" above finished floor/ grade.
- B. Adjustments: Adjust mounting heights in exposed masonry construction so that bottoms of outlet boxes are along the edges of blocks, unless indicated otherwise.

### 3.4 HOLES, SLEEVES, AND OPENINGS

- A. General: Provide all holes, sleeves, and openings required for the completion of Division 26 work and restore all surfaces damaged, to match surrounding surfaces. Maintain integrity of all fire and smoke rated barriers using approved firestopping systems. When cutting holes or openings, or installing sleeves, do not cut, damage or disturb structural elements or reinforcing steel, unless approved, in writing, by the Project Structural Engineer.
- B. Conduit Penetrations: Size core drilled holes so that an annular space of not less than 1/4 inch and not more than 1 inch is left around the conduit. When openings are cut in lieu of core drilled, provide sleeve in rough opening. Size sleeves to provide an annular space of not less than 1/4 inch and not more than 1 inch around the conduit. Patch around sleeve to match surrounding surfaces.

### 3.5 FIRESTOPPING SYSTEMS

- A. General: Install firestopping at all electrical raceway and cable penetrations through floor structures and interior walls or partitions which are time-rated fire and/or smoke barriers.
- B. Preparation: Prior to installation, verify that all penetrating elements and supporting devices are permanently installed and that surfaces which will be in contact with penetration seal materials are clean and free of dust, dirt, grease, oil, loose materials, rust or other substances.
- C. Installation: Install firestop systems in accordance with UL approved design details and the manufacturer's instructions. Install sleeves, conduits, and cables with required clearance spaces, allowing installation of sealing materials. Do not exceed the outside diameter of the sleeve, conduit or cable by more than one inch or by less than 1/4 inch when making openings for penetrations. Install firestop systems so as to completely seal openings to prevent passage of smoke and water.

### 3.6 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. General: Provide all cutting, drilling, chasing, fitting and patching necessary for accomplishing the work of Division 26. This includes any and all work necessary to: uncover work to provide for the installation of ill-timed work; remove and replace defective work and work not conforming to the

requirements of the Contract Documents; install equipment and materials in existing structures; in addition to that required during the normal course of construction.

- B. Comply with the cutting and patching requirements of Division 1.
- C. Building Structure: Do not endanger the integrity of the building structure by cutting, drilling or otherwise modifying any structural member, without specific approval. Do not proceed with any structural modifications without written permission of the Project Structural Engineer.
- D. Repairs: Repair any and all damage to work of other trades caused by cutting and patching operations, using skilled mechanics of the trades involved.

### 3.7 WELDING

- A. General: Where welding is required, such welding shall be performed in a skilled manner by certified welders. Verify that welds are free from cracks, craters, undercuts, and strikes, weld spatter, and any other surface defects. Clean and re-weld any welds deemed unacceptable in size or configuration. Do not weld to structural steel without prior written permission from the Project Structural Engineer.

### 3.8 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL WORK

- A. General: Perform all excavating, trenching and backfilling, etc. as indicated or required for the installation of all underground electrical work. Coordinate work with other trades and verify existing underground services and conditions.
- B. Conduit Burial Depth: 30" below finished grade, unless indicated otherwise. All excavation and burial depths indicated are below finished grade.
- C. Excavating: Do not excavate below required depth, except as necessary for removal of unstable soil or when rock is encountered. When rock is encountered, excavate six inches below the required depth and backfill with a minimum 6-inch layer of crushed stone or gravel between rock bearing surface and the electrical installation. Stockpile satisfactory excavated materials where directed, until required for backfilling. Remove and legally dispose of excess excavated materials and materials not suitable for backfill use. Shore and brace as required for stability of excavation. Remove shoring and bracing when no longer required. Where sheeting is allowed to remain, cut top of sheeting off at an elevation of 30" below finished grade.
- D. Protection: Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout and other hazards created by excavations.
- E. Existing Utilities: Remove existing electrical and other utility lines so indicated. Where existing utilities which are to remain exist within areas of excavation, locate such utilities and support and protect during excavation operations.
- F. Trenching: Cut all trenches neatly and uniformly and so as to provide ample working room and at least six inches clearance on both sides of raceways, etc. Take necessary precautions when working near existing underground utilities, and coordinate with the installation of concurrent utilities by other trades. Unless indicated otherwise, pitch all electrical conduit runs downward away from buildings, manholes, and pad mounted equipment. Excavate trenches to depth indicated or required. Limit length of open trench to that in which installations can be made and trenches backfilled within the same day.



- G. Sand Envelope: Install a minimum envelope of three inches (top, bottom, and sides: three inches each) of fine grain sand around all electrical cables and conduits installed below grade unless indicated otherwise.
- H. Preparation for Backfilling: Backfill excavations as promptly as work permits, but not until completion of inspection, testing, approvals, and recording of underground utility locations. Prior to backfilling, remove all concrete form work, shoring, bracing, trash and debris.
- I. Backfilling: Use only approved materials free from boulders, sharp objects and other unsuitable materials. Match the final elevations and materials of areas affected by electrical excavating, trenching and backfilling. Replace conduit and cables damaged by improper backfilling. Replace surface materials to match existing surface materials if no other utility or site work is being done in area. Place specified soil materials in 4- to 8-inch layers to required subgrade elevations, for area classifications as follows:
  - 1. Under Sidewalks and Pavements: Use combination of subbase materials and excavated or borrowed materials.
  - 2. Under Building Slabs: Use drainage fill materials.
  - 3. Under Piping and Equipment: Use subbase materials where required over rock bearing surfaces and for correction of unauthorized excavation.
  - 4. For Raceways less than 30 Inches below Surface of Roadways: Provide 4-inch thick concrete base slab support. After raceway installation, provide 4-inch thick concrete encasement (sides and top) prior to backfilling and placement of roadway subbase.
- J. Backfill Placement: Place backfill and fill materials in layers of not more than 8 inches in loose depth for material compacted by heavy equipment, and not more than 4 inches in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers. Before compaction, moisten or aerate each layer as necessary to provide optimum moisture content. Compact each layer to required percentage of maximum dry density or relative dry density for each area classification specified below. Do not place backfill or fill material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice. Place backfill and fill materials evenly adjacent to structures, piping, and equipment to required elevations. Prevent displacement of raceways and equipment by carrying material uniformly around them to approximately same elevation in each lift.
- K. Compaction: Control soil compaction during construction, providing minimum percentage of density specified for each area classification indicated below.
- L. Percentage of Maximum Density Requirements: Compact soil to not less than the following percentages of maximum density for soils which exhibit a well-defined moisture-density relationship (cohesive soils), determined in accordance with ASTM D1557 and not less than the following percentages of relative density, determined in accordance with ASTM D2049, for soils which will not exhibit a well-defined moisture-density relationship (cohesionless soils).
  - 1. Areas under Structures, Building Slabs and Steps, Pavements: Compact top 12 inches of subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill material to 90 percent maximum density for cohesive materials and 95 percent relative density for cohesionless materials.
  - 2. Areas Under Walkways: Compact top 6 inches of subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill material to 90 percent maximum density for cohesive materials, and 95 percent relative density for cohesionless materials.
  - 3. Other Areas: Compact top 6 inches of subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill material to 85 percent maximum density for cohesive materials, and 90 percent relative density for cohesionless materials.

- M. Moisture Control: Where subgrade or layer of soil material must be moisture conditioned before compaction, uniformly apply water. Apply water in minimum quantity necessary to achieve required moisture content and to prevent water appearing on surface during, or subsequent to, compaction operations.
- N. Subsidence: Where subsidence occurs at electrical installation excavations during the period 12 months after Substantial Completion, remove surface treatment (i.e., pavement, lawn, or other finish), add backfill material, compact to specified conditions, and replace surface treatment. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of surface or finish to match adjacent areas.

### 3.9 CONCRETE WORK

- A. General: All concrete shall be prepared from approved materials and poured on clean, stable surfaces.
- B. Exterior Base Surfaces: Six-inch layer of crushed stone over well consolidated, stable, undisturbed soil. Where the underlying soil contains excess organic material, trash or voids, or fails to provide solid bearing for any other reason, excavate to the depth required for solid bearing and re-establish the required elevation with approved granular materials.
- C. Finishing: Trowel all exposed surfaces smooth. Round-off or chamfer all exposed edges.
- D. Curing: Beginning immediately after placement, protect concrete from premature drying, excessive hot or cold temperatures and mechanical injury. Maintain minimal moisture loss at relatively constant temperature throughout period necessary for hydration of cement and hardening of concrete.

### 3.10 REFINISHING AND TOUCH UP PAINTING

- A. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Repair damage to paint finishes with matching touch-up coating recommended by manufacturer.

### 3.11 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect equipment and installations and maintain conditions to ensure that coatings, finishes, and cabinets are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 260510 – TEMPORARY POWER AND LIGHTING

### PART 1 – GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Provide and maintain temporary electric service, power distribution, and lighting systems necessary for construction of Project.

#### 1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with all NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations pertaining to temporary electrical facilities and all applicable codes and ordinances in effect at the Project site.

### PART 2 – PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 TEMPORARY ELECTRICAL SERVICE

- A. Ratings: Temporary electrical service to be minimum 200 amps at 208Y/120 volts, 3-phase, 4-wire. Provide panelboard with minimum of 30 single pole mounting spaces.
- B. Source: Obtain temporary electrical service from the utility point of connection.
- C. General: New or used UL listed materials in good condition and of quality to assure adequate safety and operation.

#### 2.2 POWER DISTRIBUTION

- A. Provide feeders and branch circuits of adequate size and proper characteristics as required to supply temporary receptacle and lighting loads. Size service and feeder conductors to restrict voltage drop to maximum 5 percent at 80 percent power factor. Provide properly sized overcurrent protection for each electrical circuit.
- B. Provide temporary electrical feeder adequately sized to provide power to temporary pumping equipment.

#### 2.3 RECEPTACLE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide temporary receptacle outlets as required for operation of portable tools and appliances during the construction period.
- B. All receptacle branch circuits to be rated 20 amps with a maximum of three (2) duplex receptacles per circuit. Receptacle branch circuits shall be independent of temporary lighting circuits.

#### 2.4 LIGHTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide exterior lighting as required to provide adequate illumination for safe and proper construction operations and Project site security.
- B. Provide adequate lighting for personnel safety at barricades, ladders, openings and other similar locations.

- C. When necessary, provide supplemental lighting using suitable portable lighting units with cords and plugs.
- D. All lighting branch circuits to be loaded to a maximum of 1400 watts per 20 amp circuit. Lighting branch circuits shall be independent of temporary receptacle circuits.
- E. Do not use permanent lighting systems for temporary construction lighting purposes.

2.5 MAXIMUM LOADS

- A. Lighting and power loads connected to the system shall be subject to the following maximum individual loads:

LOAD TYPE	MAXIMUM KVA SIZE
120 volt, 1-phase	1.5
208 volt, 1-phase	2.5
208 volt, 3-phase	5.0
Electric Welders	(connection to system not permitted)

2.6 ELECTRIC WELDERS

- A. Power for electric welders and for other loads larger than the maximum allowable sizes shall be taken from portable power sources provided, paid for and operated by Contractor or Subcontractor requiring the use of such equipment. Remove facilities when work is completed.

2.7 ELECTRICAL ENERGY COSTS

- A. Charges for electrical energy usage for temporary power and lighting system shall be paid by the Owner, when taken from the Owner's electrical services. Contractors and Subcontractors shall exercise measures to conserve energy usage.

2.8 RECEPTACLES

- A. 120 volt, 20 amp, duplex grounding type with ground fault circuit interrupter and suitable outlet box and coverplate. Power cords to be grounded and suitable for hard-service usage, with heavy duty plugs.

2.9 LAMP HOLDERS AND LIGHT FIXTURES

- A. Medium base pigtail type lampholders with approved lamp guard protectors. Provide weatherproof light fixtures where exposed to moisture.
- B. Do not suspend temporary lights by their electric cords unless cords and lights are specifically designed for that purpose.

2.10 CONDUCTORS

- A. Insulated copper or aluminum, with conductor insulation rated for applied voltage, and insulation and jacketing suitable for the conditions of use. Branch circuit conductors to be minimum size No. 12 AWG, and No. 10 AWG for circuits longer than 100 feet unless otherwise required.

## 2.11 CONDUIT/RACEWAY

- A. Types as required and permitted by code.

## PART 3 – EXECUTION

### 3.1 GENERAL

- A. Install the temporary power and lighting system as soon as construction progress permits.
- B. Comply with applicable codes relating to permanent work for temporary electric service, and for circuits installed where accessible from streets, sidewalks or other thoroughfares of public access.
- C. Route temporary wiring to minimize conflicts with other work. In general, run wiring within building overhead at or above ceiling height and supported on insulators spaced no more than 10 feet apart. Rise vertically through building where wiring will be least exposed to damage from construction operations.
- D. Provide metal conduit, tubing or armored cable for protection of temporary wiring where exposed to possible damage during construction operations. Non-metallic sheathed cable may be used elsewhere. Do not use plain, exposed insulated conductors.
- E. Provide suitable boxes in enclosures for all electrical equipment and wiring devices.
- F. Installed raceways for the permanent installation may be used for the installation of temporary wiring. Do not use permanent wiring for construction purposes.

### 3.2 SPLICES/CONNECTIONS

- A. Use approved mechanical connectors. Insulate all splices by taping or other approved method.

### 3.3 SYSTEM OPERATION

- A. Coordinate use of the system so that the electrical demand does not exceed the capacity available.
- B. Maintain all equipment for satisfactory and safe operation, replace burned-out defective or stolen lamps and provide necessary routine repairs.
- C. Maintain portable tools and appliances operated from the temporary power system with suitable cords and plugs in good condition, and with non-current-carrying metal parts grounded.
- D. Repair of any damage to system, including replacement of blown fuses, resulting from misuse or from connecting faulty equipment shall be paid for by party responsible for damage.

### 3.4 COORDINATION WITH CONSTRUCTION

- A. As construction progress expands, remove relocated temporary facilities to meet construction needs.

### 3.5 REMOVAL

- A. Remove temporary power and lighting system when there is no longer any need for it, or when directed. All temporary wiring and equipment shall be removed prior to final completion.

### 3.6 PERMANENT POWER SYSTEM

- A. When scheduled and as job conditions and progress permit, make permanent electrical service and distribution system available for use for testing and operation of required heating and ventilation equipment, etc. that are installed in permanent position. All permanent enclosures and partitions must be in place around major electrical equipment (and it shall be completely tested) prior to energizing equipment.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 260519 – BUILDING WIRE AND CABLE

### PART 1 – GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Description of Work: Provide wire, cable, and connectors as indicated or required for all feeders, branch circuits, control circuits, etc.

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's descriptive literature for each wire and connector type to be used on the project.

### PART 2 – PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 GENERAL

- A. All wiring systems to consist of individual conductors installed in conduit or other raceway, unless specifically indicated otherwise.

#### 2.2 600 VOLT CLASS WIRE

- A. General: All wire and cable shall be constructed in accordance with all applicable ICEA, NEMA and IEEE published standards, and shall be UL-listed and labeled.
- B. Single-conductor, 98% conductivity, annealed uncoated copper conductor, with 600-volt rated insulation.
- C. No. 10 AWG and Smaller: Solid or stranded, 90 DegC with Type THNN/THWN insulation.
- D. No. 8 AWG and Larger: Class B stranded, 90 DegC with Type THNN/THWN insulation.
- E. Do not use aluminum or copper-clad aluminum alloy conductors.
- F. Acceptable Manufacturers:
  - 1. General Cable, Cerro Wire.
  - 2. Southwire, Encore Wire.

#### 2.3 CONNECTORS

- A. General: UL-listed, factory fabricated designed for the application.
- B. Splicing Connectors (No. 14-10 AWG): Nylon shell insulated metallic screw-on connectors.
- C. Cable Connectors (No. 8 AWG and Larger): Cable connectors for making terminations, tee-taps and splices shall be bolted pressure or compression type lugs and connectors, with molded plastic insulators.
- D. Terminations (No. 10 AWG and smaller, stranded): Nylon insulated, crimp ring or fork type terminals for connection to screw terminals.

- E. Acceptable Manufacturers:
  - 1. Amp.
  - 2. Burndy, IlSCO.
  - 3. Ideal.
  - 4. 3M.
  - 5. Thomas & Betts.

## 2.4 TAPES

- A. Acceptable manufacturers:
  - 1. Plymouth.
  - 2. 3M Scotch Brand.

## PART 3 – EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine all wire and cable prior to installation. Do not use wire and cable with bruised, cut, or abraded insulation; or wire that does not pass a continuity test.

### 3.2 CONDUCTOR SIZES AND QUANTITIES

- A. Minimum Conductor Size: All branch circuit wiring shall be minimum No. 12 AWG. All control circuit wiring shall be minimum No. 14 AWG. Provide larger sizes as indicated or required.
- B. Branch Circuit Conductor Sizes: Provide branch circuit conductor sizes as indicated on the panelboard schedules, plans, or elsewhere. Neutral conductor size to match phase conductors unless approved by Engineer.
- C. Equipment Grounding Conductor Required: For each branch circuit and feeder run, provide an equipment grounding conductor for continuous length of run, sized per NEC 250.122 (minimum), larger if so indicated.
- D. Separate Neutral: For branch circuit homeruns with two or three single-pole circuits (of different phases) use separate neutral conductors, unless approved by Engineer.
- E. Switch Legs: Provide branch circuit switch legs and travelers as required for the switching indicated.
- F. Feeders: Provide feeder conductor sizes and quantities as indicated.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install all conductors and other associated items in compliance with applicable requirements of NEC, NEMA, UL and NECA's "Standards of Installation" and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. In Raceway: Install all wiring in conduit or other specified raceway unless indicated otherwise.
- C. Terminations: Furnish and install terminations, including lugs if necessary, to make all electrical connections indicated or required. Make connections and terminations for all stranded AWG conductors using crimp, clamp, or box type connectors and terminators. Enclose all strands of stranded conductors in connectors, and lugs.



- D. Tightening: Tighten all connectors, lugs, screws, bolts, Allen-heads and other electrical fasteners to torque values per manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Restrictions: Do not substitute smaller conductors with higher temperature rated insulations in lieu of conductor size shown on Drawings.

### 3.4 COLOR CODE

- A. Color code all branch circuit and feeder conductors as follows:
- B. 208/120 Volts:

PHASE	COLOR
A	Black
B	Red
C	Blue
Neutral	White

- C. 480/277 Volts:

PHASE	COLOR
A	Brown
B	Orange
C	Yellow
Neutral	Gray

- D. Equipment Grounding Conductors: Green
- E. Conductors No. 10 AWG and Smaller: Color impregnated.
- F. Conductors No. 8 and larger may use color impregnated insulation, or conductor ends may be taped. Taping to be with solid color electrical tape, lap wound, visible without removing dead-front covers in electrical equipment with at least 3 inches visible at all terminations and electrical boxes.

### 3.5 PHASE ARRANGEMENT

- A. Arrange phases in all electrical equipment as follows:
  1. A, B, C: Front to Rear.
  2. A, B, C: Top to Bottom.
  3. A, B, C: Left to Right When Facing Established Front of Equipment.

### 3.6 HIGH TEMPERATURE WIRE

- A. Provide conductors with not less than 90 DegC rated insulation when branch circuit wiring is attached to high temperature light fixtures (e.g., fluorescent & HID), boilers, incinerators, ovens, ranges, kitchen exhaust fans, other heat-producing equipment, and "100 Percent Rated" overcurrent protective devices. Use special higher temperature wire as required for connection to specialty equipment as required by equipment manufacturer.

END OF SECTION



## SECTION 260523 – MOTOR POWER AND CONTROL WIRING

### PART 1 – GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Description of Work: Provide all power and control wiring for and make connections to motors and motor control equipment.
- B. Motors: In general, motors are provided under Division 33.
- C. Motor Control Equipment: In general, motor control equipment is provided, installed, and wired under this Division. Exceptions are as indicated on the drawings and specified herein.
- D. Coordinate with Divisions 33 so that:
  - 1. There is no duplication of services or materials provided.
  - 2. Motor controllers provided are specifically designed for and fully compatible with each motor supplied by Divisions 33 in every aspect.

#### 1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.
- B. All Division 26 Specifications shall apply to this Section.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Minimum Components and Installation Requirements: NFPA70 “National Electrical Code” (NEC).

### PART 2 – PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 GENERAL

- A. Equipment and materials as specified elsewhere in Division 26 or as indicated on the Drawings.

### PART 3 – EXECUTION

#### 3.1 GENERAL

- A. Connections: Make all connections to motors and control equipment complete and leave equipment in proper operating order. Connect power to motors for correct rotation. Verify nameplate ratings of all motors. Report any deviations or discrepancies.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate with Divisions 33 as required.

### 3.2 POWER WIRING

- A. General: Unless indicated otherwise, provide all required power wiring from indicated power source to each disconnect, controller, and motor, as required.
  - 1. If wire size is not indicated, minimum size will be as indicated in NEC Article 430.

### 3.3 CONTROL WIRING

- A. Coordination: Provide all control wiring as indicated on the Division 26 motor control notes, diagrams or elsewhere. Coordinate all control interfaces with Division 33.
- B. Wire Size: Unless indicated otherwise use No. 14 AWG wire for all control circuits. For circuits longer than 200 feet use No. 12 AWG wire.
- C. Control Circuit Power: Connect all control circuitry for motors so that when the circuit to the motor is disconnected, the control power is also disconnected. When control power is from a source other than the motor's power source, install an auxiliary control power interlock switch integral with the motor's or motor controller's disconnect. If the equipment design does not allow this, install a lockable, labeled control power disconnect immediately adjacent to the motor disconnect.
- D. Installation: Install all control wiring in conduit. Neatly group, tie and strap in place all control wiring, and terminate at labeled terminal strips. Label control wires at each termination with heat shrink tube type label. Label shall indicate field device connected to it or as indicated on the drawings.
- E. Control Circuit Integration: Where a PLC controller is utilized and interfaced with relays and other inductive switching equipment for the control and protection of motors the contractor shall utilize protective circuitry, "flyback diode", to extend the service life of the PLC. Follow PLC manufacturer's recommendation for protection.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 260526 – GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

### PART 1 – GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes grounding and bonding systems and equipment.
- B. Section includes grounding and bonding systems and equipment, plus the following special applications:
  - 1. Underground distribution grounding.
  - 2. Ground bonding common with lightning protection system.
  - 3. Foundation steel electrodes.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. As-Built Data: Plans showing dimensioned as-built locations of grounding features specified in "Field Quality Control" Article, including the following:
  - 1. Test wells.
  - 2. Ground rods.
  - 3. Ground rings.
- B. Qualification Data: For testing agency and testing agency's field supervisor.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

#### 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For grounding to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
  - 1. In addition to items specified in Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
    - a. Instructions for periodic testing and inspection of grounding features at test wells based on NFPA 70B.
      - 1) Tests shall determine if ground-resistance or impedance values remain within specified maximums, and instructions shall recommend corrective action if values do not.
      - 2) Include recommended testing intervals.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA or an NRTL.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70 by a qualified testing agency and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

## PART 2 – PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
  1. Burndy; Part of Hubbell Electrical Systems.
  2. ERICO International Corporation.
  3. Fushi Copperweld Inc.
  4. Galvan Industries, Inc.; Electrical Products Division, LLC.
  5. Harger Lightning and Grounding.
  6. ILSCO.
  7. O-Z/Gedney; A Brand of the EGS Electrical Group.

### 2.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70 by a qualified testing agency and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

### 2.3 CONDUCTORS

- A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Bare Copper Conductors:
  1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B3.
  2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B8.
  3. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch in diameter.
  4. Bonding Conductor: No. 4, stranded conductor.

### 2.4 CONNECTORS

- A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.
- B. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy.
- C. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

## 2.5 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

- A. Ground Rods: Copper-clad steel 3/4 inch by 10 feet.

## PART 3 – EXECUTION

### 3.1 APPLICATIONS

- A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install bare copper conductor, No. 44 AWG minimum.
  - 1. Bury at least 24 inches below grade.
- C. Isolated Grounding Conductors: Green-colored insulation with continuous yellow stripe. On feeders with isolated ground, identify grounding conductor where visible to normal inspection with alternating bands of green and yellow tape and with at least three (3) bands of green and two (2) bands of yellow.
- D. Conductor Terminations and Connections:
  - 1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
  - 2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Bolted connectors.

### 3.2 GROUNDING AT THE SERVICE

- A. Equipment grounding conductors and grounding electrode conductors shall be connected to the ground bus. Install a main bonding jumper between the neutral and ground buses.

### 3.3 GROUNDING UNDERGROUND DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM COMPONENTS

- A. Comply with IEEE C2 grounding requirements.

### 3.4 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

- A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.
- B. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items, in addition to those required by NFPA 70:
  - 1. Feeders and branch circuits.
  - 2. Lighting circuits.
  - 3. Receptacle circuits.
  - 4. Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
  - 5. Three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
  - 6. Flexible raceway runs.
- C. Poles Supporting Outdoor Lighting Fixtures: Install grounding electrode and a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor in addition to grounding conductor installed with branch-circuit conductors.

### 3.5 INSTALLATION

- A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.
- B. Ground Bonding Common with Lightning Protection System: Comply with NFPA 780 and UL 96 when interconnecting with lightning protection system. Bond electrical power system ground directly to lightning protection system grounding conductor at closest point to electrical service grounding electrode. Use bonding conductor sized same as system grounding electrode conductor, and install in conduit.
- C. Ground Rods: Drive rods until tops are 2 inches below finished floor or final grade unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating if any.
  - 2. For grounding electrode system, install at least three rods spaced at least one-rod length from each other and located at least the same distance from other grounding electrodes, and connect to the service grounding electrode conductor.
- D. 1'-0" diameter by 2'-0" long concrete pipe with 3000 PSI concrete cap. Rod driven to 6" below ground level or concrete and back fill with clean dry sand leaving top of ground rod and connection exposed for inspection.  
Test Wells: Install at least one test well for each service unless otherwise indicated. Install at the ground rod electrically closest to service entrance. Set top of test well flush with finished grade or floor.
- E. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except where routed through short lengths of conduit.
  - 1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
  - 2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
  - 3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations; if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.
- F. Grounding for Steel Enclosure Structure: Install ground conductor to electrical enclosures.

### 3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- C. Perform tests and inspections.
  - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- D. Tests and Inspections:



1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
  2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  3. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal and at ground test wells.
    - a. Measure ground resistance no fewer than two full days after last trace of precipitation and without soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.
    - b. Perform tests by fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.
  4. Prepare dimensioned Drawings locating each test well, ground rod and ground-rod assembly, and other grounding electrodes. Identify each by letter in alphabetical order, and key to the record of tests and observations. Include the number of rods driven and their depth at each location and include observations of weather and other phenomena that may affect test results. Describe measures taken to improve test results.
- E. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- G. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:
1. Power Distribution Units or Panelboards Serving Electronic Equipment: 3 ohms.
- H. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

END OF SECTION



## SECTION 260533 – RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

### PART 1 – GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  1. Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
  2. Nonmetal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
  3. Metal wireways and auxiliary gutters.
  4. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.
  5. Handholes and boxes for exterior underground cabling.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. GRC/ RGS: Galvanized rigid steel conduit.
- B. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.

#### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Conduit routing plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of items involved:
  1. Structural members in paths of conduit groups with common supports.
- B. Qualification Data: For professional engineer.
- C. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For enclosures, cabinets, and conduit racks and their mounting provisions, including those for internal components, from manufacturer.
  1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
  2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
  3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
  4. Detailed description of conduit support devices and interconnections on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

### PART 2 – PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 METAL CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements provide products by the following:

1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
  2. Allied Tube & Conduit
  3. Anamet Electrical, Inc.
  4. Electri-Flex Company
  5. O-Z/Gedney
  6. Picoma Industries
  7. Republic Conduit
  8. Robroy Industries
  9. Southwire Company
  10. Thomas & Betts Corporation
  11. Western Tube and Conduit Corporation
  12. Wheatland Tube Company
- B. Listing and Labeling: Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. GRC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.
- D. IMC: Comply with ANSI C80.6 and UL 1242.
- E. PVC-Coated Steel Conduit: PVC-coated rigid steel conduit.
1. Comply with NEMA RN 1.
  2. Coating Thickness: 0.040 inch minimum
- F. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797
- G. Fittings for Metal Conduit: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B
1. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 886 and NFPA 70
  2. Fittings for EMT:
    - a. Material: Steel
    - b. Type: Setscrew or compression
  3. Expansion Fittings: PVC or steel to match conduit type, complying with UL 651, rated for environmental conditions where installed, and including flexible external bonding jumper.
  4. Coating for Fittings for PVC-Coated Conduit: Minimum thickness of 0.040 inch, with overlapping sleeves protecting threaded joints.
- H. Joint Compound for IMC, GRC, or ARC: Approved, as defined in NFPA 70, by authorities having jurisdiction for use in conduit assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded conduit joints from corrosion and to enhance their conductivity.

## 2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements provide products by the following:
1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
  2. Anamet Electrical, Inc.
  3. Arnco Corporation
  4. CANTEX Inc.
  5. CertainTeed Corporation
  6. Condux International, Inc.
  7. Electri-Flex Company
  8. Kraloy
  9. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products

10. Niedax-Kleinhuis USA, Inc.
  11. RACO; Hubbell
  12. Thomas & Betts Corporation
- B. Listing and Labeling: Nonmetallic conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
  - C. ENT: Comply with NEMA TC 13 and UL 1653
  - D. RNC: Type EPC-40-PVC complying with NEMA TC 2 and UL 651 unless otherwise indicated
  - E. LFNC: Comply with UL 1660
  - F. Rigid HDPE: Comply with UL 651A
  - G. Continuous HDPE: Comply with UL 651B
  - H. Coilable HDPE: Preassembled with conductors or cables, and complying with ASTM D 3485
  - I. RTRC: Comply with UL 1684A and NEMA TC 14
  - J. Fittings for ENT and RNC: Comply with NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material
  - K. Fittings for LFNC: Comply with UL 514B
  - L. Solvent cements and adhesive primers shall have a VOC content of 510 and 550 g/L or less, respectively, when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24)
  - M. Solvent cements and adhesive primers shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

### 2.3 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements 1 provide products by the following:
  1. Adalet
  2. Cooper Technologies Company; Cooper Crouse-Hinds
  3. EGS/Appleton Electric
  4. Erickson Electrical Equipment Company
  5. FSR Inc
  6. Hoffman
  7. Hubbell Incorporated
  8. Kraloy
  9. Milbank Manufacturing Co
  10. O-Z/Gedney
  11. RACO; Hubbell
  12. Robroy Industries
  13. Spring City Electrical Manufacturing Company
  14. Stahlin Non-Metallic Enclosures
  15. Thomas & Betts Corporation
  16. Wiremold / Legrand
  17. Eaton.

- B. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets: Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed for use in wet locations.
- C. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A
- D. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, ferrous alloy, Type FD with gasketed cover
- E. Luminaire Outlet Boxes: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of luminaire weighing 50 pounds. Outlet boxes designed for attachment of luminaires weighing more than 50 pounds shall be listed and marked for the maximum allowable weight.
- F. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1
- G. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 1773 galvanized with gasketed cover.
- H. Device Box Dimensions: 4 inches square by 2-1/8 inches deep or 4 inches by 2-1/8 inches by 2-1/8 inches deep
- I. Gangable boxes are prohibited.
- J. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: Comply with UL 50 and NEMA 250, Type 1, Type 4X with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Metal Enclosures: stainless steel
  - 2. Interior Panels: Steel; all sides finished with manufacturer's standard enamel
- K. Cabinets:
  - 1. NEMA 250, Type 1, Type 3R, Type 4x galvanized-steel/ stainless-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
  - 2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge
  - 3. Key latch to match panelboards
  - 4. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment
  - 5. Provide pad lockable doors and/ or covers for exterior cabinets or where cabinet will not be secure from public access.

## 2.4 HANDHOLES AND BOXES FOR EXTERIOR UNDERGROUND WIRING

- A. General Requirements for Handholes and Boxes:
  - 1. Boxes and handholes for use in underground systems shall be designed and identified as defined in NFPA 70 for intended location and application.
  - 2. Boxes installed in wet areas shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70 by a qualified testing agency and marked for intended location and application.

## PART 3 – EXECUTION

### 3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

- A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Exposed Conduit: GRC.
  - 2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: GRC and EMT.

3. Underground Conduit: Type ePC 80 PVC.
  4. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA Type 3R and Type 4X.
- B. Indoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: GRC.
  2. Exposed, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: GRC.
  3. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: GRC.
  4. Damp or Wet Locations: GRC.
  5. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA Type 1, except use NEMA Type 4 stainless steel in institutional and commercial kitchens and damp or wet locations.
- C. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch trade size.
- D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.
1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
  2. PVC Externally Coated, Rigid Steel Conduits: Use only fittings listed for use with this type of conduit. Patch and seal all joints, nicks, and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits and fittings. Use sealant recommended by fitting manufacturer and apply in thickness and number of coats recommended by manufacturer.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of raceways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.
- B. Keep raceways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
- C. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.
- D. Comply with requirements in Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.
- E. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above finished slab.
- F. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for control wiring conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed. Support within 12 inches of changes in direction.
- G. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
- H. Support conduit within 12 inches of enclosures to which attached.
- I. Raceways Embedded in Slabs:
1. Run conduit larger than 1-inch trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support. Secure raceways to reinforcement at maximum 10-foot intervals.
  2. Arrange raceways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings.
  3. Arrange raceways to keep a minimum of 1 inch (25 mm) of concrete cover in all directions.
  4. Do not embed threadless fittings in concrete unless specifically approved by Architect for each specific location.

- J. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.
- K. Coat field-cut threads on PVC-coated raceway with a corrosion-preventing conductive compound prior to assembly.
- L. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.
- M. Terminate exterior conduits with threaded watertight conduit hubs on boxes or cabinets.
- N. Install bushings on conduits up to 1-1/4-inch trade size and insulated throat metal bushings on 1-1/2-inch trade size and larger conduits terminated with locknuts. Install insulated throat metal grounding bushings on service conduits.
- O. Install raceways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures with locknuts. Install locknuts hand tight plus 1/4 turn more.
- P. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure to assure a continuous ground path.
- Q. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits 2-inch trade size and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to make cut straight and perpendicular to the length.
- R. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-pound tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of pull wire. Cap underground raceways designated as spare above grade alongside raceways in use.
- S. Surface Raceways:
  - 1. Install surface raceway with a minimum 2-inch radius control at bend points.
  - 2. Secure surface raceway with screws or other anchor-type devices at intervals not exceeding 48 inches and with no less than two supports per straight raceway section. Support surface raceway according to manufacturer's written instructions. Tape and glue are not acceptable support methods.
- T. Install raceway sealing fittings at accessible locations according to NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings according to NFPA 70.
- U. Install devices to seal raceway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal the interior of all raceways at the following points:
  - 1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
  - 2. Where an underground service raceway enters a building or structure.
  - 3. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.
- V. Expansion-Joint Fittings:
  - 1. Install in each run of aboveground RMC conduit that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 100 DegF and that has straight-run length that exceeds 100 feet.
  - 2. Install type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for each of the following locations:
    - a. Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 125 DegF temperature change.



- b. Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 155 DegF temperature change.
  - c. Indoor Spaces Connected with Outdoors without Physical Separation: 125 DegF temperature change.
3. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.000078 inch per foot of length of straight run per DegF of temperature change for metal conduits.
  4. Install expansion fittings at all locations where conduits cross building or structure expansion joints.
  5. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at time of installation. Install conduit supports to allow for expansion movement.
- W. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to center of box unless otherwise indicated.
- X. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND CONDUIT

- A. Direct-Buried Conduit:
1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for conduit. Prepare trench bottom as specified in Section "Earth Moving" for pipe less than 6 inches in nominal diameter.
  2. Install backfill as specified in Section "Earth Moving."
  3. After installing conduit, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point, and work toward end of conduit run, leaving conduit at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Firmly hand tamp backfill around conduit to provide maximum supporting strength. After placing controlled backfill to within 12 inches of finished grade, make final conduit connection at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction as specified in Section "Earth Moving."
  4. Install manufactured duct elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through floor unless otherwise indicated. Encase elbows for stub-up ducts throughout length of elbow.
  5. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through floor.
    - a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches of concrete for a minimum of 12 inches on each side of the coupling.
    - b. For stub-ups at equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases and where conduits penetrate building foundations, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches from edge of foundation or equipment base. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.
  6. Underground Warning Tape: Tape shall be detectable (by metal detector, etc.) and shall comply with requirements in Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

### 3.4 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

### 3.5 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Install firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section "Penetration Firestopping."

### 3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.
  - 1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
  - 2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 260553 – ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION

### PART 1 – GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Description of Work: Provide nameplates, labeling, and other identification means for electrical systems equipment, devices, raceways and wires as indicated.

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's descriptive literature and/or samples for each type of nameplate, label, marker, etc., to be used on the project.

### PART 2 – PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Amp, Brady, Hermes, Ideal, Panduit, Seton.

#### 2.2 NAMEPLATES

- A. Three-layer laminated plastic with minimum 3/16-inch high white engraved characters on black background and punched for mechanical fastening. Fasteners: self-tapping stainless-steel screws or number 10-32 stainless steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

#### 2.3 UNDERGROUND WARNING TAPE

- A. Six-inch wide polyethylene tape, permanently bright colored with continuous-printed legend indicating general type of underground line below and "CAUTION." Colors are as follows:
  1. Red - Electric.
  2. Orange - Communications.

#### 2.4 MARKING PENS

- A. Permanent, waterproof, quick drying black ink. Acceptable Manufacturers: Sanford Fine Point "Sharpie," or equal.

#### 2.5 WIRE TAGS

- A. Vinyl or vinyl-cloth self-adhesive wraparound type indicating appropriate circuit number, etc.

### PART 3 – EXECUTION

#### 3.1 GENERAL

- A. Clean all surfaces to receive nameplates, label, or marking, and prepare according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Install nameplates centered and parallel to equipment lines, and secure with screws as indicated. Do not use rivets or adhesives.

- C. Locate nameplate, marking, or other identification means on outside of equipment or box front covers when above ceilings and when in mechanical or electrical equipment rooms or other unfinished areas, and on inside of front cover when in finished rooms/areas.
- D. Legends: Use Contract Document designations for identification unless indicated otherwise.
- E. Provide the following identification in addition to identification required by the NEC and equipment nameplates required by NEMA and UL.

### 3.2 NAMEPLATES

- A. Provide an engraved nameplate (with minimum height characters indicated) for each:
  - 1. Power center, switchboard, distribution panel, and motor control center (1/2 inch H.).
  - 2. Overcurrent device, motor starter, and any other device mounted in any of the above (5/16 inch H.).
  - 3. Branch circuit panelboard, safety switch, individually mounted motor starter, individually mounted circuit breaker, transformer, relay and contactor enclosure, and miscellaneous electrical cabinet (5/16 inch H.).
  - 4. Motor control station, and toggle switch located remote from load served or where function is not easily evident (3/16 inch H.).
  - 5. Communications and special system cabinet (5/16 inch H.).
- B. Embossed “Dymo” tapes will not be an acceptable substitute.

### 3.3 UNDERGROUND WARNING TAPES

- A. During trench backfilling for each underground electrical, telephone, signal and communications line, provide a continuous underground warning tape located directly above line, at six to eight inches below finished grade.

### 3.4 MARKING PEN LABELING

- A. Mark each of the following, as indicated:
  - 1. Distribution panel and branch circuit panelboard tubs (indicate panel designation on inside of tub so that panel may be identified when its cover is removed).
  - 2. Branch circuit panelboard pole spaces (indicate respective circuit numbers). Note: Panelboard manufacturer supplied pole space identification means may be used in lieu of marking pen, except that pre-printed stickers will not be accepted.
  - 3. Branch circuit and feeder pull and junction box covers (indicate appropriate panel and circuit number(s) of conductors enclosed).
  - 4. Safety switch, individual circuit breaker and motor starter covers (indicate appropriate panel and circuit number serving the equipment).
  - 5. Wiring device coverplates (indicate appropriate panel and circuit number(s) serving the device(s)).

### 3.5 WIRE TAGS

- A. Power Circuits: Apply wire tag indicating appropriate circuit or feeder number to each conductor present in distribution panel and panelboard gutters, and to each conductor in pull and junction boxes where more than one feeder or multi-wire branch circuit is present. Where only a single feeder or multi-wire branch circuit is present, box cover labeling and conductor color coding is sufficient.

- B. Control, Communications and Signal Circuits: Apply wire tag indicating circuit or termination number at all terminations and at all intermediate locations and boxes where more than one circuit is present.

### 3.6 BRANCH CIRCUIT PANELBOARD DIRECTORIES

- A. For each panelboard, accurately complete the circuit directory card in typewritten form, identifying load served or "spare" or "space" for each circuit pole space. Use actual Owner designated room numbers or names (not construction room designations).

### 3.7 FUSES AND OVERLOADS

- A. At each location where fuses are installed (safety switches, motor starters, control transformers, etc.) provide an adhesive label indicating fuse manufacturer, type, voltage and ampere rating, and affix to inside of enclosure front cover.
- B. For each motor starter, provide adhesive label indicating overload element manufacturer, type, size and catalog number, and affix to inside of enclosure front cover.

### 3.8 MANHOLE DUCT ENTRIES

- A. Provide an engraved nameplate for each duct entry in each manhole. Lettering to be minimum 3/4" high. Indicate feeder designation for power lines, system designation for telecommunications lines, and designation of manhole at opposite end of ductline. Exact wording to be as approved by the Owner.

END OF SECTION



## SECTION 260583 – EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

### PART 1 – GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Description of Work: Connect complete all equipment requiring electrical connections, furnished as part of this Contract or by others unless indicated otherwise.

### PART 2 – PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 GENERAL

- A. Equipment and materials as specified elsewhere in Division 26 or as indicated on the Drawings.

### PART 3 – EXECUTION

#### 3.1 GENERAL

- A. Equipment Variations: Note that equipment sizes and capacities as shown on the Contract Documents are for bidding purposes and as such may not be the exact unit actually furnished. Contractor shall anticipate minor variations in equipment and shall include in his Bid all costs required to properly connect the equipment actually furnished.
- B. Verification: Obtain and review shop drawings, product data and manufacturer's instructions for equipment furnished by others. Examine actual equipment to verify proper connection locations and requirements.
- C. Coordination: Sequence electrical rough-in and final connections to coordinate with installation and start-up schedule and work by other trades.

#### 3.2 ROUGH-IN

- A. Provide all required conduit, boxes, fittings, wire, connectors and miscellaneous accessories, etc. as necessary to rough in and make final connections to all equipment requiring electrical connections.
- B. In general, motors and equipment shall be wired in conduit to a junction box (or safety switch) near the unit, and from there to the unit in flexible metal or liquid-tight flexible metal conduit.

#### 3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Provide properly sized overload and short circuit protection for all equipment connected, whether furnished under this Contract or by others.
- B. Verify proper connections with manufacturer's published diagrams and comply with same.
- C. Verify that equipment is ready for electrical connections, wiring and energization, prior to performing same.

- D. Provide all control wiring to remote devices or equipment as indicated or required. Modify equipment control wiring, install or disconnect jumpers, etc., as required.

END OF SECTION



## SECTION 262100 – ELECTRICAL SERVICE - UTILITY

### PART 1 – GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Provide all work and coordination for work indicated below and on the drawings and pay all associated costs for the electric service.

#### 1.2 SERVING UTILITY

- A. To be coordinated by contractor. Refer to site civil drawings for utility listing.

#### 1.3 ELECTRIC SERVICE SOURCE

- A. Electrical service is to be obtained as indicated.

#### 1.4 EXISTING CONDITIONS

- A. Field verify all existing conditions and report any discrepancies.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For all equipment furnished as part of the electric service indicate compliance with specified requirements and all utility company requirements. Written approval is required.

### PART 2 – PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 GENERAL

- A. Provide all products as specified and/or indicated.

### PART 3 – EXECUTION

#### 3.1 GENERAL

- A. Prior to commencing work on the service, contact the serving utility and the governing municipal authorities to ascertain their latest standards and requirements. Obtain all applicable details, specifications and other requirements pertaining to the service for the project. The installation of all service equipment, components and wiring shall comply with the requirements of the serving utility and the National Electrical Code.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Direct buried primary conductors shall be routed in Schedule 40 PVC Conduit when below roadways, parking lots, sidewalks and when required by the serving Utility Company. If not indicated, the minimum depth shall be as specified in the NEC Table 300.5.

3.3 DIVISION OF WORK

- A. Provide all work as indicated in the contract documents and as specified by the Utility Company standards.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 262813 – FUSES

### PART 1 – GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Description of Work: Provide fuses as indicated or required. Fuses included in this Section are rated 600V AC and below.

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's descriptive literature indicating fuse type and ratings, time-current curves on translucent (onion skin) paper, and peak current let-through for current limiting fuses. Supply data for each type of fuse. Different current ratings of the same type fuse may appear on the same sheet(s).
- C. Product Data: When indicated, manufacturer's descriptive literature for the spare fuse cabinet.

#### 1.3 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. For each fuse size and type used on the project, provide one spare fuse for every ten installed but not less than six of each size.

### PART 2 – PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 GENERAL

- A. All fuses shall be UL Listed, and applied as indicated in its UL Listing and the manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. The minimum voltage rating for fuses is 250V AC for system voltages of 240V AC and below, and 600V AC for systems voltages 600V AC and below.
- C. Fuses shall never be applied above their ampere interrupting capacity (AIC).
- D. All fuses shall be new and supplied by the same manufacturer.

#### 2.2 FUSES

- A. New installations: Provide the following types as indicated.
  - 1. Class CC: 600 volt, 1/10 - 30 amp, fast acting or time delay, current limiting, 200,000 AIC.
  - 2. Class RK5: 250 volt or 600 volt as required, 1 - 600 amp, fast acting, current limiting, 200,000 AIC.
  - 3. Class RK-5: 250 volt or 600 volt as required, 1/10 - 600 amp, dual-element time delay, current limiting, 200,000 AIC.
  - 4. Class L: 600 volt, 601 - 6000 amp, time delay, current limiting, 200,000 AIC.

#### 2.3 FUSEBLOCKS

- A. Where indicated or required, provide UL Listed fuseblocks for fuses.

- B. Fuseblocks shall be specifically designed for the type of fuses intended to be used, and installed per the manufacturer's written instructions.

#### 2.4 SPARE FUSE CABINET

- A. Provide means to house the required spare fuses in control cabinet.

#### 2.5 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable manufacturers include:
  1. Bussmann.
  2. Gould Shawmut.
  3. Reliance.
  4. Automation Direct.

### PART 3 – EXECUTION

#### 3.1 GENERAL

- A. Fuses shall not be installed until equipment is to be energized.
- B. Fuses shall be applied within their ratings. Any discrepancies shall be reported to the Engineer.
- C. Fuses shall be applied so as to provide selective coordination (i.e., the fuse directly upstream of the fault operates first).

#### 3.2 FUSE APPLICATION

- A. Fuse ampacity: If not indicated, the fuse ampacity shall not exceed the maximum rating as allowed by the National Electrical Code and the equipment to be protected manufacturer's installation instructions, whichever is less.
- B. Fuse type: If not indicated, use the following as a guideline.
  1. Control circuits and control transformers: Use Class CC, time delay.
  2. Motor disconnects and starters and transformers: Use Class RK5.
  3. Main building and service disconnects:
    - a. 600 amp and below, use RK1 or RK5.
    - b. Above 600 amp, use Class L.
  4. Loadcenters, panelboards, and switchboards: Use Class RK1.

#### 3.3 SPARE FUSE CABINET

- A. Install where indicated or directed and stock with required spare fuses.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 265600 – EXTERIOR LIGHTING

### PART 1 – GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Exterior luminaires.
  - 2. Luminaire-mounted photoelectric relays.
  - 3. Poles and accessories.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section "Interior Lighting" for exterior luminaires normally mounted on exterior surfaces of buildings.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.
- B. CRI: Color-rendering index.
- C. LER: Luminaire efficacy rating.
- D. Luminaire: Complete lighting fixture, including ballast housing if provided.
- E. Pole: Luminaire support structure, including tower used for large area illumination.
- F. Standard: Same definition as "Pole" above.

#### 1.4 STRUCTURAL ANALYSIS CRITERIA FOR POLE SELECTION

- A. Dead Load: Weight of luminaire and its horizontal and vertical supports, lowering devices, and supporting structure, applied as stated in AASHTO LTS-4-M.
- B. Live Load: Single load of 500 lbf, distributed as stated in AASHTO LTS-4-M.
- C. Ice Load: Load of 3 lbf/sq. ft., applied as stated in AASHTO LTS-4-M Ice Load Map.
- D. Wind Load: Pressure of wind on pole and luminaire and banners and banner arms, calculated and applied as stated in AASHTO LTS-4-M.
  - 1. Basic wind speed for calculating wind load for poles 50 feet high or less is 100 mph.
    - a. Wind Importance Factor: 1.0.
    - b. Minimum Design Life: 25 years.
    - c. Velocity Conversion Factors: 1.0.

## 1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each luminaire, pole, and support component, arranged in order of lighting unit designation. Include data on features, accessories, finishes, and the following:
  - 1. Physical description of luminaire, including materials, dimensions, effective projected area, and verification of indicated parameters.
  - 2. Details of attaching luminaires and accessories.
  - 3. Details of installation and construction.
  - 4. Luminaire materials.
  - 5. Photometric data based on laboratory tests of each luminaire type, complete with indicated lamps, ballasts, and accessories.
    - a. Testing Agency Certified Data: For indicated luminaires, photometric data shall be certified by a qualified independent testing agency. Photometric data for remaining luminaires shall be certified by manufacturer.
    - b. Manufacturer Certified Data: Photometric data shall be certified by manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
  - 6. Photoelectric relays.
  - 7. Ballasts, including energy-efficiency data.
  - 8. Lamps, including life, output, CCT, CRI, lumens, and energy-efficiency data.
  - 9. Materials, dimensions, and finishes of poles.
  - 10. Means of attaching luminaires to supports, and indication that attachment is suitable for components involved.
  - 11. Anchor bolts for poles.
  - 12. Manufactured pole foundations.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
  - 1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
  - 2. Anchor-bolt templates keyed to specific poles and certified by manufacturer.
  - 3. Design calculations, certified by a qualified professional engineer, indicating strength of screw foundations and soil conditions on which they are based.
  - 4. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

## 1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Pole and Support Component Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of poles, certifying that products are designed for indicated load requirements in AASHTO LTS-4-M and that load imposed by luminaire and attachments has been included in design. The certification shall be based on design calculations by a professional engineer.
- B. Qualification Data: For qualified agencies providing photometric data for lighting fixtures.
- C. Field quality-control reports.
- D. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

## 1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires and poles to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

## 1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Provided by manufacturers' laboratories that are accredited under the National Volunteer Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
- B. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Provided by an independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is an NRTL as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70 by a qualified testing agency and marked for intended location and application.
- D. Comply with IEEE C2, "National Electrical Safety Code."
- E. Comply with NFPA 70.

## 1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Package aluminum poles for shipping according to ASTM B660.
- B. Store poles on decay-resistant-treated skids at least 12 inches above grade and vegetation. Support poles to prevent distortion and arrange to provide free air circulation.
- C. Retain factory-applied pole wrappings on poles until right before pole installation. For poles with nonmetallic finishes, handle with web fabric straps.

## 1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace products that fail in materials or workmanship; that corrode; or that fade, stain, perforate, erode, or chalk due to effects of weather or solar radiation within specified warranty period. Manufacturer may exclude lightning damage, hail damage, vandalism, abuse, or unauthorized repairs or alterations from special warranty coverage.
  - 1. Warranty Period for Luminaires: 5 years from date of Substantial Completion.
  - 2. Warranty Period for Metal Corrosion: 5 years from date of Substantial Completion.
  - 3. Warranty Period for Color Retention: 5 years from date of Substantial Completion.
  - 4. Warranty Period for Poles: Repair or replace lighting poles and standards that fail in finish, materials, and workmanship within manufacturer's standard warranty period, but not less than 3 years from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 – PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements provide product indicated on Drawings.

## 2.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR LUMINAIRES

- A. Luminaires shall comply with UL 1598 and be listed and labeled for installation in wet locations by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. LER Tests Incandescent Fixtures: Where LER is specified, test according to NEMA LE 5A.
  - 2. LER Tests Fluorescent Fixtures: Where LER is specified, test according to NEMA LE 5 and NEMA LE 5A as applicable.
  - 3. LER Tests HID Fixtures: Where LER is specified, test according to NEMA LE 5B.
- B. Lateral Light Distribution Patterns: Comply with IESNA RP-8 for parameters of lateral light distribution patterns indicated for luminaires.
- C. Metal Parts: Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
- D. Sheet Metal Components: Corrosion-resistant aluminum unless otherwise indicated. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.
- E. Housings: Rigidly formed, weather- and light-tight enclosures that will not warp, sag, or deform in use. Provide filter/breather for enclosed luminaires.
- F. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position. Doors shall be removable for cleaning or replacing lenses. Designed to disconnect ballast when door opens.
- G. Exposed Hardware Material: Stainless steel.
- H. Plastic Parts: High resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
- I. Light Shields: Metal baffles, factory installed and field adjustable, arranged to block light distribution to indicated portion of normally illuminated area or field.
- J. Reflecting surfaces shall have minimum reflectance as follows unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. White Surfaces: 85 percent.
  - 2. Specular Surfaces: 83 percent.
  - 3. Diffusing Specular Surfaces: 75 percent.
- K. Lenses and Refractors Gaskets: Use heat- and aging-resistant resilient gaskets to seal and cushion lenses and refractors in luminaire doors.
- L. Luminaire Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested luminaire before shipping. Where indicated, match finish process and color of pole or support materials.
- M. Factory-Applied Finish for Steel Luminaires: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
  - 1. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 1, "Solvent Cleaning," to remove dirt, oil, grease, and other contaminants that could impair paint bond. Grind welds and polish surfaces to a smooth, even finish. Remove mill scale and rust, if present, from uncoated steel, complying with SSPC-SP 5/NACE No. 1, "White Metal Blast Cleaning," or SSPC-SP 8, "Pickling."



2. Exterior Surfaces: Manufacturer's standard finish consisting of one or more coats of primer and two finish coats of high-gloss, high-build polyurethane enamel.
    - a. Color: As selected from manufacturer's standard catalog of colors.
- N. Factory-Applied Finish for Aluminum Luminaires: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
1. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.
  2. Natural Satin Finish: Provide fine, directional, medium satin polish (AA-M32); buff complying with AA-M20; and seal aluminum surfaces with clear, hard-coat wax.
  3. Class I, Clear Anodic Finish: AA-M32C22A41 (Mechanical Finish: medium satin; Chemical Finish: etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I, clear coating 0.018 mm or thicker) complying with AAMA 611.
  4. Class I, Color Anodic Finish: AA-M32C22A42/A44 (Mechanical Finish: medium satin; Chemical Finish: etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I, integrally colored or electrolytically deposited color coating 0.018 mm or thicker) complying with AAMA 611.
    - a. Color: As selected from manufacturer's standard catalog of colors.
- O. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Include recommended lamps and ballasts. Labels shall be located where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.
1. Label shall include the following lamp and ballast characteristics:
    - a. "USES ONLY" and include specific lamp type.
    - b. Lamp type and wattage.
    - c. CCT and CRI for all luminaires.

### 2.3 LUMINAIRE-MOUNTED PHOTOELECTRIC RELAYS

- A. Comply with UL 773 or UL 773A.
- B. Contact Relays: Factory mounted, single throw, designed to fail in the on position, and factory set to turn light unit on at 1.5 to 3 fc and off at 4.5 to 10 fc with 15-second minimum time delay. Relay shall have directional lens in front of photocell to prevent artificial light sources from causing false turnoff.
  1. Relay with locking-type receptacle shall comply with ANSI C136.10.
  2. Adjustable window slide for adjusting on-off set points.

### 2.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR POLES AND SUPPORT COMPONENTS

- A. Structural Characteristics: Comply with AASHTO LTS-4-M.
  1. Wind-Load Strength of Poles: Adequate at indicated heights above grade without failure, permanent deflection, or whipping in steady winds of speed indicated in "Structural Analysis Criteria for Pole Selection" Article.
  2. Strength Analysis: For each pole, multiply the actual equivalent projected area of luminaires and brackets by a factor of [1.1] to obtain the equivalent projected area to be used in pole selection strength analysis.
- B. Luminaire Attachment Provisions: Comply with luminaire manufacturers' mounting requirements. Use stainless-steel fasteners and mounting bolts unless otherwise indicated.

- C. Mountings, Fasteners, and Appurtenances: Corrosion-resistant items compatible with support components.
  - 1. Materials: Shall not cause galvanic action at contact points.
  - 2. Anchor Bolts, Leveling Nuts, Bolt Caps, and Washers: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Anchor-Bolt Template: Plywood or steel.
- D. Handhole: Oval-shaped, with minimum clear opening of 2-1/2 by 5 inches with cover secured by stainless-steel captive screws.
- E. Concrete Pole Foundations: Cast in place, with anchor bolts to match pole-base flange. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork are specified in Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- F. Power-Installed Screw Foundations: Factory fabricated by pole manufacturer, with structural steel complying with ASTM A36/A36M and hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A123/A123M; and with top-plate and mounting bolts to match pole base flange and strength required to support pole, luminaire, and accessories.
- G. Breakaway Supports: Frangible breakaway supports, tested by an independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, according to AASHTO LTS-4-M.

## 2.5 STEEL POLES

- A. Poles: Comply with ASTM A500, Grade B, carbon steel with a minimum yield of 46,000 psig; one-piece construction up to 40 feet in height with access handhole in pole wall.
  - 1. Shape: Round, tapered..
  - 2. Mounting Provisions: Butt flange for bolted mounting on foundation or breakaway support.
- B. Steel Mast Arms: Single-arm type, continuously welded to pole attachment plate. Material and finish same as pole.
- C. Brackets for Luminaires: Detachable, cantilever, without underbrace.
  - 1. Adapter fitting welded to pole, allowing the bracket to be bolted to the pole mounted adapter, then bolted together with stainless-steel bolts.
  - 2. Cross Section: Tapered oval, with straight tubular end section to accommodate luminaire.
  - 3. Match pole material and finish.
- D. Pole-Top Tenons: Fabricated to support luminaire or luminaires and brackets indicated, and securely fastened to pole top.
- E. Grounding and Bonding Lugs: Welded 1/2-inch threaded lug, complying with requirements in Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems," listed for attaching grounding and bonding conductors of type and size listed in that Section and accessible through hand hole.
- F. Cable Support Grip: Wire-mesh type with rotating attachment eye, sized for diameter of cable and rated for a minimum load equal to weight of supported cable times a 5.0 safety factor.
- G. Factory-Painted Finish: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
  - 1. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 1, "Solvent Cleaning," to remove dirt, oil, grease, and other contaminants that could impair paint bond. Grind welds and polish surfaces to a smooth, even finish. Remove mill scale and rust, if present, from uncoated

steel, complying with SSPC-SP 5/NACE No. 1, "White Metal Blast Cleaning," or with SSPC-SP 8, "Pickling."

2. Interior Surfaces of Pole: One coat of bituminous paint, or otherwise treat for equal corrosion protection.
3. Exterior Surfaces: Manufacturer's standard finish consisting of one or more coats of primer and two finish coats of high-gloss, high-build polyurethane enamel.
  - a. Color: As indicated by manufacturer's designations.

## 2.6 ALUMINUM POLES

- A. Poles: Seamless, extruded structural tube complying with ASTM B429/B429M, Alloy 6063-T6 with access hand hole in pole wall.
- B. Poles: ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M), 5052-H34 marine sheet alloy with access hand hole in pole wall.
  1. Shape: Round, tapered.
  2. Mounting Provisions: Butt flange for bolted mounting on foundation or breakaway support.
- C. Pole-Top Tenons: Fabricated to support luminaire or luminaires and brackets indicated, and securely fastened to pole top.
- D. Grounding and Bonding Lugs: Welded 1/2-inch threaded lug, complying with requirements in Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems," listed for attaching grounding and bonding conductors of type and size listed in that Section, and accessible through hand hole.
- E. Brackets for Luminaires: Detachable, with pole and adapter fittings of cast aluminum. Adapter fitting welded to pole and bracket, then bolted together with stainless-steel bolts.
  1. Tapered oval cross section, with straight tubular end section to accommodate luminaire.
  2. Finish: Same as luminaire.
- F. Aluminum Finish: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
  1. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.
  2. Natural Satin Finish: Provide fine, directional, medium satin polish (AA-M32); buff complying with AA-M20; and seal aluminum surfaces with clear, hard-coat wax.
  3. Class I, Clear Anodic Finish: AA-M32C22A41 (Mechanical Finish: medium satin; Chemical Finish: etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I, clear coating 0.018 mm or thicker) complying with AAMA 611.
  4. Class I, Color Anodic Finish: AA-M32C22A42/A44 (Mechanical Finish: medium satin; Chemical Finish: etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I, integrally colored or electrolytically deposited color coating 0.018 mm or thicker) complying with AAMA 611.
    - a. Color: As indicated by manufacturer's designations.

## 2.7 POLE ACCESSORIES

- A. Base Covers: Manufacturers' standard metal units, arranged to cover pole's mounting bolts and nuts. Finish same as pole.

## PART 3 – EXECUTION

### 3.1 LUMINAIRE INSTALLATION

- A. Install lamps in each luminaire.
- B. Fasten luminaire to indicated structural supports.
  - 1. Use fastening methods and materials selected to resist seismic forces defined for the application and approved by manufacturer.
- C. Adjust luminaires that require field adjustment or aiming. Include adjustment of photoelectric device to prevent false operation of relay by artificial light sources, favoring a north orientation.

### 3.2 POLE INSTALLATION

- A. Alignment: Align pole foundations and poles for optimum directional alignment of luminaires and their mounting provisions on the pole.
- B. Clearances: Maintain the following minimum horizontal distances of poles from surface and underground features unless otherwise indicated on Drawings:
  - 1. Fire Hydrants and Storm Drainage Piping: 60 inches.
  - 2. Water, Gas, Electric, Communication, and Sewer Lines: 10 feet.
  - 3. Trees: 15 feet from tree trunk.
- C. Concrete Pole Foundations: Set anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt templates furnished by pole manufacturer. Concrete materials, installation, and finishing requirements are specified in Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- D. Foundation-Mounted Poles: Mount pole with leveling nuts, and tighten top nuts to torque level recommended by pole manufacturer.
  - 1. Use anchor bolts and nuts selected to resist seismic forces defined for the application and approved by manufacturer.
  - 2. Grout void between pole base and foundation. Use nonshrink or expanding concrete grout firmly packed to fill space.
  - 3. Install base covers unless otherwise indicated.
  - 4. Use a short piece of 1/2-inch- diameter pipe to make a drain hole through grout. Arrange to drain condensation from interior of pole.
- E. Poles and Pole Foundations Set in Concrete Paved Areas: Install poles with minimum of 6-inch-wide, unpaved gap between the pole or pole foundation and the edge of adjacent concrete slab. Fill unpaved ring with pea gravel to a level 1 inch below top of concrete slab.
- F. Raise and set poles using web fabric slings (not chain or cable).

### 3.3 CORROSION PREVENTION

- A. Aluminum: Do not use in contact with earth or concrete. When in direct contact with a dissimilar metal, protect aluminum by insulating fittings or treatment.
- B. Steel Conduits: Comply with Section "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems." In concrete foundations, wrap conduit with 0.010-inch-thick, pipe-wrapping plastic tape applied with a 50 percent overlap.

### 3.4 GROUNDING

- A. Ground metal poles and support structures according to Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
  - 1. Install grounding electrode for each pole unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Install grounding conductor pigtail in the base for connecting luminaire to grounding system.
- B. Ground nonmetallic poles and support structures according to Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
  - 1. Install grounding electrode for each pole.
  - 2. Install grounding conductor and conductor protector.
  - 3. Ground metallic components of pole accessories and foundations.

### 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect each installed fixture for damage. Replace damaged fixtures and components.
- B. Illumination Observations: Verify normal operation of lighting units after installing luminaires and energizing circuits with normal power source.
  - 1. Verify operation of photoelectric controls.

END OF SECTION



**DIVISION 27**  
**DATA COMMUNICATION**





**SECTION 272100****DATA COMMUNICATIONS NETWORK EQUIPMENT****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.01 DESCRIPTION OF WORK****A. Description of Work**

The work to be accomplished under this section shall consist of furnishing the equipment necessary for a complete control system to function as specified herein and as shown on the drawings.

**B. Scope of Work**

The Contractor shall furnish and install all materials, labor, tools, equipment, supplies and services required to furnish and/or modify the existing system for a complete, stand alone INSTRUMENT & CONTROL/SUPERVISORY CONTROL AND DATA ACQUISITION (I&C/SCADA) system. Contractor to provide a system to operate within the existing SCADA system in operation of the OWNER.

**C. System Integrator Shall Supply:**

1. Shop drawings prior to installation.
2. All the paper works and fees necessary to obtain a license in the name of the Owner.
3. All labor for installation and start-up of the system.
4. All equipment required by schedule.
5. All ancillary equipment, hardware, software, and appurtenances needed for proper installation and operation of equipment.
6. Provide spare parts and maintenance tools as described below.
7. Operations and maintenance manuals as detailed below.
8. 120VAC power at all sites.
9. Pressure sensing taps for all sensing points in the system.
10. Meter pits for sensing tank levels or line pressures in the system.

**D. Owner Shall Supply:**

1. Access and easements as needed for all sites.

**1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCES****A. Manufacturer's Qualifications**

The system specified herein shall be the product of a manufacturer who can demonstrate at least ten (10) years of satisfactory experience in furnishing and installing comparable radio telemetry/control systems for water and wastewater installations.

The manufacturer of this system shall maintain a 24-hour available inventory of all replaceable modules to assure the Owner of prompt maintenance service and a single source of responsibility. The manufacturer shall certify this to the Engineer in writing at the time of bidder pre-qualification.

**B. Prebid Approval**

All "unapproved" manufactures are required to submit a prebid per SECTION 012500 – PRODUCTS AND SUBSTITUTIONS. Submissions that fail to include a complete submittal as detailed shall be deemed unresponsive. The Consulting Engineer and the Owner shall be the sole judge as to whether the alternate equipment is considered an approved equal. Approval of an alternate system by the Engineer will not relieve the alternate system of strict adherence to these specifications. The prebid submittal shall include the following:

1. Block diagrams for the various sites in the proposed system,
2. Sample electrical drawings for typical sites
3. A product performance data sheet shall be included for each proposed component in the system (i.e. antennas, radios, coaxial cables & arrestors, remote unit equipment, central terminal unit equipment, power supplies, time delays and relays, and the various sensors required).
4. Radio path study for each radio path in the system.
5. An installation list with the names and phone numbers of both the Owner and Consulting Engineer for at least ten projects of similar size and complexity.
6. A "statement of compliance" detailing paragraph by paragraph his compliance or exceptions to these specifications.

Bidders shall satisfy themselves that the necessary radio frequency can be obtained. The radio path study provided by each bidder shall utilize either:

1. Computer generated techniques utilizing USGS terrain information to plot the path profiles for each radio path with elevation samples not more that 2000-foot increments.
2. Actual field measurements to determine the necessary antenna heights, transmitter power, and antenna gains required to insure a 20db fade margin as detailed in Section 2.02 of these specifications.

A physical path analysis shall be made using temporary equipment installations and an IFR 1000 or equal equipment to measure actual path margins. The bidder shall include in his bid, all the calculations used to extrapolate the measured data. The bidder is expected to obtain the necessary temporary FCC license for the study.

#### **C. Codes & Standards**

The control system and its components shall comply will all applicable requirements of the following:

1. Electrical Code Compliance (National & Local)
2. NEMA Compliance
3. IEEE Compliance
4. EIA Compliance
5. FCC Compliance

#### **D. System Integrator**

The equipment shall be as supplied by Micro-Comm, Inc of Olathe, Kansas. This is the equipment now used by the district throughout their entire system.

### **1.03 SUBMITTALS**

Complete submittal shall be provided to the engineer for approval prior to equipment fabrication. The submittal data shall include the following:

**A. Product Data**

Provide product data sheets for each instrument and component supplied in the system. The data sheets shall show the component name as used on reference drawings, manufacturer's model number or other product designator, input and output characteristics, scale or ranges selected, electrical or mechanical requirements, and materials compatibility.

**B. Shop Drawings**

Provide drawings for each panel showing the wiring diagrams for control circuits and interconnections of all components. The drawings shall include wiring diagrams for all remote devices connected to the panel.

**C. Panel Layout Drawings**

A front panel and sub-panel layout shall be included as part of each control panel drawing. Components shall be clearly labeled on the drawing.

**D. Installation Drawings**

Typical installation drawings applicable to each site in the system shall be included.

**E. Operator Interface Software**

The submittal shall include a generic but detailed technical description of the Operator's Interface Software as proposed for this system including:

- a. Sample Text Screens and Menus
- b. Sample Graphics Screens
- c. Sample report logs and printed graphs

**1.04 MAINTENANCE INFORMATION****A. Maintenance Data Manuals**

Submit maintenance manuals and "as built" drawings on all items supplied with the system. The manuals and drawings are to be bound into one or more books as needed. In addition to "as built" engineering submittal data and drawings, the manual shall include:

1. Trouble Shooting Guides.
2. Maintenance and calibration data for all adjustable items.

**1.05 JOB CONDITIONS**

All instruments and equipment shall be designed to operate under the environmental conditions where they are to perform their service. The equipment shall be designed to handle lightning and transient voltages as normal environmental hazards. The environmental conditions are as follows:

**A. Outdoor**

The equipment will be exposed to direct sunlight, dust, rain, snow, ambient temperatures from -20 to +120 degrees F, relative humidity of 10 to 100 percent, and other natural outdoor conditions. The installations shall be hardened to with stand normal vandalism.

**B. Indoor**

The equipment will be capable of operating in ambient temperatures of +32 to +130 degrees F and relative humidity of 20 to 100 percent.

#### **1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE & HANDLING**

All items shall be stored in a dry sheltered place, not exposed to the outside elements, until ready for installation. All items shall be handled with appropriate care to avoid damage during transport and installation.

#### **1.07 SEQUENCING & SCHEDULING**

##### **A. Coordination**

The Systems Integrator shall coordinate with other electrical and mechanical work including wires/cables, raceways, electrical boxes and fittings, controls supplied by others, and existing controls, to properly interface installation and commissioning of the control system.

##### **B. Sequence**

Sequence installation and start-up work with other trades to minimize downtime and to minimize the possibility of damage and soiling during the remainder of the construction period.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 DISTRIBUTED CONTROL OPERATION DESCRIPTION**

##### **A. General**

The control system shall use "smart-programmable" Remote Terminal Units (RTUs) to provide a "distributed intelligence" type control system. The software programs used at all locations shall be stored in non-volatile EEPROM or Flash type memories that are field re-programmable using software detailed later in these specifications. The system shall be "self-initializing" and not require operator intervention after power interruptions, transients from lightning storms, or component changes. All units in the system shall include "watch-dog" circuitry to insure automatic restarts of the system. Each remote site in the system shall be assigned a unique digital address.

The control system shall support peer-to-peer (i.e. RTU to RTU) communications to provide completely automatic control. In the event a Central Unit is not in operation, the RTUs shall be capable of operation without software or hardware modifications. Each Water Tower remote shall be able to automatically communicate with its respective Booster Pump Station remotes with level data and discrete data. Each pump station remote shall be able to generate its own pump stop/start commands to maintain its water tower's level. All sites in the system shall have a "Telemetry Control" lamp to indicate that the site is functioning normally and in communication with the Central Unit or its respective water tower.

#### **2.02 VHF (154-173 MHz) Radio Channel Data Operation**

##### **A. General**

The control system shall be specifically designed for radio channel data communications. All of the equipment required for operation of the system shall be directly owned by the Owner and included as part of this contract. Systems using third party repeaters, trunking masters,

or leased equipment will not be allowed.

**B. Communications**

The control system shall operate in a half-duplex mode over a single VHF (154 - 173MHz) radio frequency using "point-to-point" communication techniques. The RTUs shall monitor for the channel to avoid data collisions with other RTUs during peer-to-peer communications. The system shall be capable of sharing the radio channel with other radio telemetry system.

All data transmitted shall be in digital word form using FSK (frequency shift keying) transmission. All transmissions shall include the address of the sender and the receiver, and be subject to check sum, parity, and framing error checks, to insure a minimum data reliability of 1 error in 1,000,000,000 bits. Any transmissions that fail the data checking will be retried until correct. No data correction methods will be allowed. A plug-in RS232C data port shall be provided at all locations in the system to allow the use of a standard data terminal to view data exchanges between the sites and to provide a means of extensive debugging.

The system shall provide a complete data update at least once every (2) minutes with some functions updating faster as required by local system conditions.

**C. Radio Channel Operation**

The system shall be capable of operation on the narrow band splinter frequencies of the Private Land Mobile Radio Services within the Federal Communications Commissions (FCC) rules and regulations regarding these telemetry channels. The manufacture shall guarantee operation under co-channel conditions with other radio systems without interference to this system. FSK tones, data baud rates, transmitter output power, transmitter deviation, antenna gain, and antenna height shall be chosen to comply with the FCC requirements Part 90 - Subpart 90.35 and 90.238 for the Industrial/Business frequency pools. The radio system shall specifically meet the operating requirement that the sum of the highest FSK frequency and the amount of deviation shall not exceed 1.7 kHz for 3F2 emission (or 2.8 kHz for 6F2 emission) as detailed by the FCC for the specific frequency assigned.

The overall system design and operation shall provide a 20db pad over the minimum required for operation on all primary data paths (primary paths may include data relays) to insure a 98% reliability of communications. Remote sites required to support peer-to-peer back-up control shall provide 30db of pad to insure operation under all weather conditions and provide a 99.9% communications reliability. The 20db and 30db pad requirements and FCC rule compliance shall be demonstrated (at no additional cost) to the Engineer at his request. The testing shall be accomplished using an IFR AM/FM 1000S communications analyzer or equal equipment.

**D. FCC Licensing**

The system manufacturer/supplier shall be responsible for collecting all information, generating all paper work, and paying all fees required obtaining a license on behalf of the Owner.

**2.03 Radio Transceivers & Accessories**

**A. General**

The radio transceivers shall be standard "un-modified" mobile two-way that can be tuned, aligned, and repaired at any two-way radio shop. Interface to external data modems shall be through the front panel microphone jack. The radios shall be synthesized and fully field

programmable and include a built-in time-out timer to disable the transmitter after 0-60 seconds. The units shall be tuned to FCC specifications for the specific frequency assigned. The radio equipment shall be FCC type approved and the system capable of operation on the narrow band splinter frequencies (154 or 173MHz) in the Industrial/Business radio service.

#### **B. VHF Radio Transceiver (154Mhz or 173Mhz)**

The system manufacturer shall supply a 5-watt VHF radio transceiver to insure a high level of quality and reliability. The radios shall be adjustable to 4 watts output power as may be required by the FCC for ERP (Effective Radiated Power) restrictions. All connections to the radio shall be plug-in. The VHF radio transceiver shall have the following specifications:

##### **Transmitter:**

RF output power	5 watts minimum (adjustable to 4)
Spurs & Harmonics	16 dBm (25uW) (or -50dBc)
Frequency stability	$\pm 0.00025\%$ (-30 to +60 degrees C)
Emission	6F2 (2.5kHz DEV max) or 3F2 (1.2kHz DEV max)
FM hum and noise	-40 dB

##### **Receiver:**

Sensitivity	.35uV @ 12 dB SINAD (.5uV @ 20db quieting)
Selectivity	-65 dB
Spurious image rejection	-50 dB
Intermodulation	-65 dB
Frequency stability	$\pm 0.00025\%$ (-30 to +60 degrees C)
Receive bandwidth	*6kHz (or 3kHz) as required to match the transmitter

\* The receiver bandwidth shall be reduced to match the transmit bandwidth of the transmitter and provide a minimum adjacent channel rejection of -50db.

The radio transceivers shall be Motorola Radius SM50-M33 or DTS.

#### **C. Antenna & Coaxial Cable**

The radio antennas at all locations shall be a five element Yagi, constructed with 3/8" diameter aluminum rod elements and 1-1/16" diameter aluminum pipe element support with a type N coaxial connector. The antenna shall have a minimum 8.0db forward gain with a 20.0db front-to-back ratio. The antenna shall be wind rated for a 100-MPH wind speed. The VHF antennas shall be MC-Yagi, Decibel Products DB292, or Celwave PD390S. The UHF antennas shall be MC-Yagi or Celwave PD688S.

Antennas shall be cabled to the transmitter enclosure connection by a RG/8U low loss (less than 1.8db per 100ft @ 100MHz) coaxial cable with cellular polyethylene (foam) dielectric. The coaxial cable shall have a braided copper shield coverage of 97% and a long life weather resistant polyvinyl chloride jacket. The antenna coaxial cable connection shall be a constant impedance weatherproof Type N connector, taped with a weather resistant electrical tape to insure a lifetime watertight assembly. The coaxial cable shall be Belden 8214 or Amphenol TWB 4001 cable.

#### **D. Antenna Lightning Protection**

Coaxial connection to remote and central unit enclosures shall be by means of a coaxial type bulkhead lightning arrestor. The units shall be rated at 1 kilowatt with a minimum 500V and maximum 2000V-breakdown voltage. Coaxial lightning arrestors shall be a PD-593 or PolyPhaser IS-B50LN-C1.

**E. Antenna Mounting Systems**

Antennas shall be mounted at a height above ground that is consistent with FCC rules and regulations and provides adequate signal fade margin as described earlier. Antennas must be a minimum of 15 feet above ground and mounted as follows:

1. **Water Tanks:** The antenna shall be mounted on the ladder or the water tower catwalk railing at a height consistent with FCC requirements. The coaxial cable shall be secured to the ladder or obstruction lighting conduit. A 3/4" rigid conduit with a weather-head shall be provided from the transmitter to the ladder on the tower.
2. **Antenna Tower at the Pump Station:** A bracketed antenna tower shall be supplied at the booster pump station or lift station location. The tower shall be assembled from 10' sections built on a 18" equilateral triangle design. Tower sections shall be constructed of 1-1/4" steel tubing with continuous solid steel rod "zigzag" cross bracing electrically welded to the tubing. The entire 10' sections shall be Hot-Dip Galvanized after fabrication for long life. The antenna tower shall be a 50' in height or at an adequate height to provide reliable communication.

**2.04 Instrumentation & Accessories****A. General**

All items in the control system (electronic cards, power supplies, radios, time delays, relays, etc.) shall be of plug-in construction, make use of a plug-in wiring harness, use plug-in terminal blocks, and be interchangeable without recalibration. To insure field repair-ability by non-technical personnel, equipment that must be un-wired for replacement will not be accepted.

The following instrumentation devices and techniques shall be used as specifically called for in the RTU input/output sections of this specification.

**B. Power Supplies**

The DC power supplies shall provide  $\pm 0.1\%$  line and load regulation with  $\pm 10\%$  input variations. They shall have a temperature coefficient of  $\pm 0.02\%$  per degree C. The input/output isolation shall be 100 Mohms DC (900Volts AC) with output transient response of 50 microseconds maximum. The power supplies shall be sized to operate the remote unit equipment with or without the back-up battery in place. Power Supplies shall be a Power One Series MAP130, Sola SLS.

**C. Battery Back-up Operation**

The remote units indicated shall be supplied with battery back-up operation. The rechargeable batteries shall be the sealed solid gelled electrolyte types, designed for float or standby service. Unless noted otherwise in the RTU descriptions, batteries shall be sized to maintain 24-hour service at water tower remotes and 8 hour service at booster pump stations and other remotes. The remote shall include a charging module to recharge the battery when power is resumed, maintain the charge between outages, and provide a low voltage cut-off to protect the battery from excessive discharge during prolonged outages. All discrete, analog, and pulse inputs (i.e. switch closures, pressure, level, flows, etc.) shall continue to function on battery back up. Batteries shall be Globe Gel/Cell .

**D. Single Phase 120VAC Power Line Lightning Protection**

Every site in the system shall be equipped with AC line filtering and lightning protection. The equipment shall provide 2-stage lightning/transient protection including inductive and

capacitive filtering and MOV over-voltage protection.

#### **E. Alternative Power Supply – Solar Panels**

The CONTRACTOR shall install a solar panel(s) to provide adequate power to operate RTU in lieu of running new 120VAC electric line with written approval from OWNER & ENGINEER. The Solar Panel(s) shall have the ability to operate for a minimum of 10 days with heavily overcast conditions.

The Solar Panel(s) shall be installed on an adjustable (15° to 75°) aluminum frame mounted on the tank or service pole (provided by CONTRACTOR). Stainless Steel mounting hardware shall be supplied. The Solar Panel(s) shall be designed to withstand up to 100 mph winds and ambient temperatures of -20° to 140° F. Solar Panel(s) shall have proper lightening protection.

1. The solar equipment shall have the following specifications:

##### SOLAR CELLS

Voltage	15VDC @ 2 amps
Nominal Rated Power	90W or as needed for the RTU
Conversion Efficiency	At minimum 15%

##### BATTERIES

Storage Capacity	10 days of operation during heavily overcast conditions.
Type	Marine deep charging
Recharge Time	Shall not exceed 72 hours (Low voltage cut out to full charge)

#### **F. Time Delays & Relays**

All hardware time delays used in the system shall be of plug-in construction with DIN rail mounted sockets and have pilot duty contacts rated for 3 amps resistive @ 240VAC (or 0.8 amps inductive) loads. The time delays shall have switch selectable ranges from .1-1c, .2-10, 1.2-60, and 12-600 seconds. The time delays shall provide a  $\pm 0.2\%$  repeat accuracy. The time delays shall have both "timing" and "timed" LED indicators. Time delays and relays shall be IDEC series GT5Y and RY4S .

#### **G. Level & Pressure Transducers**

Level & pressure transducers shall be of the all solid-state two-wire transmitter type with a 4-20mA output from a 10.5-24VDC excitation. The units shall be powered from the RTU power supply. The transducers shall have a combined error (linearity and hysteresis) of  $\pm 0.25\%$  full scale and be temperature compensated to  $\pm 2.5\%$  per 100 degrees Fahrenheit. Zero and span adjustments shall be standardized so that transducers are interchangeable without recalibration. All exposed or wetted parts shall be series 316 stainless steel, PVC, or Buna-N. The units shall be capable of a three times full scale over pressure with out damage or change of calibration.

The transducers shall be mounted at the sensing point and wired to the enclosure. The transducers shall have a 1/4" or 1/2" NPT process pressure connection. Transducers for above ground mounting shall have a 1/2" conduit connection for cable entry. Transducers at water towers (and other outside locations) shall be mounted below grade and below frost line to prevent freezing. Below grade mounted units shall have factory signal cabling and be suitable for a minimum of 100' submerged duty.

Level transducers for clear-wells and wetwells shall be suspended in the clearwell or wetwell



and supplied with sufficient factory installed cable to access a "clean/dry area" junction box. The suspension cable shall have a polyethylene jacket and internal venting to provide for atmospheric sensing of the non-process side of the diaphragm. The sensors shall have a multi-ported pressure-sensing end that protects the diaphragm while sensing the level of viscous liquids or slurries. The cable connection in wet-well applications shall have a non-fouling guard to prevent build up of foreign materials.

Pressure/Level transducers shall be Micro-Comm L5N series, Consolidated A300 Model 221GEE, or Ametek Model 57S.

#### **H. Entry Alarm**

Unauthorized entry alarms at remote sites shall be accomplished through a perimeter alarm system powered from the common 12VDC-power supply. The system shall include the necessary structure entrance magnetic door switches. Should an intruder enter the structure without acknowledging his presence, an entry alarm will be sent to the Central Unit. The entry alarm shall have an adjustable time delay (0-60 seconds) to allow authorized personnel time to acknowledge their presence when entering the structure and provide a re-arming delay when leaving the structure. The RTU door mounted key switch shall be constructed so that the key can only be removed in the "armed" position. The alarm system shall be Micro-Comm SEAS series, Tandy Safe House 49-450.

### **2.05 Remote Terminal Unit Equipment**

#### **A. General**

The Remote Terminal Units (RTUs) shall be "smart" Programmable Logic Control units at all locations. The core software program used at all locations shall be identical and stored in non-volatile FLASH type ROM memories that can be upgraded in the field by the owner using configuration software supplied as part of this contract. The core RTU software shall provide the basic operational logic including communication with other sites in the system. In the event a CTU is added the RTUs shall respond to control commands from the CTU, and provide back-up peer-to-peer control in the event of a CTU failure.

Program and configuration data shall normally be stored in battery-back or flash type memory for use by the CPU. In addition, this data shall also be stored in a plug-in operator interchangeable EEPROM memory module. This module shall be fully enclosed with no exposed electrical leads, similar to the Allen-Bradley M11 memory module, providing protection against damage due to handling and static electricity. The module shall be programmed via the CPU and without the use of external adapters. The RTUs shall include "watch-dog" circuitry and be "self-initializing" without operator intervention. In the event that the program or configuration data is corrupted, the CPU shall reload the program and configuration data from the EEPROM memory module.

The RTUs shall be fully online programmable while the RTU continues to communicate with the rest of the system and performs its assigned control tasks. The RTUs shall support "fill-in-the-blank" type configuration for basic operation and to set-up common features such as COM port set-up, peer-to-peer data collections, local back-up control set points, input and output setup, output on/off time delay settings, front panel display setup, etc. The RTU shall also support a process script language or ladder logic type programming for site-specific customizations including special input and output manipulations, local sequential control, and math functions. The RTU shall support both mathematical and PID control algorithms. Both the fill-in-the-blank configuration and programming shall be stored in the operator removable program module.

The supplier shall provide a licensed copy of the RTU configuration and programming

software along with the necessary communications cables to the owner. The software shall be Windows 95/98/NT compatible. Training on the use of the software shall be provided as part of the system training.

## B. Construction

The RTU shall use modular construction. The base unit shall be composed of the power supply, CPU, communications modules, and basic inputs and outputs. The unit shall have expandable inputs and outputs via either a card rack design or integrated high-performance serial I/O bus. All terminations on the RTU or expanded I/O shall use removable, NEMA-style "finger-safe" terminal blocks on the controller and I/O.

The RTU shall be capable of being powered from AC, DC, or solar sources. DC and solar powered RTUs shall have an integral battery charging circuit that protects the external battery from over and under voltage conditions and provides automatic charging of the battery after power failures. The back-up power supply shall provide for the necessary 12VDC to run the radio and 24VDC to power external sensors while on battery power or recharging. Back-up batteries shall be rechargeable sealed lead-acid type batteries as manufactured by PowerSonic or equal. The back-up battery shall provide for 24 hours of back-up operation at water tower remote units and 3 hours at all other sites.

The RTU shall support multiple communications ports. The first shall be used primarily for CTU-RTU and RTU-RTU communications. It shall support baud rates of 110-9600 baud and have a plug-in standard 25 pin sub-D connector that provides both full RS232 interface and radio modem interface for use with either "data" radios or standard business band type radios (i.e. radios with out internal modems). This port shall also have a 9 pin sub-D connector to allow monitoring of the communications activity. The second communications port shall provide for multi-drop type communications with operator interfaces, external inputs and outputs (I/O), and programming terminals. The port shall provide for both 2 and 4 wire RS485 interface with data rates to 9600 baud. The communications ports shall include LED's to show the status of all control lines.

The RTU shall provide for sufficient installed and configured spare inputs and outputs (I/O) to meet the site requirements as detailed and provide for 25% spares of each type. The unit shall have a minimum of 8 discrete inputs (DI), (4) analog inputs (AI), and (1) high speed pulse input (PI). The analog and pulse inputs shall provide for sensor excitation with separate fuses for each input. The fuses may be the self-resetting type. The RTU inputs, outputs, and operator interface shall be as follows:

1. **Discrete Outputs** - The discrete outputs shall be isolated relay outputs rated at 5.0A continuous @ 240VAC. LEDs on the front of the RTU base unit or expansion module shall indicate the status of each output point. Interposing relays shall be provided if the voltage or current of the external load on a contact exceed the 5.0A 240VAC ratings. Each output shall be provided with operator settable software ON and OFF time delays
2. **Discrete Inputs** - The discrete inputs shall be optically isolated and provide for 24VDC excitation to remote sensors and switches. LEDs on the front of the input module shall indicate the status of each input point.
3. **Analog Inputs** - The analog inputs shall provide filtered and scalable analog to digital conversion of input signals. The analog inputs shall be switch selectable from 0-5VDC to 0-20mADC and provide a minimum of 0.3% resolution and 0.5% accuracy over the temperature range of 0-70degrees C. The RTU shall provide separately fused 24VDC excitations to the remote sensors.

4. **Analog Outputs** - The analog inputs shall provide a 0-5VDC signal to RTU panel mounted devices or 4-20mA isolated signals if sent to other panels as specified.
5. **Pulse Inputs** - The high-speed counter/pulse inputs shall provide for pulse rates up to 1KHz direct from flow meter transmitter heads without interposing equipment. The pulse input shall include fused 12VDC excitation to the meter transmitter.
6. **Power Supply** - Each RTU assembly shall include an integral power supply. Power supplies shall be designed for 12VDC or 24VDC input power and suitable for use in battery back-up operations.
7. **Keypad & Display Unit** - The optional keypad & display unit shall have a 4x20 back-lighted LCD display to display the status of all local inputs and the tank level of the associated control water tower level. The 5x5 keypad shall provide for operator input of set points and timer settings. The operator interface shall be menu driven and provide for dedicated keys for cursor position and input functions. The operator interface shall provide for up to 50 screens of data display. The keypad & display unit shall be supplied and mounted on the front of the RTU enclosure if detailed in the specific RTU I/O requirement list. The keypad & display unit shall maintain the Nema 4 rating of the RTU enclosure.

### C. Enclosures

The remote unit enclosures for indoor mounting shall meet all the requirements for NEMA Type 12 enclosures. The enclosures body shall be made of a minimum 14-gauge steel with continuously welded seams and be furnished with external mounting feet. The enclosure door shall be made of a minimum 16-gauge steel with have a 14-gauge steel hinge. Enclosures larger than 16x14 shall have a rolled lip on 3 sides of the door for added strength. The door opening shall have a rolled edge on 4 sides to protect the door gasket. The door gasket shall be heavy neoprene and attached to the door with oil resistant adhesive. Sub-panels shall be 14-gauge steel for 16x14 enclosures and 12 gauge for larger enclosures. The enclosure finish shall be gray polyester powder coating inside and out over phosphatized surfaces. The subpanels shall be finished in white. Nema 12 enclosures shall be Hoffman "CH" or "CONCEPT" wall mount enclosures.

Remote site installations requiring equipment to be mounted outside shall have a double box enclosure with the remote unit enclosure mounted inside a lockable NEMA 3R enclosure. The double enclosure shall be required to control vandalism, provide complete weather protection, reduce the heating effects of the sun, and prolong the life of the equipment. The NEMA 3R enclosure shall be constructed of 14 gauge galvanized steel, with a drip shield top and seems free sides front and back, and a stainless steel hinge pin. The enclosure finish shall be gray polyester powder coating inside and out over phosphatized surfaces. The NEMA 3R enclosure shall be Hoffman Bulletin A-3.

The remote unit enclosures mounted in damp corrosive areas (such as concrete meter vaults) shall be NEMA Type 4X rated enclosures. The enclosures shall be made of molded fiberglass polyester and be furnished with external mounting feet. The door shall have a seamless foam-in-place gasket and corrosion-resistant hinge pin and bails. Sub-panels shall be 14-gauge steel for 16x14 enclosures and 12 gauge for larger enclosures. The enclosure finish shall be a light gray inside and out. The subpanels shall be finished in white. Nema 4X enclosures shall be Hoffman "Fiberglass Hinged Cover".

### D. Local Control Functions

In general, the RTU's shall be programmed to provide generic control functions as detailed earlier and to work in concert with the CTU. The integrator shall be responsible to meet with

the owner and the engineer to develop the automatic control strategy required for the system.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 System Startup**

The manufacturer shall supply "Factory" personnel for start-up service as needed to insure satisfactory operation. Subsequent trips to the job site to correct defects shall be made at no charge to the Owner during the warranty period.

#### **3.02 Training**

The system manufacturer shall supply "factory" personnel to conduct an on-site training session; a minimum of one day of training is required.

#### **3.03 Substantial Completion**

The Engineer will grant substantial completion only after completion of the start-up and initial training phase of the project. The Engineer shall make an inspection of the system to determine the status of completion. Substantial completion will be awarded only when the system is providing usable service to the Owner. If the system is commissioned in phases, the Contractor may request substantial completion for the completed phases.

#### **3.04 Water Tower Requirements**

Telemetry Control outputs to other panels shall be dry isolated contacts on relays. Indicating lamps shall display the status of these outputs on the inside of the NEMA enclosure.

Local pressure inputs shall be by two-wire transducers as specified with the transducer located at the sensing point. Flow rate and totalizing shall be as specified above.

The Water Tower equipment shall be housed in a NEMA 12 enclosure. The equipment shall include an internal power switch, bulkhead coaxial cable lightning arrestor, and a power line lightning arrestor as specified earlier.

##### **A. CTU Communications Method:**

The CTU shall communicate with these RTUs via VHF radio communications as detailed previously.

##### **B. Front Panel Display Requirements:**

1. Keypad & Display assembly to display all inputs and output status

##### **C. Discrete Outputs:**

1. (4) Spares

##### **D. Discrete Inputs:**

1. Power Failure
2. (8) Spares

##### **E. Analog Inputs:**

1. Water Tank Level (new pressure transmitter)
  2. (4) Spares
- F. Analog Outputs
1. (2) Spares

### 3.05 Valve Vault Requirements

The RTU panel and instruments shall be shipped to the job site for installation by the General/Electrical Contractor. The General/Electrical Contractor shall be responsible for the installation of the new RTU enclosure, all conduit and wiring to the associated devices, and all instrumentation installation. The General/Electrical Contractor shall be responsible for mounting a 10' long X 1-1/2" diameter mast secured to the side of the equipment rack or on a 20' power pole with 3/4" rigid conduit and a weather-head run to the RTU enclosure.

Supplier of RTU shall be responsible for all FCC licensing fees for adding this RTU to the SCADA system.

#### A. CTU Communications Method:

The CTU shall communicate with these RTUs via VHF radio communications as detailed previously.

#### B. Front Panel Display Requirements:

1. Keypad & Display assembly to display all inputs and output status

#### C. Discrete Outputs:

1. Valve CALL (Valve provided by valve supplier)
2. (4) Spares

#### D. Discrete Inputs:

1. Valve Open/Close Indication (Valve limit switches provided by valve supplier)
2. Valve Vault Flooding (Float switch provided by Micro-Comm)
3. Power Failure
4. (8) Spares

#### E. Analog Inputs:

1. Flow Rate/Total (4-20mA signal from Flow meter supplied by others)
2. (4) Spares

#### F. Pulse Inputs

1. Flow Rate/Total (pulse signal from Flow meter supplied by others)

### 3.06 Central Unit Modifications

The Proposed RTU(s) information to be added to the existing Central Unit. The new RTU(s) site information shall be displayed, monitored and controlled via the existing SCADAview software program.

- END OF SECTION -



**DIVISION 31**  
**EARTHWORK**





**SECTION 311000****SITE CLEARING****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.01 WORK INCLUDED**

- A. Clear site within construction limits of plant life.
- B. Remove grass and topsoil in area of access road and foundation.
- C. Remove root system of trees and shrubs.
- D. Remove surface debris

**1.02 RELATED WORK**

- A. SECTION 312317 - Rock Removal.
- B. SECTION 312213 - Rough Grading.

**1.03 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Conform to applicable local codes and ordinances for disposal of debris.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

Not Used.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.01 CLEARING**

- A. Clear areas required for access to site and execution of work.
- B. Remove trees, shrubs, brush, and other vegetable matter such as snags, bark, and refuse.

**3.02 PROTECTION**

- A. The Contractor shall not cut or injure any trees or other vegetation outside the easement lines and outside the areas to be cleared, as indicated on the Drawings, without written permission from the Engineer. The Contractor shall be responsible for all damage done outside these lines.

**3.03 GRUBBING**

- A. From areas to be grubbed, the Contractor shall remove completely all stumps, remove to a depth of at least 24 inches below subgrade elevation all roots larger than 1 1/2 in. in diameter, and remove to a depth of 12 in. all roots larger than 1/2 in. in diameter. Such depths shall be measured from the existing ground surface, the proposed finished grade or subgrade, whichever is lower.

**3.04 STRIPPING**

- A. All stumps, roots, foreign matter, topsoil, loam, and unsuitable earth shall be stripped from the ground surface. The topsoil and loam shall be utilized insofar as possible, for finished surfacing. Loam shall not be taken from the site.

**3.05 DISPOSAL**

- A. All material resulting from clearing and grubbing and not scheduled for reuse or stockpiling shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be suitably disposed of off site, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer, in accordance with all applicable laws, ordinances, rules and regulations.
- B. Such disposal shall be performed as promptly as possible after removal of the material and shall not be left until the final period of cleaning up.

**3.06 FENCES**

- A. Wherever fences need to be removed to provide access to the work or are damaged during the progress of work, they shall be restored or repaired to as good a condition as existed prior to construction at the Contractor's expense.

-- END OF SECTION --

**SECTION 312000****EARTHWORK****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.01 DESCRIPTION OF WORK**

- A. Extent of earthwork is indicated on the Drawings.
  - 1. Preparation of subgrade for pavements is included as part of this work.
  - 2. Engineered fill for support of building or basin slabs is included as part of this work.
  - 3. Backfilling of tanks, basins, basements and trenches within building line is included as part of this work.
- B. Excavation for Mechanical/Electrical Work: Excavation and backfill required in conjunction with underground mechanical and electrical utilities, and buried mechanical and electrical appurtenances is included as work of this Section.
- C. Definition: "Excavation" consists of removal of all material encountered to subgrade elevations and subsequent disposal or reuse of materials removed.

**1.02 REFERENCES**

- A. Materials and installation shall be in accordance with the latest revisions of the following codes, standards, and specifications, except where more stringent requirements have been specified herein:
  - 1. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
    - a. A328 Specification for Steel Sheet Piling
    - b. D698 Test Method for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft<sup>3</sup>) (600 kN-m/m<sup>3</sup>)
    - c. D1556 Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method
    - d. D1760 Specification for Pressure Treatment of Timber Products
    - e. D2922 Test Methods for Density of Soil and Soil Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

**1.03 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Excavation (or Trenching)
  - 1. Grubbing, stripping, removing, storing and rehandling of all materials of every name and nature necessary to be removed for all purposes incidental to the construction and completion of all the work under construction.
  - 2. All sheeting, sheetpiling, bracing and shoring, and the placing, driving, cutting off and removing of the same.

3. All diking, ditching, fluming, cofferdamming, pumping, bailing, draining, well pointing, or otherwise disposing of water.
  4. The removing and disposing of all surplus materials from the excavations in the manner specified.
  5. The maintenance, accommodation and protection of travel and the temporary paving of highways, roads and driveways.
  6. The supporting and protecting of all tracks, rails, buildings, curbs, sidewalks, pavements, overhead wires, poles, trees, vines, shrubbery, pipes, sewers, conduits or other structures or property in the vicinity of the work, whether over- or underground or which appear within or adjacent to the excavations, and the restoration of the same in case of settlement or other injury.
  7. All temporary bridging and fencing and the removing of same.
- B. Earth
1. All materials such as sand, gravel, clay, loam, ashes, cinders, pavements, muck, roots or pieces of timber, soft or disintegrated rock, not requiring blasting, barring, or wedging from their original beds, and specifically excluding all ledge or bedrock and individual boulders or masonry larger than one-half cubic yard in volume.
- C. Backfill
1. The refilling of excavation and trenches to the line of filling indicated on the Contract Drawings or as directed using materials suitable for refilling of excavations and trenches; and the compacting of all materials used in filling or refilling by rolling, ramming, watering, puddling, etc., as may be required.
- D. Spoil
1. Surplus excavated materials not required or not suitable for backfills or embankments.
- E. Embankments
1. Fills constructed above the original surface of the ground or such other elevation as specified or directed.
- F. Limiting Subgrade
1. The underside of the pipe barrel for pipelines
  2. The underside of footing lines for structures
- G. Excavation Below Subgrade
1. Excavation below the limiting subgrades of structures or pipelines.
  2. Where materials encountered at the limiting subgrades are not suitable for proper support of structures or pipelines, the Contractor shall excavate to such new lines and grades as required.

**1.04 RELATED WORK**

- A. Dewatering is included in elsewhere in this specification.
- B. Erosion and sedimentation control is included in this Division, SECTION 312500.
- C. Yard piping is included in DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES, SECTION 331413.
- D. Seeding is included in DIVISION 32 – EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS, SECTION 329200.

**1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Codes and Standards: Perform excavation work in compliance with applicable requirements of governing authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Testing and Inspection Service: The Owner shall engage the services of a qualified geotechnical engineering, inspection, and testing firm for quality control testing during earthwork operations.

**1.06 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Test Reports - Excavating: Copies of all test reports and field reports shall be made available to the Owner and the Engineer.
- B. The Contractor shall provide access to site areas, borrow pits and other areas for testing. The Contractor shall also indicate the need for tests to be performed. The Contractor may prepare any tests necessary for the conduct of his work.

**1.07 JOB CONDITIONS**

- A. Site Information:
  - 1. Data on indicated subsurface conditions are not intended as representations or warranties of accuracy or continuity between soil borings. It is expressly understood that the Owner will not be responsible for interpretation or conclusions drawn therefrom by Contractor. Data are made available for convenience of Contractor.
  - 2. Additional test borings and other exploratory operations may be made by Contractor at no cost to Owner.
  - 3. A geotechnical investigation has been carried out at the site and a report is available upon request. The Contractor shall obtain a copy of this report and shall read, understand follow all the recommendations and requirements contained therein.
- B. Existing Utilities: Prior to commencement of work, the Contractor shall locate existing underground utilities in areas of the work. If utilities are to remain in place, provide adequate means of protection during earthwork operations where required.
- C. Use of Explosives: SEE SECTION 02228
- D. Protection of Persons and Property: Barricade open excavations occurring as part of this work and post with warning lights.
  - 1. Operate warning lights as recommended by authorities having jurisdiction.

2. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earthwork operations.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 SOIL MATERIALS - DEFINITIONS**

- A. Subbase Material: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, crushed slag, natural or crushed sand.
- B. Drainage Fill: Washed, uniformly graded mixture of crushed stone or crushed gravel conforming to No. 57 of Kentucky Department of Highways Standard Specifications.
- C. Backfill and Non-Structural Fill Materials: Satisfactory soil materials free of debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetable, and other deleterious matter. No. 57 stone is also used as backfill material at selected structures.
- D. Granular Structural Fill: Granular structural fill shall be used in areas where indicated in this specification. Granular structural fill shall consist of a crushed stone conforming to gradation requirements of Kentucky Department of Highways and having less than 5% passing the No. 200 sieve. Placing and compaction of the granular structural fill shall be in general accordance with Kentucky Department of Highways Standard Specifications and this specification.

### **2.02 FILTER FABRIC**

- A. Material shall be non-woven polyester or polypropylene geotextile having an equivalent opening size no finer than U.S. Standard Sieve No. 200 and no coarser than a U.S. Standard Sieve No. 140.
- B. An acceptable product is Typar 3601 manufactured by the Dupont Corporation. Other equivalent products shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and approval prior to usage.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXCAVATION**

- A. Excavation includes excavation to subgrade elevations including excavation of earth, rock, bricks, wood, cinders, and other debris. All excavation of materials shall be included in the lump sum portion of the work and will be UNCLASSIFIED AND NO ADDITIONAL PAYMENT WILL BE MADE REGARDLESS OF TYPE OF MATERIAL ENCOUNTERED.
- B. Unauthorized excavation consists of removal of materials beyond indicated subgrade elevations or dimensions without specific direction of Engineer. Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial work directed by Engineer, shall be at Contractor's expense.
  1. Under footings, foundation bases, or retaining walls, fill unauthorized excavation by extending indicated bottom elevation of footing or base to excavation bottom, without altering required top elevation. Lean concrete fill may be used to bring elevations to proper position, when acceptable to the Engineer.

2. Elsewhere, backfill and compact unauthorized excavations as specified for authorized excavations of same classification.
  3. All material which slides, falls or caves into the established limits of excavations due to any cause whatsoever, shall be removed and disposed of at the Contractor's expense and no extra compensation will be paid the Contractor for any materials ordered for refilling the void areas left by the slide, fall or cave-in.
- C. Additional Excavation: When excavation has reached required subgrade elevations, notify the Geotechnical Engineer who will make an inspection of conditions. The surface of the excavated area shall be "proofrolled" with a loaded truck or other heavy construction equipment.
1. If unsuitable bearing materials are encountered at required subgrade elevations, carry excavation deeper and replace excavated material as directed in writing by the Engineer.
  2. Removal of unsuitable material and its replacement as directed will be paid on basis of Contract conditions relative to changes in work.
- D. Stability of Excavations:
1. Slope sides of excavations to comply with local codes and ordinances having jurisdiction. Shore and brace where sloping is not possible because of space restrictions or stability of material excavated.
  2. Maintain sides and slopes of excavations in safe condition until completion of backfilling.
- E. Shoring and Bracing: Provide materials for shoring and bracing, such as sheet piling, uprights, stringers, and cross-braces, in good serviceable condition.
1. Establish requirements for trench shoring and bracing to comply with local codes and authorities having jurisdiction.
  2. Maintain shoring and bracing in excavations regardless of time period excavations will be open. Carry down shoring and bracing as excavation progresses.
  3. Provide permanent steel sheet piling or pressure crested timber sheet piling wherever subsequent removal of sheet piling might permit lateral movement of soil under adjacent structures. Cut off tops as required and leave permanently in place. In the event the Owner directs the Contractor to leave shoring materials in place, the Owner will reimburse the Contractor for the reasonable cost of leaving such materials in place.
- F. Dewatering: It is anticipated that dewatering may be required at excavations.
- G. Material Storage:
1. Stockpile satisfactory excavated materials where directed, until required for backfill or fill. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles for proper drainage.
  2. Dispose of excess soil material and waste materials offsite at no additional cost to the Owner.
- H. Excavation for Structures

1. Conform to elevations and dimensions shown within a tolerance of plus or minus 0.10 feet and extending a sufficient distance from footings and foundations to permit placing and removal of concrete formwork, installation of services, other construction, and for inspection.
  2. In excavating for footings and foundations, take care not to disturb bottom of excavation. All loose material shall be removed from the excavation just before concrete reinforcement is placed. Trim bottoms to required lines and grades to leave solid base to receive other work.
  3. Protruding rock formations that would interfere with uniform footing bearing shall be removed such that the structure will bear upon uniform engineered fill at least 24 inches thick.
- I. Excavation for Pavements: Cut surface under pavements to comply with cross-sections, elevations, and grades as shown.
- J. Trench Excavation:
1. The Contractor shall include in his lump sum bid all trenching and backfill necessary for installation of all pipe as planned and specified. Trenching shall include clearing and grubbing of all trash, and debris encountered in the trenching. The Contractor shall dispose of such material offsite at no extra cost to the Owner.
  2. All existing facilities shall be protected from danger or damage while pipelines are being constructed and backfilled, and from damage due to settlement of the backfill.
  3. In the event any existing structure is damaged, repair and restoration shall be made at once and backfill shall not be replaced until this is done. Restoration and repair shall be such that the damaged structure is equal to or better than its original condition and can serve its purpose as completely as before. All such restoration and repair shall be done without extra cost to the Owner.
  4. Trenches must be dug to lines and grades shown on the Drawings. Hand trenching may be required in areas where machine trenching would result in undue damage to existing structures and facilities.
  5. Sheeting and shoring of trenches shall be provided at the expense of the Contractor where necessary to protect life, property and the new or existing structures from damage or to maintain maximum permissible trench widths at top of pipe. All necessary materials, including, but not limited to, sheeting, sheet piling, trench jacks, braces, shores and stringers, shall be used to hold trench walls. Sheeting and shoring may be withdrawn as the trenches are being backfilled, after backfill has been tamped over top of the pipe at least 18-inches. If removal before backfill is completed to surface endangers adjacent structures, such as buildings, pipelines, street paving, and sidewalks, then the sheeting and shoring shall be left in place until such danger has passed, and then pulled if practical. Voids caused by sheeting withdrawal shall be backfilled and tamped. If not withdrawn, sheeting shall be cut off at least 18-inches below final surface grade, so there is no obstruction at the ground level. In the event the Owner directs the Contractor to leave shoring materials in place, the Owner will reimburse the Contractor for the reasonable cost of leaving such materials in place.
  6. Where subgrade of trench has insufficient stability to support the pipeline and hold it to its original grade, the Engineer may order stabilization by various means.



Exclusive of dewatering normally required for construction, and instability caused by neglect of the Contractor, the payment necessary for stabilization shall be negotiated.

7. The location of the pipelines and their appurtenances as shown are those intended for the final construction. However, conditions may present themselves before construction on any line is started that would indicate desirable changes in location. The Owner reserves the right to make reasonable changes in line and structure locations without extra cost, except as may be determined by extra units of materials and construction actually involved. The Owner is under no obligation to locate pipelines, so they may be excavated by machine.
8. The Contractor shall only have sufficient trench open ahead of the pipe laying work as necessary for the prosecution of the work, that day. Dig trenches to the uniform width required for the particular item to be installed, sufficiently wide to provide ample working room. Provide a minimum of 9" clearance on both sides of pipe or conduit.
  - a. Excavate trenches to depth indicated or required. Carry depth of trenches for piping to establish indicated flow lines and invert elevations. Beyond building perimeter, keep bottoms of trenches sufficiently below finish grade to avoid freeze-ups.
  - b. Where rock is encountered, carry excavation 6-inches below required elevation and backfill with a 6-inch layer of crushed stone or gravel prior to installation of pipe.
  - c. For pipes or conduit 3-inches or less in nominal size and for flat-bottomed, multiple-duct conduit units, excavate to subbase depth indicated or, if not indicated, then to 4-inches below bottom of work to be supported.
  - d. For pipes or conduit 6-inches or larger in nominal size, and mechanical/electrical work indicated to receive subbase, excavate to subbase depth indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, to 6-inches below bottom of work to be supported.
  - e. Except as otherwise indicated, excavate for exterior water piping (water, drainage) so top of piping is no less than 3-feet 6-inches below finish grade.
  - f. Grade bottom of trenches as indicated, notching under pipe bells to provide solid bearing for entire body of pipe.
  - g. Encase pipe with concrete (full encasement) where trench excavations pass within 18 inches of column or wall footings and which are carried below bottom of such footings, or which pass under wall footings. Place concrete to level of bottom of adjacent footing(s).
  - h. Concrete is specified in Division 3.
  - i. Do not backfill trenches until tests and inspections have been made and backfilling authorized by the Engineer. Use care in backfilling to avoid damage or displacement of pipe systems.
  - j. For piping or conduit less than 3-feet 6-inches below surface of roadways, furnish and install steel casing pipe, minimum wall thickness of 5/16", of

sufficient diameter to carry the pipe or conduit to at least two feet beyond outside edge of pavement.

- K. Cold Weather Protection: Protect excavation bottoms against freezing when atmospheric temperature is less than 35°F (1°C).

### 3.02 REMOVAL OF WATER

#### A. General

1. The Contractor shall at all times provide and maintain proper and satisfactory means and devices for the removal of all water entering the excavations, and shall remove all such water as fast as it may collect, in such manner as shall not interfere with the prosecution of the work or the proper placing of pipes, structures, or other work.
2. Unless otherwise specified, all excavations which extend down to or below the static groundwater elevations shall be dewatered by lowering and maintaining the groundwater beneath such excavations at all times when work thereon is in progress, during subgrade preparation and the placing of the structure or pipe thereon.
3. Water shall not be allowed to rise over or come in contact with any masonry, concrete or mortar, until at least 24 hours after placement, and no stream of water shall be allowed to flow over such work until such time as the Engineer may permit.
4. Where the presence of fine grained subsurface materials and a high groundwater table may cause the upward flow of water into the excavation with a resulting quick or unstable condition, the Contractor shall install and operate a well point system to prevent the upward flow of water during construction.
5. Water pumped or drained from excavations, or any sewers, drains or water courses encountered in the work, shall be disposed of in a suitable manner without injury to adjacent property, the work under construction, or to pavements, roads, drives, and water courses. No water shall be discharged to sanitary sewers. Sanitary sewage shall be pumped to sanitary sewers or shall be disposed of by an approved method.
6. Any damage caused by or resulting from dewatering operations shall be the sole responsibility of the Contractor.

#### B. Work Included

1. The construction and removal of cofferdams, sheeting and bracing, and the furnishing of materials and labor necessary therefor.
2. The excavation and maintenance of ditches and sluiceways.
3. The furnishing and operation of pumps, well points, and appliances needed to maintain thorough drainage of the work in a satisfactory manner.

#### C. Well Point Systems

1. Installation
  - a. The well point system shall be designed and installed by or under the supervision of an organization whose principal business is well pointing and

which has at least five consecutive years of similar experience and can furnish a representative list of satisfactory similar operations.

- b. Well point headers, points and other pertinent equipment shall not be placed within the limits of the excavation in such a manner or location as to interfere with the laying of pipe or trenching operations or with the excavation and construction of other structures.
- c. Detached observation wells of similar construction to the well points shall be installed at intervals of not less than 50 feet along the opposite side of the excavation from the header pipe and line of well points, to a depth of at least 5 feet below the proposed excavation. In addition, one well point in every 50 feet shall be fitted with a tee, plug and valve so that the well point can be converted for use as an observation well. Observation wells shall be not less than 1-½ inches in diameter.
- d. Standby gasoline or diesel powered equipment shall be provided so that in the event of failure of the operating equipment, the standby equipment can be readily connected to the system. The standby equipment shall be maintained in good order and actuated regularly not less than twice a week.

## 2. Operation

- a. Where well points are used, the groundwater shall be lowered and maintained continuously (day and night) at a level not less than 2 feet below the bottom of the excavation. Excavation will not be permitted at a level lower than 2 feet above the water level as indicated by the observation wells.
- b. The effluent pumped from the well points shall be examined periodically by qualified personnel to determine if the system is operating satisfactorily without the removal of fines.
- c. The water level shall not be permitted to rise until construction in the immediate area is completed and the excavation backfilled.

### 3.03 BACKFILL AND FILL

#### A. General:

- 1. All material to be used as backfill material shall be tested and approved by the Geotechnical Engineer prior to backfilling excavations.
- 2. With the exception of the organic and inorganic debris, and topsoil, the on-site soil removed from the excavations could be used as non-structural fill or backfill material provided the moisture content of the soil is within acceptable limits. However, offsite borrow material may be required for use as non-structural fill. The use of off-site borrow material shall not result in additional compensation for the Contractor.
- 3. Place acceptable backfill material in maximum 6-8" lifts (loose thickness) to required subgrade elevations, for each area classification listed below.
  - a. In excavations, use satisfactory excavated or borrow material.
  - b. Under slabs, use drainage fill material for a minimum depth of 6-inches. Below drainage fill use satisfactory excavated or borrow material.

- B. Backfill excavations as promptly as work permits, but not until completion of the following:
1. Acceptance of construction below finish grade.
  2. Inspection, testing, approval, and recording locations of underground utilities.
  3. Removal of concrete formwork.
  4. Removal of shoring and bracing, and backfilling of voids with satisfactory materials. Cut off temporary sheet piling driven below bottom of structures and remove in manner to prevent settlement of the structure or utilities, or leave in place if required.
  5. Removal of trash and debris.
- C. Compaction:
1. Control soil compaction during construction providing minimum percentage of density specified for each area classification indicated below.
    - a. Fill under slab-on-grade shall be compacted to 98% Standard Proctor Density, ASTM D698, at a moisture content between 2 percent below to 3 percent above the optimum moisture content.
    - b. Granular structural fill under foundation elements, i.e., footings and base slabs for tanks and basins shall be compacted to 98% Standard Proctor Density, ASTM D698, at a moisture content between 2 percent below to 3 percent above the optimum moisture content.
  2. Moisture Control
    - a. Where subgrade or layer of soil material must be moisture conditioned before compaction, uniformly apply water to surface or subgrade, or layer of soil material, to prevent free water appearing on surface during or subsequent to compaction operations. Do not place backfill or fill material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.
    - b. Remove and replace, or scarify and air dry, soil material that is too wet to permit compaction to specified density.
    - c. Soil material that has been removed because it is too wet to permit compaction may be stockpiled or spread and allowed to dry. Assist drying by dicing, harrowing, or pulverizing until moisture content is reduced to the optimum moisture for compaction.
  3. Place backfill and fill materials evenly adjacent to structures, piping, or conduit to required elevations. Take care to prevent wedging action of backfill against structures or displacement of piping or conduit by carrying material uniformly around structure, piping, or conduit to approximately same elevation in each lift.
- D. Backfilling Trenches:
1. Backfilling shall be accomplished as soon as practical after pipe has been laid and jointing and alignment approved. Packing of crushed rock between joints shall be uniform and progress as the pipe laying progresses. This is in order to avoid danger

of misalignment from slides, flooding or other causes. The Engineer shall be given a maximum of 24 hours for inspection before backfilling.

2. The backfill over the pipe shall be in accordance with the details shown on the Drawings for bedding and backfilling pipe.
3. In case maximum permissible trench widths (as designated by the pipe manufacturer) are exceeded, the Contractor shall furnish crushed rock backfill to a minimum of 12-inches over the top of pipe at no extra cost to the Owner.
4. If additional earth is required for back filling, it must be obtained and placed by the Contractor.
5. In the case of street, highway, railroad, sidewalk and driveway crossings; or within any roadway paving; or about manholes, valve and meter boxes; the backfill must be mechanically tamped in not over 6 inch layers, measured loose. Alternate method of compacting backfill shall be used, if refill material is in large hard lumps (crushed rock excepted) which cannot be consolidated without leaving voids.
6. Where traffic on streets, driveways, railroads, sidewalks and highways requires temporary surfacing, backfilling shall be terminate 4-inches below original ground level and 4-inches to 6-inches of dense graded aggregate shall be placed on the trench. Backfill shall be maintained easily passable to traffic at original ground level, until acceptance of project or replacement of paving or sidewalks.
7. The Contractor shall protect all sewer, gas, electric, telephone, water, and drain pipes or conduits from damage while pipelines are being constructed and backfilled, and from danger due to settlement of trench backfill.
8. No extra payment shall be made for backfilling of any kind, except as specified hereinbefore. Backfilling shall be included as a part of the lump sum bid. No extra payment will be made to the Contractor for supplying outside materials for backfill.
9. On completion of the project, all backfill shall be dressed; holes filled; and surplus material hauled away. All permanent walks, street paving, roadway, etc., shall be restored and repaved to match existing pavement thickness over a width equal to the trench width plus 2 feet. A compacted subbase of 12" of KDOT DGA crushed stone with less than 5% passing the No. 200 sieve shall be added under concrete pavements (10" under asphalt concrete pavement).

### **3.04 GRADING**

- A. General: Uniformly grade areas within limits of grading under this section, including adjacent transition areas. Smooth finished surface within specified tolerances, compact with uniform levels or slopes between points where elevations are indicated, or between such points and existing grades.
- B. Grading Outside Building Lines:
  1. All materials used for backfill around structures shall be of a quality acceptable to the Engineer and shall be free from large or frozen lumps, wood and other extraneous material. All spaces excavated and not occupied by footings, foundations, walls or other permanent work shall be refilled with earth up to the surface of the surrounding ground, unless otherwise specified, with sufficient allowance for settlement. In making the fills and terraces around the structures, the fill shall be placed in layers not exceeding 8-inches in depth and shall be kept

smooth as the work progresses. Each layer of the fill shall be compacted. Sections of the fill immediately adjacent to buildings or structures shall be thoroughly compacted by means of mechanical tamping or hand tamping as may be required by the conditions encountered. All fills shall be placed so as to load structures symmetrically.

2. As set out hereinbefore, rough grading shall be held below finished grade and then the topsoil, which has been stockpiled, shall be evenly spread over the surface. The grading shall be brought to the levels shown on the Drawings. Final dressing shall be accomplished by hand work or machine work, or a combination of these methods as may be necessary to produce a uniform and smooth finish to all parts of the regrade. The surface shall be free from clods greater than 2-inches in diameter. Excavated rock may be placed in the fills, but it shall be thoroughly covered. Rock placed in fills shall not be closer than 12-inches from finished grade.
  3. Grade areas adjacent to building lines to drain away from structures and to prevent ponding. Finish surfaces free from irregular surface changes, and as follows:
    - a. Walks: Shape surface of areas under walks to line, grade, and cross-section, with finish surface not above or 1.0 inch below required subgrade elevation.
    - b. Pavements: Shape surface of areas under pavement to line, grade, and cross-section, with finish surface not more than 1.0 in. below required subgrade elevation.
- C. Grading Surface of Fill Under Building Slabs: Grade smooth and even, free of voids, compacted as specified, and to required elevation. Provide final grades within a tolerance of 1.0 in. above or 1.0 in. below required subgrade elevation when tested with a 10-ft. straightedge.
- D. Compaction: After grading, compact subgrade surfaces to the depth and indicated percentage of maximum or standard proctor density for each area classification.
- E. Slope Protection and Erosion Control: Conform to the requirements of Section 02270 for permanent slope protection and erosion control.

### **3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Quality Control Testing During Construction:
1. Allow the Geotechnical Engineer to inspect and report to the Engineer on findings and approve subgrades and fill layers before further construction work is performed.
  2. Perform field density tests in accordance with ASTM D 1556 (sand cone method), ASTM D 2167 (rubber balloon method), or ASTM D 2992 (nuclear density method), as applicable and at a frequency necessary to be reasonably assured that adequate compaction is achieved.
- B. If in the opinion of the Engineer, based on testing service reports and inspection, subgrade or fills which have been placed are below specified density, provide additional compaction and testing at no additional expense to the Owner.

**3.06 MAINTENANCE**

- A. Reconditioning Compacted Areas: Where completed compacted areas are disturbed by subsequent construction operations or adverse weather, scarify surface, reshape, and compact to required density prior to further construction.
- B. Settling: Where settling is measurable or observable at excavated areas during general project warranty period, remove surface (pavement, or other finish), add backfill material, compact, and replace surface treatment. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of surface or finish to match adjacent work, and eliminate evidence of restoration to greatest extent possible.

**3.07 DISPOSAL OF EXCESS NON-ORGANIC SOIL AND ROCK**

- A. General: All excess excavated material shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be disposed by him outside the project limits. It is the Contractor's responsibility to locate a suitable waste area off-site, obtain necessary permits or use of the waste area and be in compliance with applicable laws and regulations.

- END OF SECTION -





**SECTION 312213**  
**ROUGH GRADING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 WORK INCLUDED**

- A. Remove topsoil and stockpile for later reuse.
- B. Grade and rough contour site.

**1.02 RELATED WORK**

- A. Geotechnical investigation report is available upon request.
- B. SECTION 312213 – ROUGH GRADING
- C. SECTION 312000 – EARTH MOVING.

**1.03 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS**

- A. Accurately record location of utilities remaining, rerouted utilities, new utilities by horizontal dimensions, elevations or inverts, and slope gradients.

**1.04 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect trees and other features remaining as portion of final landscaping.
- B. Protect bench marks, existing structures, fences, roads, sidewalks and other features not designated for demolition.
- C. Protect above or below grade utilities which are to remain.
- D. Contractor shall be responsible for repairing any damage to those items not designated for demolition or removal in a manner satisfactory to the Owner at no additional cost to the Owner.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.01 MATERIALS**

- A. Topsoil: Excavated material, graded free of roots, rocks larger than one inch, subsoil, debris, and large weeds.
- B. Subsoil: Excavated material, graded free of lumps larger than 12 inches, rocks larger than 12 inches, and debris.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.01 PREPARATION**

- A. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum.
- B. Identify known below grade utilities. Stake and flag locations.
- C. Identify and flag above grade utilities.
- D. Maintain and protect existing utilities remaining which pass through work area.
- E. Upon discovery of unknown utility or concealed conditions, discontinue affected work; notify Engineer.

**3.02 TOPSOIL EXCAVATION**

- A. Excavate topsoil from areas to be further excavated, and stockpile in area designated on site by the Engineer.
- B. Do not excavate wet topsoil.
- C. Stockpile topsoil to depth not exceeding 8 feet.

**3.03 SUBSOIL EXCAVATION**

- A. Excavate subsoil from indicated areas and stockpile in area designated on site. Excess subsoil may be reused according to DIVISION 31.
- B. Do not excavate wet subsoil.
- C. Stockpile subsoil to depth not exceeding 8 feet.
- D. When excavation through roots is necessary, perform work by hand and cut roots with a sharp axe.

**3.04 TOLERANCES**

- A. Top Surface of Subgrade: Plus or minus three inches.

- END OF SECTION -

**SECTION 312316****EXCAVATION****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.01 WORK INCLUDED**

- A. Structure excavation.
- B. Shoring excavations.

**1.02 RELATED WORK**

- A. Geotechnical Report in these specifications.
- B. SECTION 312317 – Rock Removal.
- C. SECTION 312213 – Rough Grading.
- D. SECTION 312333 – Trenching & Backfilling.

**1.03 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Protect excavations by shoring, bracing, sheet piling, underpinning, or other methods required to prevent cave-in or loose soil from falling into excavation.
- B. Underpin adjacent structures which may be damaged by excavation work, including service utilities and pipe chases.
- C. Notify Engineer of unexpected subsurface conditions and discontinue affected work in area until notified to resume work.
- D. Protect bottom of excavations and soil adjacent to and beneath foundations from frost.
- E. Grade excavation top perimeter to prevent surface water run-off into excavation.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.01 MATERIALS**

- A. Subsoil: Excavated material, graded free of lumps larger than 12 inches, rocks larger than 12 inches, and debris.
- B. # 57's or # 9's: Mineral aggregate graded 1/4 inch to 5/8 inch, free of soil, subsoil, clay, shale, or foreign matter.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.01 PREPARATION**

Identify required liens, levels, contours, and datum.

**3.02 EXCAVATION**

- A. Excavate subsoil required for structure foundations, construction operations, and other work. All excavation shall be unclassified excavation.
- B. Contractor is responsible to adequately brace open cuts and protect workmen and equipment from cave-in.
- C. Remove lumped subsoil, boulders, and rock up to 1/3 cu. yd., measured by volume. Remove larger material under SECTION 312317.
- D. Correct unauthorized excavation at no cost to Owner.
- E. Fill over-excavated areas under structure bearing surfaces in accordance with direction by Engineer.
- F. Stockpile excavated material in area designated on site.

**3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

Provide for visual inspection of rock surfaces under provisions of SECTION 014500.

- END OF SECTION -

**SECTION 312317****ROCK REMOVAL****PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes removal to the widths and depths shown on the Contract Drawings or as directed by the Engineer, including the loosening, removing, transporting, storing and disposal of all materials requiring blasting, barring, or wedging for removal from their original beds, and backfill of rock excavations with acceptable materials
- B. Use of explosives for rock removal shall be used only with prior permission from both the Engineer and Owner. **Blasting will NOT be permitted in this project.**
- C. Rock removal is part of and incidental to unclassified excavation. No separate payment shall be made for rock removal.

**1.02 SUBMITTALS**

- A. In addition to those submittals identified in the General Provisions, the following items shall be submitted:
  - 1. Before any blasting operations begin the Contractor shall obtain all permits and licenses required.

**1.03 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Rock
  - 1. All pieces of ledge or bedrock, boulders or masonry larger than one-half cubic yard in volume.
  - 2. Any material requiring blasting, barring, or wedging for removal from its original bed.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

NOT USED

**PART 3 EXECUTION****3.01 BLASTING (Use of explosives for rock removal shall be used only with prior permission from both the Engineer and Owner.)**

- A. General
  - 1. Handling of explosives and blasting shall be done only by experienced persons.

2. Handling and blasting shall be in accordance with all Federal, State and local laws, rules and regulations relating to the possession, handling, storage and transportation and use of explosives.
  3. All blasts in open cut shall be properly covered and protected with approved blasting mats.
  4. Charges shall be of such size that the excavation will not be unduly large and shall be so arranged and timed that adjacent rock, upon or against which pipelines or structures are to be built, will not be shattered.
  5. Blasting will not be permitted within 25 feet of pipelines or structures.
  6. All existing pipes or structures exposed during excavation shall be adequately protected from damage before proceeding with the blasting.
  7. NFPA 495 - Code for Manufacture, Transportation, Storage and Use of Explosive Materials.
  8. Commonwealth of Kentucky Department of Mines and Minerals, Laws and Regulations Governing Explosives and Blasting.
- B. Repair of Damages Due to Blasting
1. Any injury or damage to the work or to existing pipes or structures shall be repaired or rebuilt by the Contractor at his expense.
  2. Whenever blasting may damage adjacent rock, pipes or structures, blasting shall be discontinued and the rock removed by drilling, barring, wedging or other methods.
- C. Explosives
1. At no time shall an excessive amount of explosives be kept at the site of the work. Such explosives shall be stored, handled and used in conformity with all applicable laws and regulations.
  2. Accurate daily records shall be kept showing the amounts of explosives on hand, both at the site and at any storage magazine, the quantities received and issued, and the purpose for which issued.
  3. The Contractor shall be responsible for any damage or injury to any persons, property or structures as a result of his handling, storage or use of explosives.
- D. Rock Clearance in Trenches
1. Ledge rock, boulders and large stones shall be removed from the sides and bottom of the trench to provide clearance for the specified embedment of each pipe section, joint or appurtenance; but in no instance shall the clearance be less than 6 inches. Additional clearance at the pipe bell or joint shall be provided to allow for the proper make-up of the joint.
  2. At the transition from an earth bottom to a rock bottom the minimum bottom clearance shall be 12 inches for a distance of not less than 5 feet.

E. Rock Clearance at Structures

1. Concrete for structures shall be placed directly on the rock and the excavation shall be only to the elevations and grades shown on the Contract Drawings.

**3.02 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL**

- A. Rock removal and backfilling shall be performed in accordance with the applicable provisions of the Section entitled "Earthwork".
- B. The rock excavated which cannot be incorporated into the backfill material, as specified, shall be disposed of as spoil and shall be replaced with the quantity of acceptable material required for backfilling.

-END OF SECTION-





**SECTION 312333****TRENCHING, BACKFILLING AND COMPACTING****PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes excavation and backfill as required for pipe installation or other construction in the trench, and removal and disposal of water, in accordance with the applicable provisions of the Section entitled "Earthwork" unless modified herein.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

NOT USED

**PART 3 EXECUTION****3.01 EXCAVATION**

- A. The trench excavation shall be located as shown on the Contract Drawings or as specified. Under ordinary conditions, excavation shall be by open cut from the ground surface. Where the depth of trench and soil conditions permit, tunneling may be required beneath cross walks, curbs, gutters, pavements, trees, driveways, railroad tracks and other surface structures. No additional compensation will be allowed for such tunneling over the price bid for open cut excavation of equivalent depths below the ground surface unless such tunnel excavation is specifically provided for in the Contract Documents.
- B. Trenches shall be excavated to maintain the depths as shown on the Contract Drawings or as specified for the type of pipe to be installed.
- C. The alignment and depth shall be determined and maintained by the use of a string line installed on batter boards above the trench, a double string line installed along side of the trench or a laser beam system.
- D. The minimum width of trench excavation shall be 6-inches on each side of the pipe hub for 21-inch diameter pipe and smaller and 12-inches on each side of the pipe hub for 24-inch diameter pipe and larger.
- E. Trenches shall not be opened for more than 300 feet in advance of pipe installation nor left unfilled for more than 100 feet in the rear of the installed pipe when work is in progress without the consent of the Engineer. Open trenches shall be protected and barricaded as required.
- F. Bridging across open trenches shall be constructed and maintained where required.

**3.02 SUBGRADE PREPARATION FOR PIPE**

- A. Where pipe is to be laid on undisturbed bottom of excavated trench, mechanical excavation shall not extend lower than the finished subgrade elevation at any point.

- B. Where pipe is to be laid on special granular material the excavation below subgrade shall be to the depth specified or directed. The excavation below subgrade shall be refilled with special granular material as specified or directed, shall be deposited in layers not to exceed 6 inches and shall be thoroughly compacted prior to the preparation of pipe subgrade.
- C. The subgrade shall be prepared by shaping with hand tools to the contour of the pipe barrel to allow for uniform and continuous bearing and support on solid undisturbed ground or embedment for the entire length of the pipe.
- D. Pipe subgrade preparation shall be performed immediately prior to installing the pipe in the trench. Where bell holes are required they shall be made after the subgrade preparation is complete and shall be only of sufficient length to prevent any part of the bell from becoming in contact with the trench bottom and allowing space for joint assembly.

### **3.03 STORAGE OF MATERIALS**

- A. Traffic shall be maintained at all times in accordance with the applicable Highway Permits. Where no Highway Permit is required at least one-half of the street must be kept open for traffic.
- B. Where conditions do not permit storage of materials adjacent to the trench, the material excavated from a length as may be required, shall be removed by the Contractor, at his cost and expense, as soon as excavated. The material subsequently excavated shall be used to refill the trench where the pipe had been built, provided it be of suitable character. The excess material shall be removed to locations selected and obtained by the Contractor.
  - 1. The Contractor shall, at his cost and expense, bring back adequate amounts of satisfactory excavated materials as may be required to properly refill the trenches.
- C. If directed by the Engineer, the Contractor shall refill trenches with select fill or other suitable materials and excess excavated materials shall be disposed of as spoil.

### **3.04 REMOVAL OF WATER AND DRAINAGE**

- A. The Contractor shall at all times provide and maintain proper and satisfactory means and devices for the removal of all water entering the trench, and shall remove all such water as fast as it may collect, in such manner as shall not interfere with the prosecution of the work.
- B. The removal of water shall be in accordance with the Section entitled "Earthwork".

### **3.05 PIPE EMBEDMENT**

- A. All pipe shall be protected from lateral displacement and possible damage resulting from superimposed backfill loads, impact or unbalanced loading during backfilling operations by being adequately embedded in suitable pipe embedment material. To ensure adequate lateral and vertical stability of the installed pipe during pipe jointing and embedment operations, a sufficient amount of the pipe embedment material to hold the pipe in rigid alignment shall be uniformly deposited and thoroughly compacted on each side, and back of the bell, of each pipe as laid.

- B. Concrete cradle and encasement of the class specified shall be installed where and as shown on the Contract Drawings or ordered by the Engineer. Before any concrete is placed, the pipe shall be securely blocked and braced to prevent movement or flotation. The concrete cradle or encasement shall extend the full width of the trench as excavated unless otherwise authorized by the Engineer. Where concrete is to be placed in a sheeted trench it shall be poured directly against sheeting to be left in place or against a bond-breaker if the sheeting is to be removed.
- C. Embedment materials placed above the centerline of the pipe or above the concrete cradle to a depth of 12 inches above the top of the pipe barrel shall be deposited in such manner as to not damage the pipe. Compaction shall be as required for the type of embedment being installed.

### **3.06 BACKFILL ABOVE EMBEDMENT**

- A. The remaining portion of the pipe trench above the embedment shall be refilled with suitable materials compacted as specified.
  - 1. Where trenches are within the ditch-to-ditch limits of any street or road or within a driveway or sidewalk, or shall be under a structure, the trench shall be refilled in horizontal layers not more than 8 inches in thickness, and compacted to obtain 95% maximum density, and determined as set forth in the Section entitled "Earthwork".
  - 2. Where trenches are in open fields or unimproved areas outside of the ditch limits of roads, the backfilling may be by placing the material in the trench and mounding the surface.
  - 3. Hand tamping shall be required around buried utility lines or other subsurface features that could be damaged by mechanical compaction equipment.
- B. Backfilling of trenches beneath, across or adjacent to drainage ditches and water courses shall be done in such a manner that water will not accumulate in unfilled or partially filled trenches and the backfill shall be protected from surface erosion by adequate means.
  - 1. Where trenches cross waterways, the backfill surface exposed on the bottom and slopes thereof shall be protected by means of stone or concrete rip-rap or pavement.
- C. All settlement of the backfill shall be refilled and compacted as it occurs.

-END OF SECTION-



**SECTION 312500****SLOPE PROTECTION AND EROSION CONTROL****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.01 WORK INCLUDED**

- A. The Contractor shall do all work and take all measures necessary to control soil erosion resulting from construction operations, shall prevent the flow of sediment from the construction site, and shall contain construction materials (including excavation and backfill) within his protected working area so as to prevent damage to adjacent property.
- B. The Contractor shall not employ any construction method that violates a rule, regulation, guideline or procedure established by Federal, State or local agencies having jurisdiction over the environmental effects of construction. The Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining all associated permits.
- C. Pollutants such as chemicals, fuels, lubricants, bitumen, raw sewage and other harmful waste shall not be discharged into or alongside of any body of water or into natural or man-made channels leading thereto.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.01 MATERIALS**

- A. Temporary Slope Protection and Erosion Control:  
  
Bales may be hay or straw, and shall be reasonably clean and free of noxious weeds and deleterious materials. Filter fabric for sediment traps shall be of suitable materials acceptable to the Engineer.
- B. Permanent Slope Protection and Erosion Control:  
  
On slopes 2H:1V and steeper, and where shown on the drawings place Type A Dumped Rock Fill with a 24-inch minimum thickness over non-woven geotextile filter fabric.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.01 METHODS OF CONSTRUCTION**

- A. The Contractor shall use any of the acceptable methods necessary to control soil erosion and prevent the flow of sediment to the maximum extent possible. These methods shall include, but not be limited to, the use of water diversion structures, diversion ditches and settling basins.
- B. Construction operations shall be restricted to the areas of work indicated on the Drawings and to the area which must be entered for the construction of temporary or permanent facilities. The Engineer has the authority to limit the surface area of erodible earth material exposed by clearing and grubbing, excavation, borrow and fill operations and to direct the

Contractor to provide immediate permanent or temporary pollution control measures to prevent contamination of the wetlands and adjacent watercourses. Such work may involve the construction of temporary berms, dikes, dams, sediment basins, slope drains, and use of temporary mulches, mats, or other control devices or methods as necessary to control erosion.

- C. Excavated soil material shall not be placed adjacent to the wetlands or watercourses in a manner that will cause it to be washed away by high water or runoff. Earth berms or diversions shall be constructed to intercept and divert runoff water away from critical areas. Diversion outlets shall be stable or shall be stabilized by means acceptable to the Engineer. If for any reason construction materials are washed away during the course of construction, the Contractor shall remove those materials from the fouled areas as directed by the Engineer.
- D. For work within easements, all materials used in construction such as excavation, backfill, roadway, and pipe bedding and equipment shall be kept within the limits of the easements.
- E. The Contractor shall not pump silt-laden water from trenches or other excavations into the wetlands, or adjacent watercourses. Instead, silt-laden water from his excavations shall be discharged within areas surrounded by baled hay or into sediment traps to ensure that only sediment-free water is returned to the watercourses. Damage to vegetation by excessive watering or silt accumulation in the discharge area shall be avoided.
- F. Prohibited construction procedures include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Dumping of spoil material into any streams, wetlands, surface waters, or unspecified locations.
  - 2. Indiscriminate, arbitrary, or capricious operation of equipment in wetlands or surface waters.
  - 3. Pumping of silt-laden water from trenches or excavations into surface waters, or wetlands.
  - 4. Damaging vegetation adjacent to or outside of the construction area limits.
  - 5. Disposal of trees, brush, debris, paints, chemicals, asphalt products, concrete curing compounds, fuels, lubricants, insecticides, washwater from concrete trucks or hydroseeders, or any other pollutant in wetlands, surface waters, or unspecified locations.
  - 6. Permanent or unauthorized alteration of the flow line of any stream.
  - 7. Open burning of debris from the construction work.
- G. Any temporary working roadways required shall be clean fill approved by the Engineer. In the event fill is used, the Contractor shall take every precaution to prevent the fill from mixing with native materials of the site. All such foreign fill materials shall be removed from the site following construction.

### **3.02 EROSION CHECKS**

The Contractor shall furnish and install baled hay or straw erosion checks in all locations indicated on the Drawings, surrounding the base of all deposits of stored excavated material outside of the disturbed area, and where indicated by the Engineer. Checks, where indicated on the Drawings, shall be installed immediately after the site is cleared and before trench excavation is begun at the

location indicated. Checks located surrounding stored material shall be located approximately 6 ft. from that material. Bales shall be held in place with two 2 in. by 2 in. by 3 ft. wooden stakes. Each bale shall be butted tightly against the adjoining bale to preclude short circuiting of the erosion check.

- END OF SECTION -





**DIVISION 32**  
**EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS**



**SECTION 329200****TURF & GRASSES****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.01 DESCRIPTION OF WORK**

- A. Provide all labor, materials, equipment, and services required for seeding of all disturbed areas caused by construction activities and for installation of sod where indicated on the Contract Drawings or specified herein.

**1.02 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to Work of this Section.
- B. SECTION 312000 – EARTH MOVING

**1.03 MAINTENANCE**

- A. Maintenance shall begin immediately following the last operation of installation for each portion of lawn.
- B. Lawns shall be maintained by watering, mowing, and for resodding for a period of forty-five (45) days. At the end of this period an inspection will be made and any deficiencies, which may be attributable to the Contractor, will be noted in writing. At this time, the Owner will assume the maintenance. Another inspection will be made at the beginning of the next planting season, and any of the previously noted deficiencies still existing shall be repaired by the Contractor.

**1.04 INSPECTION FOR ACCEPTANCE**

- A. The Inspection of the Work:
  - 1. The inspection of the work of lawns to determine the completion of contract work exclusive of the possible replacement of plants, will be made by the Architect/Engineer upon written notice requesting such inspection submitted by the Contractor at least ten (10) days prior to the anticipated date.
- B. Acceptance:
  - 1. After inspection, the Contractor will be notified in writing by the Owner of acceptance of all work of this Section, exclusive of the possible replacement of plants subject to guaranty, or if there are any deficiencies of the requirements of completion of the Work.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.01 WATER**

- A. Water used in this work shall be suitable for irrigation and free from ingredients harmful to plant life.

- B. Hose and other watering equipment required for the Work shall be furnished by the Contractor.

## 2.02 TOPSOIL

- A. The Contractor shall furnish and place sufficient topsoil for the seeding and installation of sod.

## 2.03 FERTILIZER

- A. Commercial fertilizer for lawn areas shall be complete fertilizer, formula 10-10-10, for lawns and shall conform to the applicable state fertilizer laws. Fertilizer shall be uniform in composition, dry and free flowing and shall be delivered to the site in the original, unopened containers, each bearing the manufacturer's guarantee analysis. Any fertilizer which becomes caked or otherwise damaged making it unsuitable for use will not be accepted.
- B. Fertilizer shall be applied at the rate of 25 pounds per 1,000 square feet.

## 2.04 GRASS SEED

- A. The seed mixture to be sown shall be in the following proportions:

<u>Common Name</u>	<u>Proportion By Weight</u>	<u>% of Purity</u>	<u>% of Germination</u>
Fine Lawn Fescue	40	90	85
Chewings Fescue	25	90	85
Italian Rye Grass	20	90	85
Red Top	10	90	85
White Clover	5	95	90

- B. All seed shall be fresh and clean and shall be delivered mixed, in unopened packages, bearing a guaranteed analysis of the seed mixture.
- C. Germination must be certified to conform to the following minimums:

Purity	90%
Germination	85%

## 2.05 SOD

- A. Sod shall be at least 70% Bluegrass, strongly rooted and free of pernicious weeds.
- B. It shall be mowed to a height not to exceed 3" before lifting, and shall be of uniform thickness with not over 1-1/2" or less than 1" of soil.

## 2.06 MULCH

- A. Mulch for seeded areas shall be Conwed Hydro Mulch, Silva-Fiber, or equal. It shall be suitable for use in a water slurry or for application with hydraulic equipment.
- B. Clean straw is acceptable as mulch. It shall be spread at the rate of one (1) bale per 1,000 feet (approximately 2 inch loose depth).
- C. Mulch on slopes greater than 1: 3 shall be held in place with erosion control netting.

- D. Mulch on areas subject to surface water run-off or in drainage ditches shall be held in place with erosion control netting.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 TIME OF PLANTING**

- A. Planting operations shall be conducted under favorable weather conditions during seasons which are normal for such work as determined by accepted practice in the locality of the project. At the option and on full responsibility of the Contractor, planting operations may be conducted under unseasonable conditions without additional compensation.

#### **3.02 LAWNS**

- A. Areas to be sodded are designated on the Drawings. All other lawn areas, including areas of cut and fill and where existing ground has been disturbed by construction operations shall be seeded.
- B. Fertilizer:
  - 1. Fertilizer shall be applied at the rate of 25 pounds per 1,000 square feet to the lawn area being prepared for planting and mixed lightly into the top few inches of topsoil. Fertilizer may be mixed with and distributed with grass seed.
- C. Planting of Lawns:
  - 1. Sowing of Seed:
    - a. Immediately before any seed is to be sown, the ground shall be scarified as necessary, and shall be raked until the surface is smooth, friable and of uniformly fine texture. Lawn areas shall be seeded evenly with a mechanical spreader at the rate of 4 pounds per 1,000 square feet of area, lightly raked, rolled with a 200-pound roller and watered with a fine spray. The method of seeding may be varied at the discretion of the Contractor on his own responsibility to establish a smooth, uniform turf composed of the grasses specified. The sowing of seed shall be done only within the season extending from March 1st to May 15th and from September 1st to October 15th, unless other seasons may be approved by the Owner.
  - 2. Laying of Sod:
    - a. Before any sod is laid, all soft spots and inequalities in grade shall be corrected. Fertilizer spread shall be raked in. Sod shall be laid so that no voids occur, tamped or rolled and then thoroughly watered. The complete sodded surface shall be true to finished grade, even and firm at all points. Sodding shall be done only within the seasons extending from March 1st to May 15th and from September 1st to October 15th, unless other seasons may be approved by the Owner.
  - 3. Sod on Slopes:
    - a. Sod on slopes 2 to 1 or steeper shall be held in place by wooden pins about 1-inch square and about 6 inches long driven through the sod into

the soil until they are flush with the top of the sod, or by other approved methods for holding the sod in place.

4. Mulching:

- a. All seeded areas are to be mulched with Conwed Hydro Mulch, Silva-Fiber, or equal, or with clean straw as specified under PRODUCTS. Mulch shall be applied at the rate of 1,500 pounds per acre. It may be applied with hydraulic equipment or may be added to the water slurry in a hydraulic seeder and the seeding and mulching combined in one operation. Clean straw may be spread by hand to cover the seeded areas at a depth of two (2) inches. Erosion control netting shall be installed and anchored per manufacturer's instructions in areas of slopes, ditches, or surface water runoff.

**3.03 CLEAN UP**

- A. All soil, peat or similar material which has been brought over paved areas by hauling operations or otherwise, shall be removed promptly, keeping these areas clean at all times. Upon completion of the planting all excess soil, stone and debris which have not previously been cleaned up shall be removed from the site or disposed of as directed by the Owner. All lawns shall be prepared for final inspection.

**3.04 OTHER WORK**

- A. The Contractor also shall be responsible for the repair of any damage caused by his activities or those of his subcontractors, such as the storage of topsoil or other materials, operations or equipment, or other usages to all on-site areas outside the contract limits. Such repair operations shall include any regrading, seeding or other work necessary to restore such areas to an acceptable condition.

**3.05 QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Areas seeded shall be protected until a uniform stand develops, when it will be accepted and the Contractor relieved of further responsibility for maintenance. Displaced mulch shall be replaced or any damage to the seeded area shall be repaired promptly, both in a manner to cause minimum disturbance to the existing stand of grass. If necessary to obtain a uniform stand, the Contractor shall refertilize, reseed and remulch as needed. Scattered bare spots up to one (1) square yard in size will be allowed up to a maximum of 10 percent of any area.

- END OF SECTION -

**DIVISION 33**

**UTILITIES**





**SECTION 330507**  
**BORING AND JACKING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 SCOPE OF WORK**

- A. Provide all labor, materials, equipment and services required to furnish and install all bored and jacked carrier pipes in encasement pipes under railroad and highway crossings as shown on the Drawings and/or specified herein.

**1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE**

- A. SECTION 312000 – EARTH MOVING
- B. SECTION 312213 – ROUGH GRADING
- C. SECTION 331413 – WATER DISTRIBUTION PIPING

**1.03 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Descriptive literature, catalog cuts, and dimensional prints clearly indicating all dimensions and materials of construction, shall be submitted on all items specified herein to the Engineer for review before ordering.
- B. At the time of submission, the Contractor shall, in writing, call the Engineer's attention to any deviations that the submittals may have from the requirements of the Contract Drawings and Specifications.
- C. Comply with all requirements of DIVISION 01.

**1.04 EXISTING CONDITIONS**

- A. The existing piping and other utilities shown on the Contract Drawings is based on the best available information. The Engineer makes no guarantee as to the accuracy of the locations or type of piping or utility depicted. All new piping which ties into existing lines must be made compatible with that piping.
- B. So that piping conflicts may be avoided, Contractor shall locate the utility (vertically & horizontally) well ahead of the pipe laying operation to confirm exact locations of existing piping before installing any new piping.
- C. Contractor shall provide all fittings and adapters necessary to complete all connections to existing piping.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.01 CARRIER PIPE**

- A. Carrier pipe shall be as specified in the applicable Division 33 section unless otherwise noted.

## 2.02 CASING PIPE

- A. Casing pipe shall be steel, plain end, have a minimum yield point strength of 35,000 psi and conform to ASTM A 252 Grade 2 or ASTM A 139 Grade B without hydrostatic tests. The steel pipe shall have welded joints and be in at least 18 foot lengths.
- B. The diameter of the casing pipe shall be as follows:

Carrier Pipe Nominal Diameter (Inches)															
4	6	8	10	12	14	15	16	18	20	21	24	27	30	33	36
Casing Pipe Nominal Diameter (Inches)															
10	12	16	18	20	24	24	30	30	30	36	36	42	48	50	50

For carrier pipe sizes greater than 36-inches nominal diameter, the casing pipe diameter size shall be determined by the Engineer or as shown on the Contract Drawings.

- C. The wall thickness of the casing pipe shall be as follows:

Casing Pipe Nominal Diameter (Inches)								
Under 20	20 & 22	24	30	36	38	42	48	50
Casing Pipe Nominal Thickness (Inches)								
.375"	.375"	.375"	.406"	.469"	.500"	.562"	.625"	.656"

However, should casing pipe thickness be specified or required on Highway or Railroad permit approval sheets, said permit thickness requirement shall govern. Permit approval sheets will be made available to the Contractor.

## 2.3 CASING SPACERS

- A. **Stainless Steel Casing Spacers:** Stainless steel casing spacers shall be bolt-on style with a shell made in two (2) sections of heavy T-304 stainless steel. Connecting flanges shall be ribbed for extra strength. The shell shall be lined with a PVC liner .090" thick with 85-90 durometer. All nuts and bolts are to be 18-8 stainless steel. Runners shall be made of ultra high molecular weight polymer with inherent high abrasion resistance and a low coefficient of friction. Runners shall be supported by risers made of heavy T-304 stainless steel. The supports shall be mig welded to the shell and all welds shall be fully passivated. Stainless steel casing spacers shall be made by Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co., or equal.
- B. **Solid Polyethylene Casing Spacers (to be used with PVC pipe only):** Solid polyethylene casing spacers shall be bolt-on style with a shell made in two (2) sections. Carrier pipe shall be wrapped with rubber strap inside casing space to prevent slippage. All nuts and bolts are to be 18-8 stainless steel. Solid polyethylene casing spacers shall be made by Calpico Inc., Advance Products & Systems, Inc., or equal.

## 2.04 CASING END SEALS

- A. Wrap-around end seals - Wrap-around end seals shall be made of a waterproof flexible coal tar membrane reinforced with fiberglass, or synthetic rubber. The two exposed edges of the wrap-around seal shall be adhesively bonded forming a watertight seal. The ends of the wrap shall be sealed on the casing and carrier pipe by stainless steel bands. Wrap-around end seals shall be made by Calpico Inc., Advance Products & Systems, Inc., or equal.
- B. Upon approval the by Engineer, in lieu of wrap-around end seals, each end of the casing pipe and the carrier pipe shall be wrapped with two (2) layers of roofing felt.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 CROSSINGS - GENERAL

- A. Where designated on the drawings, crossings beneath state maintained roads, not to be disturbed shall be accomplished by boring and jacking a casing pipe.
- B. Steel casing pipe for crossings shall be bored and/or jacked (or open cut installed where indicated on the Drawings) into place to the elevations shown on the drawings. All joints between lengths shall be solidly butt-welded with a smooth non-obstructing joint inside. The casing pipe shall be installed without bends. The carrier pipe shall be installed after the casing pipe is in place, and shall extend a minimum of two (2) feet beyond each end of the casing to facilitate making joint connections. The carrier shall be braced and centered with casing spacers within the casing pipe to preclude possible flotation. Casing spacers shall be installed a maximum of eight (8) feet apart along the length of the carrier pipe within the casing pipe, within two (2) feet of each side of a pipe joint, and the rest evenly spaced. The height of the supports and runners combined shall be sufficient to keep the carrier pipe at least 0.75" from the casing pipe wall at all times. Manufacturer's recommendations may govern these requirements.
- C. At each end of the casing pipe, the carrier pipe shall be sealed with casing end seals. The end seals shall extend a minimum of 12 inches in each direction from the end of the casing pipe.
- D. Wood skids are not an acceptable method of supporting the carrier pipe.

### 3.02 BORING AND JACKING

- A. The Contractor shall excavate his own pits, as he may deem necessary, and will set his own line and grade stakes which shall be checked by the Engineer. Permits, as required, will be furnished or obtained by the Owner, but shall be in the Contractor's hands before any excavating is commenced.
- B. The boring method shall consist of pushing the pipe into the earth with a boring auger rotating within the pipe to remove the spoil.
  - 1. The front of the pipe shall be provided with mechanical arrangements or devices that will positively prevent the auger from leading the pipe so that there will be no unsupported excavation ahead of the pipe.
  - 2. The auger and cutting head arrangement shall be removable from within the pipe in the event an obstruction is encountered. If the obstruction cannot be removed

without excavation in advance of the pipe, the pipe shall be abandoned in place and immediately filled with grout.

3. The over-cut by the cutting head shall not exceed the outside diameter of the pipe by more than 2 inch. If voids should develop or if the bored hole diameter is greater than the outside diameter of the pipe by more than approximately 1 inch, grouting or other approved methods must be used to fill such voids.
  4. The face of the cutting head shall be arranged to provide a reasonable obstruction to the free flow of soft or poor material.
  5. Any method which does not have this boring arrangement will not be permitted. Contractor's boring arrangement plans and methods must be submitted to, and approved by, the Engineer.
- C. In the event an obstruction is encountered in boring which cannot be removed and it becomes necessary to withdraw the casing and commence elsewhere, the hole from which the casing is withdrawn shall be completely backfilled with coarse sand rammed in.
- D. Insurance to be furnished by the Contractor to cover this type of work shall be adequate to meet the requirements of the Railroad and/or State or County Highway Departments. Insurance shall consist of comprehensive general liability and automobile liability insurance.
- E. Before award of the contract, the Contractor shall furnish a statement of his experience of such work, or if inexperienced, shall advise the Owner as to whom he will sublet the work and give a statement of the experience of the subcontractor, which shall be satisfactory to the Owner.

### **3.03 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES**

- A. Obtain a copy of the Highway Encroachment and/or Railroad Permit before beginning construction.
- B. Attend a preconstruction meeting at the construction site with the City Inspector, Railroad Inspector, Highway Inspector Engineer, and Contractor being present.

- END OF SECTION -

**SECTION 331413****WATER DISTRIBUTION PIPING****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.01 SCOPE OF WORK**

- A. Provide all labor, materials, equipment and services required for furnishing and installing all piping and appurtenances specified herein.

**1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE**

- A. SECTION 331419 – VALVES & HYDRANTS

**1.03 SUBMITTALS**

- A. A notarized certification shall be furnished for all pipe and fittings that verifies compliance with all applicable specifications.
- B. The requirement for this certification does not eliminate the need for shop drawings submittals in compliance with DIVISION 01.

**1.04 EXISTING CONDITIONS**

- A. The existing piping shown on the Contract Drawings is based on the best available information. The Engineer makes no guarantee as to the accuracy of the locations or type of piping depicted. All new piping which ties into existing lines must be made compatible with that piping.
- B. So that piping conflicts may be avoided, Contractor shall open up his trench well ahead of the pipe laying operation to confirm exact locations of existing piping before installing any new piping.
- C. Contractor shall provide all fittings and adapters necessary to complete all connections to existing piping.

**1.05 UTILITY LINE ACTIVITIES COVERED UNDER NATIONWIDE PERMIT # 12**

- A. All activities involving utility line construction covered under the US Army Corps of Engineers NATIONWIDE PERMIT # 12 shall meet the following conditions:
  - 1. Utility Line Activities. Activities required for the construction, maintenance, repair, and removal of utility lines and associated facilities in waters of the United States, provided the activity does not result in the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of waters of the United States for each single and complete project. Utility lines: This NWP authorizes the construction, maintenance, or repair of utility lines, including outfall and intake structures, and the associated excavation, backfill, or bedding for the utility lines, in all waters of the United States, provided there is no change in pre-construction contours. This NWP also authorizes temporary structures, fills, and work necessary to conduct the utility line activity.
  - 2. Appropriate measures must be taken to maintain normal downstream flows and minimize flooding to the maximum extent practicable, when temporary structures, work, and discharges, including cofferdams, are necessary for construction

activities, access fills, or dewatering of construction sites. Temporary fills must consist of materials, and be placed in a manner, that will not be eroded by expected high flows. Temporary fills must be removed in their entirety and the affected areas returned to pre-construction elevations. The areas affected by temporary fills must be revegetated, as appropriate.

3. Notification: The permittee must submit a pre-construction notification to the US Army Corps district engineer prior to commencing the activity if any of the following criteria are met: (1) The activity involves mechanized land clearing in a forested wetland for the utility line right-of-way; (2) a section 10 permit is required; (3) the utility line in waters of the United States, excluding overhead lines, exceeds 500 feet; (4) the utility line is placed within a jurisdictional area (i.e., water of the United States), and it runs parallel to or along a stream bed that is within that jurisdictional area; (5) discharges that result in the loss of greater than 1/10-acre of waters of the United States; (6) permanent access roads are constructed above grade in waters of the United States for a distance of more than 500 feet; or (7) permanent access roads are constructed in waters of the United States with impervious materials.

- B. All activities involving utility line construction covered under KENTUCKY GENERAL CERTIFICATION of Nationwide Permit # 12 shall meet the following conditions:

The general Water Quality Certification applies to surface waters of the Commonwealth as defined in 401KAR10:001 Chapter 10, Section 1(80): Surface waters means those waters having well-defined banks and beds, either constantly or intermittently flowing, lakes and impounded waters; marshes and wetlands; and any subterranean waters flowing in well-defined channels and having a demonstrable hydrologic connection with the surface.

1. The activity will not occur within surface waters of the Commonwealth identified by the Kentucky Division of Water as Outstanding State or National Resource Water, Cold Water Aquatic Habitat, or Exceptional Waters.
2. The activity will not occur within surface waters of the Commonwealth identified as perpetually-protected (e.g. deed restriction, conservation easement) mitigation sites.
3. This general water quality certification does not authorize the installation of utility lines in a linear manner within the stream channel or below the top of the stream bank.
4. For a single crossing, impacts from the construction and maintenance corridor in surface waters shall not exceed 50 feet of bank disturbance.
5. This general certification shall not apply to nationwide permits issued for individual crossings which are part of a larger utility line project where the total cumulative impacts from a single and complete linear project exceed 1/2 acre of wetlands or 300 linear feet of surface waters. Cumulative impacts include utility line crossings, permanent or temporary access roads, headwalls, associated bank stabilization areas, substations, pole or tower foundations, maintenance corridor, and staging areas.
6. Stream impacts under Conditions 4 and 5 of this certification are defined as the length of bank disturbed. For the utility line crossing and roads, only one bank length is used in calculation of the totals.

7. Stream impacts covered under this General Water Quality Certification and undertaken by those persons defined as an agricultural operation under the Agricultural Water Quality Act must be completed in compliance with the Kentucky Agricultural Water Quality Plan (KWQP).
8. The Kentucky Division of Water may require submission of a formal application for an individual certification for any project if the project has been determined to likely have a significant adverse effect upon water quality or degrade the waters of the Commonwealth so that existing uses of the water body or downstream waters are precluded.
9. Activities that do not meet the conditions of this General Water Quality Certification require an Individual Section 401 Water Quality Certification.
10. Blasting of stream channels, even under dry conditions, is not allowed under this general water quality certification.
11. Utility lines placed parallel to the stream shall be located at least 50 feet from an intermittent or perennial stream, measured from the top of the stream bank. The cabinet may allow construction within the 50 foot buffer if avoidance and minimization efforts are shown and adequate methods are utilized to prevent soil from entering the stream.
12. Utility line stream crossings shall be constructed by methods that maintain flow and allow for a dry excavation. Water pumped from the excavation shall be contained and allowed to settle prior to re-entering the stream. Excavation equipment and vehicles shall operate outside of the flowing portion of the stream. Spoil material from the excavation shall not be allowed to enter the flowing portion of the stream.
13. The activities shall not result in any permanent changes in pre-construction elevation contours in surface waters or wetlands or stream dimension, pattern or profile.
14. Utility line activities which impact wetlands shall not result in conversion of the area to non-wetland status. Mechanized land clearing of forested wetlands for the installation or maintenance of utility lines is not authorized under this certification.
15. Activities qualifying for coverage under this General Water Quality Certification are subject to the following conditions:
  - a. Erosion and sedimentation pollution control plans and Best Management Practices must be designed, installed, and maintained in effective operating condition at all times during construction activities so that violations of state water quality standards do not occur.
  - b. Sediment and erosion control measures, such as check-dams constructed of any material, silt fencing, hay bales, etc., shall not be placed within surface waters of the Commonwealth, either temporarily or permanently, without prior approval by the Kentucky Division of Water's Water Quality Certification Section. If placement of sediment and erosion control measures in surface waters is unavoidable, design and placement of temporary erosion control measures shall not be conducted in such a manner that may result in instability of streams that are adjacent to, upstream, or downstream of the structures. All sediment and erosion control devices shall be removed and the natural grade restored within the completion timeline of the activities.

- c. Measures shall be taken to prevent or control spills of fuels, lubricants, or other toxic materials used in construction from entering the watercourse.
- d. Removal of riparian vegetation shall be limited to that necessary for equipment access.
- e. To the maximum extent practicable, all in-stream work under this certification shall be performed under low-flow conditions.
- f. Heavy equipment, e.g. bulldozers, backhoes, draglines, etc., if required for this project, should not be used or operated within the stream channel. In those instances in which such in-stream work is unavoidable, then it shall be performed in such a manner and duration as to minimize turbidity and disturbance to substrates and bank or riparian vegetation.
- g. Any fill shall be of such composition that it will not adversely affect the biological, chemical, or physical properties of the receiving waters and/or cause violations of water quality standards. If rip-rap is utilized, it should be of such weight and size that bank stress or slump conditions will not be created because of its placement.
- h. If there are water supply intakes located downstream that may be affected by increased turbidity and suspended solids, the permittee shall notify the operator when such work will be done.
- i. Should evidence of stream pollution or jurisdictional wetland impairment and/or violations of water quality standards occur as a result of this activity (either from a spill or other forms of water pollution), the Kentucky Division of Water shall be notified immediately by calling (800) 928-2380.

16. Non-compliance with the conditions of this general certification or violation of Kentucky state water quality standards may result in civil penalties.

#### **1.06 CONSTRUCTION IN A FLOODPLAIN**

- A. No material shall be placed in the stream or in the flood plain to form construction pads, coffer dams, access roads, etc. unless prior approval has been obtained from the Environmental and Public Protection Cabinet.
- B. The trench shall be backfilled as closely as possible to the original contour. All excess material from construction of the trench shall be disposed of outside the flood plain unless the applicant has received prior approval from the Cabinet to fill within the flood plain.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 POLYVINYL CHLORIDE PLASTIC (PVC) PIPE**

- A. AWWA C-900
  - 1. 4-inch through 12-inch - PVC plastic pipe shall conform to ANSI/AWWA C-900, DR 18 pressure class 235. PVC pipe shall have a maximum laying length of 20 feet, with bell end and elastomeric gasket, and with plain end for cast-iron or ductile-iron fittings. Elastomeric gasket shall conform with the requirements of ASTM F-477. The seal of the National Sanitation Foundation Testing Laboratory must appear on each pipe
- B. CLASS 200 & 250
  - 1. Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) pipe for water mains shall be Class 200 (SDR 21) or Class 250 (SDR 17) PVC pressure rated pipe as shown on the Drawings or indicated in



the proposal form with either twin gasket joints or integral bell joints with rubber O-ring seals.

2. All PVC pipe shall conform to the latest revisions of ASTM D-1784 (PVC Compounds), ASTM D-2241 (PVC Plastic Pipe, SDR) and ASTM D-2672 (Bell-End PVC Pipe). Rubber gasketed joints shall conform to ASTM D-3139. The gaskets for the PVC pipe joint shall conform to ASTM F-477 and D-1869.
  3. Couplings shall be furnished by the pipe manufacturer and shall accommodate the pipe for which they are used. Rubber gasket joints shall provide adequate expansion to allow for a 50 degree change in temperature on one length of pipe. Lubrication for rubber connected couplings shall be water soluble, non-toxic, be non-objectionable in taste and odor and have no deteriorating affect on the PVC or rubber gaskets and shall be as supplied by the pipe manufacturer. Couplings shall conform to ASTM D-3139; SDR-21, 200 psi.
  4. All pipe and couplings shall bear identification markings that will remain legible during normal handling, storage and installation, which have been applied in a manner that will not reduce the strength of the pipe or coupling or otherwise damage them. Pipe and coupling markings shall include the normal size and OD base, material code designation, dimension ratio number, ASTM Pressure Class, ASTM designation number for this standard, manufacturer's name or trademark, seal (mark) of the testing agency that verified the suitability of the pipe material for potable-water service. Each marking shall be applied at intervals of not more than 5 feet for the pipe and shall be marked on each coupling.
- C. Fittings shall be pressure class 350 ductile iron and have mechanical-joints or push-on joints in accordance with ANSI/AWWA C110/A21.10, latest revision, and shall conform to the details and dimensions shown therein. Fittings shall have interior cement-mortar lining as specified hereinbefore for the pipe. Compact ductile iron fittings meeting the requirements of ANSI/AWWA C153/A21.53, latest revision, will also be acceptable.
- D. The basis of acceptance of PVC plastic water main pipe will be a written, notarized certification, accompanied by a copy of test results, that the pipe and pipe material has been sampled, tested and inspected in accordance with the designated standard specifications. These certifications shall be obtained from the manufacturer and delivered to the Engineer's or Owner's representative on the project site. A sufficient number of tests and certifications shall be made so as to be representative of the complete project. Copies of the test results shall be kept on file by the manufacturer and shall be available for review by the Engineer or Owner upon request.
- E. Pipe shall be visually inspected on the project site for proper markings which shall include manufacturer's name or trademark, nominal pipe size, pressure rating for water at 73.4 degrees F., plastic pipe material designation code (e.g. PVC 1120), dimension ratio, AWWA or ASTM designation and pressure class with which the pipe complies, and the National Sanitation Foundation NSF 14 Seal of Approval for drinking water.

## **2.02 DUCTILE IRON PIPE (D.I.P.)**

- A. AWWA C150/AWWA C151
1. Ductile iron pipe (D.I.P.) shall conform to ANSI/AWWA C150/A21.50, ANSI/AWWA C151/A21.51 Standard. The pipe shall conform to thickness class 350 unless noted otherwise. All pipe, fittings and joints should be capable of accommodating pressure up to 350 psi. Joint restraints required. SEE SECTION 012500 PRODUCTS & SUBSTITUTIONS.

2. All pipe shall be tar coated outside and shall receive a standard cement lining with bituminous seal coat on the inside in accordance with ASA Specification A21.40 (AWWA-C104).
3. Cement mortar lining and seal coating for pipe where applicable, shall be in accordance with ANSI/AWWA C104/A21.4. Bituminous outside coating shall be in accordance with ANSI/AWWA C151/A21.51 for pipe and ANSI/AWWA C110/A21.10 for fittings.
4. No separate pay item has been established for fittings and no determination of the number of fittings required on the job has been made. The Contractor, during the bidding phase, shall determine the number of fittings required on the job and include the cost of the fittings and installation in the unit price for pipe.
5. Push-on type joints shall be single rubber gasket, with cast gasket socket and recessed bell with a tapered annular opening and flared socket and shall conform to ANSI/AWWA C111/A21.11. Plain spigot ends shall be suitably beveled to permit easy entry into the bell, centering and compressing the gasket.
6. Ductile iron flanged joint pipe shall conform to ANSI/AWWA C115/A 21.15 Standard and have a Class of 350. The pipe shall have a rated working pressure of 350 psi with Class 125 flanges. Gaskets shall be ring gaskets with a thickness of 1/8-inch. Flange bolts shall conform to ANSI B16.1.
7. Flanged fittings shall meet all requirements of ANSI/AWWA C110/A21.10 and have Class 125 flanges. Fittings shall accommodate a working pressure up to 350 psi and be supplied with all accessories.
8. River crossing pipe shall be ductile iron with ball and socket type joint. The joint shall be boltless with restraint provided by a bayonet-type locking of the retainer over the bell. All pipe components shall be rugged, high strength ductile iron. The barrel is cast of 60-42-10 ductile iron in accordance with American National Standard A21.51. The bell, ball, and retainer are cast of 70-50-05 ductile iron in accordance with the applicable requirements of American National Standard A21.10. The gasket will be of high quality rubber and symmetrical in shape. The first and last section of river crossing pipe shall be furnished with mechanical joint ends suitable for connection to the remaining system piping.
9. Restraint glands or fittings shall be either "Meg-a-Lug" or "Series 100" or "Series 1200" as manufactured by EBBA Iron Sales, Inc., Eastland, Texas.
10. Restrained Joint Pipe:
  - a. Restrained joints for 4" through 16" push-on joint pipe installation is required and indicated in the project plans or specifications, restrained push-on joint pipe and fittings utilizing ductile iron components shall be provided.
  - b. Restrained joint pipe shall be ductile iron manufactured in accordance with the requirements of ANSI/AWWA C151/A21.51. Push-on joints for such pipe shall be in accordance with ANSI/AWWA C111/A21.11. Pipe thickness shall be designed in accordance with ANSI/AWWA C150/A21.50, and shall be based on laying conditions and internal

pressures as stated in the project plans and specifications. Pipe shall be U.S. Pipe TR FLEX pipe or equal.

- c. Restrained joint fittings shall be ductile iron in accordance with applicable requirements of ANSI/AWWA C110/A21.10 with the exception of the manufacturer's proprietary design dimensions. Push-on joints for such fittings shall be in accordance with ANSI/AWWA C111/A21.11. Fittings shall be U.S. Pipe TR FLEX fittings or equal.
- d. Cement mortar lining and seal coating for pipe and fittings, where applicable, shall be in accordance with ANSI/AWWA C104/A21.4. Bituminous outside coating shall be in accordance with ANSI/AWWA C151/A21.51 for pipe and ANSI/AWWA C110/A21.10 for fittings.
- e. Restrained push-on joints for pipe and fittings shall be designed for a water working pressure of 350 psi in sizes 4" through 24" and 250 psi for sizes 30" through 54".
- f. Restrained push-on joint pipe and fittings shall be capable of being deflected after assembly.

## **2.03 HIGH-DENSITY POLYETHYLENE AWWA C906**

### **A. AWWA C906**

- 1. General: This section is for High-density Polyethylene AWWA C906 and NSF 14 Approved Pipe for Potable Water Service in Sizes 4" to 24" DIPS (Ductile Iron Pipe Size) and defines the characteristics and properties of high-density polyethylene pipe. This specification governs the material, pipe, fittings, butt fusion, and general construction practice for HDPE piping systems.
  - a. Pipe shall have a hydrostatic design stress rating of 800 psi based on a material with a 1,600 psi at 23° hydrostatic design basis as determined in accordance with ASTM D-2837.
  - b. Fittings shall be molded or fabricated from material meeting the same standards as the pipe.
  - c. Joints shall be made by the thermal butt fusion system. All joints shall be completely watertight, airtight and as strong as or stronger than the pipe wall, in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
  - d. Sections of polyethylene pipe shall be joined into continuous lengths on the job site above ground. The joining method shall be the heat fusion method and shall be performed in strict accordance with the pipe manufacturer's recommendations. The heat fusion equipment used in the joining procedures shall be capable of meeting all conditions recommended by the pipe manufacturer, including, but not limited to, temperature requirements of 400°F, alignment, and 150 psi interfacial fusion pressure.
  - e. Heat fusion joining shall be 100% efficient offering a joint weld strength equal to or greater than the tensile strength of the pipe. Socket fusion shall not be used.

2. References: Where all or part of a Federal, ASTM, ANSI, AWWA, etc., standard specification is incorporated by reference in these Specifications, the reference standard shall be the latest edition and revision and considered a part of these specifications.
3. Material: Materials used for the manufacture of polyethylene pipe and fittings shall be extra high molecular weight, high density PE 3408 polyethylene resin. The material shall be listed by PPI (Plastics Pipe Institute, a division of the Society of the Plastics Industry) in PPI TR-4 with a 73°F hydrostatic design basis of 1,600 psi and a 140°F hydrostatic design basis of 800 psi. The PPI listing shall be in the name of the pipe manufacturer and shall be based on ASTM D 2837 testing.
4. Pipe and Fittings: Qualification of Manufacturers. The Manufacturer shall have manufacturing and quality assurance facilities capable of producing and assuring the quality of the pipe and fittings required by these Specifications. The Manufacturer's production facilities shall be open for inspection by the Owner or his Authorized Representative.
  - a. Pipe: Pipe supplied under this specification shall have a nominal DIPS (Ductile Iron Pipe Size) OD unless otherwise specified. The DR (Dimension Ratio) and the pressure rating of the pipe supplied shall be as shown on the drawings. The pipe shall be produced from approved HDPE pipe grade resin with the nominal physical properties as specified in the appropriate ASTM specifications for the sizes indicated. Pipe having a diameter 3" and larger will be made to the dimensions and tolerances specified in ASTM F 714.

The pipe shall contain no recycled compound except that generated in the manufacturer's own plant. The pipe shall be homogeneous throughout and free of visible cracks, holes, voids, foreign inclusions, or other defects that may affect the wall integrity.

- b. Pipe Performance: The pipe will be extruded from resin meeting the specifications of ASTM D 3350 with a minimum cell classification of 345464C.
- c. Fittings: HDPE fittings shall be in accordance with ASTM D 3261 and shall be manufactured by injection molding, a combination of extrusion and machining, or fabrication from HDPE pipe conforming to this specification. The fittings shall be fully pressure rated and provide a working pressure equal to that of the pipe with an included 2:1 safety factor. The fittings shall be manufactured from the same base resin type and cell classification as the pipe itself. The fittings shall be homogeneous throughout and free from cracks, holes, foreign inclusions, voids, or other injurious defects.
- d. Molded Fittings. Molded fittings shall be manufactured and tested in accordance with ASTM D 3261 and shall be so marked. Molded fittings shall be tested in accordance with AWWA C906.
- e. X-Ray Inspection. The Manufacturer shall submit samples from each molded fittings production lot to x-ray inspection.
- f. Fabricated Fittings. Fabricated fittings shall be made by heat fusion joining specially machined shapes cut from pipe, polyethylene sheet stock or molded fittings. Fabricated fittings shall be rated for internal pressure

service at least equal to the full service pressure rating of the mating pipe. Fabricated fittings shall be tested in accordance with AWWA C906.

- g. Polyethylene Flange Adapters. Flange adapters shall be made with sufficient throughbore length to be clamped in a butt fusion-joining machine without the use of a stub-end holder. The sealing surface of the flange adapter shall be machined with a series of small v-shaped grooves (serrations) to promote gasketless sealing, or restrain the gasket against blowout.
5. Joining - Butt Fusion: Sections of polyethylene pipe shall be joined by the butt fusion process into continuous lengths at the job site. The joining method shall be the heat fusion method and shall be performed in strict accordance with the pipe manufacturer's recommendations. The heat fusion equipment used in the joining procedures should be capable of meeting all conditions recommended by the pipe manufacturer. Properly executed electrofusion fittings may be used. Extrusion welding or hot gas welding of HDPE shall not be used for pressure pipe applications or fabrications where shear or structural strength is important. Mechanical joint adapters, flanges, unions, grooved-couplers, transition fittings, and some mechanical couplings may be used to mechanically connect HDPE pipe. Refer to the manufacturer's recommendations.
  6. Joining - Other Means: Polyethylene pipe and fittings may be joined together or to other materials by means of (a) flanged connections (flange adapters and back-up rings), (b) mechanical couplings designed for joining polyethylene pipe or for joining polyethylene pipe to another material, (c) MJ Adapters or (d) electrofusion. When joining by other means, the installation instructions of the joining device manufacturer shall be observed.
    - a. ID Stiffener and Restraint. A stiffener shall be installed in the bore of the polyethylene pipe when an OD compression mechanical coupling is used and when connecting plain end PE pipe to a mechanical joint pipe, fitting or appurtenance. External clamp and tie rod restraint shall be installed where PE pipe is connected to the socket of a mechanical joint pipe, fitting or appurtenance except where an MJ Adapter is used.
  7. Quality and Workmanship: The pipe and/or fitting manufacturer's production facilities shall be open for inspection by the owner or his designated agents with a reasonable advanced notice. During inspection, the manufacturer shall demonstrate that it has facilities capable of manufacturing and testing the pipe and/or fittings to standards required by this specification. Pipe which has been tested by the manufacturer and falls outside of the appropriate limits set forth in this specification will be cause for rejection.
  8. QA Records: QA/QC records shall be maintained intact for a minimum of one year from the date of production.
  9. Pipe Marking: During extrusion production, the HDPE pipe shall be continuously marked with durable printing including the following information:
    - Nominal Size
    - Dimension Ratio
    - Pressure Class, psi
    - Manufacturer's Name and Product Series
    - Cell Class
    - ASTM Basis

“NSF-PW”  
 Pipe Test Category  
 Plant Code & Extruder  
 Production Date  
 Operator Number (Shift Letter optional)  
 Resin Supplier Code

10. Pipe Packaging, Handling, & Storage: The manufacturer shall package the pipe in a manner designed to deliver the pipe to the project neatly, intact, and without physical damage. The transportation carrier shall use appropriate methods and intermittent checks to insure the pipe is properly supported, stacked, and restrained during transport such that the pipe is not nicked, gouged, or physically damaged. Pipe shall be stored on clean, level ground to prevent undue scratching or gouging. If the pipe must be stacked for storage, such stacking shall be done in accordance with the pipe manufacturer’s recommendations. The pipe shall be handled in such a manner that it is not pulled over sharp objects or cut by chokers or lifting equipment. Sections of pipe having been discovered with cuts or gouges in excess of 10% of the pipe wall thickness shall be cut out and removed. The undamaged portions of the pipe shall be rejoined using the heat fusion joining method. Fused segments of pipe shall be handled so as to avoid damage to the pipe. Chains or cable type chokers must be avoided when lifting fused sections of pipe. Nylon slings are preferred. Spreader bars are recommended when lifting long fused sections.
11. Testing:
- a. Fusion Quality. The Contractor shall ensure the field set-up and operation of the fusion equipment, and the fusion procedure used by the Contractor’s fusion operator while on site. Upon request by the Owner, the Contractor shall verify field fusion quality by making and testing a trial fusion. The trial fusion shall be allowed to cool completely; then test straps shall be cut out and bent strap tested in accordance with ASTM D 2657. If the bent strap test of the trial fusion fails at the joint, the field fusions represented by the trial fusion shall be rejected. The Contractor at his expense shall make all necessary corrections to equipment, set-up, operation and fusion procedure, and shall re-make the rejected fusions.
  - b. Hydro-Test: Pipelines shall be tested to the requirements and specifications of the engineer of record. HDPE pressure pipe shall be tested in accordance with the specifications and requirements of the engineer of record and/or with the manufacturer’s recommendations. The pressure rating of the pipe is a function of temperature at the time of hydro-test. Refer to the manufacturer’s temperature related pressure ratings. At a minimum and if not specified elsewhere, hydro-test the piping system at 1.5 times the pressure rating of the pipe for 2 to 3 hours per Driscopipe Technical Note #35. If a system component such as a fabricated or mechanical fitting has a pressure rating less than that of the pipe, the piping system should be pressure tested to manufacturer’s guidelines on that component.

## 2.04 COUPLING AND ADAPTORS

- A. Flexible couplings shall be of the sleeve type with a middle ring, two wedge shaped resilient gaskets at each end, two follower rings, and a set of steel trackhead bolts. The middle ring shall be flared at each end to receive the wedge portion of the gaskets. The follower rings shall confine the outer ends of the gaskets, and tightening of the bolts shall cause the

follower rings to compress the gaskets against the pipe surface, forming a leak-proof seal. Flexible couplings shall be steel with minimum wall thickness of the middle ring or sleeve installed on pipe being 5/16-inch for pipe smaller than 10 inches, 3/8-inch for pipe 10 inches or larger. The minimum length of the middle ring shall be 5-inches for pipe sizes up to 10 inches and 7 inches for pipe 10 inches to 30 inches. The pipe stop shall be removed. Gaskets shall be suitable for 250 psi pressure rating or at rated working pressure of the connecting pipe. Couplings shall be harnessed and be designed for 250 psi.

- B. Flanged adapters shall have one end suitable for bolting to a pipe flange and the other end of flexible coupling similar to that described hereinbefore. All pressure piping with couplings or adapters shall be harnessed with full threaded rods spanning across the couplings or adapters. The adapters shall be furnished with bolts of an approved corrosion resistant steel alloy, extending to the adjacent pipe flanges. Flanges on flanged adapter (unless otherwise indicated or required) shall be faced and drilled ANSI B16.1 Class 125.
- C. Flexible couplings and flanged adapters shall be as manufactured by Dresser, Rockwell, or equal, per the following, unless otherwise specified and/or noted on the Drawings:
- D. Steel couplings for joining same size, plain-end, steel, cast iron, and PVC plastic pipe.

<u>Dresser</u>	<u>Rockwell</u>
Style 138	4II

- E. Transition couplings for joining pipe of different outside diameters-

<u>Dresser</u>	<u>Rockwell</u>
Style 162 (4"-12")	413 steel (2"-24")
Style 62 (2"-24")	415 steel (6"-48")
	433 cast (2"-16")
	435 cast (2"-12")

- F. Flanged adapters for joining plain-end pipe to flanged pipe, fittings, valves and equipment.

<u>Dresser</u>	<u>Rockwell</u>
Style 127 cast (3"-12")	912 cast (3"-12")
Style 128 steel (3"-48" C.I. Pipe)	913 steel (3" and larger)
Style 128 steel (2"-96" steel pipe)	

## 2.05 DETECTABLE UNDERGROUND UTILITY WARNING TAPES

- A. Detectable underground utility warning tapes which can be located from the surface by a pipe detector shall be installed directly above nonmetallic (PVC, polyethylene, concrete) pipe.
- B. The tape shall consist of a minimum thickness 0.35 mils solid aluminum foil encased in a protective inert plastic jacket that is impervious to all known alkalis, acids, chemical reagents and solvents found in the soil.
- C. The minimum overall thickness of the tape shall be 5.5 mils and the width shall not be less than 2" with a minimum unit weight of 2-1/2 pounds/1" x 1,000'. The tape shall be color coded and imprinted with the legend as follows:

<u>Type of Utility</u>	<u>Color Code</u>	<u>Legend</u>
Water	Blue	Caution Buried Water Line Below

- D. Detectable underground tape shall be "Detect Tape" as manufactured by Allen Systems, or equal.
- E. Installation of detectable tapes shall be per manufacturer's recommendations and shall be as close to the grade as is practical for optimum protection and detectability. Allow a minimum of 18" between the tape and the line.
- F. Payment for detectable tapes shall be included in the linear foot price bid of the appropriate bid item(s) unless it is listed as a separate payment item in the bid schedule.

## **2.06 TRACER WIRE**

- A. Tracer wire shall be 12 gauge copper wire with 30-mil polyethylene jacket. Tracer wire shall be installed with all buried piping, "duct" taped to top of pipe.
- B. Split Bolt connectors are required when connecting two (2) pieces of tracer wire. Wire and connector shall be wrapped with electrical tape.
- C. Tracer wire shall be brought up into locator boxes with grounding devices. Locator boxes shall be valve boxes with a polystyrene donut that fits around the box to serve as a termination point for tracer wire. Locator boxes shall be installed at a maximum of 3000 linear feet apart, or where shown on the Drawings.
- D. Payment for tracer wire and boxes shall be included in the linear foot price bid of the appropriate bid item(s) unless it is listed as a separate payment item in the bid schedule.

## **2.07 CONCRETE PIPE ANCHORS, THRUST BLOCKS, CRADLE OR ENCASEMENT**

- A. Where indicated on the Drawings, required by the Specifications or as directed by the Engineer, concrete pipe anchors, thrust blocks, cradles or encasements shall be installed.
- B. Concrete shall be 3,500 psi, and reinforcing bars shall be installed as indicated on the details.

## **2.08 CONNECTION OF NEW WATER MAINS TO EXISTING SYSTEM**

- A. The Contractor shall connect the new water main to existing water main where shown on the Drawings or directed by the Engineer, and shall furnish all necessary equipment and materials required to complete the connection.

## **2.09 POLYETHYLENE (PE) TUBING**

- A. Customer service tubing, sizes 3/4-inch and 1-inch, shall be Polyethylene (PE) DR-9 (200 psi) and conform to AWWA C901, ASTM F 741 with a pipe designation of PE 3408 defined per ASTM D 3035 for IPS sizes and ASTM D 2737 for CTS sizes.

## **2.10 CUSTOMER SERVICE RELOCATIONS AND RE-CONNECTIONS**

Where water service lines are disturbed, the Contractor shall reconnect the existing service line to the new water main. The Contractor shall furnish and install the necessary piping, couplings, fittings, etc. necessary to complete the service line re-connection.

- A. Service Lines Not Crossing a Road
  - 1. Unless indicated otherwise on the plans, all service lines shall be of PE tubing.



2. Water service connections shall be made in accordance with the details shown on the Drawings and/or set forth herein. Locations of the various sizes shall be as directed by the Engineer and as shown on the Drawings.

**B. Service Lines Crossing a County Road or City Streets**

1. Same as subparagraph A, except that in general all pipe may be jacked beneath certain paved or blacktopped city streets or county roads, unless solid rock prevents using this method in which case, the open trench method will be used. Schedule 40 steel pipe shall be used as casing pipe unless otherwise indicated by the plans. The open trench method generally will be used on all unpaved city streets, county roads and private driveways. In general, blacktopped private driveways shall also be jacked under. In all cases where lines are under traffic, a minimum cover of thirty-six (36) inches shall be provided. All backfill shall be compacted by air tampers in layers no greater than 6-inch depth. Specific instructions as to the type of crossing to be installed will be shown on the plans.

**C. Service Lines Crossing a State Highway**

1. Services shall be jacked or pushed under paving. If solid rock is encountered, trench will be open-cut, pipe placed and backfilled all in accordance with current requirements of the State Highway Department or the crossing will be relocated to permit boring or jacking. Specific details will be shown on the plans. Where required on the plans or by the ENGINEER service pipe shall be encased under highways. Schedule 40 steel pipe shall be used as casing pipe unless otherwise indicated by the plans.

**D. Existing Galvanized Iron Services**

1. All galvanized services are to be replaced in their entirety, including service piping from the main to the meter, corporation stops, water meters, meter setters, meter boxes, and service piping five (5) feet past the meter. Service connections shall be made in accordance with the details shown on the Drawings and/or set forth herein.

**2.11 CORPORATION STOPS AND FITTINGS FOR HOUSE SERVICE RECONNECTIONS**

- A. Corporation stops, of the size required, shall be tapped directly into the water main for Ductile Iron Pipe or by the use of a tapping saddle for PVC pipe.
- B. Corporation stops shall have AWWA C800-66 C.S. threaded inlet. Outlets shall be suitable for the type of service piping furnished and laid, and the Contractor shall verify compatibility with "iron pipe size" or "copper tubing size" service piping as required before ordering stops.
- C. Corporation stops shall match the listed manufacturer listed in SECTION 012500 – PRODUCTS & SUBSTITUTIONS or Owner and Engineer approved equal.
- D. Fittings shall be brass.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXCAVATION FOR PIPELINE TRENCHES

- A. Unless otherwise directed by the Engineer, trenches in which pipes are to be laid shall be excavated in open cut to the depths required by field conditions or as specified by the Engineer. In general this shall be interpreted to mean that machine excavation in earth shall not extend below an elevation permitting the pipe to be properly bedded. Installation shall be in accordance with ANSI/AWWA C600 for ductile iron and Cast Iron O.D. (AWWA) PVC pipe or ASTM F-645 for Iron Pipe O.D. (ASTM) PVC pipe except as modified herein.
- B. If the foundation is good firm earth and the machine excavation has been accomplished as set out hereinbefore, the remainder of the material shall be excavated by hand, then the earth pared or molded to give full support to the lower quadrant of the barrel of each pipe. Where bell and spigot is involved, bell holes shall be excavated during this latter operation to prevent the bells from being supported on undisturbed earth. If for any reason the machine excavation in earth is carried below an excavation that will permit the type of bedding specified above, then a layer of granular material shall be placed so that the lower quadrant of the pipe will be securely bedded in compact granular fill.
- C. Excavation may be undercut to a depth below the required invert elevation that will permit laying the pipe in a bed of granular material to provide continuous support for the bottom quadrant of the pipe. When this method is used, the bedding shall be as set out in Paragraph 3.02 hereinafter.
- D. Trenches shall be of sufficient width to provide free working space on each side of the pipe and to permit proper backfilling around the pipe, but unless specifically authorized by the Engineer, trenches shall in no case be excavated or permitted to become wider than 2'-0" plus the nominal diameter of the pipe at the level of or below the top of the pipe. If the trench does become wider than 2'-0" at the level of or below the top of the pipe, special precaution may be necessary, such as providing compacted, granular fill up to top of the pipe or providing pipe with additional crushing strength as determined by the Engineer after taking into account the actual trench loads that may result and the strength of the pipe being used. The Contractor shall bear the cost of such special precautions as are necessary.
- E. All excavated materials shall be placed a minimum of two feet (2') back from the edge of the trench.
- F. Before laying the pipe, the trench shall be opened far enough ahead to reveal obstructions that may necessitate changing the line or grade of the pipeline.
- G. The trench shall be straight and uniform so as to permit laying pipe to lines and grades given by the Engineer. It shall be kept free of water during the laying of the pipe and until the pipeline has been backfilled. Removal of trench water shall be at the Contractor's expense. Dry conditions shall be maintained in the excavations until the backfill has been placed. During the excavation, the grade shall be maintained so that it will freely drain and prevent surface water from entering the excavation at all times. When directed by Owner, temporary drainage ditches shall be installed to intercept or direct surface water which may affect work. All water shall be pumped or drained from the excavation and disposed of in a suitable manner without damage to adjacent property or to other work.
- H. Minimum cover of 30" shall be provided for all pipelines, except those located in the State Highway Right of Way. Those shall have a minimum cover of 42".

### 3.02 PIPE BEDDING

- A. All pipe shall be supported on a bed of granular material, unless the trench has been prepared in accordance with Paragraph 3.1B. In no case shall pipe be supported directly on rock. Bedding shall not be a separate pay item unless otherwise set out in the Detailed Specifications. Bedding shall be provided in earth bottom trenches, as well as rock bottom trenches. Bedding material shall be free from large rock, foreign material, frozen earth, and shall be acceptable to the Engineer. Bedding shall be a minimum of 6" below pipe barrel.
- B. In all cases the foundation for pipes shall be prepared so that the entire load of the backfill on top of the pipe will be carried on the barrel of the pipe so that none of the load will be carried on the bells.
- C. Where flexible pipe is used, the bedding shall be placed up to at least the spring line (horizontal center line) of the pipe. The bedding material and procedures shall conform to ASTM D 2321 and any Technical Specifications set out hereinafter. If conditions warrant, the Engineer may require the bedding to be placed above the springline of the pipe. Granular bedding shall be Size #9-m or ASTM C 33, Size #7 crushed stone, fine gravel, or sand, and is not a separate pay item.
- D. Where undercutting and granular bedding is involved it shall be of such depth that the bottom of the bells of the pipe will be at least three inches above the bottom of the trench as excavated. Undercutting is not a separate pay item.
- E. In wet, yielding mucky locations where pipe is in danger of sinking below grade or floating out of line or grade, or where backfill materials are of such a fluid nature that such movements of the pipe might take place during the placing of the backfill, the pipe must be weighted or secured permanently in place by such means as will prove effective. When ordered by the Engineer, yielding and mucky materials in subgrades shall be removed below ordinary trench depth in order to prepare a proper bed for the pipe. Crushed stone or other such granular material, if necessary, as determined by the Engineer to replace poor subgrade material, shall be a separate pay item and classified as "Special Granular Fill". Removal of poor material is not a separate pay item.
- F. Installation shall be in accordance with ASTM D 2321 except as modified hereinafter.

### 3.03 SPECIAL GRANULAR FILL

- A. As noted in Paragraph 3.2E, granular material for "Special Granular Fill" when directed by the Engineer shall be Department of Transportation crushed limestone, Size #57. Payment for "Special Granular Fill" must have approval from the Engineer prior to installation.

### 3.04 LAYING PIPE

- A. The laying of pipe in finished trenches shall be commenced at the lowest point so the spigot ends point in the direction of flow.
- B. All pipes shall be laid with ends abutting and true to line and grade as given by the Engineer. Supporting of pipes shall be as set out hereinbefore under "Pipe Bedding" and in no case shall the supporting of pipes on blocks be permitted.
- C. Before each piece of pipe is lowered into the trench, it shall be thoroughly inspected to insure that it is clean. Each piece of pipe shall be lowered separately unless special permission is given otherwise by the Engineer. No piece of pipe or fitting which is known to be defective shall be laid or placed in the lines. If any defective pipe or fitting shall be discovered after the pipe is laid, it shall be removed and replaced with a satisfactory pipe

or fitting without additional charge. In case a length of pipe is cut to fit in a line it shall be so cut as to leave a smooth end at right angles to the longitudinal axis of the pipe.

- D. Pipe shall not be laid on solid rock. A pad of granular material as specified in Paragraph 3.02 "Pipe Bedding", shall be used as a pipe bedding. Pipe bedding is not a separate pay item. Irregularities in subgrade in an earth trench shall be corrected by use of granular material.
- E. When ordered by the Engineer, unsuitable materials in subgrades shall be removed below ordinary trench depth in order to prepare a proper bed for the pipe.
- F. When laying of pipe is stopped for any reason, the exposed end of such pipe shall be closed with a plywood or fabricated plug fitted into the pipe bell, so as to exclude earth or other material, and precautions taken to prevent flotation of pipe by runoff into trench.
- G. No backfilling (except for securing pipe in place) over pipe will be allowed until the Engineer has had an opportunity to make an inspection of the joints, alignment and grade, in the section laid.

### 3.05 BACKFILLING PIPELINE TRENCHES

- A. Backfilling of pipeline trenches shall be accomplished as shown on the Drawings and with details set forth hereinafter. Before final acceptance, the Contractor will be required to level off all trenches or to bring the trench up to grade. The Contractor shall also remove from roadways, rights-of-way and/or private property all excess earth or other materials resulting from construction. In the event that pavement is not placed immediately following trench backfilling in paved areas, the Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining the trench surface in a level condition at proper pavement grade at all times. Under pavement, all trench backfill shall be in accordance with Method C as shown on the Detail Drawings. All other trench backfill shall be in accordance with Method A or B.

- B. Method "A" - Backfilling in Open Terrain:

Backfilling of pipeline trenches in open terrain shall be accomplished in the following manner:

1. The lower portion of the trench, from the pipe bedding to a point 12" above the top of the pipe, shall be backfilled with material free from rock and/or material acceptable to the Engineer. This material shall be placed in a manner approved by the Engineer, and shall be carefully compacted to avoid displacement of the pipe. Compaction shall be accomplished by hand-tamping or by approved mechanical methods.
2. The upper portion of the trench above the compacted portion shall be backfilled with material which is free from large rock. Incorporation of rock having a volume exceeding one-half cubic foot is prohibited. Backfilling this portion of the trench may be accomplished by any means approved by the Engineer. The trench backfill shall be heaped over or leveled as directed by the Engineer.

- C. Method "B" - Backfilling Under Sidewalks & Unpaved Driveways:

Backfilling of pipeline trenches under sidewalks and unpaved driveways shall be accomplished in the following manner.

1. The lower portion of the trench, from the pipe bedding to a point 12 inches above the top of the pipe, shall be backfilled with material free from rock and/or material acceptable to the Engineer. This material shall be placed in a manner to avoid

displacement of the pipe. Compaction shall be accomplished by hand-tapping or by approved mechanical methods.

2. The middle portion of the trench, from a point 12" above the top of the pipe to a point 6" below the grade line, shall be backfilled with material free from rock and/or acceptable to the Engineer. This material shall be placed and compacted in layers of approximately 6 inches. Water (puddling) may be used as required to obtain maximum compaction.
  - a. Upon approval of the Engineer, the Contractor may backfill the middle portion of the trench with crushed stone, fine gravel, or sand in lieu of materials which require compaction.
3. The upper portion of the trench shall be temporarily backfilled and maintained with crushed stone or gravel until such time as the sidewalk is constructed or the driveway surface is restored.

D. Method "C" - Backfilling Under Streets, Roads, and Paved Driveways:

Backfilling of pipeline trenches under streets, roads and paved driveways shall be accomplished in the following manner:

1. The lower portion of the trench from the pipe bedding to a point 6" below the bottom of the pavement or concrete sub-slab, shall be backfilled with # 9 crushed stone.
2. The upper portion of the trench, from a point 6" below the bottom of the pavement or concrete sub-slab to grade, shall be backfilled with a base course of dense graded aggregate. At such time that pavement replacement is accomplished, the excess base course shall be removed as required.

E. Trenches outside existing sidewalks, driveways, streets, and highways shall be backfilled in accordance with Method "A". Trenches within the limits of sidewalk and unpaved driveways shall be backfilled in accordance with Method "B". Trenches within the paving limits of existing streets, highways and driveways shall be backfilled in accordance with Method "C". All methods are shown on the Detail Drawings. When directed by the Engineer, the Contractor shall wet backfill material to assure maximum compaction.

1. Before final acceptance, the Contractor will be required to level off all trenches or to bring the trench up to grade. The Contractor shall also remove from roadways, rights-of-ways and/or private property all excess earth or other materials resulting from construction.
2. In the event that pavement is not placed immediately following trench backfilling in streets and highways, the Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining the trench surface in a level condition at proper pavement grade at all times.

### 3.06 SETTLEMENT OF TRENCHES

- A. Whenever lines are in, or cross, driveways and streets, the Contractor shall be responsible for any trench settlement which occurs within these rights-of-way within one (1) year from the time of final acceptance of the work. If paving shall require replacement because of trench settlement within this time, it shall be replaced by the Contractor at no extra cost to the Owner. Repair of settlement damage shall meet the approval of the Owner.

### 3.07 CONCRETE THRUST BLOCKS, CRADLE, ANCHORS OR ENCASEMENT

- A. Concrete thrust blocks, cradle, anchors or encasement shall be placed where shown on the Drawings, required by the Specifications, or as directed by the Engineer.

- B. For cradle and encasement, concrete shall be 3000 psi and shall be mixed sufficiently wet to permit it to flow under the pipe to form a continuous bed.
- C. For thrust blocks and anchors, concrete shall be 3000 psi, and shall be formed or be sufficiently stiff to maintain the forms indicated on the Details.
- D. In tamping concrete, care shall be taken not to disturb the grade or line of the pipe or injure the joints. Concrete placed outside the specified limits or without authorization from the Engineer will not be subject to payment.
- E. Water mains shall have concrete thrust or "kicker" blocks at all pipe intersections and changes of direction to resist forces acting on the pipeline. All reducers (increasers) shall be anchored.

### **3.08 BITUMINOUS CONCRETE HIGHWAY, STREET AND DRIVEWAY REPLACEMENT**

- A. The Contractor shall replace those sections of existing roads, streets and driveways required to be removed to install the pipe lines under this contract. He shall construct same to the original lines and grades and in such manner as to leave all such surfaces in fully as good or better condition than that which existed prior to the operations.
- B. Prior to trenching, the pavement shall be scored or cut to straight edges at least twelve (12) inches outside each edge of the proposed trench to avoid unnecessary damage to the remainder of the paving. Edges of the existing pavement shall be re-cut and trimmed to square, straight edges after the pipeline has been installed and prior to placing the new base and pavement.
- C. Backfilling of the trench shall be in accordance with Method "C" as described hereinbefore. Base course for the paving shall be dense graded crushed limestone furnished and placed in accordance with the current requirements of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction of the Department of Transportation, to a depth of six (6) inches in roads and streets and four (4) inches in driveways.
- D. A subslab of reinforced concrete shall be placed for state maintained highways as indicated on the Drawings. The subslab shall have a minimum thickness of 6 inches. Concrete for the subslab shall be 3000 psi, in accordance with the Details shown on the Drawings.

### **3.09 UNPAVED DRIVEWAY (CRUSHED STONE) SURFACE REPLACEMENT**

- A. The Contractor shall replace those sections of existing driveways and parking areas required to be removed to install the pipe lines under this contract. He shall construct same to the original lines and grades and in such manner as to leave all such surfaces in fully as good or better condition than that which existed prior to the operations.
- B. Material for backfilling of the pipeline trench shall be dense-graded aggregate in accordance with Method "B" as described hereinbefore.

### **3.10 REMOVING AND REPLACING CONCRETE CURB AND GUTTER OR SIDEWALK**

- A. The Contractor shall remove the curb and gutter or sidewalk when encountered when required for laying the pipe. Only that portion of the curb and gutter or sidewalk needed to lay the pipe shall be removed.

- B. Where concrete curb and gutter or sidewalk is removed or disturbed during the construction work, it shall be replaced, using 3000 psi concrete, in fully as good or better condition than that which existed prior to the Contractor's operation.

### **3.11 REPLACEMENT OF EXISTING MAIL BOXES, CULVERTS, CLOTHES LINE POSTS, FENCES AND OTHER SUCH FACILITIES**

- A. Existing mail boxes, drainage culverts, clothes line posts, fences and the like shall not be damaged or disturbed unless necessary, in which case, they shall be replaced in as good condition as found as quickly as possible. Existing materials shall be reused in replacing such facilities when materials have not been damaged by the Contractor's operations. Existing facilities damaged by Contractor's operation shall be replaced with new materials of the same type at the Contractor's expense. Work in this category is not a pay item.
- B. Replacement of paved drainage ditches within highway right-of-way shall be accomplished in accordance with Department of Transportation specifications.

### **3.12 PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE DRIVEWAY REPLACEMENT**

- A. Wherever Portland cement concrete driveways are removed, they shall be reconstructed to the original lines and grades and in such manner as to leave all such surfaces in fully as good or better condition than existed prior to the operation.
- B. The existing concrete paving shall be sawed or cut to straight edges 12-inches outside the edges of the trench or broken out to an existing joint, as directed by the Engineer. The concrete pavement shall be equal to the existing pavement thickness but not less than 6-inches in thickness for driveways.
- C. Pavement shall be reinforced with 6 x 6 #10-10 wire mesh and shall be constructed with 3000 psi concrete.

### **3.13 RIP-RAP STREAM BANK SLOPE PROTECTION**

- A. The Contractor shall install rip-rap stream bank slope protection at locations directed by the Engineer. Rip-rap slope protection shall be 12-inches thick and shall meet State D.O.T. Standard Specifications.

### **3.14 TESTING**

- A. All pressure piping (lines not laid to grade) shall be given a hydrostatic test of at least 1.5 times the normal operating pressure of the pipe (at its lowest elevation), but not to exceed the rated working pressure of the pipe or valves. Note: Engineer shall verify test pressure. Loss of pressure during the test shall not exceed 0 psi in a 4 hour period and 5 psi in a 24 hour period. Any test results that do not meet either of these requirements shall constitute a failure of the pressure test.
- B. Leakage in pipelines, when tested under the hydrostatic test described above, shall not exceed 10 gallons per 24 hours per inch of diameter per mile of pipe.
- C. Contractor shall furnish a recording gauge and water meter for measuring water used during leakage test and recording pressure charts during duration of test. Recording pressure charts shall be turned over to the Engineer at conclusion of tests. The pressure recording device shall be suitable for outside service, with a range from 0-200 psig, 24- hour spring wound clock, designed for 9-inch charts, and shall be approved by the Engineer.

- D. Pipelines shall be tested before backfilling at joints except where otherwise required by necessity or convenience.
- E. Duration of test shall be not less than four (4) hours where joints are exposed and not less than 24 hours where joints are covered.
- F. Where leaks are visible at exposed joints, evident on the surface where joints are covered, and/or identified by isolating a section of pipe, the joints shall be repaired and leakage must be minimized, regardless of total leakage as shown by test.
- G. All pipe, fittings, valves, and other materials found to be defective under test shall be removed and replaced at no additional expense to the Owner.
- H. Lines which fail to meet tests shall be repaired and retested as necessary until test requirements are complied with.
- I. Where nonmetallic joint compounds are used, pipelines should be held under normal operating pressure for at least three days before testing.
- J. The Owner will provide initial water for testing the pressure piping. Should the first test fail to pass, all additional water required for subsequent tests shall be furnished at the Contractor's expense.
- K. The cost of testing of pressure piping is incidental and is to be included in the Contractor's unit Contract Price.

### **3.15 CLEAN UP**

- A. Upon completion of installation of the piping and appurtenances, the Contractor shall remove all debris and surplus construction materials resulting from the Work. The Contractor shall grade the ground along each side of pipe trenches in a uniform and neat manner leaving the construction area in a shape as near as possible to the original ground line.

### **3.16 DISINFECTION OF POTABLE WATER LINES**

- A. The new potable waterlines shall not be placed in service--either temporarily or permanently--until they have been thoroughly disinfected in accordance with AWWA Standard C651-05, 2005 and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.
- B. After testing, a solution of hypochlorite using HTH or equal shall be introduced into the section of the line being disinfected sufficient to insure a chlorine dosage of at least 50 ppm in the main. While the solution is being applied, the water should be allowed to escape at the ends of the line until tests indicate that a dosage of at least 50 ppm has been obtained throughout the pipe. Open and close all valves and cocks while chlorinating agent is in the piping system. The chlorinated water shall be allowed to remain in the pipe for 24 hours, after which a residual of at least 25 ppm shall be obtained. The disinfection shall be repeated until 25 ppm is obtained after which time the main shall be thoroughly flushed until the residual chlorine content is not greater than 1.0 ppm, and then may be connected to the system. Also, no additional payment will be allowed for providing taps for chlorine injection and/or flushing, if necessary. The Contractor is responsible for the disposal of highly chlorinated water flushed from the main.
- C. The new water line shall not be put into service until bacteriological samples taken at the points specified herein are examined and shown to be negative after disinfection, following the requirements of "Standard Methods for Examination of Water and Wastewater". Two



consecutive sets of acceptable samples, taken at least 24 hours apart shall be collected from the new line. Samples are to be taken and tested at every 1200 feet of new water line, at each branch and at each dead end.

- D. If trench water has entered the pipe, or excessive quantities of dirt or debris have entered the pipe, samples shall be taken at intervals of approximately 200 feet and the locations identified. Samples shall be taken of water that has stood in the new line for at least 16 hours after flushing is completed.
- E. If the initial disinfection does not produce satisfactory bacteriological results, the new line shall be reflashed and resampled. If samples fail, the line shall be rechlorinated by the continuous-feed or slug method until satisfactory results are obtained.
- F. All testing documentation shall be submitted to the Owner.

- END OF SECTION -



**SECTION 331419**  
**VALVES & HYDRANTS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 SCOPE OF WORK**

- A. Provide all labor, materials, equipment and services required for furnishing and installing all hydrants and appurtenances specified herein.

**1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE**

- A. SECTION 312200 – GRADING
- B. SECTION 331413 – WATER DISTRIBUTION PIPING

**1.03 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit shop drawings and product data in accordance with DIVISION 01 of this specification.
- B. Descriptive literature, catalog cuts, and dimensional prints clearly indicating all dimensions and materials of construction, shall be submitted on all items specified herein to the Engineer for review before ordering.
- C. At the time of submission, the Contractor shall, in writing, call Engineer's attention to any deviations that the submittals may have from the requirements of the Engineer's Contract Drawings & Specifications.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.01 FLUSHING HYDRANTS**

- A. The Contractor shall furnish and install fire hydrants and auxiliary gate valves where shown on the Drawings or directed by the Engineer. Hydrants shall conform in all respects to the most recent requirements of AWWA C502. Hydrant barrel shall have safety breakage feature above the ground line. All flushing hydrant, type 1 shall have 6-inch mechanical joint shoe connection, two (2) 2-1/2-inch discharge nozzles, and one (1) 4 1/2-inch pumper nozzle with rubber gasketed caps fitted with cap chains. All Flushing Hydrant, Type 2 shall have a 6-inch mechanical joint shoe connection and two (2) 2-1/2-inch discharge nozzles with rubber gasketed caps fitted cap chains. Cap nuts are to be five (5) sided. Connection threads shall be National Standard Thread. Main valve shall have 5-1/4-inch full opening and be of the compression type opening against water pressure so that valve remains closed should barrel be broken off.
- B. Hydrants shall be fully bronze mounted. Main valve shall have a threaded bronze seat ring assembly of such design that it is easily removable by unscrewing from a threaded bronze drain ring. Bronze drain ring shall have multiple ports providing positive automatic drainage as the main valve is opened or closed. Drainage waterways shall be completely bronze to prevent rust and corrosion.
- C. The operating nut shall be five (5) sided bronze or bronze with a five (5) sided ductile iron cap, and mounted so that a counter clockwise motion will open the valve. There must be

cast on top an arrow and the word "Open" indicating the direction of turn to open the hydrant.

- D. Operating stem shall be equipped with anti-friction thrust bearing to reduce operating torque and assure easy opening. Stop shall be provided to limit stem travel. Stem threads shall be enclosed in a permanently sealed lubricant reservoir protected from weather and the waterway with O-ring seals.
- E. Hydrants shall be shop tested to 300 psi pressure with main valve both opened and closed. Under test the valve shall not leak, the automatic drain shall function and there shall be no leakage into the bonnet.
- F. Type of shoe connection shall be mechanical joint and size shall be six inches (6").
- G. Hydrants shall be given two (2) coats of enamel high visibility paint to be selected by the Owner.
- H. Hydrants shall be provided as described in DIVISION 01.

## **2.02 GATE VALVES**

- A. Gate valves shall conform with AWWA C-509 standard, and shall be of the resilient seat type, iron body, fully bronze mounted, non-rising stem and have a design working pressure of 250 psi. All assembly bolts shall be stainless steel. Valves shall be of standard manufacturer and of the highest quality both as to materials and workmanship.
- B. All gate valves shall be furnished with mechanical joint connections, unless otherwise shown on the Drawings or specified hereinafter.
- C. An epoxy coating conforming to AWWA C-550 shall be applied to the interior and exterior ferrous surfaces of the valve except for finished or seating surfaces.
- D. All gate valves shall have the name or monogram of the manufacturer, the year the valve casting was made, the size of the valve, and the working water pressure cast on the body of the valve.
- E. Gate valves 12" and smaller shall be installed in a vertical position. Gate valves greater than 12" shall have the bonnet mounted in the horizontal position and have a bevel gear actuator. Gate valves shall be provided with a 2-inch square operating nut and shall be opened by turning to the left (counter-clockwise). All valve operating nuts shall be set within a cast iron valve box. There shall be a maximum 48" depth of valve operating nut. Contractor must use extension stems, if necessary, to raise operator nut within 48" of final grade.

## **2.02 GATE VALVES - BURIED**

- A. Gate valves shall conform to the Specifications of Section 331219, Paragraph 2.2, except be designed for buried service, have mechanical joint ends, have all exterior surfaces shop painted with two coats of Fed. Spec. TT-V-51F Asphalt Varnish, with 2-inch square nut operator in a vertical position for use in a valve box.

## **2.03 VALVE BOXES - BURIED VALVES**

- A. Valve boxes shall be of 5-1/4-inch standard cast iron, two-piece, screw type valve box with drop cover marked "WATER", "SEWER", "DRAIN", as applicable. Valve boxes for gate valves larger than 8 inches shall be three-piece. Valve boxes shall be accurately centered

over valve operating nut, and backfill thoroughly tamped about them. Valve boxes shall not rest on the valves but shall be supported on crushed stone fill. They shall be set vertically and properly cut and/or adjusted so that the tops of boxes will be at grade in any paving, walk or road surface, and in grass plots, fields, woods or other open terrain. Valve boxes and covers shall be as manufactured by Tyler Corporation, Opelika Foundry, Bingham & Taylor, or equal.

- B. Wherever valve boxes fall outside of the pavement, the top of the box shall be set in a cast-in-place concrete slab 24" x 24" x 6" thick with the top of the slab and box flush with the top of the ground. This provision shall apply to all new and all existing valve boxes which fall within the limits of the contract, unless otherwise stated on the plans or ordered by the Engineer.

#### **2.04 TAPPING SLEEVES AND VALVES**

- A. DI tapping sleeves for use in connections to existing water lines, where indicated on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer, shall be constructed of ductile iron conforming to the requirements of ASTM A-536, and have the body of the tapping sleeve seal around the carrier pipe by use of mechanical joints on each end. Tapping outlet connections shall be flanged with drillings in accordance with ANSI class 125#/150#. Tapping sleeves shall be suitable for working pressures of 250 psi and shall be Mueller No. H-615, American Valve and Hydrant No. 2800-C, or approved equal.
- B. SST tapping sleeves for use in connections to existing water lines, where indicated on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer, shall have the body and neck constructed of ASTM A-240 type 304 stainless steel and shall be compressed to the carrier pipe by use of heavy gauge triangular sidebars running the length of the body. Bolts, nuts and washers shall be constructed of type 304 stainless steel. The gasket between the tapping sleeve and carrier pipe shall be constructed of Buna N rubber and be NSF 61 approved. The gasket shall have a grid pattern to help secure it in place and have seal around the full circumference of the pipe. Tapping outlet connections shall be constructed of ductile iron conforming to ASTM A-536 and have either a mechanical joint connection conforming to AWWA C-111, or a flanged connection with drillings in accordance with ANSI class 125#/150#. Tapping Sleeves shall be suitable for the following working pressures: 4"-12" 250 psi, 14"-24" 200 psi and shall be Mueller No. H-304, Romac Industries SST III, or approved equal.
- C. Tapping valves shall meet the requirements of paragraph 2.1 hereinbefore and shall be coordinated to connect to the tapping sleeve with either a flanged end or a mechanical joint end.
- D. All existing water mains to be tapped under this contract shall be exposed in order to verify line sizes prior to ordering tapping sleeves and valves.

#### **2.05 SOLENOID CONTROL VALVE**

The solenoid control valve is a self-contained unit consisting of a diaphragm-operated packless main valve, a diaphragm-operated high capacity auxiliary valve and a packless three-way solenoid pilot valve. Valve shall be designed for on/off service. A vortex shedding insertion flow meter, designed to be installed in the inlet tapping of the control Valve shall be used to provide accurate flow measurement data. The flow meter shall be IP-68 submersible.

- A. MAIN VALVE
  1. The valve shall be hydraulically operated, single diaphragm-actuated, globe pattern. The valve shall consist of three major components: the body with seat

installed, the cover with bearings installed, and the diaphragm assembly. The diaphragm assembly shall be the only moving part and shall form a sealed chamber in the upper portion of the valve, separating operating pressure from line pressure. Packing glands and/or stuffing boxes are not permitted and there shall be no pistons operating the main valve or pilot controls. Valve body & cover shall be cast and manufactured in North America and shall meet NSF 61 approvals for drinking water service.

2. No separate chambers shall be allowed between the main valve cover and body. No fabrication or welding shall be used in the manufacturing process. The valve shall contain a resilient, synthetic rubber disc, with a rectangular cross-section contained on three and one-half sides by a disc retainer and forming a tight seal against a single removable seat insert. No O-ring type discs (circular, square, or quad type) shall be permitted as the seating surface. The disc guide shall be of the contoured type to permit smooth transition of flow and shall hold the disc firmly in place. The disc retainer shall be of a sturdy one-piece design capable of withstanding opening and closing shocks. No hourglass-shaped disc retainers shall be permitted and no V-type or slotted type disc guides shall be used.
3. The diaphragm assembly containing a non-magnetic 303 stainless steel stem of sufficient diameter to withstand high hydraulic pressures shall be fully guided at both ends by a bearing in the valve cover and an integral bearing in the valve seat. The seat shall be a solid, one-piece design and shall have a minimum of a five-degree taper on the seating surface for a positive, drip-tight shut off. No center guides shall be permitted.
4. The flexible, non-wicking, FDA approved diaphragm shall consist of nylon fabric bonded with synthetic rubber compatible with the operating fluid. The diaphragm shall not be used as the seating surface.
5. The main valve seat and the stem bearing in the valve cover shall be removable. Cover bearing, disc retainer, and seat shall be made of the same material. All necessary repairs and/or modifications other than replacement of the main valve body shall be possible without removing the valve from the pipeline.
6. The valve manufacturer shall warrant the valve to be free of defects in material and workmanship for a period of three years from date of shipment, provided the valve is installed and used in accordance with all applicable instructions. Electrical components shall have a one-year warranty.

7. Material Specifications

- |                                |  |
|--------------------------------|--|
| i. Valve Size:                 | 12"  |
| ii. Main Valve Body and Cover: | ASTM A-536                                     |
| iii. Main Valve Trim:          | Brass QQ-B-626 & Bronze                        |
| iv. End Detail:                | ANSI Standard B16.42                           |
| v. Pressure Rating:            | 150 lb. Flg. Rated for 250psi working pressure |
| vi. Temperature Range:         | -40 to +180 degrees F                          |
| vii. Rubber Material:          | Buna "N"                                       |

viii. Coating:	FDA/NSF approved Epoxy Resin Coating by the baked on fusion process method 5 to 7 mils thick
ix. Desired Options:	X105 Limit Switch Assy. Stainless Steel Liquid Filled Pressure Gauges shall be installed on the inlet and outlet of the valve with a 4" face.
x. Solenoid Voltage:	120/60v
xi. Enclosure Type:	Nema IV

## B. STRAINER

An in-line epoxy coated strainer shall also be provided incorporating a large flow area design, with a flat stainless-steel strainer mesh perpendicular to flow to minimize pressure drop. A removable, mesh-support frame shall be located behind the strainer mesh screen to support it during normal flow use and constructed of same material as strainer body.

The strainer mesh screen shall have contoured arch design to withstand flowing pressure distortions. The standard 10 mm mesh element shall have 0.078-inch openings. All strainer mesh screen elements shall be constructed of 316 SS and be of rectangular-trapezoidal shape with a one-piece 316 SS reinforcement edge covering and securely fastened to the entire screen. The mesh-support frame shall have sufficiently large openings to allow full flow without deformation of strainer mesh screen. Strainer mesh screen and support frame shall be installed from the top into the internal locating ribs of the strainer body perpendicular to the flow to minimize pressure drop.

The strainer shall have a flow area equal to or greater than 150 percent of the inlet flow area of the strainer. A rectangular cover shall be provided with stainless steel air elimination valve and O-ring seal with body. There shall be two drain ports supplied with plugs located perpendicular to the flow, on each strainer body side. The strainer body, cover, and mesh-support frame shall be made from ductile iron ASTM A536 and have NSF-61 approved epoxy powder coating internally and externally. The standard cover seal shall be Buna-N synthetic rubber. Cover fasteners shall be constructed of stainless steel. The H-style strainer shall be designed for installing with cover up for easy maintenance and cleaning of the strainer mesh screen and support frame. The strainer mesh screen shall also be able to be cleaned with the cover attached by reverse fluid flow thru the strainer to atmosphere through one of the two provided blow-off drain plug ports. The compact H-pattern design requires only top cover removal for maintenance.

A direct factory representative shall be made available for start-up service, inspection, and necessary adjustments.

## C. PILOT CONTROL SYSTEM

The three-way solenoid pilot alternately applies pressure to or exhausts pressure from the diaphragm chamber of the high capacity auxiliary valve which in turn causes the same action in the main valve. The pilot system shall include strainers, shut-off cocks and manual operator. Closing & Opening speed control needle valves shall be utilized so as to prevent surging of the system on valve closure. Solenoid shall have a NEMA IV enclosure & manual operator.

## 1. Material Specifications

- i. Body & Cover: 303 Stainless Steel
- ii. Pilot Trim: 303 Stainless Steel
- iii. Pressure Rating: 300psi
- iv. Rubber Material: Buna "N"
- v. Tubing and Fittings: Bronze & Copper
- vi. Desired Options: Normally closed/Energized to open
- vii. Main Valve Body and Cover: ASTM A-536

## D. SIGNAL INTERFACE

The flow meter shall be 4-20 mA loop powered and capable of communicating with SCADA, a remote mounted display or other communication devices such as a mobile telephone. The flow data signal shall be converted to 4-20 mA, pulse or digital pulse, depending on the application. The flow meter's Analog Range (4-20 mA Scaling) shall be set at the factory prior to shipping. Factory settings must be adjustable in the field without removal of the meter or the valve from the pipeline using a cable and downloadable, proprietary software from the manufacturer.

## E. METER CHARACTERISTICS

1. The flow meter configuration shall include a threaded swivel insert with measurement cylinder, fittings and electronics housing fabricated from stainless steel and shall have no moving parts.
2. The meter shall be configured so that it can be inserted into valve body inlet tappings as small as 1/2-inch, and then rotated using a tool provided with the unit by the manufacturer. The rotation of the measurement cylinder shall be parallel with the flow direction through the valve. The flow meter shall be capable of being installed in valves from 2 through 16-inch.
3. Flow shall be measured using the vortex shedding methodology, employing a bluff body within the measurement cylinder that causes vortices to be generated. The vortices shall be, in turn, counted by an internal piezoelectric sensor that communicates with the integral circuit board located in the meter head. The flow meter shall be IP-68 submersible.
4. The flow meter shall have been subjected to performance testing by at least one independent laboratory. The laboratory test results shall illustrate that flow data measured by the flow meter is accurate to within +/- 2% of full scale.
5. The flow meter's power requirement shall be 6-30 VDC, 0.7 watts minimum. It shall be capable of connecting with most commercially available data loggers.
6. The meter settings shall be programmable by an integral touch screen display to enable changes parameter settings.
7. This valve shall be a Cla-Val Co. Model No. 636EG-03YBCSPMKC-SSCKG Solenoid Control Valve w/X144D Meter & X43H In-Line Strainer, as manufactured by Cla-Val Co., Newport Beach, CA 92659-0325.



## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.01 SETTING OF FIRE HYDRANTS**

#### **A. Location:**

1. Hydrants shall be located as shown or as directed so as to provide complete accessibility and minimize the possibility of damage from vehicles or injury to pedestrians.
2. When placed behind the curb, the hydrant barrel shall be set so that the pumper or hose nozzle cap will be a minimum of five feet (5') from the back of curb.
3. When set in the lawn space between the curb and the sidewalk or between the sidewalk and the property line, no portion of the hydrant or nozzle cap shall be within six inches (6") of the sidewalk.

#### **B. Position:**

1. All hydrants shall be set plumb with not less than two (2) cubic feet of crushed stone and shall have their nozzles parallel with the roadway, with the pumper nozzle facing toward the roadway. Hydrants shall be set to the established grade, with nozzles at least eighteen inches (18") above the ground, as shown or as directed by the Engineer.

#### **C. Connection to Main:**

1. Each hydrant shall be connected to the main with a six-inch (6") restrained joint ductile iron branch controlled by an independent six -inch (6") gate valve, unless otherwise specified.

#### **D. Hydrant Drainage in Pervious Soil:**

1. Whenever a hydrant is set in soil that is pervious, drainage shall be provided at the base of the hydrant by placing uncrushed course aggregate (AAHSTO M-43) No. 57 from the bottom of the trench to at least six inches (6") above the drain opening in the hydrant and to a distance of one foot (1') around the elbow. No drainage system shall be connected to a sewer.

#### **E. Hydrant Drainage in Impervious Soil:**

1. Whenever a hydrant is set in clay or impervious soil, a drainage pit two feet (2') in diameter and three feet (3') deep shall be excavated below each hydrant and filled compactly with uncrushed course aggregate (AASHTO M-43) No. 57 under and around the elbow of the hydrant and to a level of six inches (6") above the drain opening. No drainage pit shall be connected to a sewer (see Standard Details).

### **3.02 ANCHORAGE**

- #### **A.**
- The bowl of each hydrant shall be tied to the pipe with suitable anchor couplings, as shown on the Standard Details in the Drawings or as directed by the Owner or Engineer.

**3.03 FIRE HYDRANT WRENCHES**

- A. One (1) hydrant wrench shall be furnished for each ten (10) hydrants or less. When the number of hydrants furnished and installed exceeds twenty-five (25), one (1) hydrant repair kit shall be supplied at no additional cost to the Owner.

**3.04 INSTALLATION OF VALVES**

- A. All valves shall be installed in accordance with details on the Contract Drawings and with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. All valves shall be anchored in accordance with the details on the Contract Drawings.

- END OF SECTION -

**SECTION 331616****MULTI-COLUMN ELEVATED TANK****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.01 WORK INCLUDED**

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for all labor, materials, and equipment necessary for the design, fabrication, construction, painting, disinfection and testing of an elevated, welded carbon steel water storage tank supported by a series of supporting columns and cross bracing. This style of tank is commonly referred to as a "Multi-Column" Tank. Design and construction of the Elevated Tank shall conform to all requirements of AWWA D100 Standard for Welded Carbon Steel Tanks for Water Storage, except as modified by the requirements of these contract documents. The new elevated water storage tank shall have a nominal capacity of 500,000 gallons.

**1.02 QUALIFICATION OF MANUFACTURER**

- A. The design and construction of the "Multi-Column" elevated water storage tank shall only be undertaken by a Contractor with a minimum of five years' experience with elevated tank construction. The Contractor must be able to demonstrate experience through the design and construction of at least five "Multi-Column" elevated water tanks. The Contractor shall not subcontract the design or erection of the steel tank and supporting tower.
- B. As providing a safe work environment is critical for this project, other contractors, and the community, to be approved to bid on this project, given the complexity, and risk associated with the work, all tank contractors are required to have an Experience Modification Rate (EMR) below 0.70 and a Total Recordable Incident Rate (TRIR) below 2.5 for the last three (3) years. Bidders are required to verify the above requirement by providing with their proposal a statement from their insurance carrier confirming the EMR requirement, and their last three (3) years of OSHA 300 Logs to confirm the TRIR requirement.

**1.03 SUBMITTALS**

- A. No bid will be considered unless this information is provided with the proposal:
- B. A list of five "Multi-Column" elevated tanks constructed within the last five years, including the name of the Owner, tank capacity and the Consulting Engineer.
- C. A preliminary drawing of the tank showing major dimensions and plate thickness upon which the bid is based, the high and low water levels and the dimensions of the supporting tower.
- D. A foundation design drawing showing preliminary dimensions and approximate quantities of concrete and reinforcing steel.

**1.04 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS**

- A. All work on the water storage tank shall fully conform to the requirements of the latest published editions of the following Standard Specifications:
1. AWWA (American Water Works Association) D100 Standard for Welded Carbon Steel Tanks for Water Storage.
  2. AWWA D102 - Standard for Painting Steel Water Storage Tanks.

3. AWWA C652 - Standard for Disinfection of Water Storage Facilities.
4. AWS (American Welding Society) D1.1
5. NSF (National Sanitation Foundation) 61 - Materials in contact with Potable Water.
6. Steel Structures Painting Council Manual - Volume 1 - Good Painting Practice.
7. Steel Structures Painting Council Manual - Volume 2 - Systems and Specifications.
8. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete
9. ACI 301 –Specifications for Structural Concrete

#### **1.05 TANK DETAILS**

- A. The elevated tank shall be all-welded construction of the most economical design. All members of structural steel or of reinforced concrete shall be designed to safely withstand the maximum stresses to which they may be subjected during erection and operation.
  1. The minimum operating capacity of the storage tank will be 500,000 US gallons.
  2. The capacity of the tank, low water level to high water level, shall be contained within a maximum operating head range of 30 feet.
  3. The height of the tank, top of foundation to high water level, shall be 168 feet.
  4. Top of foundation elevation shall be 762.0 feet (MSL)
  5. The existing ground elevation is 760 +/- feet (MSL).
  6. The finished ground elevation shall be 761 +/- feet (MSL)

#### **1.06 PERMITS, EASEMENTS, ELECTRICAL LINES AND UTILITIES**

- A. Kentucky Division of Water (KDOW) and Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) airspace authority approval and private easements required for the construction of the tank and associated work shall be provided by the Owner. The Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining any additional Local, County, State or Federal issued permits necessary for the Work. This includes all Building Permits, electrical permits, disposal permits, and other local inspection permits. Contractor shall pay all fees associated with obtaining such permits.
- B. The site plan or specifications shall clearly indicate the approximate location of all overhead or underground electrical lines and other utilities and piping. The Contractor is responsible for relocating or de-energizing any electrical or utility lines that may interfere with the safe construction of the foundation or structure(s). In general, no overhead lines, or supports, shall pass or be located within 50 feet of any part of the structure or the footprint of the tank. A minimum vertical clearance of 15 feet shall be provided along any access routes.

#### **1.07 WORKING DRAWINGS**

- A. After contract award and prior to construction, the Contractor shall provide engineering drawings and design calculations for the elevated steel tank and the foundation. Drawings shall show the size and location of all structural components and the foundations along with reinforcement details, the required strength and grade of all materials, and the size and arrangement of principle piping and equipment. The drawings and calculations shall

bear the certification of a professional Engineer licensed in the State of the project location. The design coefficients and resultant loads for snow, wind and seismic forces, and the methods of analysis shall be documented.

- B. The structural design of the elevated storage tank shall conform to the following design standards (latest edition) except as modified or clarified as follows:
1. Foundations – AWWA D100 and ACI 318 – Building Code Requirements for reinforced concrete.
  2. Steel Tank – AWWA D100
  3. Steel Tank Painting – AWWA D102
- C. Environmental Loads – AWWA D100 and ASCE 7
1. Wind Load – Wind pressure shall be determined in accordance with AWWA D100, Section 3.1.4. Basic wind speed used in the Wind Pressure formula shall be determined using the mapped site location and Figure 1 of AWWA D100. For tanks located in coastal regions, the Owner's Engineer shall consider the use of an increased basic wind speed as appropriate.

Basic Wind Speed (BWS) = 100 MPH

2. Seismic Load – Seismic loads shall be determined in accordance with AWWA D100, Section 13.
  - a) Region Dependent Transition Period ( $T_L$ ) shall be per Figure 19 of AWWA D100 (latest revision)
  - b) Site Class B (Table 25)
  - c) MCE Spectral Response Acceleration at 0.2 sec ( $S_S$ ) and 1 sec ( $S_1$ ) shall be per Figures 5 through 18 of AWWA D100 (latest revision).
 

Longitude = W 086° 14' 37.6" (at tank center)  
Latitude = N 36° 46' 15.8" (at tank center)
  - d) Importance Factor ( $I_E$ ) = 1.5 (Table 24)
3. Snow Load – Snow load shall be determined in accordance with AWWA D100, Section 3.1.3.1.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 FOUNDATION

- A. The Tower Contractor shall design the foundation as recommended in the original geotechnical report or subsequent reports (Contractor to furnish any subsequent geotechnical reports to Engineer) and in conformance with AWWA D100 and all building codes.
- B. A geotechnical investigation has been carried out at the site and a copy of the report is included with the Contract Documents. Recommendations for the foundation and allowable bearing capacities are defined in this report. The Contractor shall retain the services of the Geotechnical consultant to verify the adequacy of the bearing stratum after the Contractor has carried out the excavation and before any concrete or reinforcement is placed. The concrete foundation shall be designed by the Contractor based upon the

recommendations in the geotechnical report or subsequent reports. The report must provide the allowable soil bearing pressure with appropriate factors of safety, the active and passive earth pressure coefficients, the angle of soils internal friction, its cohesion, unit weight and recommendations for bearing depth and backfill requirements.

- C. The Tower Contractor shall have a registered geotechnical engineer review the exposed foundation bearing surface and certify that the material is acceptable for tank foundation.

## **2.02 STEEL TANK**

- A. General: The materials, design, fabrication, erection, welding, testing and inspection of the steel tank shall be in accordance with the applicable sections of AWWA D100 except as modified in this document.
- B. Minimum Plate Thickness: The minimum thickness for any part of the structure shall be 3/16 inch for parts not in contact with water and 1/4 inch for parts in contact with water. All portions of the tank including the roof shall be of watertight construction.

## **2.03 CONCRETE FOUNDATION**

- A. The foundation shall be designed and constructed to safely and permanently support the structure. The basis of the foundation construction shall be consistent with the soils investigation data included herein at the end of these specifications. Appropriate changes to construction schedule and price will be negotiated if, during excavation, soil conditions are encountered which differ from those described in geotechnical report. The concrete foundation shall be constructed in accordance with ACI 301. Minimum concrete compressive strength shall be as specified in Division 3 - CONCRETE.

## **2.04 STEEL TANK CONSTRUCTION**

- A. General: The erection of the steel tank shall comply with the requirements of Section 10 of AWWA D100 except as modified by these documents.
- B. Welding: All shop and field welding shall conform to AWS and AWWA D100, Section 10. The contractor shall ensure welders or welding operators are qualified in accordance with ASME Section IX or ANSI/AWS B2.1.
- C. Fabrication: All fabrication and shop assembly shall conform to the requirements of AWWA D100, Section 9, Shop Fabrication.
- D. Erection: Plates subjected to stress by the weight or pressure of the contained liquid shall be assembled and welded in such a manner that the proper curvature of the plates in both directions is maintained. Plates shall be assembled and welded together by a procedure that will result in a minimum of distortion from weld shrinkage.
- E. Inspection and Testing: Inspection of shop and field welds shall be in accordance with AWWA D100, Section 11, Inspection and Testing. All inspection shall be performed prior to interior and exterior field painting. Radiographic inspection shall be performed by an independent testing agency with all costs included in the Contractor's bid and paid by the Contractor.
- F. Roof Lap Joints: All interior lap joints shall be sealed by means of caulking or continuous seal welding. This shall include penetrations of roof accessories.
- G. Painting and Disinfection: Surface preparation and coating of all steel surfaces shall be in accordance with Division 9 – FINISHES.

**2.05 RISERS**

The diameter of the steel (wet) risers shall be not less than four (4) feet. It shall be designed to carry all loads required by AWWA D100. It shall be equipped with a round manhole not less than 24 inches in diameter and located approximately three (3) feet above the bottom of the riser.

**2.06 ACCESSORIES**

- A. The following accessories shall be provided in accordance with these specifications. All items shall be in full conformity with the current applicable OSHA safety regulations and the operating requirements of the structure. All accessories shall be in accordance with AWWA D100 (latest revisions).
- B. Balcony: The tower shall be equipped with a balcony not less than 24 inches wide with a handrail not less than 42 inches high. The floor of the balcony shall be designed for a minimum 1,000 lb to any ten square foot area on the balcony floor. The floor shall be perforated for drainage. The handrail shall be capable of withstanding a 300 pound load applied laterally at the top rail. A 24-inch manway shall be provided and centered 30 inches above the balcony floor.
- C. Ladders: Access ladders shall be provided at the following locations:
1. The tower shall be equipped with a ladder which extends up one column from near the base and connecting with the balcony. This ladder shall be equipped with an OSHA approved safety climbing device (cable type). The first ladder rung shall be located approximately 10 feet above final grade.
  2. There shall also be an outside tower ladder from the balcony to the roof hatch.
  3. There shall be an inside tower ladder from the roof hatch to the inside bottom of the bowl.
  4. There shall be an inside riser ladder from the bottom manway to the bottom of the bowl.
  5. Ladders shall be equipped with a fall arrest system meeting OSHA regulations and an OSHA approved safety climbing device (cable type) in accordance with AWWA D100. The system shall be supplied complete with safety harnesses, locking mechanisms, and accessories.
  6. The tower contractor shall furnish two complete sets of the appropriate fall safety harnesses, locking mechanisms, and accessories for use with the climbing device to the Owner.
  7. Ladder side rails shall be a minimum 3/8 inch by 2 inches with a 16 inch clear spacing. Rungs shall be not less than 3/4 inch, round or square, spaced at 12 inch centers. The surface of the rungs shall be knurled, dimpled, or otherwise treated to minimize slipping. Ladders shall be secured to adjacent structures by brackets located at intervals not exceeding 10 feet. Brackets shall be of sufficient length to provide a minimum distance of 7 inches from the center of the rung to the nearest permanent object behind the ladder.
- D. Roof Hatch: Two (2) hinged roof hatches shall be provided on the roof of the tank. One hatch shall be 30 inch diameter and allow access from the roof to the interior of the tank. The hatch will be hinged and equipped with a hasp for locking. The hatch cover shall have a 2 inch downward edge. The second hatch will be 24 inch diameter and flanged with a removable cover so constructed that an exhaust fan may be connected for ventilation

during painting operations. This second hatch shall be so constructed that an exhaust fan may be bolted to the hatch if required for ventilation during painting. The openings shall have a minimum 4 inch curb. One roof hatch shall be located immediately over the high water level; the second hatch shall be located at, or near, the center of the tank.

- E. A vent shall be provided at the apex of the roof and shall be of adequate size to safely vent the tower during periods of maximum pumping or withdrawal without using the overflow pipe as a vent. The tank vent should be centrally located on the tank roof above the maximum weir crest elevation. The tank vent shall have an intake and relief capacity sufficiently large that excessive pressure or vacuum will not develop during maximum flow rate. The vent shall be designed, constructed, and screened so as to prevent the ingress of wind driven debris, insects, birds, and animals. The vent shall be designed to operate when frosted over or otherwise clogged. The screens or relief material shall not be damaged by the occurrence and shall return automatically to operating position after the pressure or vacuum is relieved.
- F. **Overflow Pipe:** A schedule 40 steel overflow pipe shall be provided which extends from the high water level to grade at the overflow headwall. The diameter shall be sufficiently sized to prevent excessive pressure during maximum design flow rate. A suitable weir shall be provided inside the tank with the crest located at High Water Level. The overflow shall be routed from the weir to closely match the roof contour and extend down the ladder column and the end shall extend 10 feet beyond the base of the tank foundation and terminate approximately 1 to 2 feet above grade and discharge onto a concrete splash pad. The point of discharge shall have a 45 degree elbow to and be equipped with a stainless steel screen and shall be covered with flap valve to prevent the ingress of foreign objects.
- G. **Inlet/Outlet Connection:** The inlet connection to the bottom of the riser shall be schedule 40, steel pipe with appropriate transition to a 150-pound class ductile iron base elbow of same diameter to which the water line from the main shall be connected. The inlet pipe shall extend to the elevation as shown on the drawings and the outlet pipe shall extend up into the riser one foot above the riser base. The inlet/outlet pipe shall be so designed such that the water inside the tank is recirculated (turn-over) from the daily usage of water from the tank.
- H. **Gaskets:** The Contractor shall furnish two (2) sets of gaskets for each manway and hatch.
- I. **Identification Plate.** A tank identification plate shall be mounted on the tank riser pipe above the access manhole. The identification plate shall be corrosion resistant and contain the following information.
  - 1. Tank Contractor
  - 2. Contractor's project or file number
  - 3. Tank capacity
  - 4. Height to High Water Level
  - 5. Date erected



**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.01 WELDING**

All welding shall conform to the requirements set out in AWWA D100 -Section 8, latest revisions. The Contractor shall be required to submit qualifications of welding operators in writing (triplicate) to the Engineer for approval prior to use of the operators on the job.

**3.02 SHOP FABRICATION**

Shop fabrication shall conform to the requirements set out in AWWA D100 - Section 9, latest revisions.

**3.03 ERECTION**

Tank erection shall be completed in an organized and neat manner in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and shall conform to the requirements set out in AWWA D100 - Section 10, latest revisions.

**3.04 INSPECTION**

Inspection shall conform to the requirements set out in AWWA D100 Section 11, latest revisions. Certified copies of mill tests on the steel used in the fabrication and shop inspection by an independent laboratory will be required at no cost to the Owner. Radiographic inspection in accordance with AWWA D100 - Appendix A, latest revision, will only be required in event of a dispute over faulty workmanship or whenever the quality of particular welded joints are questionable.

**3.05 FIELD TESTING – HYDROSTATIC**

- A. Following completion of erection and cleaning of the tank, the structure shall be tested for liquid tightness by filling the tank to its overflow elevation.
- B. Any leaks disclosed by this test shall be corrected by the erector in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- C. Water required for testing shall be furnished by the Owner at the time of tank erection completion for the initial fill. However, after the initial filling, any additional water needed for testing and retesting will be paid for by the Contractor at the cost of \$3.50 per 1,000 gallons.
- D. The contractor shall make level measurements on the foundation before and after loading to determine if differential movements have occurred. All measurements shall be submitted to the Engineer for review.
- E. Labor and equipment necessary for tank testing is to be included in the price of the tank.
- F. The Owner reserves the right to delay testing and disinfection until the water supply is adequate for such major usage.
- G. The Contractor shall be advised that water will not be available for testing or disinfection of the tank until work on the waterline and pump station for Contract No. 5 has been completed, tested, and accepted for service. Any delays in testing and disinfection caused by the Contractor shall be at such Contractor's expense and at no cost to the Owner or Engineer.

### 3.06 DISINFECTION

#### A. Standards

1. The tank structure shall be disinfected at the time of testing by chlorination in accordance with AWWA Specification D105, "Disinfection of Water Storage Facilities" and Kentucky Regulation 401 KAR 6-015.
2. Disinfection shall not take place until tank sealant is fully cured (5 to 8 days at 73 DEG-F / 50% RH). The tank contractor is to drain and clean all tanks after disinfection. The Owner reserves the right to delay testing and disinfection until water supply is adequate for such major usage.
3. Acceptable forms of chlorine for disinfection shall be:
  - a. Liquid chlorine as specified in Section 3.1 of AWWA D105.
  - b. Sodium hypochlorite as specified in Section 3.2 of AWWA D105.
  - c. Calcium hypochlorite (HTH) is not acceptable.
4. Acceptable methods of chlorination per AWWA D105:
  - a. Section 4.1.1
  - b. Section 4.1.2 - Chemical feed pump only (4.1.2.1)
  - c. Section 4.3
  - d. Section 4.2 is not acceptable.
5. The tank may be sterilized during preloading provided that no leaks are found which would require re-work and re-sterilization.
6. Disinfection shall be conducted by use of chlorine or chlorine compounds in such amounts as to produce a concentration of 50 ppm and a residual of 25 ppm at the end of 24 hours followed by thorough flushing. Bacteriological testing of the water shall be conducted by the State Department of Health. The tank shall not be placed in service until the sample is approved by the Health Department. All results are to be mailed to the Engineer. All costs of sampling, testing and postage shall be borne by the Contractor.
7. All testing and sampling shall be conducted in the presence of the Engineer or his representative.

### 3.07 DECHLORINATING OF HEAVILY CHLORINATED WATER

- A. Dechlorination of heavily chlorinated water shall be in accordance with AWWA C651 and shall be accomplished using sodium bisulfite, sodium thiosulfate, sodium sulfite, or calcium thiosulfate solution of a concentration sufficient to remove all chlorine to a level not to exceed 0.019 mg/l. The solution shall be applied by a metering pump directly into the chlorinated water flow stream by injection into a discharge line or into the free discharge from a hydrant. The treated water may then be conveyed to the nearest sanitary sewer, storm sewer, or local stream.
- B. The feed rate (gpm) of solution shall be governed by the chlorine (ppm) concentration of the water to be dechlorinated and the rate (gpm) at which it can be discharged. Constant monitoring of the chlorine residual concentration shall be made using the colorimetric method to ensure the optimum solution feed rate.
  1. Feed System: The feed rate (gpm) of solution shall be governed by the chlorine (ppm) concentration of the dechlorinating agent shall be fed from prepared carboys

utilizing a metering pump equipped with a suitable meter and valve to adjust/monitor the feed rate.

### **3.08 INSPECTION**

- A. On or near the one year anniversary date of initial tank use, the manufacturer's authorized dealer shall make a visual inspection of the tank interior coating and appurtenances, tank exterior coating and appurtenances and the immediate area surrounding the tank. A written summary of this inspection will be filed with the Owner, Engineer, and the tank manufacturer.

### **3.09 CLEAN UP**

- A. All construction material and debris shall be removed from the site upon completion of work.

### **3.10 GUARANTEE**

- A. The tank Contractor shall guarantee its work for a period of one year from the completion date defined in the contract documents to the extent that it will repair any defects caused by faulty design, workmanship or material furnished under the specifications. If Contractor is not advised of any defects within 30 days of end of guarantee period, guarantee shall be considered fulfilled and complete. Defects caused by damaging service conditions such as electrolytic, chemical, abrasive, or other damaging service conditions are not covered by this guarantee.
- B. All guarantees obtained by the tank Contractor from the manufacturer or installer of paint, equipment or accessories not manufactured by tank Contractor shall be obtained for the benefit of the Purchaser.

- END OF SECTION -

